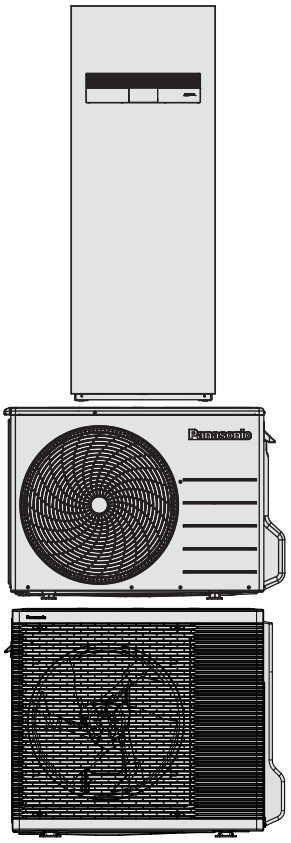
Order No: PAPAMY2302047CE

Service Manual

Air-to-Water Hydromodule + Tank



Indoor Unit	Outdoor Unit
WH-ADC0309K3E5	WH-UDZ03KE5
WH-ADC0309K6E5	WH-UDZ05KE5
WH-ADC0309K3E5B	WH-UDZ07KE5
WH-ADC0309K3E5UK	WH-UDZ09KE5

Destination
Europe
UK

⚠ WARNING

This service information is designed for experienced repair technicians only and is not designed for use by the general public.
It does not contain warnings or cautions to advise non-technical individuals of potential dangers in attempting to service a product.
Products powered by electricity should be serviced or repaired only by experienced professional technicians. Any attempt to service or repair the products dealt with in this service information by anyone else could result in serious injury or death.

IMPORTANT SAFETY NOTICE

There are special components used in this equipment which are important for safety. These parts are marked by ⚠ in the Schematic Diagrams, Circuit Board Diagrams, Exploded Views and Replacement Parts List. It is essential that these critical parts should be replaced with manufacturer's specified parts to prevent shock, fire or other hazards. Do not modify the original design without permission of manufacturer.

⚠ PRECAUTION OF LOW TEMPERATURE

In order to avoid frostbite, be assured of no refrigerant leakage during the installation or repairing of refrigerant circuit.

⚠ CAUTION

R32 REFRIGERANT – This Air-to-Water Hydromodule + Tank contains and operates with refrigerant R32.
THIS PRODUCT MUST ONLY BE INSTALLED OR SERVICED BY QUALIFIED PERSONNEL.
Refer to National, State, Territory and local legislation, regulations, codes, installation & operation manuals, before the installation, maintenance and/or service of this product.

Panasonic®

© Panasonic Corporation 2023

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1. Safety Precautions 4

2. Precaution For Using R32 Refrigerant 7

3. Specifications 12

3.1 WH-ADC0309K3E5 WH-UDZ03KE5.....12
3.2 WH-ADC0309K3E5 WH-UDZ05KE5.....16
3.3 WH-ADC0309K3E5 WH-UDZ07KE5.....20
3.4 WH-ADC0309K3E5 WH-UDZ09KE5.....24
3.5 WH-ADC0309K6E5 WH-UDZ03KE5.....28
3.6 WH-ADC0309K6E5 WH-UDZ05KE5.....32
3.7 WH-ADC0309K6E5 WH-UDZ07KE5.....36
3.8 WH-ADC0309K6E5 WH-UDZ09KE5.....40
3.9 WH-ADC0309K3E5B WH-UDZ03KE5 44
3.10 WH-ADC0309K3E5B WH-UDZ05KE5 48
3.11 WH-ADC0309K3E5B WH-UDZ07KE5 52
3.12 WH-ADC0309K3E5B WH-UDZ09KE5 56
3.13 WH-ADC0309K3E5UK WH-UDZ03KE5.....60
3.14 WH-ADC0309K3E5UK WH-UDZ05KE5.....64
3.15 WH-ADC0309K3E5UK WH-UDZ07KE5.....68
3.16 WH-ADC0309K3E5UK WH-UDZ09KE5.....72

4. Features.....76

5. Location of Controls and Components.....77

5.1 Indoor Unit 77
5.2 Outdoor Unit.....109

6. Dimensions 110

6.1 Indoor Unit 110
6.2 Outdoor Unit.....112

7. Refrigeration and Water Cycle Diagram 114

8. Block Diagram 116

8.1 WH-ADC0309K3E5 WH-UDZ03KE5.....116
8.2 WH-ADC0309K6E5 WH-UDZ03KE5.....117
8.3 WH-ADC0309K3E5B WH-UDZ03KE5 118
8.4 WH-ADC0309K3E5UK WH-UDZ03KE5...119
8.5 WH-ADC0309K3E5 WH-UDZ05KE5 WH-UDZ07KE5 WH-UDZ09KE5.....120
8.6 WH-ADC0309K6E5 WH-UDZ05KE5 WH-UDZ07KE5 WH-UDZ09KE5.....121
8.7 WH-ADC0309K3E5B WH-UDZ05KE5 WH-UDZ07KE5 WH-UDZ09KE5.....122
8.8 WH-ADC0309K3E5UK WH-UDZ05KE5 WH-UDZ07KE5 WH-UDZ09KE5.....123

9. Wiring Connection Diagram 124

9.1 Indoor Unit 124
9.2 Outdoor Unit.....127

10. Electronic Circuit Diagram 129

10.1 Indoor Unit 129
10.2 Outdoor Unit.....132

11. Printed Circuit Board 134

11.1 Indoor Unit 134
11.2 Outdoor Unit.....136

12. Installation Instruction 138

12.1 Indoor Floor Area Requirement 138
12.2 Indoor Unit 141
12.3 Outdoor Unit..... 152
12.4 Appendix 158
12.5 Service and Maintenance 185

13. Installation Instruction 186

13.1 Indoor Floor Area Requirement 186
13.2 Indoor Unit 189
13.3 Outdoor Unit..... 200
13.4 Appendix 206
13.5 Service and Maintenance 228

14. Installation Instruction 229

14.1 Indoor Floor Area Requirement 229
14.2 Indoor Unit 232
14.3 Outdoor Unit..... 245
14.4 Appendix 251
14.5 Service and Maintenance 278

15. Installation and Servicing Heat Pump using R32 279

15.1 About R32 Refrigerant 279
15.2 Characteristics of R32 Refrigerant..... 279
15.3 Refrigerant piping installation • Tools used in services 281
15.4 New installation, Relocation, Repairing of Refrigerant Cycle System The Procedures 285
15.5 Piping installation of R32 286
15.6 Installation and Service..... 287
15.7 Repairing of refrigerant cycle / Brazing point... 290

16. Operation and Control 296

16.1 Basic Function 296
16.2 Water Pump 307
16.3 Water Pressure Control 310
16.4 Indoor Unit Safety 311
16.5 Auto Restart Control 311
16.6 Indication Panel 311
16.7 Indoor Back-Up Heater Control 312
16.8 Tank Heater Control..... 314
16.9 Base Pan Heater Control (Optional)..... 315
16.10 Force Heater Mode 315
16.11 Powerful Operation 317
16.12 Quiet Operation..... 317
16.13 Sterilization Mode 318
16.14 Outdoor Ambient Thermo OFF Control 319
16.15 Alternative Outdoor Ambient Sensor Control 319
16.16 Force DHW mode 319
16.17 SMART DHW mode..... 320
16.18 DHW Capacity Setting 320
16.19 Anti Freeze Control 321
16.20 Solar Operation (Optional)..... 322
16.21 Boiler Bivalent Control 323
16.22 External Room Thermostat Control (Optional) 325
16.23 Three Ways Valve Control..... 326
16.24 Two Ways Valve Control..... 327
16.25 External OFF/ON Control 327

16.26 External Compressor Switch (Optional PCB) 328
16.27 Heat/Cool Switch (Optional PCB) 329
16.28 SG Ready Control (Optional PCB) 330
16.29 Demand Control (Optional PCB) 332
16.30 Holiday Mode 332
16.31 Dry Concrete 333
16.32 Flow Sensor 333

17. Protection Control (WH-UDZ03KE5) 334

17.1 Protection Control for All Operations 334
17.2 Protection Control for Heating Operation 336
17.3 Protection Control for Cooling Operation 337

18. Protection Control (WH-UDZ05KE5 WH-UDZ07KE5 WH-UDZ09KE5) 338

18.1 Protection Control for All Operations 338
18.2 Protection Control for Heating Operation 340
18.3 Protection Control for Cooling Operation 341

19. Servicing Guide 342

19.1 How to take out Front Plate 342
19.2 Test Run 342
19.3 Expansion Vessel ⑬ Pre Pressure Checking. 342
19.4 Pump Down Procedures 343
19.5 How To Adjust Pump Speed 344
19.6 How To Unlock Cool Mode 345
19.7 EEPROM Factory Default Data Setup Procedure 346
19.8 Dry Concrete Setup 347

20. Maintenance Guide 349

20.1 Maintenance for Magnetic Water Filter Set 352

21. Troubleshooting Guide 354

21.1 Refrigeration Cycle System 354
21.2 Relationship between the Condition of the Air-to-Water Heatpump Indoor and Outdoor Units and Pressure and Electric Current 355
21.3 Breakdown Self Diagnosis Function 356
21.4 Error Codes Table 358
21.5 Self-diagnosis Method 360

22. Disassembly and Assembly Instructions 408

22.1 To Remove Front Plate and Top Plate 408
22.2 To Remove Remote Control 409
22.3 To Remove RCCB 409
22.4 To Remove Electronic Controller 410
22.5 To Remove Flow Sensor and Air Purge Valve 410
22.6 To Remove Water Pump 411
22.7 To Remove Bottle Complete 411
22.8 To Remove Water Filter 412

23. Technical Data 413

23.1 Operation Characteristics 413
23.2 Heating Capacity Table 437
23.3 Cooling Capacity Table 438

24. Exploded View and Replacement Parts List 439

24.1 Indoor Unit 439
24.2 Outdoor Unit 454

- Specifications, designs and contents in this Service Manual are subject to change without notice.

1. Safety Precautions

- Read the following “SAFETY PRECAUTIONS” carefully before installation of Air-To-Water Hydromodule + Tank (here after referred to as “Tank Unit”).
- Electrical works and water installation works must be done by licensed electrician and licensed water system installer respectively. Be sure to use the correct rating and main circuit for the model to be installed.
- The caution items stated here must be followed because these important contents are related to safety. The meaning of each indication used is as below. Incorrect installation due to ignorance or negligence of the instructions will cause harm or damage, and the seriousness is classified by the following indications.
- Please leave this installation manual with the unit after installation.

⚠ **WARNING**	This indication shows the possibility of causing death or serious injury.
⚠ **CAUTION**	This indication shows the possibility of causing injury or damage to properties only.

The items to be followed are classified by the symbols:

⃠	Symbol with white background denotes item that is PROHIBITED.
❗ ⏚	Symbol with dark background denotes item that must be carried out.

- Carry out test run to confirm that no abnormality occurs after the installation. Then, explain to user the operation, care and maintenance as stated in instructions. Please remind the customer to keep the operating instructions for future reference.
- If there is any doubt about the installation procedure or operation, always contact the authorized dealer for advice and information.

⚠ **WARNING**	
1. Do not use means to accelerate the defrosting process or to clean, other than those recommended by the manufacturer. Any unfit method or using incompatible material may cause product damage, burst and serious injury.	⃠
2. Do not install outdoor unit near handrail of veranda. When installing outdoor unit at veranda of high rise building, child may climb up to outdoor unit and cross over the handrail and causing accident.	⃠
3. Do not use unspecified cord, modified cord, joint cord or extension cord for power supply cord. Do not share the single outlet with other electrical appliances. Poor contact, poor insulation or over current will cause electrical shock or fire.	⃠
4. Do not tie up the power supply cord into a bundle by band. Abnormal temperature rise on power supply cord may happen.	⃠
5. Do not insert your fingers or other objects into the unit, high speed rotating fan may cause injury.	⃠
6. Do not sit or step on the unit, you may fall down accidentally.	⃠
7. Keep plastic bag (packaging material) away from small children, it may cling to nose and mouth and prevent breathing.	⃠
8. When install or relocate outdoor unit, do not let any substance other than the specified refrigerant, e.g. air etc. mix into refrigerant cycle (piping). Mixing of air etc. will cause abnormal high pressure in refrigeration cycle and result in explosion, injury etc.	⃠
9. Do not use pipe wrench to install refrigerant piping. It might deform the piping and cause the unit to malfunction.	⃠
10. Do not purchase unauthorized electrical parts for installation, service, maintenance and etc.. They might cause electrical shock or fire.	⃠
11. Do not modify the wiring of outdoor unit for installation of other components (i.e. heater, etc). Overloaded wiring or wire connection points may cause electrical shock or fire.	⃠
12. Do not pierce or burn as the appliance is pressurized. Do not expose the appliance to heat, flame, sparks, or other sources of ignition. Else, it may explode and cause injury or death.	⃠
13. Do not add or replace refrigerant other than specified type. It may cause product damage, burst and injury etc.	⃠
14. Do not place containers with liquids on top of the Tank Unit. It may cause Tank Unit damage and/or fire could occurs if they leak or spill onto the Tank Unit.	⃠
15. Do not use joint cable for Tank Unit / Outdoor Unit connection cable. Use specified Tank Unit / Outdoor Unit connection cable, refer to instruction 4 **CONNECT THE CABLE TO THE TANK UNIT** and connect tightly for Tank Unit / Outdoor Unit connection. Clamp the cable so that no external force will be acted on the terminal. If connection or fixing is not perfect, it will cause heat up or fire at the connection.	⃠
16. Do not use joint cable for outdoor connection cable. Use specified outdoor connection cable, refer to instruction ⑥ **CONNECT THE CABLE TO THE OUTDOOR UNIT** and connect tightly for outdoor connection. Clamp the cable so that no external force will be acted on the terminal. If connection or fixing is not perfect, it will cause heat up or fire at the connection.	❗
17. Wire routing must be properly arranged so that control board cover is fixed properly. If control board cover is not fixed perfectly, it will cause fire or electrical shock.	❗

⚠ WARNING	
18. For electrical work, follow the national regulation, legislation and this installation instructions. An independent circuit and single outlet must be used. If electrical circuit capacity is not enough or defect found in the electrical work, it will cause electrical shock or fire.	
19. For electrical work, follow local wiring standard, regulation and this installation instruction. An independent circuit and single outlet must be used. If electrical circuit capacity is not enough or defect found in electrical work, it will cause electrical shock or fire.	
20. For water circuit installation work, follow to relevant European and national regulations (including EN61770) and local plumbing and building regulation codes.	
21. Engage authorized dealer or specialist for installation. If installation done by the user is incorrect, it will cause water leakage, electrical shock or fire.	
22. Engage dealer or specialist for installation. If installation done by the user is defective, it will cause water leakage, electrical shock or fire.	
23. • This is a R32 model, use piping, flare nut and tools which is specified for R32 refrigerant. Using of existing (R22) piping, flare nut and tools may cause abnormally high pressure in the refrigerant cycle (piping), and possibly result in explosion and injury. • Thickness for copper pipes used with R32 must be more than 0.8 mm. Never use copper pipes thinner than 0.8 mm. • It is desirable that the amount of residual oil is less than 40 mg/10 m.	
24. When installing or relocating Tank Unit, do not let any substance other than the specified refrigerant, eg. air etc. mix into refrigeration cycle (piping). Mixing of air etc. will cause abnormal high pressure in refrigeration cycle and result in explosion, injury etc.	
25. For refrigeration system work, install according to this installation instructions strictly. If installation is defective, it will cause water leakage, electrical shock or fire.	
26. Install at a strong and firm location which is able to withstand weight of the set. If the strength is not enough or installation is not properly done, the set will drop and cause injury.	
27. This equipment is strongly recommended to be installed with Residual Current Device (RCD) on-site according to the respective national wiring rules or country-specific safety measures in terms of residual current.	
28. During installation, install the refrigerant piping properly before running the compressor. Operation of compressor without fixing refrigeration piping and valves at opened position will cause suck-in of air, abnormal high pressure in refrigeration cycle and result in explosion, injury etc.	
29. During pump down operation, stop the compressor before removing the refrigeration piping. Removal of refrigeration piping while compressor is operating and valves are opened will cause suck-in of air, abnormal high pressure in refrigeration cycle and result in explosion, injury etc.	
30. Tighten the flare nut with torque wrench according to specified method. If the flare nut is over tightened, after a long period, the flare may break and cause refrigerant gas leakage.	
31. After completion of installation, confirm there is no leakage of refrigerant gas. It may generate toxic gas when the refrigerant contacts with fire.	
32. Ventilate if there is refrigerant gas leakage during operation. It may cause toxic gas when the refrigerant contacts with fire.	
33. Use the attached accessories parts and specified parts for installation. Otherwise, it will cause the set to fall, water leakage, fire or electrical shock.	
34. Only use the supplied or specified installation parts. Else, it may causes unit vibrate, fall, water leakage, electrical shock or fire.	
35. If there is any doubt about the installation procedure or operation, always contact the authorized dealer for advice and information.	
36. Select a location where in case of water leakage, the leakage will not cause damage to other properties.	
37. When installing electrical equipment at wooden building of metal lath or wire lath, in accordance with electrical facility standard, no electrical contact between equipment and building is allowed. Insulator must be installed in between.	
38. Any work carried out on the Tank Unit after removing any panels which is secured by screws, must be carried out under the supervision of authorized dealer and licensed installation contractor.	
39. This system is multi supply appliance. All circuits must be disconnected before accessing the unit terminals.	
40. For cold water supply has a backflow regulator, check valve or water meter with check valve, provisions for thermal expansion of water in the hot water system must be provided. Otherwise it will cause water leakage.	
41. The piping installation work must be flushed before Tank Unit is connected to remove contaminants. Contaminants may damage the Tank Unit components.	
42. This installation may be subjected to building regulation approval applicable to respective country that may require to notify the local authority before installation.	
43. The Tank Unit must be shipped and stored in upright condition and dry environment. It may laid on its back when being moved into the building.	
44. Work done to the Tank Unit after remove the front plate cover that secured by screws, must be carried out under the supervision of authorized dealer, licensed installation contractor, skilled person and instructed person.	
45. Be aware that refrigerants may not contain an odour.	
46. This equipment must be properly earthed. Earth line must not be connected to gas pipe, water pipe, earth of lightning rod and telephone. Otherwise, it may cause electrical shock in case of equipment breakdown or insulation breakdown.	
47. This unit must be properly earthed. The electrical earth must not be connected to a gas pipe, water pipe, the earth of lightening rod or a telephone. Otherwise there is a danger of electrical shock in the event of an insulation breakdown or electrical earth fault in the outdoor unit.	

⚠ CAUTION
1. Do not install the Tank Unit at place where leakage of flammable gas may occur. In case gas leaks and accumulates at surrounding of the unit, it may cause fire.
2. Prevent liquid or vapor from entering sumps or sewers since vapor is heavier than air and may form suffocating atmospheres.
3. Do not release refrigerant during piping work for installation, re-installation and during repairing a refrigeration parts. Take care of the liquid refrigerant, it may cause frostbite.
4. Do not install this appliance in a laundry room or other high humidity location. This condition will cause rust and damage to the unit.
5. Make sure the insulation of power supply cord does not contact hot part (i.e. refrigerant piping, water piping) to prevent from insulation failure (melt).
6. Do not touch the sharp aluminium fin, sharp parts may cause injury.
7. Do not apply excessive force to water pipes that may damage the pipes. If water leakage occurs, it will cause flooding and damage to other properties.
8. Do not transport the Tank Unit with water inside the unit. It may cause damage to the unit.
9. Carry out drainage piping as mentioned in installation instructions. If drainage is not perfect, water may enter the room and damage the furniture.
10. Select an installation location which is easy for maintenance. Incorrect installation, service or repair of this Tank Unit may increase the risk of rupture and this may result in loss damage or injury and/or property.
11. Power supply connection to Tank Unit. • Power supply point should be in easily accessible place for power disconnection in case of emergency. • Must follow local national wiring standard, regulation and this installation instruction. • Strongly recommended to make permanent connection to a circuit breaker. ■ For Tank Unit WH-ADC0309K3E5 and WH-ADC0309K3E5AN: – Power Supply 1: For WH-UDZ03KE5* and WH-UDZ05KE5*, use approved 15/16A 2-poles circuit breaker with a minimum contact gap of 3.0mm. For WH-UDZ07KE5* and WH-UDZ09KE5*, use approved 25A 2-poles circuit breaker with a minimum contact gap of 3.0mm. – Power Supply 2: Use approved 16A 2-poles circuit breaker with a minimum contact gap of 3.0mm. ■ For Tank Unit WH-ADC0309K6E5 and WH-ADC0309K6E5AN: – Power Supply 1: For WH-UDZ03KE5* and WH-UDZ05KE5*, use approved 15/16A 2-poles circuit breaker with a minimum contact gap of 3.0mm. For WH-UDZ07KE5* and WH-UDZ09KE5*, use approved 25A 2-poles circuit breaker with a minimum contact gap of 3.0mm. – Power Supply 2: Use approved 30A 2-poles circuit breaker with a minimum contact gap of 3.0mm.
12. Ensure the correct polarity is maintained throughout all wiring. Otherwise, it will cause electrical shock or fire.
13. After installation, check the water leakage condition in connection area during test run. If leakage occurs, it will cause damage to other properties.
14. If the Tank Unit not operates for long time, the water inside the Tank Unit should be drained.
15. Installation work. It may need three or more people to carry out the installation work. The weight of Tank Unit might cause injury if carried by one person.
16. Keep any required ventilation openings clear of obstruction.

2. Precaution For Using R32 Refrigerant

- The basic installation work procedures are the same as conventional refrigerant (R410A, R22) models. However, pay careful attention to the following points:

	⚠ WARNING	
1.	Since the working pressure is higher than that of refrigerant R22 models, some of the piping and installation and service tools are special. Especially, when replacing a refrigerant R22 model with a new refrigerant R32 model, always replace the conventional piping and flare nuts with the R32 and R410A piping and flare nuts on the outdoor unit side. For R32 and R410A, the same flare nut on the outdoor unit side and pipe can be used.	❗
2.	The mixing of different refrigerants within a system is prohibited. Models that use refrigerant R32 and R410A have a different charging port thread diameter to prevent erroneous charging with refrigerant R22 and for safety. Therefore, check beforehand. [The charging port thread diameter for R32 and R410A is 12.7 mm (1/2 inch).]	❗
3.	Ensure that foreign matter (oil, water, etc.) does not enter the piping. Also, when storing the piping, securely seal the opening by pinching, taping, etc. (Handling of R32 is similar to R410A.)	❗
4.	Operation, maintenance, repairing and refrigerant recovery should be carried out by trained and certified personnel in the use of flammable refrigerants and as recommended by the manufacturer. Any personnel conducting an operation, servicing or maintenance on a system or associated parts of the equipment should be trained and certified.	❗
5.	Any part of refrigerating circuit (evaporators, air coolers, AHU, condensers or liquid receivers) or piping should not be located in the proximity of heat sources, open flames, operating gas appliance or an operating electric heater.	❗
6.	The user/owner or their authorized representative shall regularly check the alarms, mechanical ventilation and detectors, at least once a year, where as required by national regulations, to ensure their correct functioning.	❗
7.	A logbook shall be maintained. The results of these checks shall be recorded in the logbook.	❗
8.	In case of ventilations in occupied spaces shall be checked to confirm no obstruction.	❗
9.	Before a new refrigerating system is put into service, the person responsible for placing the system in operation should ensure that trained and certified operating personnel are instructed on the basis of the instruction manual about the construction, supervision, operation and maintenance of the refrigerating system, as well as the safety measures to be observed, and the properties and handling of the refrigerant used.	❗
10.	The general requirement of trained and certified personnel are indicated as below: a) Knowledge of legislation, regulations and standards relating to flammable refrigerants; and, b) Detailed knowledge of and skills in handling flammable refrigerants, personal protective equipment, refrigerant leakage prevention, handling of cylinders, charging, leak detection, recovery and disposal; and, c) Able to understand and to apply in practice the requirements in the national legislation, regulations and Standards; and, d) Continuously undergo regular and further training to maintain this expertise.	❗
11.	Air-to-Water Heatpump piping in the occupied space shall be installed in such a way to protect against accidental damage in operation and service.	❗
12.	Precautions shall be taken to avoid excessive vibration or pulsation to refrigerating piping.	❗
13.	Ensure protection devices, refrigerating piping and fittings are well protected against adverse environmental effects (such as the danger of water collecting and freezing in relief pipes or the accumulation of dirt and debris).	❗
14.	Expansion and contraction of long runs piping in refrigerating systems shall be designed and installed securely (mounted and guarded) to minimize the likelihood hydraulic shock damaging the system.	❗
15.	Protect the refrigerating system from accidental rupture due to moving furniture or reconstruction activities.	❗
16.	To ensure no leaking, field-made refrigerant joints indoors shall be tightness tested. The test method shall have a sensitivity of 5 grams per year of refrigerant or better under a pressure of at least 0,25 times the maximum allowable pressure (>1.04MPa, max 4.15MPa). No leak shall be detected.	❗

⚠ CAUTION

1.

Installation (Space)

- Must ensure the installation of pipe-work shall be kept to a minimum. Avoid use dented pipe and do not allow acute bending.
- Must ensure that pipe-work shall be protected from physical damage.
- Must comply with national gas regulations, state municipal rules and legislation. Notify relevant authorities in accordance with all applicable regulations.
- Must ensure mechanical connections be accessible for maintenance purposes.
- In cases that require mechanical ventilation, ventilation openings shall be kept clear of obstruction.
- When disposal of the product, do follow to the precautions in #12 and comply with national regulations.
- In case of field charge, the effect on refrigerant charge caused by the different pipe length has to be quantified, measured and labelled.
- Always contact to local municipal offices for proper handling.

2.

Servicing

2-1. Service personnel

- Any qualified person who is involved with working on or breaking into a refrigerant circuit should hold a current valid certificate from an industry-accredited assessment authority, which authorizes their competence to handle refrigerants safely in accordance with an industry recognized assessment specification.
- Servicing shall only be performed as recommended by the equipment manufacturer. Maintenance and repair requiring the assistance of other skilled personnel shall be carried out under the supervision of the person competent in the use of flammable refrigerants.
- Servicing shall be performed only as recommended by the manufacturer.
- The system is inspected, regularly supervised and maintained by a trained and certified service personnel who is employed by the person user or party responsible.
- Ensure the actual refrigerant charge is in accordance with the room size within which the refrigerant containing parts are installed.
- Ensure refrigerant charge not to leak.

2-2. Work

- Prior to beginning work on systems containing flammable refrigerants, safety checks are necessary to ensure that the risk of ignition is minimised.
  For repair to the refrigerating system, the precautions in #2-2 to #2-8 must be followed before conducting work on the system.
- Work shall be undertaken under a controlled procedure so as to minimize the risk of a flammable gas or vapour being present while the work is being performed.
- All maintenance staff and others working in the local area shall be instructed and supervised on the nature of work being carried out.
- Avoid working in confined spaces. Always ensure away from source, at least 2 meter of safety distance, or zoning of free space area of at least 2 meter in radius.
- Wear appropriate protective equipment, including respiratory protection, as conditions warrant.
- Keep all sources of ignition and hot metal surfaces away.

2-3. Checking for presence of refrigerant

- The area shall be checked with an appropriate refrigerant detector prior to and during work, to ensure the technician is aware of potentially flammable atmospheres.
- Ensure that the leak detection equipment being used is suitable for use with flammable refrigerants, i.e. non sparking, adequately sealed or intrinsically safe.
- In case of leakage/spillage happened, immediately ventilate area and stay upwind and away from spill/release.
- In case of leakage/spillage happened, do notify persons down wind of the leaking/spill, isolate immediate hazard area and keep unauthorized personnel out.

2-4. Presence of fire extinguisher

- If any hot work is to be conducted on the refrigerating equipment or any associated parts, appropriate fire extinguishing equipment shall be available at hand.
- Have a dry powder or CO_2 fire extinguisher adjacent to the charging area.

2-5. No ignition sources

- No person carrying out work in relation to a refrigerating system which involves exposing any pipe work that contains or has contained flammable refrigerant shall use any sources of ignition in such a manner that it may lead to the risk of fire or explosion. He/She must not be smoking when carrying out such work.
- All possible ignition sources, including cigarette smoking, should be kept sufficiently far away from the site of installation, repairing, removing and disposal, during which flammable refrigerant can possibly be released to the surrounding space.
- Prior to work taking place, the area around the equipment is to be surveyed to make sure that there are no flammable hazards or ignition risks.
- “No Smoking” signs shall be displayed.

2-6. Ventilated area

- Ensure that the area is in the open or that it is adequately ventilated before breaking into the system or conducting any hot work.
- A degree of ventilation shall continue during the period that the work is carried out.
- The ventilation should safely disperse any released refrigerant and preferably expel it externally into the atmosphere.

	⚠ **CAUTION**	
2.	2-7. Checks to the refrigerating equipment • Where electrical components are being changed, they shall be fit for the purpose and to the correct specification. • At all times the manufacturer's maintenance and service guidelines shall be followed. • If in doubt consult the manufacturer's technical department for assistance. • The following checks shall be applied to installations using flammable refrigerants. - The actual refrigerant charge is in accordance with the room size within which the refrigerant containing parts are installed. - The ventilation machinery and outlets are operating adequately and are not obstructed. - If an indirect refrigerating circuit is being used, the secondary circuit shall be checked for the presence of refrigerant. - Marking to the equipment continues to be visible and legible. Markings and signs that are illegible shall be corrected. - Refrigerating pipe or components are installed in a position where they are unlikely to be exposed to any substance which may corrode refrigerant containing components, unless the components are constructed of materials which are inherently resistant to being corroded or are properly protected against being so corroded. 2-8. Checks to electrical devices • Repair and maintenance to electrical components shall include initial safety checks and component inspection procedures. • Initial safety checks shall include but not limit to:- - That capacitors are discharged: this shall be done in a safe manner to avoid possibility of sparking. - That there is no live electrical components and wiring are exposed while charging, recovering or purging the system. - That there is continuity of earth bonding. • At all times the manufacturer's maintenance and service guidelines shall be followed. • If in doubt consult the manufacturer's technical department for assistance. • If a fault exists that could compromise safety, then no electrical supply shall be connected to the circuit until it is satisfactorily dealt with. • If the fault cannot be corrected immediately but it is necessary to continue operation, an adequate temporary solution shall be used. • The owner of the equipment must be informed or reported so all parties are advised thereinafter.	❗
3.	Repairs to sealed components • During repairs to sealed components, all electrical supplies shall be disconnected from the equipment being worked upon prior to any removal of sealed covers, etc. • If it is absolutely necessary to have an electrical supply to equipment during servicing, then a permanently operating form of leak detection shall be located at the most critical point to warn of a potentially hazardous situation. • Particular attention shall be paid to the following to ensure that by working on electrical components, the casing is not altered in such a way that the level of protection is affected. This shall include damage to cables, excessive number of connections, terminals not made to original specification, damage to seals, incorrect fitting of glands, etc. • Ensure that apparatus is mounted securely. • Ensure that seals or sealing materials have not degraded such that they no longer serve the purpose of preventing the ingress of flammable atmospheres. • Replacement parts shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications. NOTE: The use of silicon sealant may inhibit the effectiveness of some types of leak detection equipment. Intrinsically safe components do not have to be isolated prior to working on them.	❗
4.	Repair to intrinsically safe components • Do not apply any permanent inductive or capacitance loads to the circuit without ensuring that this will not exceed the permissible voltage and current permitted for the equipment in use. • Intrinsically safe components are the only types that can be worked on while live in the presence of a flammable atmosphere. • The test apparatus shall be at the correct rating. • Replace components only with parts specified by the manufacturer. Unspecified parts by manufacturer may result ignition of refrigerant in the atmosphere from a leak.	❗
5.	Cabling • Check that cabling will not be subject to wear, corrosion, excessive pressure, vibration, sharp edges or any other adverse environmental effects. • The check shall also take into account the effects of aging or continual vibration from sources such as compressors or fans.	❗
6.	Detection of flammable refrigerants • Under no circumstances shall potential sources of ignition be used in the searching or detection of refrigerant leaks. • A halide torch (or any other detector using a naked flame) shall not be used.	❗

⚠ CAUTION

7.

The following leak detection methods are deemed acceptable for all refrigerant systems.

- No leaks shall be detected when using detection equipment with a sensitivity of 5 grams per year of refrigerant or better under a pressure of at least 0,25 times the maximum allowable pressure (>1.04MPa, max 4.15MPa). For example, a universal sniffer.
- Electronic leak detectors may be used to detect flammable refrigerants, but the sensitivity may not be adequate, or may need re-calibration.
  (Detection equipment shall be calibrated in a refrigerant-free area.)
- Ensure that the detector is not a potential source of ignition and is suitable for the refrigerant used.
- Leak detection equipment shall be set at a percentage of the LFL of the refrigerant and shall be calibrated to the refrigerant employed and the appropriate percentage of gas (25 % maximum) is confirmed.
- Leak detection fluids are also suitable for use with most refrigerants, for example, bubble method and fluorescent method agents. The use of detergents containing chlorine shall be avoided as the chlorine may react with the refrigerant and corrode the copper pipe-work.
- If a leak is suspected, all naked flames shall be removed/extinguished.
- If a leakage of refrigerant is found which requires brazing, all of the refrigerant shall be recovered from the system, or isolated (by means of shut off valves) in a part of the system remote from the leak.
  The precautions in #8 must be followed to remove the refrigerant.

8.

Removal and evacuation

- When breaking into the refrigerant circuit to make repairs – or for any other purpose – conventional procedures shall be used.
  However, it is important that best practice is followed since flammability is a consideration.
  The following procedure shall be adhered to:

> • remove refrigerant -> • purge the circuit with inert gas -> • evacuate -> • purge with inert gas ->
> • open the circuit by cutting or brazing

- The refrigerant charge shall be recovered into the correct recovery cylinders.
- The system shall be purged with OFN to render the appliance safe. (remark: OFN = oxygen free nitrogen, type of inert gas)
- This process may need to be repeated several times.
- Compressed air or oxygen shall not be used for this task.
- Purging shall be achieved by breaking the vacuum in the system with OFN and continuing to fill until the working pressure is achieved, then venting to atmosphere, and finally pulling down to a vacuum.
- This process shall be repeated until no refrigerant is within the system.
- When the final OFN charge is used, the system shall be vented down to atmospheric pressure to enable work to take place.
- This operation is absolutely vital if brazing operations on the pipe work are to take place.
- Ensure that the outlet for the vacuum pump is not close to any potential ignition sources and there is ventilation available.

9.

Charging procedures

- In addition to conventional charging procedures, the following requirements shall be followed.
  - Ensure that contamination of different refrigerants does not occur when using charging equipment.
  - Hoses or lines shall be as short as possible to minimize the amount of refrigerant contained in them.
  - Cylinders shall be kept in an appropriate position according to the instructions.
  - Ensure that the refrigerating system is earthed prior to charging the system with refrigerant.
  - Label the system when charging is complete (if not already).
  - Extreme care shall be taken not to over fill the refrigerating system.
- Prior to recharging the system it shall be pressure tested with OFN (refer to #7).
- The system shall be leak tested on completion of charging but prior to commissioning.
- A follow up leak test shall be carried out prior to leaving the site.
- Electrostatic charge may accumulate and create a hazardous condition when charging and discharging the refrigerant. To avoid fire or explosion, dissipate static electricity during transfer by grounding and bonding containers and equipment before charging/discharging.

⚠ CAUTION

10.

Decommissioning

- Before carrying out this procedure, it is essential that the technician is completely familiar with the equipment and all its details.
- It is recommended good practice that all refrigerants are recovered safely.
- Prior to the task being carried out, an oil and refrigerant sample shall be taken in case analysis is required prior to re-use of recovered refrigerant.
- It is essential that electrical power is available before the task is commenced.
  a) Become familiar with the equipment and its operation.
  b) Isolate system electrically.
  c) Before attempting the procedure ensure that:

> • mechanical handling equipment is available, if required, for handling refrigerant cylinders;
> • all personal protective equipment is available and being used correctly;
> • the recovery process is supervised at all times by a competent person;
> • recovery equipment and cylinders conform to the appropriate standards.

  d) Pump down refrigerant system, if possible.
  e) If a vacuum is not possible, make a manifold so that refrigerant can be removed from various parts of the system.
  f) Make sure that cylinder is situated on the scales before recovery takes place.
  g) Start the recovery machine and operate in accordance with instructions.
  h) Do not over fill cylinders. (No more than 80 % volume liquid charge).
  i) Do not exceed the maximum working pressure of the cylinder, even temporarily.
  j) When the cylinders have been filled correctly and the process completed, make sure that the cylinders and the equipment are removed from site promptly and all isolation valves on the equipment are closed off.
  k) Recovered refrigerant shall not be charged into another refrigerating system unless it has been cleaned and checked.
- Electrostatic charge may accumulate and create a hazardous condition when charging or discharging the refrigerant. To avoid fire or explosion, dissipate static electricity during transfer by grounding and bonding containers and equipment before charging/discharging.

11.

Labelling

- Equipment shall be labelled stating that it has been de-commissioned and emptied of refrigerant.
- The label shall be dated and signed.
- Ensure that there are labels on the equipment stating the equipment contains flammable refrigerant.

12.

Recovery

- When removing refrigerant from a system, either for servicing or decommissioning, it is recommended good practice that all refrigerants are removed safely.
- When transferring refrigerant into cylinders, ensure that only appropriate refrigerant recovery cylinders are employed.
- Ensure that the correct number of cylinders for holding the total system charge are available.
- All cylinders to be used are designated for the recovered refrigerant and labelled for that refrigerant (i.e. special cylinders for the recovery of refrigerant).
- Cylinders shall be complete with pressure relief valve and associated shut-off valves in good working order.
- Recovery cylinders are evacuated and, if possible, cooled before recovery occurs.
- The recovery equipment shall be in good working order with a set of instructions concerning the equipment that is at hand and shall be suitable for the recovery of flammable refrigerants.
- In addition, a set of calibrated weighing scales shall be available and in good working order.
- Hoses shall be complete with leak-free disconnect couplings and in good condition.
- Before using the recovery machine, check that it is in satisfactory working order, has been properly maintained and that any associated electrical components are sealed to prevent ignition in the event of a refrigerant release. Consult manufacturer if in doubt.
- The recovered refrigerant shall be returned to the refrigerant supplier in the correct recovery cylinder, and the relevant Waste Transfer Note arranged.
- Do not mix refrigerants in recovery units and especially not in cylinders.
- If compressors or compressor oils are to be removed, ensure that they have been evacuated to an acceptable level to make certain that flammable refrigerant does not remain within the lubricant.
- The evacuation process shall be carried out prior to returning the compressor to the suppliers.
- Only electric heating to the compressor body shall be employed to accelerate this process.
- When oil is drained from a system, it shall be carried out safely.

3. Specifications

3.1 WH-ADC0309K3E5 WH-UDZ03KE5

Item		Unit	Outdoor Unit		
Performance Test Condition			EN 14511		
			EN 14825		
Cooling Capacity		Condition (Ambient/Water)	A35W7		
		kW	3.20		
		BTU/h	10900		
		kcal/h	2750		
Cooling EER		W/W	3.52		
		kcal/hW	3.02		
Heating Capacity		Condition (Ambient/Water)	A7W35	A2W35	
		kW	3.20	3.20	
		BTU/h	10900	10900	
		kcal/h	2750	2750	
Heating COP		W/W	5.33	3.64	
		kcal/hW	4.58	3.13	
Heating Erp	Low Temperature Application (W35)		Warmer	Average	Colder
	Application	Climate			
	Pdesign	kW	4.0	4.0	3.0
	Tbivalent/TOL	°C	2 / 2	-10 / -10	-20 / -22
	SCOP/ns	(W/W)/%	6.20 / 245	5.07 / 200	4.00 / 157
	Annual Consumption	kWh	862	1631	1848
	Class		A+++	A+++	A++
	Medium Temperature Application (W55)		Warmer	Average	Colder
	Application	Climate			
	Pdesign	kW	4.0	3.0	2.0
	Tbivalent/TOL	°C	2 / 2	-10 / -10	-20 / -22
	SCOP/ns	(W/W)/%	4.20 / 165	3.47 / 136	2.83 / 110
	Annual Consumption	kWh	1274	1788	1740
	Class		A+++	A++	A+
	DHW		Warmer	Average	Colder
	Application	Climate			
	COP/nwh	(W/W)/%	3.86 / 154	3.20 / 128	2.48 / 99
	AEC	kWh	654	790	1023
Noise Level		Condition (Ambient/Water)	A35W7	A7W35	A2W35
		dB (A)	Cooling: 45***	Heating: 44***	Heating: 44***
		Power Level dB	Cooling: 61***	Heating: 60*** Heating: 55****	Heating: 60*** Heating: 55***
Air Flow		m^3/min (ft^3/min)	Cooling: 33.9 (1200) Heating: 28.9 (1020)		
Refrigeration Control Device			Expansion Valve		
Refrigeration Oil		cm^3	FW50S (450)		
Refrigerant		kg (oz)	R32, 0.90 (31.8) (Pre-charged) R32, 1.20 (42.4) (Maximum)		
F-GAS	GWP		675		
	CO_2eq (ton) (Precharged/Maximum)		0.608 / 0.810		

Item		Unit	Outdoor Unit		
Dimension	Height	mm (inch)	622 (24-1/2)		
	Width	mm (inch)	824 (32-15/32)		
	Depth	mm (inch)	298 (11-24/32)		
Net Weight		kg (lbs)	37 (82)		
Pipe Diameter	Liquid	mm (inch)	6.35 (1/4)		
	Gas	mm (inch)	12.70 (1/2)		
Standard Length		m (ft)	7 (23.0)		
Pipe Length Range		m (ft)	3 (9.8) ~ 25 (82.0)		
I/D & O/D Height Difference		m (ft)	20 (65.6)		
Additional Gas Amount		g/m (oz/ft)	20 (0.2)		
Refrigeration Charge Less		m (ft)	10 (32.8)		
Compressor	Type		Hermetic Motor		
	Motor Type		Brushless (6-poles)		
	Rated Output	kW	0.90		
Fan	Type		Propeller Fan		
	Material		PP		
	Motor Type		DC (8-poles)		
	Input Power	W	20 (Heating) / 23 (Cooling)		
	Output Power	W	40		
	Fan Speed	rpm	Cooling: 840 Heating: 720		
Heat Exchanger	Fin material		Aluminium (Pre Coat)		
	Fin Type		Corrugated Fin		
	Row × Stage × FPI		2 × 28 × 19		
	Size (W × H × L)	mm	36.4 × 588 × 827.7:856.3		
Power Source (Phase, Voltage, Cycle)		Ø	Single		
		V	230		
		Hz	50		
Input Power		Condition (Ambient/Water)	A35W7	A7W35	A2W35
		kW	Cooling: 0.91	Heating: 0.60	Heating: 0.88
Maximum Input Power For Heatpump System		kW	2.59		
Power Supply 1 : Phase (Ø) / Max. Current (A) / Max. Input Power (W)			1Ø / 12.0 / 2.59k		
Power Supply 2 : Phase (Ø) / Max. Current (A) / Max. Input Power (W)			1Ø / 13.0 / 3.00k		
Power Supply 3 : Phase (Ø) / Max. Current (A) / Max. Input Power (W)			- / - / -		
Starting Current		A	2.9		
Running Current		Condition (Ambient/Water)	A35W7	A7W35	A2W35
		A	Cooling: 4.3	Heating: 2.9	Heating: 4.2
Maximum Current For Heatpump System		A	12.0		
Power Factor Power factor means total figure of compressor and outdoor fan motor.		Condition (Ambient/Water)	A35W7	A7W35	A2W35
		%	Cooling: 92	Heating: 90	Heating: 91
Power Cord	Number of core		-		
	Length	m (ft)	-		
Thermostat			Electronic Control		
Protection Device			Electronic Control		

Item		Unit	Indoor Unit		
Performance Test Condition			EN 14511		
			EN 14825		
Operation Range	Outdoor Ambient	°C (min./max.)	Cooling: 10 / 43 Heating (Tank): -20 / 35 Heating (Circuit): -20 / 35		
	Water Outlet	°C (min./max.)	Cooling: 5 / 20 Heating (Tank): - / 65*3, Heating (Circuit): 20 / 55 (Below Ambient -15 °C) *4 Heating (Circuit): 20 / 60 (Above Ambient -10 °C) *4		
Internal Pressure Differential		kPa	Cooling: 5.0 Heating: 5.0		
Noise Level		Condition (Ambient/Water)	A35W7	A7W35	A2W35
		dB (A)	Cooling: 28***	Heating: 28***	Heating: 28***
		Power Level dB	Cooling: 41***	Heating: 41***	Heating: 41***
Dimension	Depth	mm (inch)	602 (23-45/64)		
	Width	mm (inch)	599 (23-37/64)		
	Height	mm (inch)	1642 (64-41/64)		
Net Weight		kg (lbs)	100 (221)		
Refrigerant Pipe Diameter	Liquid	mm (inch)	6.35 (1/4)		
	Gas	mm (inch)	12.70 (1/2)		
Water Pipe Diameter	Room	mm (inch)	31 (1-1/4)		
	Shower	mm (inch)	19 (3/4)		
Water Drain Hose Inner Diameter		mm (inch)	12.00 (17/36)		
Pump	Motor Type		Brushless DC Motor		
	No. of Speed		7 (Software Selection)		
	Input Power	W	145		
Hot Water Coil	Type		Brazed Plate		
	No. of Plates		36		
	Size (W x H x L)	mm	68 × 333 × 121		
	Water Flow Rate	l/min (m^3/h)	Cooling: 9.2 (0.6) Heating: 9.2 (0.6)		
Pressure Relief Valve Water Circuit		kPa	Open: 300, Close: 210 and below		
Flow Sensor	Type		Vortex (Piezoelectric sensor)		
	Measuring range	l/min	5 ~ 60		
Pressure Release Valve		kPa	Open: 800, Close: 640 and below		
Protection Device		A	Earth Leakage Circuit Breaker (40)		
Expansion Vessel	Volume	l	10		
	MWP	bar	3		
Capacity of Integrated Electric Heater / OLP TEMP		kW/°C	3.00 / 80		
Tank Volume (Spec / Nett)		L	200 / 185		
Max. Tank Water Set Temperature		°C	65		
Tank Coil Surface		m^2	1.8		
Maximum Working Pressure	Heat/Cool	Bar	3.0		
	Tank Circuit	Bar	10.0		
Operating Pressure	Tank Unit	Bar	3.5		
	Expansion Relief Valve	Bar	8.0		
Expansion Vessel Pre-charge Pressure (DHW Circuit)		Bar	3.5		
Pressure Reducing Valve Set Pressure (DHW Circuit)		Bar	3.5		

Item		Unit	Indoor Unit
Pressure Vessel	Material		EN-1.4521
	Volume	L	185
	Design Pressure	Bar	10
Heat Exchanger	Material		EN-1.4521
	Diameter	mm	22
	Thickness	mm	0.8
	Surface Area	m^2	1.8
	Total Length	m	25
DHW Tank	Total Corrosion ion (Chloride + Sulphate + Nitric)	mg/L	< 150
	Conductivity @ Water Tank Water Temperature < 60ºC	µS/cm	< 1250
	Conductivity @ Water Tank Water Temperature < 65ºC	µS/cm	< 1200
	Saturation Index (LSI) @ 20ºC		> -4.0 / < 0.4
	PH		6.5 - 8.5

Note:

- In case it is necessary to indicate the air flow volume in (l/s), the value in (m^3/min.) shall be multiplied by 16.7 and rounded down the decimal point.
- If the EUROVENT Certified models can be operated under the “extra-low” temperature condition, -7°C DB and -8°C WB temperature with rated voltage 230V shall be used.
- Capacity is measured at outdoor temperature 7°C DB and 6°C WB with controlled water inlet 30°C and water outlet 35°C (EN 14511-2)
- Flowrate indicated are based on nominal capacity adjustment of leaving water temperature (LWT) 35°C and ΔT=5°C.
- EER and COP classification is at 230V only in occordance with EU directive 2003/32/EC.
- *3 Above 55°C, only possible with backup heater operation.
- *4 Between outdoor ambient -10°C and -15°C, the water outlet temperature gradually decreases from 60°C to 55°C.
- *** The sound pressure and sound power level is measured with distance 1.0m from the unit and height at 1.5m. (Test carry out for cooling at ambient 35°C DB and Water Out 7°C, heating at ambient 7°C DB / 6°C WB and water out 55°C)
- **** The sound power level is measured with accordance to EN12102 under conditions of the EN14825.
- It is recommended to follow DHW tank water quality limit for Panasonic Air to Water All in One according to Drinking Water Directive 98/83 EC

3.2 WH-ADC0309K3E5 WH-UDZ05KE5

Item		Unit	Outdoor Unit		
Performance Test Condition			EN 14511		
			EN 14825		
Cooling Capacity		Condition (Ambient/Water)	A35W7		
		kW	5.00		
		BTU/h	17100		
		kcal/h	4300		
Cooling EER		W/W	3.05		
		kcal/hW	2.62		
Heating Capacity		Condition (Ambient/Water)	A7W35	A2W35	
		kW	5.00	5.00	
		BTU/h	17100	17100	
		kcal/h	4300	4300	
Heating COP		W/W	5.10	3.57	
		kcal/hW	4.39	3.07	
Heating Erp	Low Temperature Application (W35)		Warmer	Average	Colder
	Application	Climate			
	Pdesign	kW	5.0	5.0	6.0
	Tbivalent/TOL	°C	2 / 2	-10 / -10	-15 / -22
	SCOP/ns	(W/W)/%	6.00 / 237	5.12 / 202	4.08 / 160
	Annual Consumption	kWh	1113	2018	3625
	Class		A+++	A+++	A++
	Medium Temperature Application (W55)		Warmer	Average	Colder
	Application	Climate			
	Pdesign	kW	4.0	5.0	4.0
	Tbivalent/TOL	°C	2 / 2	-10 / -10	-15 / -22
	SCOP/ns	(W/W)/%	4.20 / 165	3.63 / 142	2.95 / 115
	Annual Consumption	kWh	1274	2849	3338
	Class		A+++	A++	A+
	DHW		Warmer	Average	Colder
	Application	Climate			
	COP/nwh	(W/W)/%	4.00 / 160	3.50 / 140	2.80 / 112
	AEC	kWh	630	720	900
Noise Level		Condition (Ambient/Water)	A35W7	A7W35	A2W35
		dB (A)	Cooling: 49***	Heating: 48***	Heating: 48***
		Power Level dB	Cooling: 62***	Heating: 60*** Heating: 55****	Heating: 60*** Heating: 55***
Air Flow		m^3/min (ft^3/min)	Cooling: 55.0 (1942) Heating: 35.3 (1246)		
Refrigeration Control Device			Expansion Valve		
Refrigeration Oil		cm^3	FW50S (600)		
Refrigerant		kg (oz)	R32, 1.30 (45.9) (Pre-charged) R32, 2.30 (81.2) (Maximum)		
F-GAS	GWP		675		
	CO_2eq (ton) (Precharged/Maximum)		0.878 / 1.553		
Dimension	Height	mm (inch)	795 (31-19/64)		
	Width	mm (inch)	875 (34-29/64)		
	Depth	mm (inch)	380 (14-31/32)		
Net Weight		kg (lbs)	55 (121)		

Item		Unit	Outdoor Unit		
Pipe Diameter	Liquid	mm (inch)	6.35 (1/4)		
	Gas	mm (inch)	15.88 (5/8)		
Standard Length		m (ft)	7 (23.0)		
Pipe Length Range		m (ft)	3 (9.8) ~ 50 (164.0)		
I/D & O/D Height Difference		m (ft)	30 (98.4)		
Additional Gas Amount		g/m (oz/ft)	25 (0.3)		
Refrigeration Charge Less		m (ft)	10 (32.8)		
Compressor	Type		Hermetic Motor		
	Motor Type		Brushless (6-poles)		
	Rated Output	kW	1.50		
Fan	Type		Propeller Fan		
	Material		PP		
	Motor Type		DC (8-poles)		
	Input Power	W	22 (Heating) / 27 (Cooling)		
	Output Power	W	60		
	Fan Speed	rpm	Cooling: 640 Heating: 520		
Heat Exchanger	Fin material		Aluminium (Blue Coat)		
	Fin Type		Corrugated Fin		
	Row × Stage × FPI		2 × 36 × 19		
	Size (W × H × L)	mm	36.38 × 756.0 × 868.8:897		
Power Source (Phase, Voltage, Cycle)		Ø	Single		
		V	230		
		Hz	50		
Input Power		Condition (Ambient/Water)	A35W7	A7W35	A2W35
		kW	Cooling: 1.64	Heating: 0.98	Heating: 1.40
Maximum Input Power For Heatpump System		kW	3.36		
Power Supply 1 : Phase (Ø) / Max. Current (A) / Max. Input Power (W)			1Ø / 14.9 / 3.36k		
Power Supply 2 : Phase (Ø) / Max. Current (A) / Max. Input Power (W)			1Ø / 13.0 / 3.00k		
Power Supply 3 : Phase (Ø) / Max. Current (A) / Max. Input Power (W)			- / - / -		
Starting Current		A	4.4		
Running Current		Condition (Ambient/Water)	A35W7	A7W35	A2W35
		A	Cooling: 7.3	Heating: 4.4	Heating: 6.3
Maximum Current For Heatpump System		A	14.9		
Power Factor Power factor means total figure of compressor and outdoor fan motor.		%	A35W7 Cooling: 98	A7W35 Heating: 97	A2W35 Heating: 97
Power Cord	Number of core		-		
	Length	m (ft)	-		
Thermostat			Electronic Control		
Protection Device			Electronic Control		

Item		Unit	Indoor Unit		
Performance Test Condition			EN 14511		
			EN 14825		
Operation Range	Outdoor Ambient	°C (min./max.)	Cooling: 10 / 43 Heating (Tank): -25 / 35 Heating (Circuit): -25 / 35		
	Water Outlet	°C (min./max.)	Cooling: 5 / 20 Heating (Tank): - / 65*3, Heating (Circuit): 20 / 55 (Below Ambient -15 °C) *4 Heating (Circuit): 20 / 60 (Above Ambient -10 °C) *4		
Internal Pressure Differential		kPa	Cooling: 11.0 Heating: 11.0		
Noise Level		Condition (Ambient/Water)	A35W7	A7W35	A2W35
		dB (A)	Cooling: 28***	Heating: 28***	Heating: 28***
		Power Level dB	Cooling: 41***	Heating: 41***	Heating: 41***
Dimension	Depth	mm (inch)	602 (23-45/64)		
	Width	mm (inch)	599 (23-37/64)		
	Height	mm (inch)	1642 (64-41/64)		
Net Weight		kg (lbs)	100 (221)		
Refrigerant Pipe Diameter	Liquid	mm (inch)	6.35 (1/4)		
	Gas	mm (inch)	15.88 (5/8)		
Water Pipe Diameter	Room	mm (inch)	31 (1-1/4)		
	Shower	mm (inch)	19 (3/4)		
Water Drain Hose Inner Diameter		mm (inch)	12.00 (17/36)		
Pump	Motor Type		DC Motor		
	No. of Speed		7 (Software Selection)		
	Input Power	W	145		
Hot Water Coil	Type		Brazed Plate		
	No. of Plates		36		
	Size (W x H x L)	mm	68 × 333 × 121		
	Water Flow Rate	l/min (m^3/h)	Cooling: 12.9 (0.8) Heating: 14.3 (0.9)		
Pressure Relief Valve Water Circuit		kPa	Open: 300, Close: 210 and below		
Flow Sensor	Type		Vortex (Piezoelectric sensor)		
	Measuring range	l/min	5 ~ 60		
Pressure Release Valve		kPa	Open: 800, Close: 640 and below		
Protection Device		A	Earth Leakage Circuit Breaker (30 ~ 40)		
Expansion Vessel	Volume	l	10		
	MWP	bar	3		
Capacity of Integrated Electric Heater / OLP TEMP		kW/°C	3.00 / 80		
Tank Volume (Spec / Nett)		L	200 / 185		
Max. Tank Water Set Temperature		°C	65		
Tank Coil Surface		m^2	1.8		
Maximum Working Pressure	Heat/Cool	Bar	3.0		
	Tank Circuit	Bar	10.0		
Operating Pressure	Tank Unit	Bar	3.5		
	Expansion Relief Valve	Bar	8.0		
Expansion Vessel Pre-charge Pressure (DHW Circuit)		Bar	3.5		
Pressure Reducing Valve Set Pressure (DHW Circuit)		Bar	3.5		

Item		Unit	Indoor Unit
Pressure Vessel	Material		En-1.4521
	Volume	L	185
	Design Pressure	Bar	10
Heat Exchanger	Material		EN-1.4521
	Diameter	mm	22
	Thickness	mm	0.8
	Surface Area	m^2	1.8
	Total Length	m	25
DHW Tank	Total Corrosion ion (Chloride + Sulphate + Nitric)	mg/L	< 150
	Conductivity @ Water Tank Water Temperature < 60ºC	µS/cm	< 1250
	Conductivity @ Water Tank Water Temperature < 65ºC	µS/cm	< 1200
	Saturation Index (LSI) @ 20ºC		> -4.0 / < 0.4
	PH		6.5 - 8.5

Note:

- In case it is necessary to indicate the air flow volume in (l/s), the value in (m^3/min.) shall be multiplied by 16.7 and rounded down the decimal point.
- If the EUROVENT Certified models can be operated under the “extra-low” temperature condition, -7°C DB and -8°C WB temperature with rated voltage 230V shall be used.
- Capacity is measured at outdoor temperature 7°C DB and 6°C WB with controlled water inlet 30°C and water outlet 35°C (EN 14511-2)
- Flowrate indicated are based on nominal capacity adjustment of leaving water temperature (LWT) 35°C and ΔT=5°C.
- EER and COP classification is at 230V only in occordance with EU directive 2003/32/EC.
- *3 Above 55°C, only possible with backup heater operation.
- *4 Between outdoor ambient -10°C and -15°C, the water outlet temperature gradually decreases from 60°C to 55°C.
- *** The sound pressure and sound power level is measured with distance 1.0m from the unit and height at 1.5m. (Test carry out for cooling at ambient 35°C DB and Water Out 7°C, heating at ambient 7°C DB / 6°C WB and water out 55°C)
- **** The sound power level is measured with accordance to EN12102 under conditions of the EN14825.
- It is recommended to follow DHW tank water quality limit for Panasonic Air to Water All in One according to Drinking Water Directive 98/83 EC

3.3 WH-ADC0309K3E5 WH-UDZ07KE5

Item		Unit	Outdoor Unit		
Performance Test Condition			EN 14511		
			EN 14825		
Cooling Capacity		Condition (Ambient/Water)	A35W7		
		kW	6.70		
		BTU/h	22800		
		kcal/h	5760		
Cooling EER		W/W	3.03		
		kcal/hW	2.61		
Heating Capacity		Condition (Ambient/Water)	A7W35	A2W35	
		kW	7.00	6.85	
		BTU/h	23900	23400	
		kcal/h	6020	5890	
Heating COP		W/W	4.86	3.43	
		kcal/hW	4.18	2.95	
Heating Erp	Low Temperature Application (W35)		Warmer	Average	Colder
	Application	Climate			
	Pdesign	kW	7.0	7.0	7.0
	Tbivalent/TOL	°C	2 / 2	-10 / -10	-15 / -22
	SCOP/ns	(W/W)/%	5.75 / 227	4.90 / 193	4.18 / 164
	Annual Consumption	kWh	1627	2949	4132
	Class		A+++	A+++	A++
	Medium Temperature Application (W55)		Warmer	Average	Colder
	Application	Climate			
	Pdesign	kW	6.0	7.0	6.0
	Tbivalent/TOL	°C	2 / 2	-7 / -10	-15 / -22
	SCOP/ns	(W/W)/%	4.07 / 160	3.62 / 142	2.98 / 116
	Annual Consumption	kWh	1971	3999	4967
	Class		A+++	A++	A+
	DHW		Warmer	Average	Colder
	Application	Climate			
	COP/nwh	(W/W)/%	4.00 / 160	3.50 / 140	2.80 / 112
	AEC	kWh	630	720	900
Noise Level		Condition (Ambient/Water)	A35W7	A7W35	A2W35
		dB (A)	Cooling: 50***	Heating: 50***	Heating: 50***
		Power Level dB	Cooling: 64***	Heating: 62*** Heating: 56****	Heating: 62*** Heating: 56***
Air Flow		m^3/min (ft^3/min)	Cooling: 55.0 (1942) Heating: 43.2 (1525)		
Refrigeration Control Device			Expansion Valve		
Refrigeration Oil		cm^3	FW50S (600)		
Refrigerant		kg (oz)	R32, 1.30 (45.9) (Pre-charged) R32, 2.30 (81.2) (Maximum)		
F-GAS	GWP		675		
	CO_2eq (ton) (Precharged/Maximum)		0.878 / 1.553		

Item		Unit	Outdoor Unit		
Dimension	Height	mm (inch)	795 (31-5/16)		
	Width	mm (inch)	875 (34-15/32)		
	Depth	mm (inch)	380 (14-31/32)		
Net Weight		kg (lbs)	55 (121)		
Pipe Diameter	Liquid	mm (inch)	6.35 (1/4)		
	Gas	mm (inch)	15.88 (5/8)		
Standard Length		m (ft)	7 (23.0)		
Pipe Length Range		m (ft)	3 (9.8) ~ 50 (164.0)		
I/D & O/D Height Difference		m (ft)	30 (98.4)		
Additional Gas Amount		g/m (oz/ft)	25 (0.3)		
Refrigeration Charge Less		m (ft)	10 (32.8)		
Compressor	Type		Hermetic Motor		
	Motor Type		Brushless (4-poles)		
	Rated Output	kW	1.50		
Fan	Type		Propeller Fan		
	Material		PP		
	Motor Type		DC (8-poles)		
	Input Power	W	-		
	Output Power	W	60		
	Fan Speed	rpm	Cooling: 670 Heating: 520		
Heat Exchanger	Fin material		Aluminium (Pre Coat)		
	Fin Type		Corrugated Fin		
	Row × Stage × FPI		2 x 36 x 19		
	Size (W × H × L)	mm	36.38 × 756.0 × 868.8:897.0		
Power Source (Phase, Voltage, Cycle)		Ø	Single		
		V	230		
		Hz	50		
Input Power		Condition (Ambient/Water)	A35W7	A7W35	A2W35
		kW	Cooling: 2.21	Heating: 1.44	Heating: 2.00
Maximum Input Power For Heatpump System		kW	3.58		
Power Supply 1 : Phase (Ø) / Max. Current (A) / Max. Input Power (W)			1Ø / 15.9 / 3.58k		
Power Supply 2 : Phase (Ø) / Max. Current (A) / Max. Input Power (W)			1Ø / 13.0 / 3.00k		
Power Supply 3 : Phase (Ø) / Max. Current (A) / Max. Input Power (W)			- / - / -		
Starting Current		A	6.5		
Running Current		Condition (Ambient/Water)	A35W7	A7W35	A2W35
		A	Cooling: 9.8	Heating: 6.5	Heating: 8.9
Maximum Current For Heatpump System		A	15.9		
Power Factor Power factor means total figure of compressor and outdoor fan motor.		Condition (Ambient/Water)	A35W7	A7W35	A2W35
		%	Cooling: 98	Heating: 96	Heating: 98
Power Cord	Number of core		-		
	Length	m (ft)	-		
Thermostat			Electronic Control		
Protection Device			Electronic Control		

Item		Unit	Indoor Unit		
Performance Test Condition			EN 14511		
			EN 14825		
Operation Range	Outdoor Ambient	°C (min./max.)	Cooling: 10 / 43 Heating (Tank): -25 / 35 Heating (Circuit): -25 / 35		
	Water Outlet	°C (min./max.)	Cooling: 5 / 20 Heating (Tank): - / 65*3, Heating (Circuit): 20 / 55 (Below Ambient -15 °C) *4 Heating (Circuit): 20 / 60 (Above Ambient -10 °C) *4		
Internal Pressure Differential		kPa	Cooling: 18.0 Heating: 19.0		
Noise Level		Condition (Ambient/Water)	A35W7	A7W35	A2W35
		dB (A)	Cooling: 28***	Heating: 28***	Heating: 28***
		Power Level dB	Cooling: 41***	Heating: 41***	Heating: 41***
Dimension	Depth	mm (inch)	602 (23-45/64)		
	Width	mm (inch)	599 (23-37/64)		
	Height	mm (inch)	1642 (64-41/64)		
Net Weight		kg (lbs)	100 (221)		
Refrigerant Pipe Diameter	Liquid	mm (inch)	6.35 (1/4)		
	Gas	mm (inch)	15.88 (5/8)		
Water Pipe Diameter	Room	mm (inch)	31 (1-1/4)		
	Shower	mm (inch)	19 (3/4)		
Water Drain Hose Inner Diameter		mm (inch)	12.00 (17/36)		
Pump	Motor Type		DC Motor		
	No. of Speed		7 (Software Selection)		
	Input Power	W	145		
Hot Water Coil	Type		Brazed Plate		
	No. of Plates		36		
	Size (W x H x L)	mm	68 × 333 × 121		
	Water Flow Rate	l/min (m^3/h)	Cooling: 19.2 (1.2) Heating: 20.1 (1.2)		
Pressure Relief Valve Water Circuit		kPa	Open: 300, Close: 210 and below		
Flow Sensor	Type		Vortex (Piezoelectric sensor)		
	Measuring range	l/min	5 ~ 60		
Pressure Release Valve		kPa	Open: 800, Close: 640 and below		
Protection Device		A	Earth Leakage Circuit Breaker (30 ~ 40)		
Expansion Vessel	Volume	l	10		
	MWP	bar	3		
Capacity of Integrated Electric Heater / OLP TEMP		kW/°C	3.00 / 80		
Tank Volume (Spec / Nett)		L	200 / 185		
Max. Tank Water Set Temperature		°C	65		
Tank Coil Surface		m^2	1.8		
Maximum Working Pressure	Heat/Cool	Bar	3.0		
	Tank Circuit	Bar	10.0		
Operating Pressure	Tank Unit	Bar	3.5		
	Expansion Relief Valve	Bar	8.0		
Expansion Vessel Pre-charge Pressure (DHW Circuit)		Bar	3.5		
Pressure Reducing Valve Set Pressure (DHW Circuit)		Bar	3.5		

Item		Unit	Indoor Unit
Pressure Vessel	Material		En-1.4521
	Volume	L	185
	Design Pressure	Bar	10
Heat Exchanger	Material		EN-1.4521
	Diameter	mm	22
	Thickness	mm	0.8
	Surface Area	m^2	1.8
	Total Length	m	25
DHW Tank	Total Corrosion ion (Chloride + Sulphate + Nitric)	mg/L	< 150
	Conductivity @ Water Tank Water Temperature < 60ºC	µS/cm	< 1250
	Conductivity @ Water Tank Water Temperature < 65ºC	µS/cm	< 1200
	Saturation Index (LSI) @ 20ºC		> -4.0 / < 0.4
	PH		6.5 - 8.5

Note:

- In case it is necessary to indicate the air flow volume in (l/s), the value in (m^3/min.) shall be multiplied by 16.7 and rounded down the decimal point.
- If the EUROVENT Certified models can be operated under the “extra-low” temperature condition, -7°C DB and -8°C WB temperature with rated voltage 230V shall be used.
- Capacity is measured at outdoor temperature 7°C DB and 6°C WB with controlled water inlet 30°C and water outlet 35°C (EN 14511-2)
- Flowrate indicated are based on nominal capacity adjustment of leaving water temperature (LWT) 35°C and ΔT=5°C.
- EER and COP classification is at 230V only in occordance with EU directive 2003/32/EC.
- *3 Above 55°C, only possible with backup heater operation.
- *4 Between outdoor ambient -10°C and -15°C, the water outlet temperature gradually decreases from 60°C to 55°C.
- *** The sound pressure and sound power level is measured with distance 1.0m from the unit and height at 1.5m. (Test carry out for cooling at ambient 35°C DB and Water Out 7°C, heating at ambient 7°C DB / 6°C WB and water out 55°C)
- **** The sound power level is measured with accordance to EN12102 under conditions of the EN14825.
- It is recommended to follow DHW tank water quality limit for Panasonic Air to Water All in One according to Drinking Water Directive 98/83 EC

3.4 WH-ADC0309K3E5 WH-UDZ09KE5

Item		Unit	Outdoor Unit		
Performance Test Condition			EN 14511		
			EN 14825		
Cooling Capacity		Condition (Ambient/Water)	A35W7		
		kW	8.20		
		BTU/h	28000		
		kcal/h	7050		
Cooling EER		W/W	2.72		
		kcal/hW	2.33		
Heating Capacity		Condition (Ambient/Water)	A7W35	A2W35	
		kW	9.00	7.00	
		BTU/h	30700	23900	
		kcal/h	7740	6020	
Heating COP		W/W	4.55	3.40	
		kcal/hW	3.91	2.92	
Heating Erp	Low Temperature Application (W35)		Warmer	Average	Colder
	Application	Climate			
	Pdesign	kW	7.0	8.0	7.0
	Tbivalent/TOL	°C	2 / 2	-10 / -10	-15 / -22
	SCOP/ns	(W/W)/%	5.75 / 227	4.44 / 175	4.18 / 164
	Annual Consumption	kWh	1627	3720	4132
	Class		A+++	A+++	A++
	Medium Temperature Application (W55)		Warmer	Average	Colder
	Application	Climate			
	Pdesign	kW	6.0	8.0	6.0
	Tbivalent/TOL	°C	2 / 2	-7 / -10	-15 / -22
	SCOP/ns	(W/W)/%	4.07 / 160	3.41 / 133	2.98 / 116
	Annual Consumption	kWh	1971	4851	4967
	Class		A+++	A++	A+
	DHW		Warmer	Average	Colder
	Application	Climate			
	COP/nwh	(W/W)/%	4.00 / 160	3.50 / 140	2.80 / 112
	AEC	kWh	630	720	900
Noise Level		Condition (Ambient/Water)	A35W7	A7W35	A2W35
		dB (A)	Cooling: 51***	Heating: 51***	Heating: 51***
		Power Level dB	Cooling: 65***	Heating: 63*** Heating: 56****	Heating: 63*** Heating: 56****
Air Flow		m^3/min (ft^3/min)	Cooling: 55.0 (1942) Heating: 52.7 (1860)		
Refrigeration Control Device			Expansion Valve		
Refrigeration Oil		cm^3	FW50S (600)		
Refrigerant		kg (oz)	R32, 1.30 (45.9) (Pre-charged) R32, 2.30 (81.2) (Maximum)		
F-GAS	GWP		675		
	CO_2eq (ton) (Precharged/Maximum)		0.878 / 1.553		
Dimension	Height	mm (inch)	795 (31-5/16)		
	Width	mm (inch)	875 (34-15/32)		
	Depth	mm (inch)	380 (14-31/32)		
Net Weight		kg (lbs)	55 (121)		

Item		Unit	Outdoor Unit		
Pipe Diameter	Liquid	mm (inch)	6.35 (1/4)		
	Gas	mm (inch)	15.88 (5/8)		
Standard Length		m (ft)	7 (23.0)		
Pipe Length Range		m (ft)	3 (9.8) ~ 50 (164.0)		
I/D & O/D Height Difference		m (ft)	30 (98.4)		
Additional Gas Amount		g/m (oz/ft)	25 (0.3)		
Refrigeration Charge Less		m (ft)	10 (32.8)		
Compressor	Type		Hermetic Motor		
	Motor Type		Brushless (4-poles)		
	Rated Output	kW	1.50		
Fan	Type		Propeller Fan		
	Material		PP		
	Motor Type		DC (8-poles)		
	Input Power	W	-		
	Output Power	W	60		
	Fan Speed	rpm	Cooling: 700 Heating: 550		
Heat Exchanger	Fin material		Aluminium (Pre Coat)		
	Fin Type		Corrugated Fin		
	Row × Stage × FPI		2 × 36 × 19		
	Size (W × H × L)	mm	36.38 × 756.0 × 868.0:897.0		
Power Source (Phase, Voltage, Cycle)		Ø	Single		
		V	230		
		Hz	50		
Input Power		Condition (Ambient/Water)	A35W7	A7W35	A2W35
		kW	Cooling: 3.02	Heating: 1.98	Heating: 2.06
Maximum Input Power For Heatpump System		kW	3.58		
Power Supply 1 : Phase (Ø) / Max. Current (A) / Max. Input Power (W)			1Ø / 15.9 / 3.58k		
Power Supply 2 : Phase (Ø) / Max. Current (A) / Max. Input Power (W)			1Ø / 13.0 / 3.00k		
Power Supply 3 : Phase (Ø) / Max. Current (A) / Max. Input Power (W)			- / - / -		
Starting Current		A	8.9		
Running Current		Condition (Ambient/Water)	A35W7	A7W35	A2W35
		A	Cooling: 13.4	Heating: 8.9	Heating: 9.1
Maximum Current For Heatpump System		A	15.9		
Power Factor Power factor means total figure of compressor and outdoor fan motor.		Condition (Ambient/Water)	A35W7	A7W35	A2W35
		%	Cooling: 98	Heating: 97	Heating: 98
Power Cord	Number of core		-		
	Length	m (ft)	-		
Thermostat			Electronic Control		
Protection Device			Electronic Control		

Item		Unit	Indoor Unit		
Performance Test Condition			EN 14511		
			EN 14825		
Operation Range	Outdoor Ambient	°C (min./max.)	Cooling: 10 / 43 Heating (Tank): -25 / 35 Heating (Circuit): -25 / 35		
	Water Outlet	°C (min./max.)	Cooling: 5 / 20 Heating (Tank): - / 65*3, Heating (Circuit): 20 / 55 (Below Ambient -15 °C) *4 Heating (Circuit): 20 / 60 (Above Ambient -10 °C) *4		
Internal Pressure Differential		kPa	Cooling: 24.0 Heating: 27.0		
Noise Level		Condition (Ambient/Water)	A35W7	A7W35	A2W35
		dB (A)	Cooling: 28***	Heating: 28***	Heating: 28***
		Power Level dB	Cooling: 41***	Heating: 41***	Heating: 41***
Dimension	Depth	mm (inch)	602 (23-45/64)		
	Width	mm (inch)	599 (23-37/64)		
	Height	mm (inch)	1642 (64-41/64)		
Net Weight		kg (lbs)	100 (221)		
Refrigerant Pipe Diameter	Liquid	mm (inch)	6.35 (1/4)		
	Gas	mm (inch)	15.88 (5/8)		
Water Pipe Diameter	Room	mm (inch)	31 (1-1/4)		
	Shower	mm (inch)	19 (3/4)		
Water Drain Hose Inner Diameter		mm (inch)	12.00 (17/36)		
Pump	Motor Type		DC Motor		
	No. of Speed		7 (Software Selection)		
	Input Power	W	145		
Hot Water Coil	Type		Brazed Plate		
	No. of Plates		36		
	Size (W x H x L)	mm	68 × 333 × 121		
	Water Flow Rate	l/min (m^3/h)	Cooling: 23.5 (1.4) Heating: 25.8 (1.5)		
Pressure Relief Valve Water Circuit		kPa	Open: 300, Close: 210 and below		
Flow Sensor	Type		Vortex (Piezoelectric sensor)		
	Measuring range	l/min	5 ~ 60		
Pressure Release Valve		kPa	Open: 800, Close: 640 and below		
Protection Device		A	Earth Leakage Circuit Breaker (30 ~ 40)		
Expansion Vessel	Volume	l	10		
	MWP	bar	3		
Capacity of Integrated Electric Heater / OLP TEMP		kW/°C	3.00 / 80		
Tank Volume (Spec / Nett)		L	200 / 185		
Max. Tank Water Set Temperature		°C	65		
Tank Coil Surface		m^2	1.8		
Maximum Working Pressure	Heat/Cool	Bar	3.0		
	Tank Circuit	Bar	10.0		
Operating Pressure	Tank Unit	Bar	3.5		
	Expansion Relief Valve	Bar	8.0		
Expansion Vessel Pre-charge Pressure (DHW Circuit)		Bar	3.5		
Pressure Reducing Valve Set Pressure (DHW Circuit)		Bar	3.5		

Item		Unit	Indoor Unit
Pressure Vessel	Material		En-1.4521
	Volume	L	185
	Design Pressure	Bar	10
Heat Exchanger	Material		EN-1.4521
	Diameter	mm	22
	Thickness	mm	0.8
	Surface Area	m^2	1.8
	Total Length	m	25
DHW Tank	Total Corrosion ion (Chloride + Sulphate + Nitric)	mg/L	< 150
	Conductivity @ Water Tank Water Temperature < 60ºC	µS/cm	< 1250
	Conductivity @ Water Tank Water Temperature < 65ºC	µS/cm	< 1200
	Saturation Index (LSI) @ 20ºC		> -4.0 / < 0.4
	PH		6.5 - 8.5

Note:

- In case it is necessary to indicate the air flow volume in (l/s), the value in (m^3/min.) shall be multiplied by 16.7 and rounded down the decimal point.
- If the EUROVENT Certified models can be operated under the “extra-low” temperature condition, -7°C DB and -8°C WB temperature with rated voltage 230V shall be used.
- Capacity is measured at outdoor temperature 7°C DB and 6°C WB with controlled water inlet 30°C and water outlet 35°C (EN 14511-2)
- Flowrate indicated are based on nominal capacity adjustment of leaving water temperature (LWT) 35°C and ΔT=5°C.
- EER and COP classification is at 230V only in occordance with EU directive 2003/32/EC.
- *3 Above 55°C, only possible with backup heater operation.
- *4 Between outdoor ambient -10°C and -15°C, the water outlet temperature gradually decreases from 60°C to 55°C.
- *** The sound pressure and sound power level is measured with distance 1.0m from the unit and height at 1.5m. (Test carry out for cooling at ambient 35°C DB and Water Out 7°C, heating at ambient 7°C DB / 6°C WB and water out 55°C)
- **** The sound power level is measured with accordance to EN12102 under conditions of the EN14825.
- It is recommended to follow DHW tank water quality limit for Panasonic Air to Water All in One according to Drinking Water Directive 98/83 EC

3.5 WH-ADC0309K6E5 WH-UDZ03KE5

Item		Unit	Outdoor Unit		
Performance Test Condition			EN 14511		
			EN 14825		
Cooling Capacity		Condition (Ambient/Water)	A35W7		
		kW	3.20		
		BTU/h	10900		
		kcal/h	2750		
Cooling EER		W/W	3.52		
		kcal/hW	3.02		
Heating Capacity		Condition (Ambient/Water)	A7W35	A2W35	
		kW	3.20	3.20	
		BTU/h	10900	10900	
		kcal/h	2750	2750	
Heating COP		W/W	5.33	3.64	
		kcal/hW	4.58	3.13	
Heating Erp	Low Temperature Application (W35)		Warmer	Average	Colder
	Application	Climate			
	Pdesign	kW	4.0	4.0	3.0
	Tbivalent/TOL	°C	2 / 2	-10 / -10	-20 / -22
	SCOP/ns	(W/W)/%	6.20 / 245	5.07 / 200	4.00 / 157
	Annual Consumption	kWh	862	1631	1848
	Class		A+++	A+++	A++
	Medium Temperature Application (W55)		Warmer	Average	Colder
	Application	Climate			
	Pdesign	kW	4.0	3.0	2.0
	Tbivalent/TOL	°C	2 / 2	-10 / -10	-20 / -22
	SCOP/ns	(W/W)/%	4.20 / 165	3.47 / 136	2.83 / 110
	Annual Consumption	kWh	1274	1788	1740
	Class		A+++	A++	A+
	DHW		Warmer	Average	Colder
	Application	Climate			
	COP/nwh	(W/W)/%	3.86 / 154	3.20 / 128	2.48 / 99
	AEC	kWh	654	790	1023
Noise Level		Condition (Ambient/Water)	A35W7	A7W35	A2W35
		dB (A)	Cooling: 45***	Heating: 44***	Heating: 44***
		Power Level dB	Cooling: 61***	Heating: 60*** Heating: 55****	Heating: 60*** Heating: 55***
Air Flow		m^3/min (ft^3/min)	Cooling: 33.9 (1200) Heating: 28.9 (1020)		
Refrigeration Control Device			Expansion Valve		
Refrigeration Oil		cm^3	FW50S (450)		
Refrigerant		kg (oz)	R32, 0.90 (31.8) (Pre-charged) R32, 1.20 (42.4) (Maximum)		
F-GAS	GWP		675		
	CO_2eq (ton) (Precharged/Maximum)		0.608 / 0.810		
Dimension	Height	mm (inch)	622 (24-1/2)		
	Width	mm (inch)	824 (32-15/32)		
	Depth	mm (inch)	298 (11-24/32)		
Net Weight		kg (lbs)	37 (82)		

Item		Unit	Outdoor Unit		
Pipe Diameter	Liquid	mm (inch)	6.35 (1/4)		
	Gas	mm (inch)	12.70 (1/2)		
Standard Length		m (ft)	7 (23.0)		
Pipe Length Range		m (ft)	3 (9.8) ~ 25 (82.0)		
I/D & O/D Height Difference		m (ft)	20 (65.6)		
Additional Gas Amount		g/m (oz/ft)	20 (0.2)		
Refrigeration Charge Less		m (ft)	10 (32.8)		
Compressor	Type		Hermetic Motor		
	Motor Type		Brushless (6-poles)		
	Rated Output	kW	0.90		
Fan	Type		Propeller Fan		
	Material		PP		
	Motor Type		DC (8-poles)		
	Input Power	W	20 (Heating) / 23 (Cooling)		
	Output Power	W	40		
	Fan Speed	rpm	Cooling: 840 Heating: 720		
Heat Exchanger	Fin material		Aluminium (Pre Coat)		
	Fin Type		Corrugated Fin		
	Row × Stage × FPI		2 × 28 × 19		
	Size (W × H × L)	mm	36.4 × 588 × 827.7 : 856.3		
Power Source (Phase, Voltage, Cycle)		Ø	Single		
		V	230		
		Hz	50		
Input Power		Condition (Ambient/Water)	A35W7	A7W35	A2W35
		kW	Cooling: 0.91	Heating: 0.60	Heating: 0.88
Maximum Input Power For Heatpump System		kW	2.59		
Power Supply 1 : Phase (Ø) / Max. Current (A) / Max. Input Power (W)			1Ø / 12.0 / 2.59k		
Power Supply 2 : Phase (Ø) / Max. Current (A) / Max. Input Power (W)			1Ø / 26.0 / 6.00k		
Power Supply 3 : Phase (Ø) / Max. Current (A) / Max. Input Power (W)			- / - / -		
Starting Current		A	2.9		
Running Current		Condition (Ambient/Water)	A35W7	A7W35	A2W35
		A	Cooling: 4.3	Heating: 2.9	Heating: 4.2
Maximum Current For Heatpump System		A	12.0		
Power Factor Power factor means total figure of compressor and outdoor fan motor.		Condition (Ambient/Water)	A35W7	A7W35	A2W35
		%	Cooling: 92	Heating: 90	Heating: 91
Power Cord	Number of core		-		
	Length	m (ft)	-		
Thermostat			Electronic Control		
Protection Device			Electronic Control		

Item		Unit	Indoor Unit		
Performance Test Condition			EN 14511		
			EN 14825		
Operation Range	Outdoor Ambient	°C (min./max.)	Cooling: 10 / 43 Heating (Tank): -20 / 35 Heating (Circuit): -20 / 35		
	Water Outlet	°C (min./max.)	Cooling: 5 / 20 Heating (Tank): - / 65*3, Heating (Circuit): 20 / 55 (Below Ambient -15 °C) *4 Heating (Circuit): 20 / 60 (Above Ambient -10 °C) *4		
Internal Pressure Differential		kPa	Cooling: 5.0 Heating: 5.0		
Noise Level		Condition (Ambient/Water)	A35W7	A7W35	A2W35
		dB (A)	Cooling: 28***	Heating: 28***	Heating: 28***
		Power Level dB	Cooling: 41***	Heating: 41***	Heating: 41***
Dimension	Depth	mm (inch)	602 (23-45/64)		
	Width	mm (inch)	599 (23-37/64)		
	Height	mm (inch)	1642 (64-41/64)		
Net Weight		kg (lbs)	101 (223)		
Refrigerant Pipe Diameter	Liquid	mm (inch)	6.35 (1/4)		
	Gas	mm (inch)	12.70 (1/2)		
Water Pipe Diameter	Room	mm (inch)	31 (1-1/4)		
	Shower	mm (inch)	19 (3/4)		
Water Drain Hose Inner Diameter		mm (inch)	12.00 (17/36)		
Pump	Motor Type		DC Motor		
	No. of Speed		7 (Software Selection)		
	Input Power	W	145		
Hot Water Coil	Type		Brazed Plate		
	No. of Plates		36		
	Size (W x H x L)	mm	68 × 333 × 121		
	Water Flow Rate	l/min (m^3/h)	Cooling: 9.2 (0.6) Heating: 9.2 (0.6)		
Pressure Relief Valve Water Circuit		kPa	Open: 300, Close: 210 and below		
Flow Sensor	Type		Vortex (Piezoelectric sensor)		
	Measuring range	l/min	5 ~ 60		
Pressure Release Valve		kPa	Open: 800, Close: 640 and below		
Protection Device		A	Earth Leakage Circuit Breaker (30 ~ 40)		
Expansion Vessel	Volume	l	10		
	MWP	bar	3		
Capacity of Integrated Electric Heater / OLP TEMP		kW/°C	6.00 / 80		
Tank Volume (Spec / Nett)		L	200 / 185		
Max. Tank Water Set Temperature		°C	65		
Tank Coil Surface		m^2	1.8		
Maximum Working Pressure	Heat/Cool	Bar	3.0		
	Tank Circuit	Bar	10.0		
Operating Pressure	Tank Unit	Bar	3.5		
	Expansion Relief Valve	Bar	8.0		
Expansion Vessel Pre-charge Pressure (DHW Circuit)		Bar	3.5		
Pressure Reducing Valve Set Pressure (DHW Circuit)		Bar	3.5		

Item		Unit	Indoor Unit
Pressure Vessel	Material		EN-1.4521
	Volume	L	185
	Design Pressure	Bar	10
Heat Exchanger	Material		EN-1.4521
	Diameter	mm	22
	Thickness	mm	0.8
	Surface Area	m^2	1.8
	Total Length	m	25
DHW Tank	Total Corrosion ion (Chloride + Sulphate + Nitric)	mg/L	< 150
	Conductivity @ Water Tank Water Temperature < 60ºC	µS/cm	< 1250
	Conductivity @ Water Tank Water Temperature < 65ºC	µS/cm	< 1200
	Saturation Index (LSI) @ 20ºC		> -4.0 / < 0.4
	PH		6.5 - 8.5

Note:

- In case it is necessary to indicate the air flow volume in (l/s), the value in (m^3/min.) shall be multiplied by 16.7 and rounded down the decimal point.
- If the EUROVENT Certified models can be operated under the “extra-low” temperature condition, -7°C DB and -8°C WB temperature with rated voltage 230V shall be used.
- Capacity is measured at outdoor temperature 7°C DB and 6°C WB with controlled water inlet 30°C and water outlet 35°C (EN 14511-2)
- Flowrate indicated are based on nominal capacity adjustment of leaving water temperature (LWT) 35°C and ΔT=5°C.
- EER and COP classification is at 230V only in occordance with EU directive 2003/32/EC.
- *3 Above 55°C, only possible with backup heater operation.
- *4 Between outdoor ambient -10°C and -15°C, the water outlet temperature gradually decreases from 60°C to 55°C.
- *** The sound pressure and sound power level is measured with distance 1.0m from the unit and height at 1.5m. (Test carry out for cooling at ambient 35°C DB and Water Out 7°C, heating at ambient 7°C DB / 6°C WB and water out 55°C)
- **** The sound power level is measured with accordance to EN12102 under conditions of the EN14825.
- It is recommended to follow DHW tank water quality limit for Panasonic Air to Water All in One according to Drinking Water Directive 98/83 EC

3.6 WH-ADC0309K6E5 WH-UDZ05KE5

Item			Unit	Outdoor Unit		
Performance Test Condition				EN 14511		
				EN 14825		
Cooling Capacity			Condition (Ambient/Water)	A35W7		
			kW	5.00		
			BTU/h	17100		
			kcal/h	4300		
Cooling EER			W/W	3.05		
			kcal/hW	2.62		
Heating Capacity			Condition (Ambient/Water)	A7W35	A2W35	
			kW	5.00	5.00	
			BTU/h	17100	17100	
			kcal/h	4300	4300	
Heating COP			W/W	5.10	3.57	
			kcal/hW	4.39	3.07	
Heating Erp	Low Temperature Application (W35)			Warmer	Average	Colder
	Application		Climate			
	Pdesign		kW	5.0	5.0	6.0
	Tbivalent/TOL		°C	2 / 2	-10 / -10	-15 / -22
	SCOP/ns		(W/W)/%	6.00 / 237	5.12 / 202	4.08 / 160
	Annual Consumption		kWh	1113	2018	3625
	Class			A+++	A+++	A++
	Medium Temperature Application (W55)			Warmer	Average	Colder
	Application		Climate			
	Pdesign		kW	4.0	5.0	4.0
	Tbivalent/TOL		°C	2 / 2	-10 / -10	-15 / -22
	SCOP/ns		(W/W)/%	4.20 / 165	3.63 / 142	2.95 / 115
	Annual Consumption		kWh	1274	2849	3338
	Class			A+++	A++	A+
	DHW			Warmer	Average	Colder
	Application		Climate			
	COP/nwh		(W/W)/%	4.0 / 160	3.50 / 140	2.80 / 112
	AEC		kWh	630	720	900
Noise Level			Condition (Ambient/Water)	A35W7	A7W35	A2W35
			dB (A)	Cooling: 49***	Heating: 48***	Heating: 48***
			Power Level dB	Cooling: 62***	Heating: 60*** Heating: 55****	Heating: 60*** Heating: 55***
Air Flow			m^3/min (ft^3/min)	Cooling: 55.0 (1942) Heating: 35.3 (1246)		
Refrigeration Control Device				Expansion Valve		
Refrigeration Oil			cm^3	FW50S (600)		
Refrigerant			kg (oz)	R32, 1.30 (45.9) (Pre-charged) R32, 2.30 (81.2) (Maximum)		
F-GAS	GWP			675		
	CO_2eq (ton) (Precharged/Maximum)			0.878 / 1.553		
Dimension	Height		mm (inch)	795 (31-5/16)		
	Width		mm (inch)	875 (34-15/16)		
	Depth		mm (inch)	380 (14-31/32)		
Net Weight			kg (lbs)	55 (121)		

Item		Unit	Outdoor Unit		
Pipe Diameter	Liquid	mm (inch)	6.35 (1/4)		
	Gas	mm (inch)	15.88 (5/8)		
Standard Length		m (ft)	7 (23.0)		
Pipe Length Range		m (ft)	3 (9.8) ~ 50 (164.0)		
I/D & O/D Height Difference		m (ft)	30 (98.4)		
Additional Gas Amount		g/m (oz/ft)	25 (0.3)		
Refrigeration Charge Less		m (ft)	10 (32.8)		
Compressor	Type		Hermetic Motor		
	Motor Type		Brushless (6-poles)		
	Rated Output	kW	1.50		
Fan	Type		Propeller Fan		
	Material		PP		
	Motor Type		DC (8-poles)		
	Input Power	W	22 (Heating) / 27 (Cooling)		
	Output Power	W	60		
	Fan Speed	rpm	Cooling: 640 Heating: 520		
Heat Exchanger	Fin material		Aluminium (Pre Coat)		
	Fin Type		Corrugated Fin		
	Row × Stage × FPI		2 × 36 × 19		
	Size (W × H × L)	mm	36.38 × 756.0 × 868.8:897.0		
Power Source (Phase, Voltage, Cycle)		Ø	Single		
		V	230		
		Hz	50		
Input Power		Condition (Ambient/Water)	A35W7	A7W35	A2W35
		kW	Cooling: 1.64	Heating: 0.98	Heating: 1.40
Maximum Input Power For Heatpump System		kW	3.36		
Power Supply 1 : Phase (Ø) / Max. Current (A) / Max. Input Power (W)			1Ø / 14.9 / 3.36k		
Power Supply 2 : Phase (Ø) / Max. Current (A) / Max. Input Power (W)			1Ø / 26.0 / 6.00k		
Power Supply 3 : Phase (Ø) / Max. Current (A) / Max. Input Power (W)			- / - / -		
Starting Current		A	4.4		
Running Current		Condition (Ambient/Water)	A35W7	A7W35	A2W35
		A	Cooling: 7.3	Heating: 4.4	Heating: 6.3
Maximum Current For Heatpump System		A	14.9		
Power Factor Power factor means total figure of compressor and outdoor fan motor.		Condition (Ambient/Water)	A35W7	A7W35	A2W35
		%	Cooling: 98	Heating: 97	Heating: 97
Power Cord	Number of core		-		
	Length	m (ft)	-		
Thermostat			Electronic Control		
Protection Device			Electronic Control		

Item		Unit	Indoor Unit		
Performance Test Condition			EN 14511		
			EN 14825		
Operation Range	Outdoor Ambient	°C (min./max.)	Cooling: 10 / 43 Heating (Tank): -25 / 35 Heating (Circuit): -25 / 35		
	Water Outlet	°C (min./max.)	Cooling: 5 / 20 Heating (Tank): - / 65*3, Heating (Circuit): 20 / 55 (Below Ambient -15 °C) *4 Heating (Circuit): 20 / 60 (Above Ambient -10 °C) *4		
Internal Pressure Differential		kPa	Cooling: 11.0 Heating: 11.0		
Noise Level		Condition (Ambient/Water)	A35W7	A7W35	A2W35
		dB (A)	Cooling: 28***	Heating: 28***	Heating: 28***
		Power Level dB	Cooling: 41***	Heating: 41***	Heating: 41***
Dimension	Depth	mm (inch)	602 (23-45/64)		
	Width	mm (inch)	599 (23-37/64)		
	Height	mm (inch)	1642 (64-41/64)		
Net Weight		kg (lbs)	101 (223)		
Refrigerant Pipe Diameter	Liquid	mm (inch)	6.35 (1/4)		
	Gas	mm (inch)	15.88 (5/8)		
Water Pipe Diameter	Room	mm (inch)	31 (1-1/4)		
	Shower	mm (inch)	19 (3/4)		
Water Drain Hose Inner Diameter		mm (inch)	12.00 (17/36)		
Pump	Motor Type		DC Motor		
	No. of Speed		7 (Software Selection)		
	Input Power	W	145		
Hot Water Coil	Type		Brazed Plate		
	No. of Plates		36		
	Size (W x H x L)	mm	68 × 333 × 121		
	Water Flow Rate	l/min (m^3/h)	Cooling: 14.3 (0.8) Heating: 14.3 (0.9)		
Pressure Relief Valve Water Circuit		kPa	Open: 300, Close: 210 and below		
Flow Sensor	Type		Vortex (Piezoelectric sensor)		
	Measuring range	l/min	5 ~ 60		
Pressure Release Valve		kPa	Open: 800, Close: 640 and below		
Protection Device		A	Earth Leakage Circuit Breaker (30 ~ 40)		
Expansion Vessel	Volume	l	10		
	MWP	bar	3		
Capacity of Integrated Electric Heater / OLP TEMP		kW/°C	6.00 / 80		
Tank Volume (Spec / Nett)		L	200 / 185		
Max. Tank Water Set Temperature		°C	65		
Tank Coil Surface		m^2	1.8		
Maximum Working Pressure	Heat/Cool	Bar	3.0		
	Tank Circuit	Bar	10.0		
Operating Pressure	Tank Unit	Bar	3.5		
	Expansion Relief Valve	Bar	8.0		
Expansion Vessel Pre-charge Pressure (DHW Circuit)		Bar	3.5		
Pressure Reducing Valve Set Pressure (DHW Circuit)		Bar	3.5		

Item		Unit	Indoor Unit
Pressure Vessel	Material		En-1.4521
	Volume	L	185
	Design Pressure	Bar	10
Heat Exchanger	Material		EN-1.4521
	Diameter	mm	22
	Thickness	mm	0.8
	Surface Area	m^2	1.8
	Total Length	m	25
DHW Tank	Total Corrosion ion (Chloride + Sulphate + Nitric)	mg/L	< 150
	Conductivity @ Water Tank Water Temperature < 60ºC	µS/cm	< 1250
	Conductivity @ Water Tank Water Temperature < 65ºC	µS/cm	< 1200
	Saturation Index (LSI) @ 20ºC		> -4.0 / < 0.4
	PH		6.5 - 8.5

Note:

- In case it is necessary to indicate the air flow volume in (l/s), the value in (m^3/min.) shall be multiplied by 16.7 and rounded down the decimal point.
- If the EUROVENT Certified models can be operated under the “extra-low” temperature condition, -7°C DB and -8°C WB temperature with rated voltage 230V shall be used.
- Capacity is measured at outdoor temperature 7°C DB and 6°C WB with controlled water inlet 30°C and water outlet 35°C (EN 14511-2)
- Flowrate indicated are based on nominal capacity adjustment of leaving water temperature (LWT) 35°C and ΔT=5°C.
- EER and COP classification is at 230V only in occordance with EU directive 2003/32/EC.
- *3 Above 55°C, only possible with backup heater operation.
- *4 Between outdoor ambient -10°C and -15°C, the water outlet temperature gradually decreases from 60°C to 55°C.
- *** The sound pressure and sound power level is measured with distance 1.0m from the unit and height at 1.5m. (Test carry out for cooling at ambient 35°C DB and Water Out 7°C, heating at ambient 7°C DB / 6°C WB and water out 55°C)
- **** The sound power level is measured with accordance to EN12102 under conditions of the EN14825.
- It is recommended to follow DHW tank water quality limit for Panasonic Air to Water All in One according to Drinking Water Directive 98/83 EC

3.7 WH-ADC0309K6E5 WH-UDZ07KE5

Item			Unit	Outdoor Unit		
Performance Test Condition				EN 14511		
				EN 14825		
Cooling Capacity			Condition (Ambient/Water)	A35W7		
			kW	6.70		
			BTU/h	22800		
			kcal/h	5760		
Cooling EER			W/W	3.03		
			kcal/hW	2.61		
Heating Capacity			Condition (Ambient/Water)	A7W35	A2W35	
			kW	7.00	6.85	
			BTU/h	23900	23400	
			kcal/h	6020	5890	
Heating COP			W/W	4.86	3.43	
			kcal/hW	4.18	2.95	
Heating Erp	Low Temperature Application (W35)			Warmer	Average	Colder
	Application		Climate			
	Pdesign		kW	7.0	7.0	7.0
	Tbivalent/TOL		°C	2 / 2	-10 / -10	-15 / -22
	SCOP/ns		(W/W)/%	5.75 / 227	4.90 / 193	4.18 / 164
	Annual Consumption		kWh	1627	2949	4132
	Class			A+++	A+++	A++
	Medium Temperature Application (W55)			Warmer	Average	Colder
	Application		Climate			
	Pdesign		kW	6.0	7.0	6.0
	Tbivalent/TOL		°C	2 / 2	-7 / -10	-15 / -22
	SCOP/ns		(W/W)/%	4.07 / 160	3.62 / 142	2.98 / 116
	Annual Consumption		kWh	1971	3999	4967
	Class			A+++	A++	A+
	DHW			Warmer	Average	Colder
	Application		Climate			
	COP/nwh		(W/W)/%	4.00 / 160	3.50 / 140	2.80 / 112
	AEC		kWh	630	720	900
Noise Level			Condition (Ambient/Water)	A35W7	A7W35	A2W35
			dB (A)	Cooling: 50***	Heating: 50***	Heating: 50***
			Power Level dB	Cooling: 64***	Heating: 62*** Heating: 56****	Heating: 62*** Heating: 56****
Air Flow			m^3/min (ft^3/min)	Cooling: 55.0 (1942) Heating: 43.2 (1525)		
Refrigeration Control Device				Expansion Valve		
Refrigeration Oil			cm^3	FW50S (600)		
Refrigerant			kg (oz)	R32, 1.30 (45.9) (Pre-charged) R32, 2.30 (81.2) (Maximum)		
F-GAS	GWP			675		
	CO_2eq (ton) (Precharged/Maximum)			0.878 / 1.553		
Dimension	Height		mm (inch)	795 (31-5/16)		
	Width		mm (inch)	875 (34-15/32)		
	Depth		mm (inch)	380 (14-31/32)		
Net Weight			kg (lbs)	55 (121)		

Item		Unit	Outdoor Unit		
Pipe Diameter	Liquid	mm (inch)	6.35 (1/4)		
	Gas	mm (inch)	15.88 (5/8)		
Standard Length		m (ft)	7 (23.0)		
Pipe Length Range		m (ft)	3 (9.8) ~ 50 (164.0)		
I/D & O/D Height Difference		m (ft)	30 (98.4)		
Additional Gas Amount		g/m (oz/ft)	25 (0.3)		
Refrigeration Charge Less		m (ft)	10 (32.8)		
Compressor	Type		Hermetic Motor		
	Motor Type		Brushless (4-poles)		
	Rated Output	kW	1.50		
Fan	Type		Propeller Fan		
	Material		PP		
	Motor Type		DC (8-poles)		
	Input Power	W	-		
	Output Power	W	60		
	Fan Speed	rpm	Cooling: 700 Heating: 580		
Heat Exchanger	Fin material		Aluminium (Pre Coat)		
	Fin Type		Corrugated Fin		
	Row × Stage × FPI		2 × 30 × 19		
	Size (W × H × L)	mm	38.1 × 762.0 × 865.8:895.8		
Power Source (Phase, Voltage, Cycle)		Ø	Single		
		V	230		
		Hz	50		
Input Power		Condition (Ambient/Water)	A35W7	A7W35	A2W35
		kW	Cooling: 2.21	Heating: 1.44	Heating: 2.00
Maximum Input Power For Heatpump System		kW	3.58		
Power Supply 1 : Phase (Ø) / Max. Current (A) / Max. Input Power (W)			1Ø / 15.9 / 3.58k		
Power Supply 2 : Phase (Ø) / Max. Current (A) / Max. Input Power (W)			1Ø / 26.0 / 6.00k		
Power Supply 3 : Phase (Ø) / Max. Current (A) / Max. Input Power (W)			- / - / -		
Starting Current		A	6.5		
Running Current		Condition (Ambient/Water)	A35W7	A7W35	A2W35
		A	Cooling: 9.8	Heating: 6.5	Heating: 8.9
Maximum Current For Heatpump System		A	15.9		
Power Factor Power factor means total figure of compressor and outdoor fan motor.		Condition (Ambient/Water)	A35W7	A7W35	A2W35
		%	Cooling: 98	Heating: 96	Heating: 98
Power Cord	Number of core		-		
	Length	m (ft)	-		
Thermostat			Electronic Control		
Protection Device			Electronic Control		

Item		Unit	Indoor Unit		
Performance Test Condition			EN 14511		
			EN 14825		
Operation Range	Outdoor Ambient	°C (min./max.)	Cooling: 10 / 43 Heating (Tank): -25 / 35 Heating (Circuit): -25 / 35		
	Water Outlet	°C (min./max.)	Cooling: 5 / 20 Heating (Tank): - / 65*3, Heating (Circuit): 20 / 55 (Below Ambient -15 °C) *4 Heating (Circuit): 20 / 60 (Above Ambient -10 °C) *4		
Internal Pressure Differential		kPa	Cooling: 18.0 Heating: 19.0		
Noise Level		Condition (Ambient/Water)	A35W7	A7W35	A2W35
		dB (A)	Cooling: 28***	Heating: 28***	Heating: 28***
		Power Level dB	Cooling: 41***	Heating: 41***	Heating: 41***
Dimension	Depth	mm (inch)	602 (23-45/64)		
	Width	mm (inch)	599 (23-37/64)		
	Height	mm (inch)	1642 (64-41/64)		
Net Weight		kg (lbs)	101 (223)		
Refrigerant Pipe Diameter	Liquid	mm (inch)	6.35 (1/4)		
	Gas	mm (inch)	15.88 (5/8)		
Water Pipe Diameter	Room	mm (inch)	31 (1-1/4)		
	Shower	mm (inch)	19 (3/4)		
Water Drain Hose Inner Diameter		mm (inch)	12.00 (17/36)		
Pump	Motor Type		DC Motor		
	No. of Speed		7 (Software Selection)		
	Input Power	W	145		
Hot Water Coil	Type		Brazed Plate		
	No. of Plates		36		
	Size (W x H x L)	mm	68 × 333 × 121		
	Water Flow Rate	l/min (m^3/h)	Cooling: 19.2 (1.2) Heating: 20.1 (1.2)		
Pressure Relief Valve Water Circuit		kPa	Open: 300, Close: 210 and below		
Flow Sensor	Type		Vortex (Piezoelectric sensor)		
	Measuring range	l/min	5 ~ 60		
Pressure Release Valve		kPa	Open: 800, Close: 640 and below		
Protection Device		A	Earth Leakage Circuit Breaker (30 ~ 40)		
Expansion Vessel	Volume	l	10		
	MWP	bar	3		
Capacity of Integrated Electric Heater / OLP TEMP		kW/°C	6.00 / 80		
Tank Volume (Spec / Nett)		L	200 / 185		
Max. Tank Water Set Temperature		°C	65		
Tank Coil Surface		m^2	1.8		
Maximum Working Pressure	Heat/Cool	Bar	3.0		
	Tank Circuit	Bar	10.0		
Operating Pressure	Tank Unit	Bar	3.5		
	Expansion Relief Valve	Bar	8.0		
Expansion Vessel Pre-charge Pressure (DHW Circuit)		Bar	3.5		
Pressure Reducing Valve Set Pressure (DHW Circuit)		Bar	3.5		

Item		Unit	Indoor Unit
Pressure Vessel	Material		En-1.4521
	Volume	L	185
	Design Pressure	Bar	10
Heat Exchanger	Material		EN-1.4521
	Diameter	mm	22
	Thickness	mm	0.8
	Surface Area	m^2	1.8
	Total Length	m	25
DHW Tank	Total Corrosion ion (Chloride + Sulphate + Nitric)	mg/L	< 150
	Conductivity @ Water Tank Water Temperature < 60ºC	µS/cm	< 1250
	Conductivity @ Water Tank Water Temperature < 65ºC	µS/cm	< 1200
	Saturation Index (LSI) @ 20ºC		> -4.0 / < 0.4
	PH		6.5 - 8.5

Note:

- In case it is necessary to indicate the air flow volume in (l/s), the value in (m^3/min.) shall be multiplied by 16.7 and rounded down the decimal point.
- If the EUROVENT Certified models can be operated under the “extra-low” temperature condition, -7°C DB and -8°C WB temperature with rated voltage 230V shall be used.
- Capacity is measured at outdoor temperature 7°C DB and 6°C WB with controlled water inlet 30°C and water outlet 35°C (EN 14511-2)
- Flowrate indicated are based on nominal capacity adjustment of leaving water temperature (LWT) 35°C and ΔT=5°C.
- EER and COP classification is at 230V only in occordance with EU directive 2003/32/EC.
- *3 Above 55°C, only possible with backup heater operation.
- *4 Between outdoor ambient -10°C and -15°C, the water outlet temperature gradually decreases from 60°C to 55°C.
- *** The sound pressure and sound power level is measured with distance 1.0m from the unit and height at 1.5m. (Test carry out for cooling at ambient 35°C DB and Water Out 7°C, heating at ambient 7°C DB / 6°C WB and water out 55°C)
- **** The sound power level is measured with accordance to EN12102 under conditions of the EN14825.
- It is recommended to follow DHW tank water quality limit for Panasonic Air to Water All in One according to Drinking Water Directive 98/83 EC

3.8 WH-ADC0309K6E5 WH-UDZ09KE5

Item		Unit	Outdoor Unit		
Performance Test Condition			EN 14511		
			EN 14825		
Cooling Capacity		Condition (Ambient/Water)	A35W7		
		kW	8.20		
		BTU/h	28000		
		kcal/h	7050		
Cooling EER		W/W	2.72		
		kcal/hW	2.33		
Heating Capacity		Condition (Ambient/Water)	A7W35	A2W35	
		kW	9.00	7.00	
		BTU/h	30700	23900	
		kcal/h	7740	6020	
Heating COP		W/W	4.55	3.40	
		kcal/hW	3.91	2.92	
Heating Erp	Low Temperature Application (W35)		Warmer	Average	Colder
	Application	Climate			
	Pdesign	kW	7.0	8.0	7.0
	Tbivalent/TOL	°C	2 / 2	-10 / -10	-15 / -22
	SCOP/ns	(W/W)/%	5.75 / 227	4.44 / 175	4.18 / 164
	Annual Consumption	kWh	1627	3720	4132
	Class		A+++	A+++	A++
	Medium Temperature Application (W55)		Warmer	Average	Colder
	Application	Climate			
	Pdesign	kW	6.0	8.0	6.0
	Tbivalent/TOL	°C	2 / 2	-7 / -10	-15 / -22
	SCOP/ns	(W/W)/%	4.07 / 160	3.41 / 133	2.98 / 116
	Annual Consumption	kWh	1971	4851	4967
	Class		A+++	A++	A+
	DHW		Warmer	Average	Colder
	Application	Climate			
	COP/nwh	(W/W)/%	4.00 / 150	3.50 / 140	2.80 / 112
	AEC	kWh	630	720	900
Noise Level		Condition (Ambient/Water)	A35W7	A7W35	A2W35
		dB (A)	Cooling: 51***	Heating: 51***	Heating: 51***
		Power Level dB	Cooling: 65***	Heating: 63*** Heating: 56****	Heating: 63*** Heating: 56***
Air Flow		m^3/min (ft^3/min)	Cooling: 55.0 (1942) Heating: 52.7 (1860)		
Refrigeration Control Device			Expansion Valve		
Refrigeration Oil		cm^3	FW50S (600)		
Refrigerant		kg (oz)	R32, 1.30 (45.9) (Pre-charged) R32, 2.30 (81.2) (Maximum)		
F-GAS	GWP		675		
	CO_2eq (ton) (Precharged/Maximum)		0.878 / 1.553		
Dimension	Height	mm (inch)	795 (31-5/16)		
	Width	mm (inch)	875 (34-15/32)		
	Depth	mm (inch)	380 (14-31/32)		
Net Weight		kg (lbs)	55 (121)		

Item		Unit	Outdoor Unit		
Pipe Diameter	Liquid	mm (inch)	6.35 (1/4)		
	Gas	mm (inch)	15.88 (5/8)		
Standard Length		m (ft)	7 (23.0)		
Pipe Length Range		m (ft)	3 (9.8) ~ 50 (164.0)		
I/D & O/D Height Difference		m (ft)	30 (98.4)		
Additional Gas Amount		g/m (oz/ft)	25 (0.3)		
Refrigeration Charge Less		m (ft)	10 (32.8)		
Compressor	Type		Hermetic Motor		
	Motor Type		Brushless (4-poles)		
	Rated Output	kW	1.50		
Fan	Type		Propeller Fan		
	Material		PP		
	Motor Type		DC (8-poles)		
	Input Power	W	-		
	Output Power	W	60		
	Fan Speed	rpm	Cooling: 700 Heating: 680		
Heat Exchanger	Fin material		Aluminium (Pre Coat)		
	Fin Type		Corrugated Fin		
	Row × Stage × FPI		2 × 30 × 19		
	Size (W × H × L)	mm	38.1 × 762.0 × 865.8:895.8		
Power Source (Phase, Voltage, Cycle)		Ø	Single		
		V	230		
		Hz	50		
Input Power		Condition (Ambient/Water)	A35W7	A7W35	A2W35
		kW	Cooling: 3.02	Heating: 1.98	Heating: 2.06
Maximum Input Power For Heatpump System		kW	3.58		
Power Supply 1 : Phase (Ø) / Max. Current (A) / Max. Input Power (W)			1Ø / 15.9 / 3.58k		
Power Supply 2 : Phase (Ø) / Max. Current (A) / Max. Input Power (W)			1Ø / 26.0 / 6.00k		
Power Supply 3 : Phase (Ø) / Max. Current (A) / Max. Input Power (W)			- / - / -		
Starting Current		A	8.9		
Running Current		Condition (Ambient/Water)	A35W7	A7W35	A2W35
		A	Cooling: 13.4	Heating: 8.9	Heating: 9.1
Maximum Current For Heatpump System		A	15.9		
Power Factor Power factor means total figure of compressor and outdoor fan motor.		Condition (Ambient/Water)	A35W7	A7W35	A2W35
		%	Cooling: 98	Heating: 97	Heating: 98
Power Cord	Number of core		-		
	Length	m (ft)	-		
Thermostat			Electronic Control		
Protection Device			Electronic Control		

Item		Unit	Indoor Unit		
Performance Test Condition			EN 14511		
			EN 14825		
Operation Range	Outdoor Ambient	°C (min./max.)	Cooling: 10 / 43 Heating (Tank): -25 / 35 Heating (Circuit): -25 / 35		
	Water Outlet	°C (min./max.)	Cooling: 5 / 20 Heating (Tank): - / 65*3, Heating (Circuit): 20 / 55 (Below Ambient -15 °C) *4 Heating (Circuit): 20 / 60 (Above Ambient -10 °C) *4		
Internal Pressure Differential		kPa	Cooling: 24.0 Heating: 27.0		
Noise Level		Condition (Ambient/Water)	A35W7	A7W35	A2W35
		dB (A)	Cooling: 28***	Heating: 28***	Heating: 28***
		Power Level dB	Cooling: 41***	Heating: 41***	Heating: 41***
Dimension	Depth	mm (inch)	602 (23-45/64)		
	Width	mm (inch)	599 (23-37/64)		
	Height	mm (inch)	1642 (64-41/64)		
Net Weight		kg (lbs)	101 (223)		
Refrigerant Pipe Diameter	Liquid	mm (inch)	6.35 (1/4)		
	Gas	mm (inch)	15.88 (5/8)		
Water Pipe Diameter	Room	mm (inch)	31 (1-1/4)		
	Shower	mm (inch)	19 (3/4)		
Water Drain Hose Inner Diameter		mm (inch)	12.00 (17/36)		
Pump	Motor Type		DC Motor		
	No. of Speed		7 (Software Selection)		
	Input Power	W	145		
Hot Water Coil	Type		Brazed Plate		
	No. of Plates		36		
	Size (W x H x L)	mm	68 × 333 × 121		
	Water Flow Rate	l/min (m^3/h)	Cooling: 23.5 (1.4) Heating: 25.8 (1.5)		
Pressure Relief Valve Water Circuit		kPa	Open: 300, Close: 210 and below		
Flow Sensor	Type		Vortex (Piezoelectric sensor)		
	Measuring range	l/min	5 ~ 60		
Pressure Release Valve		kPa	Open: 800, Close: 640 and below		
Protection Device		A	Earth Leakage Circuit Breaker (30 ~ 40)		
Expansion Vessel	Volume	l	10		
	MWP	bar	3		
Capacity of Integrated Electric Heater / OLP TEMP		kW/°C	6.00 / 80		
Tank Volume (Spec / Nett)		L	200 / 185		
Max. Tank Water Set Temperature		°C	65		
Tank Coil Surface		m^2	1.8		
Maximum Working Pressure	Heat/Cool	Bar	3.0		
	Tank Circuit	Bar	10.0		
Operating Pressure	Tank Unit	Bar	3.5		
	Expansion Relief Valve	Bar	8.0		
Expansion Vessel Pre-charge Pressure (DHW Circuit)		Bar	3.5		
Pressure Reducing Valve Set Pressure (DHW Circuit)		Bar	3.5		

Item		Unit	Indoor Unit
Pressure Vessel	Material		En-1.4521
	Volume	L	185
	Design Pressure	Bar	10
Heat Exchanger	Material		EN-1.4521
	Diameter	mm	22
	Thickness	mm	0.8
	Surface Area	m^2	1.8
	Total Length	m	25
DHW Tank	Total Corrosion ion (Chloride + Sulphate + Nitric)	mg/L	< 150
	Conductivity @ Water Tank Water Temperature < 60ºC	µS/cm	< 1250
	Conductivity @ Water Tank Water Temperature < 65ºC	µS/cm	< 1200
	Saturation Index (LSI) @ 20ºC		> -4.0 / < 0.4
	PH		6.5 - 8.5

Note:

- In case it is necessary to indicate the air flow volume in (l/s), the value in (m^3/min.) shall be multiplied by 16.7 and rounded down the decimal point.
- If the EUROVENT Certified models can be operated under the “extra-low” temperature condition, -7°C DB and -8°C WB temperature with rated voltage 230V shall be used.
- Capacity is measured at outdoor temperature 7°C DB and 6°C WB with controlled water inlet 30°C and water outlet 35°C (EN 14511-2)
- Flowrate indicated are based on nominal capacity adjustment of leaving water temperature (LWT) 35°C and ΔT=5°C.
- EER and COP classification is at 230V only in occordance with EU directive 2003/32/EC.
- *3 Above 55°C, only possible with backup heater operation.
- *4 Between outdoor ambient -10°C and -15°C, the water outlet temperature gradually decreases from 60°C to 55°C.
- *** The sound pressure and sound power level is measured with distance 1.0m from the unit and height at 1.5m. (Test carry out for cooling at ambient 35°C DB and Water Out 7°C, heating at ambient 7°C DB / 6°C WB and water out 55°C)
- **** The sound power level is measured with accordance to EN12102 under conditions of the EN14825.
- It is recommended to follow DHW tank water quality limit for Panasonic Air to Water All in One according to Drinking Water Directive 98/83 EC

3.9 WH-ADC0309K3E5B WH-UDZ03KE5

Item		Unit	Outdoor Unit		
Performance Test Condition			EN 14511		
			EN 14825		
Cooling Capacity		Condition (Ambient/Water)	A35W7		
		kW	3.20		
		BTU/h	10900		
		kcal/h	2750		
Cooling EER		W/W	3.52		
		kcal/hW	3.02		
Heating Capacity		Condition (Ambient/Water)	A7W35	A2W35	
		kW	3.20	3.20	
		BTU/h	10900	10900	
		kcal/h	2750	2750	
Heating COP		W/W	5.33	3.64	
		kcal/hW	4.58	3.13	
Heating Erp	Low Temperature Application (W35)		Warmer	Average	Colder
	Application	Climate			
	Pdesign	kW	4.0	4.0	3.0
	Tbivalent/TOL	°C	2 / 2	-10 / -10	-20 / -22
	SCOP/ns	(W/W)/%	6.20 / 245	5.07 / 200	4.00 / 157
	Annual Consumption	kWh	862	1631	1848
	Class		A+++	A+++	A++
	Medium Temperature Application (W55)		Warmer	Average	Colder
	Application	Climate			
	Pdesign	kW	4.0	3.0	2.0
	Tbivalent/TOL	°C	2 / 2	-10 / -10	-20 / -22
	SCOP/ns	(W/W)/%	4.20 / 165	3.47 / 136	2.83 / 110
	Annual Consumption	kWh	1274	1788	1740
	Class		A+++	A++	A+
	DHW		Warmer	Average	Colder
	Application	Climate			
	COP/nwh	(W/W)/%	3.86 / 154	3.20 / 128	2.48 / 99
	AEC	kWh	654	790	1023
Noise Level		Condition (Ambient/Water)	A35W7	A7W35	A2W35
		dB (A)	Cooling: 45***	Heating: 44***	Heating: 44***
		Power Level dB	Cooling: 61***	Heating: 60*** Heating: 55****	Heating: 60*** Heating: 55***
Air Flow		m^3/min (ft^3/min)	Cooling: 33.9 (1200) Heating: 28.9 (1020)		
Refrigeration Control Device			Expansion Valve		
Refrigeration Oil		cm^3	FW50S (450)		
Refrigerant		kg (oz)	R32, 0.90 (31.8) (Pre-charged) R32, 1.20 (42.4) (Maximum)		
F-GAS	GWP		675		
	CO_2eq (ton) (Precharged/Maximum)		0.608 / 0.810		
Dimension	Height	mm (inch)	622 (24-1/2)		
	Width	mm (inch)	824 (32-15/32)		
	Depth	mm (inch)	298 (11-24/32)		
Net Weight		kg (lbs)	37 (82)		

Item		Unit	Outdoor Unit		
Pipe Diameter	Liquid	mm (inch)	6.35 (1/4)		
	Gas	mm (inch)	12.70 (1/2)		
Standard Length		m (ft)	7 (23.0)		
Pipe Length Range		m (ft)	3 (9.8) ~ 25 (82.0)		
I/D & O/D Height Difference		m (ft)	20 (65.6)		
Additional Gas Amount		g/m (oz/ft)	20 (0.2)		
Refrigeration Charge Less		m (ft)	10 (32.8)		
Compressor	Type		Hermetic Motor		
	Motor Type		Brushless (6-poles)		
	Rated Output	kW	0.90		
Fan	Type		Propeller Fan		
	Material		PP		
	Motor Type		DC (8-poles)		
	Input Power	W	20 (Heating) / 23 (Cooling)		
	Output Power	W	40		
	Fan Speed	rpm	Cooling: 840 Heating: 720		
Heat Exchanger	Fin material		Aluminium (Pre Coat)		
	Fin Type		Corrugated Fin		
	Row × Stage × FPI		2 × 28 × 19		
	Size (W × H × L)	mm	36.4 × 588 × 827.7:856.3		
Power Source (Phase, Voltage, Cycle)		Ø	Single		
		V	230		
		Hz	50		
Input Power		Condition (Ambient/Water)	A35W7	A7W35	A2W35
		kW	Cooling: 0.91	Heating: 0.60	Heating: 0.88
Maximum Input Power For Heatpump System		kW	2.59		
Power Supply 1 : Phase (Ø) / Max. Current (A) / Max. Input Power (W)			1Ø / 12.0 / 2.59k		
Power Supply 2 : Phase (Ø) / Max. Current (A) / Max. Input Power (W)			1Ø / 13.0 / 3.00k		
Power Supply 3 : Phase (Ø) / Max. Current (A) / Max. Input Power (W)			- / - / -		
Starting Current		A	2.9		
Running Current		Condition (Ambient/Water)	A35W7	A7W35	A2W35
		A	Cooling: 4.3	Heating: 2.9	Heating: 4.2
Maximum Current For Heatpump System		A	12.0		
Power Factor Power factor means total figure of compressor and outdoor fan motor.		Condition (Ambient/Water)	A35W7	A7W35	A2W35
		%	Cooling: 92	Heating: 90	Heating: 91
Power Cord	Number of core		-		
	Length	m (ft)	-		
Thermostat			Electronic Control		
Protection Device			Electronic Control		

Item		Unit	Indoor Unit		
Performance Test Condition			EN 14511		
			EN 14825		
Operation Range	Outdoor Ambient	°C (min./max.)	Cooling: 10 / 43 Heating (Tank): -20 / 35 Heating (Circuit): -20 / 35		
	Water Outlet	°C (min./max.)	Cooling: 5 / 20 Heating (Tank): - / 65*3, Heating (Circuit): 20 / 55 (Below Ambient -15 °C) *4 Heating (Circuit): 20 / 60 (Above Ambient -10 °C) *4		
Internal Pressure Differential		kPa	Cooling: 5.0 Heating: 5.0		
Noise Level		Condition (Ambient/Water)	A35W7	A7W35	A2W35
		dB (A)	Cooling: 28***	Heating: 28***	Heating: 28***
		Power Level dB	Cooling: 41***	Heating: 41***	Heating: 41***
Dimension	Depth	mm (inch)	602 (23-45/64)		
	Width	mm (inch)	599 (23-37/64)		
	Height	mm (inch)	1642 (64-41/64)		
Net Weight		kg (lbs)	109 (240)		
Refrigerant Pipe Diameter	Liquid	mm (inch)	6.35 (1/4)		
	Gas	mm (inch)	12.70 (1/2)		
Water Pipe Diameter	Room	mm (inch)	31 (1-1/4)		
	Shower	mm (inch)	19 (3/4)		
Water Drain Hose Inner Diameter		mm (inch)	12.00 (17/36)		
Pump	Motor Type		DC Motor		
	No. of Speed		7 (Software Selection)		
	Input Power	W	145		
Hot Water Coil	Type		Brazed Plate		
	No. of Plates		36		
	Size (W x H x L)	mm	68 × 333 × 121		
	Water Flow Rate	l/min (m^3/h)	Cooling: 9.2 (0.6) Heating: 9.2 (0.6)		
Pressure Relief Valve Water Circuit		kPa	Open: 300, Close: 210 and below		
Flow Sensor	Type		Vortex (Piezoelectric sensor)		
	Measuring range	l/min	5 ~ 60		
Pressure Release Valve		kPa	Open: 800, Close: 640 and below		
Protection Device		A	Earth Leakage Circuit Breaker (30 ~ 40)		
Expansion Vessel	Volume	l	10		
	MWP	bar	3		
Capacity of Integrated Electric Heater / OLP TEMP		kW/°C	3.00 / 80		
Tank Volume (Spec / Nett)		L	200 / 185		
Max. Tank Water Set Temperature		°C	65		
Tank Coil Surface		m^2	1.8		
Maximum Working Pressure	Heat/Cool	Bar	3.0		
	Tank Circuit	Bar	10.0		
Operating Pressure	Tank Unit	Bar	3.5		
	Expansion Relief Valve	Bar	8.0		
Expansion Vessel Pre-charge Pressure (DHW Circuit)		Bar	3.5		
Pressure Reducing Valve Set Pressure (DHW Circuit)		Bar	3.5		

Item		Unit	Indoor Unit
Pressure Vessel	Material		EN-1.4521
	Volume	L	185
	Design Pressure	Bar	10
Heat Exchanger	Material		EN-1.4521
	Diameter	mm	22
	Thickness	mm	0.8
	Surface Area	m^2	1.8
	Total Length	m	25
DHW Tank	Total Corrosion ion (Chloride + Sulphate + Nitric)	mg/L	< 150
	Conductivity @ Water Tank Water Temperature < 60ºC	µS/cm	< 1250
	Conductivity @ Water Tank Water Temperature < 65ºC	µS/cm	< 1200
	Saturation Index (LSI) @ 20ºC		> -4.0 / < 0.4
	PH		6.5 - 8.5

Note:

- In case it is necessary to indicate the air flow volume in (l/s), the value in (m^3/min.) shall be multiplied by 16.7 and rounded down the decimal point.
- If the EUROVENT Certified models can be operated under the “extra-low” temperature condition, -7°C DB and -8°C WB temperature with rated voltage 230V shall be used.
- Capacity is measured at outdoor temperature 7°C DB and 6°C WB with controlled water inlet 30°C and water outlet 35°C (EN 14511-2)
- Flowrate indicated are based on nominal capacity adjustment of leaving water temperature (LWT) 35°C and ΔT=5°C.
- EER and COP classification is at 230V only in occordance with EU directive 2003/32/EC.
- *3 Above 55°C, only possible with backup heater operation.
- *4 Between outdoor ambient -10°C and -15°C, the water outlet temperature gradually decreases from 60°C to 55°C.
- *** The sound pressure and sound power level is measured with distance 1.0m from the unit and height at 1.5m. (Test carry out for cooling at ambient 35°C DB and Water Out 7°C, heating at ambient 7°C DB / 6°C WB and water out 55°C)
- **** The sound power level is measured with accordance to EN12102 under conditions of the EN14825.
- It is recommended to follow DHW tank water quality limit for Panasonic Air to Water All in One according to Drinking Water Directive 98/83 EC

3.10 WH-ADC0309K3E5B WH-UDZ05KE5

Item		Unit	Outdoor Unit		
Performance Test Condition			EN 14511		
			EN 14825		
Cooling Capacity		Condition (Ambient/Water)	A35W7		
		kW	5.00		
		BTU/h	17100		
		kcal/h	4300		
Cooling EER		W/W	3.05		
		kcal/hW	2.62		
Heating Capacity		Condition (Ambient/Water)	A7W35	A2W35	
		kW	5.00	5.00	
		BTU/h	17100	17100	
		kcal/h	4300	4300	
Heating COP		W/W	5.10	3.57	
		kcal/hW	4.39	3.07	
Heating Erp	Low Temperature Application (W35)		Warmer	Average	Colder
	Application	Climate			
	Pdesign	kW	5.0	5.0	6.0
	Tbivalent/TOL	°C	2 / 2	-10 / -10	-15 / -22
	SCOP/ns	(W/W)/%	6.00 / 237	5.12 / 202	4.08 / 160
	Annual Consumption	kWh	1113	2018	3625
	Class		A+++	A+++	A++
	Medium Temperature Application (W55)		Warmer	Average	Colder
	Application	Climate			
	Pdesign	kW	4.0	5.0	4.0
	Tbivalent/TOL	°C	2 / 2	-10 / -10	-15 / -22
	SCOP/ns	(W/W)/%	4.20 / 165	3.63 / 142	2.95 / 115
	Annual Consumption	kWh	1274	2849	3338
	Class		A+++	A++	A+
	DHW		Warmer	Average	Colder
	Application	Climate			
	COP/nwh	(W/W)/%	4.0 / 160	3.50 / 140	2.80 / 112
	AEC	kWh	630	720	900
Noise Level		Condition (Ambient/Water)	A35W7	A7W35	A2W35
		dB (A)	Cooling: 49***	Heating: 48***	Heating: 48***
		Power Level dB	Cooling: 62***	Heating: 60*** Heating: 55****	Heating: 60*** Heating: 55***
Air Flow		m^3/min (ft^3/min)	Cooling: 55.0 (1942) Heating: 35.3 (1246)		
Refrigeration Control Device			Expansion Valve		
Refrigeration Oil		cm^3	FW50S (600)		
Refrigerant		kg (oz)	R32, 1.30 (45.9) (Pre-charged) R32, 2.30 (81.2) (Maximum)		
F-GAS	GWP		675		
	CO_2eq (ton) (Precharged/Maximum)		0.878 / 1.553		
Dimension	Height	mm (inch)	795 (31-19/34)		
	Width	mm (inch)	875 (34-29/64)		
	Depth	mm (inch)	380 (14-31/32)		
Net Weight		kg (lbs)	55 (121)		

Item		Unit	Outdoor Unit		
Pipe Diameter	Liquid	mm (inch)	6.35 (1/4)		
	Gas	mm (inch)	15.88 (5/8)		
Standard Length		m (ft)	7 (23.0)		
Pipe Length Range		m (ft)	3 (9.8) ~ 50 (164.0)		
I/D & O/D Height Difference		m (ft)	30 (98.4)		
Additional Gas Amount		g/m (oz/ft)	25 (0.3)		
Refrigeration Charge Less		m (ft)	10 (32.8)		
Compressor	Type		Hermetic Motor		
	Motor Type		Brushless (6-poles)		
	Rated Output	kW	1.50		
Fan	Type		Propeller Fan		
	Material		PP		
	Motor Type		DC (8-poles)		
	Input Power	W	22 (Heating) / 27 (Cooling)		
	Output Power	W	60		
	Fan Speed	rpm	Cooling: 640 Heating: 520		
Heat Exchanger	Fin material		Aluminium (Pre Coat)		
	Fin Type		Corrugated Fin		
	Row × Stage × FPI		2 × 36 × 19		
	Size (W × H × L)	mm	36.38 × 756.0 × 868.8:897.0		
Power Source (Phase, Voltage, Cycle)		Ø	Single		
		V	230		
		Hz	50		
Input Power		Condition (Ambient/Water)	A35W7	A7W35	A2W35
		kW	Cooling: 1.64	Heating: 0.98	Heating: 1.40
Maximum Input Power For Heatpump System		kW	3.36		
Power Supply 1 : Phase (Ø) / Max. Current (A) / Max. Input Power (W)			1Ø / 14.9 / 3.36k		
Power Supply 2 : Phase (Ø) / Max. Current (A) / Max. Input Power (W)			1Ø / 13.0 / 3.00k		
Power Supply 3 : Phase (Ø) / Max. Current (A) / Max. Input Power (W)			- / - / -		
Starting Current		A	4.4		
Running Current		Condition (Ambient/Water)	A35W7	A7W35	A2W35
		A	Cooling: 7.3	Heating: 4.4	Heating: 6.3
Maximum Current For Heatpump System		A	14.9		
Power Factor Power factor means total figure of compressor and outdoor fan motor.		%	A35W7 Cooling: 98	A7W35 Heating: 97	A2W35 Heating: 97
Power Cord	Number of core		-		
	Length	m (ft)	-		
Thermostat			Electronic Control		
Protection Device			Electronic Control		

Item		Unit	Indoor Unit		
Performance Test Condition			EN 14511		
			EN 14825		
Operation Range	Outdoor Ambient	°C (min./max.)	Cooling: 10 / 43 Heating (Tank): -25 / 35 Heating (Circuit): -25 / 35		
	Water Outlet	°C (min./max.)	Cooling: 5 / 20 Heating (Tank): - / 65*3, Heating (Circuit): 20 / 55 (Below Ambient -15 °C) *4 Heating (Circuit): 20 / 60 (Above Ambient -10 °C) *4		
Internal Pressure Differential		kPa	Cooling: 11.0 Heating: 11.0		
Noise Level		Condition (Ambient/Water)	A35W7	A7W35	A2W35
		dB (A)	Cooling: 28***	Heating: 28***	Heating: 28***
		Power Level dB	Cooling: 41***	Heating: 41***	Heating: 41***
Dimension	Depth	mm (inch)	602 (23-45/64)		
	Width	mm (inch)	599 (23-37/64)		
	Height	mm (inch)	1642 (64-41/64)		
Net Weight		kg (lbs)	109 (240)		
Refrigerant Pipe Diameter	Liquid	mm (inch)	6.35 (1/4)		
	Gas	mm (inch)	15.88 (5/8)		
Water Pipe Diameter	Room	mm (inch)	31 (1-1/4)		
	Shower	mm (inch)	19 (3/4)		
Water Drain Hose Inner Diameter		mm (inch)	12.00 (17/36)		
Pump	Motor Type		DC Motor		
	No. of Speed		7 (Software Selection)		
	Input Power	W	145		
Hot Water Coil	Type		Brazed Plate		
	No. of Plates		36		
	Size (W x H x L)	mm	68 × 333 × 121		
	Water Flow Rate	l/min (m^3/h)	Cooling: 12.9 (0.8) Heating: 14.3 (0.9)		
Pressure Relief Valve Water Circuit		kPa	Open: 300, Close: 210 and below		
Flow Sensor	Type		Vortex (Piezoelectric sensor)		
	Measuring range	l/min	5 ~ 60		
Pressure Release Valve		kPa	Open: 800, Close: 640 and below		
Protection Device		A	Earth Leakage Circuit Breaker (30 ~ 40)		
Expansion Vessel	Volume	l	10		
	MWP	bar	3		
Capacity of Integrated Electric Heater / OLP TEMP		kW/°C	3.00 / 80		
Tank Volume (Spec / Nett)		L	200 / 185		
Max. Tank Water Set Temperature		°C	65		
Tank Coil Surface		m^2	1.8		
Maximum Working Pressure	Heat/Cool	Bar	3.0		
	Tank Circuit	Bar	10.0		
Operating Pressure	Tank Unit	Bar	3.5		
	Expansion Relief Valve	Bar	8.0		
Expansion Vessel Pre-charge Pressure (DHW Circuit)		Bar	3.5		
Pressure Reducing Valve Set Pressure (DHW Circuit)		Bar	3.5		

Item		Unit	Indoor Unit
Pressure Vessel	Material		En-1.4521
	Volume	L	185
	Design Pressure	Bar	10
Heat Exchanger	Material		EN-1.4521
	Diameter	mm	22
	Thickness	mm	0.8
	Surface Area	m^2	1.8
	Total Length	m	25
DHW Tank	Total Corrosion ion (Chloride + Sulphate + Nitric)	mg/L	< 150
	Conductivity @ Water Tank Water Temperature < 60ºC	µS/cm	< 1250
	Conductivity @ Water Tank Water Temperature < 65ºC	µS/cm	< 1200
	Saturation Index (LSI) @ 20ºC		> -4.0 / < 0.4
	PH		6.5 - 8.5

Note:

- In case it is necessary to indicate the air flow volume in (l/s), the value in (m^3/min.) shall be multiplied by 16.7 and rounded down the decimal point.
- If the EUROVENT Certified models can be operated under the “extra-low” temperature condition, -7°C DB and -8°C WB temperature with rated voltage 230V shall be used.
- Capacity is measured at outdoor temperature 7°C DB and 6°C WB with controlled water inlet 30°C and water outlet 35°C (EN 14511-2)
- Flowrate indicated are based on nominal capacity adjustment of leaving water temperature (LWT) 35°C and ΔT=5°C.
- EER and COP classification is at 230V only in occordance with EU directive 2003/32/EC.
- *3 Above 55°C, only possible with backup heater operation.
- *4 Between outdoor ambient -10°C and -15°C, the water outlet temperature gradually decreases from 60°C to 55°C.
- *** The sound pressure and sound power level is measured with distance 1.0m from the unit and height at 1.5m. (Test carry out for cooling at ambient 35°C DB and Water Out 7°C, heating at ambient 7°C DB / 6°C WB and water out 55°C)
- **** The sound power level is measured with accordance to EN12102 under conditions of the EN14825.
- It is recommended to follow DHW tank water quality limit for Panasonic Air to Water All in One according to Drinking Water Directive 98/83 EC

3.11 WH-ADC0309K3E5B WH-UDZ07KE5

Item		Unit	Outdoor Unit		
Performance Test Condition			EN 14511		
			EN 14825		
Cooling Capacity		Condition (Ambient/Water)	A35W7		
		kW	6.70		
		BTU/h	22800		
		kcal/h	5760		
Cooling EER		W/W	3.03		
		kcal/hW	2.61		
Heating Capacity		Condition (Ambient/Water)	A7W35	A2W35	
		kW	7.00	6.85	
		BTU/h	23900	23400	
		kcal/h	6020	5890	
Heating COP		W/W	4.86	3.43	
		kcal/hW	4.18	2.95	
Heating Erp	Low Temperature Application (W35)		Warmer	Average	Colder
	Application	Climate			
	Pdesign	kW	7.0	7.0	7.0
	Tbivalent/TOL	°C	2 / 2	-10 / -10	-15 / -22
	SCOP/ns	(W/W)/%	5.75 / 227	4.90 / 193	4.18 / 164
	Annual Consumption	kWh	1627	2949	4132
	Class		A+++	A+++	A++
	Medium Temperature Application (W55)		Warmer	Average	Colder
	Application	Climate			
	Pdesign	kW	6.0	7.0	6.0
	Tbivalent/TOL	°C	2 / 2	-7 / -10	-15 / -22
	SCOP/ns	(W/W)/%	4.07 / 160	3.62 / 142	2.98 / 116
	Annual Consumption	kWh	1971	3999	4967
	Class		A+++	A++	A+
	DHW		Warmer	Average	Colder
	Application	Climate			
	COP/nwh	(W/W)/%	4.00 / 160	3.50 / 140	2.80 / 112
	AEC	kWh	630	720	900
Noise Level		Condition (Ambient/Water)	A35W7	A7W35	A2W35
		dB (A)	Cooling: 50***	Heating: 50***	Heating: 50***
		Power Level dB	Cooling: 64***	Heating: 62*** Heating: 56****	Heating: 62*** Heating: 56****
Air Flow		m^3/min (ft^3/min)	Cooling: 55.0 (1942) Heating: 45.3 (1599)		
Refrigeration Control Device			Expansion Valve		
Refrigeration Oil		cm^3	FW50S (600)		
Refrigerant		kg (oz)	R32, 1.30 (45.9) (Pre-charged) R32, 2.30 (81.2) (Maximum)		
F-GAS	GWP		675		
	CO_2eq (ton) (Precharged/Maximum)		0.878 / 1.553		
Dimension	Height	mm (inch)	795 (31-5/16)		
	Width	mm (inch)	875 (34-15/32)		
	Depth	mm (inch)	380 (14-31/32)		
Net Weight		kg (lbs)	55 (121)		

Item		Unit	Outdoor Unit		
Pipe Diameter	Liquid	mm (inch)	6.35 (1/4)		
	Gas	mm (inch)	15.88 (5/8)		
Standard Length		m (ft)	7 (23.0)		
Pipe Length Range		m (ft)	3 (9.8) ~ 50 (164.0)		
I/D & O/D Height Difference		m (ft)	30 (98.4)		
Additional Gas Amount		g/m (oz/ft)	25 (0.3)		
Refrigeration Charge Less		m (ft)	10 (32.8)		
Compressor	Type		Hermetic Motor		
	Motor Type		Brushless (4-poles)		
	Rated Output	kW	1.50		
Fan	Type		Propeller Fan		
	Material		PP		
	Motor Type		DC (8-poles)		
	Input Power	W	-		
	Output Power	W	60		
	Fan Speed	rpm	Cooling: 700 Heating: 580		
Heat Exchanger	Fin material		Aluminium (Pre Coat)		
	Fin Type		Corrugated Fin		
	Row × Stage × FPI		2 × 30 × 19		
	Size (W × H × L)	mm	38.1 × 762.0 × 865.8:895.8		
Power Source (Phase, Voltage, Cycle)		Ø	Single		
		V	230		
		Hz	50		
Input Power		Condition (Ambient/Water)	A35W7	A7W35	A2W35
		kW	Cooling: 2.21	Heating: 1.44	Heating: 2.00
Maximum Input Power For Heatpump System		kW	3.58		
Power Supply 1 : Phase (Ø) / Max. Current (A) / Max. Input Power (W)			1Ø / 15.9 / 3.58k		
Power Supply 2 : Phase (Ø) / Max. Current (A) / Max. Input Power (W)			1Ø / 13.0 / 3.00k		
Power Supply 3 : Phase (Ø) / Max. Current (A) / Max. Input Power (W)			- / - / -		
Starting Current		A	6.5		
Running Current		Condition (Ambient/Water)	A35W7	A7W35	A2W35
		A	Cooling: 9.8	Heating: 6.5	Heating: 8.9
Maximum Current For Heatpump System		A	15.9		
Power Factor Power factor means total figure of compressor and outdoor fan motor.		Condition (Ambient/Water)	A35W7	A7W35	A2W35
		%	Cooling: 98	Heating: 96	Heating: 98
Power Cord	Number of core		-		
	Length	m (ft)	-		
Thermostat			Electronic Control		
Protection Device			Electronic Control		

Item		Unit	Indoor Unit		
Performance Test Condition			EN 14511		
			EN 14825		
Operation Range	Outdoor Ambient	°C (min./max.)	Cooling: 10 / 43 Heating (Tank): -25 / 35 Heating (Circuit): -25 / 35		
	Water Outlet	°C (min./max.)	Cooling: 5 / 20 Heating (Tank): - / 65*3, Heating (Circuit): 20 / 55 (Below Ambient -15 °C) *4 Heating (Circuit): 20 / 60 (Above Ambient -10 °C) *4		
Internal Pressure Differential		kPa	Cooling: 19.0 Heating: 20.0		
Noise Level		Condition (Ambient/Water)	A35W7	A7W35	A2W35
		dB (A)	Cooling: 28***	Heating: 28***	Heating: 28***
		Power Level dB	Cooling: 41***	Heating: 41***	Heating: 41***
Dimension	Depth	mm (inch)	602 (23-45/64)		
	Width	mm (inch)	599 (23-37/64)		
	Height	mm (inch)	1642 (64-41/64)		
Net Weight		kg (lbs)	109 (240)		
Refrigerant Pipe Diameter	Liquid	mm (inch)	6.35 (1/4)		
	Gas	mm (inch)	15.88 (5/8)		
Water Pipe Diameter	Room	mm (inch)	31 (1-1/4)		
	Shower	mm (inch)	19 (3/4)		
Water Drain Hose Inner Diameter		mm (inch)	12.00 (17/36)		
Pump	Motor Type		DC Motor		
	No. of Speed		7 (Software Selection)		
	Input Power	W	145		
Hot Water Coil	Type		Brazed Plate		
	No. of Plates		36		
	Size (W x H x L)	mm	68 × 333 × 121		
	Water Flow Rate	l/min (m^3/h)	Cooling: 19.2 (1.2) Heating: 20.1 (1.2)		
Pressure Relief Valve Water Circuit		kPa	Open: 300, Close: 210 and below		
Flow Sensor	Type		Vortex (Piezoelectric sensor)		
	Measuring range	l/min	5 ~ 60		
Pressure Release Valve		kPa	Open: 800, Close: 640 and below		
Protection Device		A	Earth Leakage Circuit Breaker (30 ~ 40)		
Expansion Vessel	Volume	l	10		
	MWP	bar	3		
Capacity of Integrated Electric Heater / OLP TEMP		kW/°C	3.00 / 80		
Tank Volume (Spec / Nett)		L	200 / 185		
Max. Tank Water Set Temperature		°C	65		
Tank Coil Surface		m^2	1.8		
Maximum Working Pressure	Heat/Cool	Bar	3.0		
	Tank Circuit	Bar	10.0		
Operating Pressure	Tank Unit	Bar	3.5		
	Expansion Relief Valve	Bar	8.0		
Expansion Vessel Pre-charge Pressure (DHW Circuit)		Bar	3.5		
Pressure Reducing Valve Set Pressure (DHW Circuit)		Bar	3.5		

Item		Unit	Indoor Unit
Pressure Vessel	Material		En-1.4521
	Volume	L	185
	Design Pressure	Bar	10
Heat Exchanger	Material		EN-1.4521
	Diameter	mm	22
	Thickness	mm	0.8
	Surface Area	m^2	1.8
	Total Length	m	25
DHW Tank	Total Corrosion ion (Chloride + Sulphate + Nitric)	mg/L	< 150
	Conductivity @ Water Tank Water Temperature < 60ºC	µS/cm	< 1250
	Conductivity @ Water Tank Water Temperature < 65ºC	µS/cm	< 1200
	Saturation Index (LSI) @ 20ºC		> -4.0 / < 0.4
	PH		6.5 - 8.5

Note:

- In case it is necessary to indicate the air flow volume in (l/s), the value in (m^3/min.) shall be multiplied by 16.7 and rounded down the decimal point.
- If the EUROVENT Certified models can be operated under the “extra-low” temperature condition, -7°C DB and -8°C WB temperature with rated voltage 230V shall be used.
- Capacity is measured at outdoor temperature 7°C DB and 6°C WB with controlled water inlet 30°C and water outlet 35°C (EN 14511-2)
- Flowrate indicated are based on nominal capacity adjustment of leaving water temperature (LWT) 35°C and ΔT=5°C.
- EER and COP classification is at 230V only in occordance with EU directive 2003/32/EC.
- *3 Above 55°C, only possible with backup heater operation.
- *4 Between outdoor ambient -10°C and -15°C, the water outlet temperature gradually decreases from 60°C to 55°C.
- *** The sound pressure and sound power level is measured with distance 1.0m from the unit and height at 1.5m. (Test carry out for cooling at ambient 35°C DB and Water Out 7°C, heating at ambient 7°C DB / 6°C WB and water out 55°C)
- **** The sound power level is measured with accordance to EN12102 under conditions of the EN14825.
- It is recommended to follow DHW tank water quality limit for Panasonic Air to Water All in One according to Drinking Water Directive 98/83 EC

3.12 WH-ADC0309K3E5B WH-UDZ09KE5

Item		Unit	Outdoor Unit		
Performance Test Condition			EN 14511		
			EN 14825		
Cooling Capacity		Condition (Ambient/Water)	A35W7		
		kW	8.20		
		BTU/h	28000		
		kcal/h	7050		
Cooling EER		W/W	2.72		
		kcal/hW	2.33		
Heating Capacity		Condition (Ambient/Water)	A7W35	A2W35	
		kW	9.00	7.00	
		BTU/h	30700	23900	
		kcal/h	7740	6020	
Heating COP		W/W	4.55	3.40	
		kcal/hW	3.91	2.92	
Heating Erp	Low Temperature Application (W35)		Warmer	Average	Colder
	Application	Climate			
	Pdesign	kW	7.0	8.0	7.0
	Tbivalent/TOL	°C	2 / 2	-10 / -10	-15 / -22
	SCOP/ns	(W/W)/%	5.75 / 227	4.45 / 175	4.18 / 164
	Annual Consumption	kWh	1627	3720	4132
	Class		A+++	A+++	A++
	Medium Temperature Application (W55)		Warmer	Average	Colder
	Application	Climate			
	Pdesign	kW	6.0	8.0	6.0
	Tbivalent/TOL	°C	2 / 2	-7 / -10	-15 / -22
	SCOP/ns	(W/W)/%	4.07 / 160	3.41 / 133	2.98 / 116
	Annual Consumption	kWh	1971	4851	4967
	Class		A+++	A++	A+
	DHW		Warmer	Average	Colder
	Application	Climate			
	COP/nwh	(W/W)/%	4.00 / 160	3.50 / 140	2.80 / 112
	AEC	kWh	630	720	900
Noise Level		Condition (Ambient/Water)	A35W7	A7W35	A2W35
		dB (A)	Cooling: 51***	Heating: 51***	Heating: 51***
		Power Level dB	Cooling: 65***	Heating: 63*** Heating: 56****	Heating: 63*** Heating: 56***
Air Flow		m^3/min (ft^3/min)	Cooling: 55.0 (1942) Heating: 52.7 (1860)		
Refrigeration Control Device			Expansion Valve		
Refrigeration Oil		cm^3	FW50S (600)		
Refrigerant		kg (oz)	R32, 1.30 (45.9) (Pre-charged) R32, 2.30 (81.2) (Maximum)		
F-GAS	GWP		675		
	CO_2eq (ton) (Precharged/Maximum)		0.878 / 1.553		
Dimension	Height	mm (inch)	795 (31-5/16)		
	Width	mm (inch)	875 (34-15/32)		
	Depth	mm (inch)	380 (14-31/32)		
Net Weight		kg (lbs)	55 (121)		

Item		Unit	Outdoor Unit		
Pipe Diameter	Liquid	mm (inch)	6.35 (1/4)		
	Gas	mm (inch)	15.88 (5/8)		
Standard Length		m (ft)	7 (23.0)		
Pipe Length Range		m (ft)	3 (9.8) ~ 50 (164.0)		
I/D & O/D Height Difference		m (ft)	30 (98.4)		
Additional Gas Amount		g/m (oz/ft)	25 (0.3)		
Refrigeration Charge Less		m (ft)	10 (32.8)		
Compressor	Type		Hermetic Motor		
	Motor Type		Brushless (4-poles)		
	Rated Output	kW	1.50		
Fan	Type		Propeller Fan		
	Material		PP		
	Motor Type		DC (8-poles)		
	Input Power	W	-		
	Output Power	W	60		
	Fan Speed	rpm	Cooling: 700 Heating: 680		
Heat Exchanger	Fin material		Aluminium (Pre Coat)		
	Fin Type		Corrugated Fin		
	Row × Stage × FPI		2 × 30 × 19		
	Size (W × H × L)	mm	38.1 × 762.0 × 865.8:895.8		
Power Source (Phase, Voltage, Cycle)		Ø	Single		
		V	230		
		Hz	50		
Input Power		Condition (Ambient/Water)	A35W7	A7W35	A2W35
		kW	Cooling: 3.02	Heating: 1.98	Heating: 2.06
Maximum Input Power For Heatpump System		kW	3.58		
Power Supply 1 : Phase (Ø) / Max. Current (A) / Max. Input Power (W)			1Ø / 15.9 / 3.58k		
Power Supply 2 : Phase (Ø) / Max. Current (A) / Max. Input Power (W)			1Ø / 13.0 / 3.00k		
Power Supply 3 : Phase (Ø) / Max. Current (A) / Max. Input Power (W)			- / - / -		
Starting Current		A	8.9		
Running Current		Condition (Ambient/Water)	A35W7	A7W35	A2W35
		A	Cooling: 13.4	Heating: 8.9	Heating: 9.1
Maximum Current For Heatpump System		A	15.9		
Power Factor Power factor means total figure of compressor and outdoor fan motor.		Condition (Ambient/Water)	A35W7	A7W35	A2W35
		%	Cooling: 98	Heating: 97	Heating: 98
Power Cord	Number of core		-		
	Length	m (ft)	-		
Thermostat			Electronic Control		
Protection Device			Electronic Control		

Item		Unit	Indoor Unit		
Performance Test Condition			EN 14511		
			EN 14825		
Operation Range	Outdoor Ambient	°C (min./max.)	Cooling: 10 / 43 Heating (Tank): -25 / 35 Heating (Circuit): -25 / 35		
	Water Outlet	°C (min./max.)	Cooling: 5 / 20 Heating (Tank): - / 65*3, Heating (Circuit): 20 / 55 (Below Ambient -15 °C) *4 Heating (Circuit): 20 / 60 (Above Ambient -10 °C) *4		
Internal Pressure Differential		kPa	Cooling: 27.0 Heating: 32.0		
Noise Level		Condition (Ambient/Water)	A35W7	A7W35	A2W35
		dB (A)	Cooling: 28***	Heating: 28***	Heating: 28***
		Power Level dB	Cooling: 41***	Heating: 41***	Heating: 41***
Dimension	Depth	mm (inch)	602 (23-45/64)		
	Width	mm (inch)	599 (23-37/64)		
	Height	mm (inch)	1642 (64-41/64)		
Net Weight		kg (lbs)	109 (240)		
Refrigerant Pipe Diameter	Liquid	mm (inch)	6.35 (1/4)		
	Gas	mm (inch)	15.88 (5/8)		
Water Pipe Diameter	Room	mm (inch)	31 (1-1/4)		
	Shower	mm (inch)	19 (3/4)		
Water Drain Hose Inner Diameter		mm (inch)	12.00 (17/36)		
Pump	Motor Type		DC Motor		
	No. of Speed		7 (Software Selection)		
	Input Power	W	145		
Hot Water Coil	Type		Brazed Plate		
	No. of Plates		36		
	Size (W x H x L)	mm	68 × 333 × 121		
	Water Flow Rate	l/min (m^3/h)	Cooling: 23.5 (1.4) Heating: 25.8 (1.5)		
Pressure Relief Valve Water Circuit		kPa	Open: 300, Close: 210 and below		
Flow Sensor	Type		Vortex (Piezoelectric sensor)		
	Measuring range	l/min	5 ~ 60		
Pressure Release Valve		kPa	Open: 800, Close: 640 and below		
Protection Device		A	Earth Leakage Circuit Breaker (30 ~ 40)		
Expansion Vessel	Volume	l	10		
	MWP	bar	3		
Capacity of Integrated Electric Heater / OLP TEMP		kW/°C	3.00 / 80		
Tank Volume (Spec / Nett)		L	200 / 185		
Max. Tank Water Set Temperature		°C	65		
Tank Coil Surface		m^2	1.8		
Maximum Working Pressure	Heat/Cool	Bar	3.0		
	Tank Circuit	Bar	10.0		
Operating Pressure	Tank Unit	Bar	3.5		
	Expansion Relief Valve	Bar	8.0		
Expansion Vessel Pre-charge Pressure (DHW Circuit)		Bar	3.5		
Pressure Reducing Valve Set Pressure (DHW Circuit)		Bar	3.5		

Item		Unit	Indoor Unit
Pressure Vessel	Material		En-1.4521
	Volume	L	185
	Design Pressure	Bar	10
Heat Exchanger	Material		EN-1.4521
	Diameter	mm	22
	Thickness	mm	0.8
	Surface Area	m^2	1.8
	Total Length	m	25
DHW Tank	Total Corrosion ion (Chloride + Sulphate + Nitric)	mg/L	< 150
	Conductivity @ Water Tank Water Temperature < 60ºC	µS/cm	< 1250
	Conductivity @ Water Tank Water Temperature < 65ºC	µS/cm	< 1200
	Saturation Index (LSI) @ 20ºC		> -4.0 / < 0.4
	PH		6.5 - 8.5

Note:

- In case it is necessary to indicate the air flow volume in (l/s), the value in (m^3/min.) shall be multiplied by 16.7 and rounded down the decimal point.
- If the EUROVENT Certified models can be operated under the “extra-low” temperature condition, -7°C DB and -8°C WB temperature with rated voltage 230V shall be used.
- Capacity is measured at outdoor temperature 7°C DB and 6°C WB with controlled water inlet 30°C and water outlet 35°C (EN 14511-2)
- Flowrate indicated are based on nominal capacity adjustment of leaving water temperature (LWT) 35°C and ΔT=5°C.
- EER and COP classification is at 230V only in occordance with EU directive 2003/32/EC.
- *3 Above 55°C, only possible with backup heater operation.
- *4 Between outdoor ambient -10°C and -15°C, the water outlet temperature gradually decreases from 60°C to 55°C.
- *** The sound pressure and sound power level is measured with distance 1.0m from the unit and height at 1.5m. (Test carry out for cooling at ambient 35°C DB and Water Out 7°C, heating at ambient 7°C DB / 6°C WB and water out 55°C)
- **** The sound power level is measured with accordance to EN12102 under conditions of the EN14825.
- It is recommended to follow DHW tank water quality limit for Panasonic Air to Water All in One according to Drinking Water Directive 98/83 EC

3.13 WH-ADC0309K3E5UK WH-UDZ03KE5

Item		Unit	Outdoor Unit		
Performance Test Condition			EN 14511		
			EN 14825		
Cooling Capacity		Condition (Ambient/Water)	A35W7		
		kW	3.20		
		BTU/h	10900		
		kcal/h	2750		
Cooling EER		W/W	3.52		
		kcal/hW	3.02		
Heating Capacity		Condition (Ambient/Water)	A7W35	A2W35	
		kW	3.20	3.20	
		BTU/h	10900	10900	
		kcal/h	2750	2750	
Heating COP		W/W	5.33	3.64	
		kcal/hW	4.58	3.13	
Heating Erp	Low Temperature Application (W35)		Warmer	Average	Colder
	Application	Climate			
	Pdesign	kW	4.0	4.0	3.0
	Tbivalent/TOL	°C	2 / 2	-10 / -10	-20 / -22
	SCOP/ns	(W/W)/%	6.20 / 245	5.07 / 200	4.00 / 157
	Annual Consumption	kWh	862	1631	1848
	Class		A+++	A+++	A++
	Medium Temperature Application (W55)		Warmer	Average	Colder
	Application	Climate			
	Pdesign	kW	4.0	3.0	2.0
	Tbivalent/TOL	°C	2 / 2	-10 / -10	-20 / -22
	SCOP/ns	(W/W)/%	4.20 / 165	3.47 / 136	2.83 / 110
	Annual Consumption	kWh	1274	1788	1740
	Class		A+++	A++	A+
	DHW		Warmer	Average	Colder
	Application	Climate			
	COP/nwh	(W/W)/%	3.86 / 154	3.20 / 128	2.48 / 99
	AEC	kWh	654	790	1023
Noise Level		Condition (Ambient/Water)	A35W7	A7W35	A2W35
		dB (A)	Cooling: 45***	Heating: 44***	Heating: 44***
		Power Level dB	Cooling: 61***	Heating: 60*** Heating: 55****	Heating: 60*** Heating: 55***
Air Flow		m^3/min (ft^3/min)	Cooling: 33.9 (1200) Heating: 28.9 (1020)		
Refrigeration Control Device			Expansion Valve		
Refrigeration Oil		cm^3	FW50S (450)		
Refrigerant		kg (oz)	R32, 0.90 (31.8) (Pre-charged) R32, 1.20 (42.4) (Maximum)		
F-GAS	GWP		675		
	CO_2eq (ton) (Precharged/Maximum)		0.608 / 0.810		
Dimension	Height	mm (inch)	622 (24-1/2)		
	Width	mm (inch)	824 (32-15/32)		
	Depth	mm (inch)	298 (11-24/32)		
Net Weight		kg (lbs)	37 (82)		

Item		Unit	Outdoor Unit		
Pipe Diameter	Liquid	mm (inch)	6.35 (1/4)		
	Gas	mm (inch)	12.70 (1/2)		
Standard Length		m (ft)	7 (23.0)		
Pipe Length Range		m (ft)	3 (9.8) ~ 25 (82.0)		
I/D & O/D Height Difference		m (ft)	20 (65.6)		
Additional Gas Amount		g/m (oz/ft)	20 (0.2)		
Refrigeration Charge Less		m (ft)	10 (32.8)		
Compressor	Type		Hermetic Motor		
	Motor Type		Brushless (6-poles)		
	Rated Output	kW	0.90		
Fan	Type		Propeller Fan		
	Material		PP		
	Motor Type		DC (8-poles)		
	Input Power	W	20 (Heating) / 23 (Cooling)		
	Output Power	W	40		
	Fan Speed	rpm	Cooling: 840 Heating: 720		
Heat Exchanger	Fin material		Aluminium (Pre Coat)		
	Fin Type		Corrugated Fin		
	Row × Stage × FPI		2 × 28 × 19		
	Size (W × H × L)	mm	36.4 × 588 × 827.7:856.3		
Power Source (Phase, Voltage, Cycle)		Ø	Single		
		V	230		
		Hz	50		
Input Power		Condition (Ambient/Water)	A35W7	A7W35	A2W35
		kW	Cooling: 0.91	Heating: 0.60	Heating: 0.88
Maximum Input Power For Heatpump System		kW	2.59		
Power Supply 1 : Phase (Ø) / Max. Current (A) / Max. Input Power (W)			1Ø / 12.0 / 2.59k		
Power Supply 2 : Phase (Ø) / Max. Current (A) / Max. Input Power (W)			1Ø / 13.0 / 3.00k		
Power Supply 3 : Phase (Ø) / Max. Current (A) / Max. Input Power (W)			- / - / -		
Starting Current		A	2.9		
Running Current		Condition (Ambient/Water)	A35W7	A7W35	A2W35
		A	Cooling: 4.3	Heating: 2.9	Heating: 4.2
Maximum Current For Heatpump System		A	12.0		
Power Factor Power factor means total figure of compressor and outdoor fan motor.		Condition (Ambient/Water)	A35W7	A7W35	A2W35
		%	Cooling: 92	Heating: 90	Heating: 91
Power Cord	Number of core		-		
	Length	m (ft)	-		
Thermostat			Electronic Control		
Protection Device			Electronic Control		

Item		Unit	Indoor Unit		
Performance Test Condition			EN 14511		
			EN 14825		
Operation Range	Outdoor Ambient	°C (min./max.)	Cooling: 10 / 43 Heating (Tank): -20 / 35 Heating (Circuit): -20 / 35		
	Water Outlet	°C (min./max.)	Cooling: 5 / 20 Heating (Tank): - / 65*3, Heating (Circuit): 20 / 55 (Below Ambient -15 °C) *4 Heating (Circuit): 20 / 60 (Above Ambient -10 °C) *4		
Internal Pressure Differential		kPa	Cooling: 5.0 Heating: 5.0		
Noise Level		Condition (Ambient/Water)	A35W7	A7W35	A2W35
		dB (A)	Cooling: 28***	Heating: 28***	Heating: 28***
		Power Level dB	Cooling: 41***	Heating: 41***	Heating: 41***
Dimension	Depth	mm (inch)	602 (23-45/64)		
	Width	mm (inch)	599 (23-37/64)		
	Height	mm (inch)	1642 (64-41/64)		
Net Weight		kg (lbs)	100 (221)		
Refrigerant Pipe Diameter	Liquid	mm (inch)	6.35 (1/4)		
	Gas	mm (inch)	12.70 (1/2)		
Water Pipe Diameter	Room	mm (inch)	31 (1-1/4)		
	Shower	mm (inch)	19 (3/4)		
Water Drain Hose Inner Diameter		mm (inch)	12.00 (17/36)		
Pump	Motor Type		DC Motor		
	No. of Speed		7 (Software Selection)		
	Input Power	W	145		
Hot Water Coil	Type		Brazed Plate		
	No. of Plates		36		
	Size (W x H x L)	mm	68 × 333 × 121		
	Water Flow Rate	l/min (m^3/h)	Cooling: 9.2 (0.6) Heating: 9.2 (0.6)		
Pressure Relief Valve Water Circuit		kPa	Open: 300, Close: 210 and below		
Flow Sensor	Type		Vortex (Piezoelectric sensor)		
	Measuring range	l/min	5 ~ 60		
Pressure Release Valve		kPa	Open: 800, Close: 640 and below		
Protection Device		A	Earth Leakage Circuit Breaker (30 ~ 40)		
Expansion Vessel	Volume	l	10		
	MWP	bar	3		
Capacity of Integrated Electric Heater / OLP TEMP		kW/°C	3.00 / 80		
Tank Volume (Spec / Nett)		L	200 / 185		
Max. Tank Water Set Temperature		°C	65		
Tank Coil Surface		m^2	1.8		
Maximum Working Pressure	Heat/Cool	Bar	3.0		
	Tank Circuit	Bar	10.0		
Operating Pressure	Tank Unit	Bar	3.5		
	Expansion Relief Valve	Bar	8.0		
Expansion Vessel Pre-charge Pressure (DHW Circuit)		Bar	3.5		
Pressure Reducing Valve Set Pressure (DHW Circuit)		Bar	3.5		

Item		Unit	Indoor Unit
Pressure Vessel	Material		EN-1.4521
	Volume	L	185
	Design Pressure	Bar	10
Heat Exchanger	Material		EN-1.4521
	Diameter	mm	22
	Thickness	mm	0.8
	Surface Area	m^2	1.8
	Total Length	m	25
DHW Tank	Total Corrosion ion (Chloride + Sulphate + Nitric)	mg/L	< 150
	Conductivity @ Water Tank Water Temperature < 60ºC	µS/cm	< 1250
	Conductivity @ Water Tank Water Temperature < 65ºC	µS/cm	< 1200
	Saturation Index (LSI) @ 20ºC		> -4.0 / < 0.4
	PH		6.5 - 8.5

Note:

- In case it is necessary to indicate the air flow volume in (l/s), the value in (m^3/min.) shall be multiplied by 16.7 and rounded down the decimal point.
- If the EUROVENT Certified models can be operated under the “extra-low” temperature condition, -7°C DB and -8°C WB temperature with rated voltage 230V shall be used.
- Capacity is measured at outdoor temperature 7°C DB and 6°C WB with controlled water inlet 30°C and water outlet 35°C (EN 14511-2)
- Flowrate indicated are based on nominal capacity adjustment of leaving water temperature (LWT) 35°C and ΔT=5°C.
- EER and COP classification is at 230V only in occordance with EU directive 2003/32/EC.
- *3 Above 55°C, only possible with backup heater operation.
- *4 Between outdoor ambient -10°C and -15°C, the water outlet temperature gradually decreases from 60°C to 55°C.
- *** The sound pressure and sound power level is measured with distance 1.0m from the unit and height at 1.5m. (Test carry out for cooling at ambient 35°C DB and Water Out 7°C, heating at ambient 7°C DB / 6°C WB and water out 55°C)
- **** The sound power level is measured with accordance to EN12102 under conditions of the EN14825.
- It is recommended to follow DHW tank water quality limit for Panasonic Air to Water All in One according to Drinking Water Directive 98/83 EC

3.14 WH-ADC0309K3E5UK WH-UDZ05KE5

Item		Unit	Outdoor Unit		
Performance Test Condition			EN 14511		
			EN 14825		
Cooling Capacity		Condition (Ambient/Water)	A35W7		
		kW	5.00		
		BTU/h	17100		
		kcal/h	4300		
Cooling EER		W/W	3.05		
		kcal/hW	2.62		
Heating Capacity		Condition (Ambient/Water)	A7W35	A2W35	
		kW	5.00	5.00	
		BTU/h	17100	17100	
		kcal/h	4300	4300	
Heating COP		W/W	5.10	3.57	
		kcal/hW	4.39	3.07	
Heating Erp	Low Temperature Application (W35)		Warmer	Average	Colder
	Application	Climate			
	Pdesign	kW	5.0	5.0	6.0
	Tbivalent/TOL	°C	2 / 2	-10 / -10	-15 / -22
	SCOP/ns	(W/W)/%	6.00 / 237	5.12 / 202	4.08 / 160
	Annual Consumption	kWh	1113	2018	3625
	Class		A+++	A+++	A++
	Medium Temperature Application (W55)		Warmer	Average	Colder
	Application	Climate			
	Pdesign	kW	4.0	5.0	4.0
	Tbivalent/TOL	°C	2 / 2	-10 / -10	-15 / -22
	SCOP/ns	(W/W)/%	4.20 / 165	3.63 / 142	2.95 / 115
	Annual Consumption	kWh	1274	2849	3338
	Class		A+++	A++	A+
	DHW		Warmer	Average	Colder
	Application	Climate			
	COP/nwh	(W/W)/%	4.0 / 160	3.50 / 140	2.80 / 112
	AEC	kWh	630	720	900
Noise Level		Condition (Ambient/Water)	A35W7	A7W35	A2W35
		dB (A)	Cooling: 49***	Heating: 48***	Heating: 48***
		Power Level dB	Cooling: 62***	Heating: 60*** Heating: 55****	Heating: 60*** Heating: 55***
Air Flow		m^3/min (ft^3/min)	Cooling: 55.0 (1942) Heating: 35.3 (1246)		
Refrigeration Control Device			Expansion Valve		
Refrigeration Oil		cm^3	FW50S (600)		
Refrigerant		kg (oz)	R32, 1.30 (45.9) (Pre-charged) R32, 2.30 (81.2) (Maximum)		
F-GAS	GWP		675		
	CO_2eq (ton) (Precharged/Maximum)		0.878 / 1.553		
Dimension	Height	mm (inch)	795 (31-5/16)		
	Width	mm (inch)	875 (34-15/32)		
	Depth	mm (inch)	380 (14-31/32)		
Net Weight		kg (lbs)	55 (121)		

Item		Unit	Outdoor Unit		
Pipe Diameter	Liquid	mm (inch)	6.35 (1/4)		
	Gas	mm (inch)	15.88 (5/8)		
Standard Length		m (ft)	7 (23.0)		
Pipe Length Range		m (ft)	3 (9.8) ~ 50 (164.0)		
I/D & O/D Height Difference		m (ft)	30 (98.4)		
Additional Gas Amount		g/m (oz/ft)	25 (0.3)		
Refrigeration Charge Less		m (ft)	10 (32.8)		
Compressor	Type		Hermetic Motor		
	Motor Type		Brushless (6-poles)		
	Rated Output	kW	1.50		
Fan	Type		Propeller Fan		
	Material		PP		
	Motor Type		DC (8-poles)		
	Input Power	W	22 (Heating) / 27 (Cooling)		
	Output Power	W	60		
	Fan Speed	rpm	Cooling: 640 Heating: 520		
Heat Exchanger	Fin material		Aluminium (Pre Coat)		
	Fin Type		Corrugated Fin		
	Row × Stage × FPI		2 × 36 × 19		
	Size (W × H × L)	mm	36.38 × 756.0 × 868.8:897.0		
Power Source (Phase, Voltage, Cycle)		Ø	Single		
		V	230		
		Hz	50		
Input Power		Condition (Ambient/Water)	A35W7	A7W35	A2W35
		kW	Cooling: 1.64	Heating: 0.98	Heating: 1.40
Maximum Input Power For Heatpump System		kW	3.36		
Power Supply 1 : Phase (Ø) / Max. Current (A) / Max. Input Power (W)			1Ø / 14.9 / 3.36k		
Power Supply 2 : Phase (Ø) / Max. Current (A) / Max. Input Power (W)			1Ø / 13.0 / 3.00k		
Power Supply 3 : Phase (Ø) / Max. Current (A) / Max. Input Power (W)			- / - / -		
Starting Current		A	4.4		
Running Current		Condition (Ambient/Water)	A35W7	A7W35	A2W35
		A	Cooling: 7.3	Heating: 4.4	Heating: 6.3
Maximum Current For Heatpump System		A	14.9		
Power Factor Power factor means total figure of compressor and outdoor fan motor.		%	A35W7 Cooling: 98	A7W35 Heating: 97	A2W35 Heating: 97
Power Cord	Number of core		-		
	Length	m (ft)	-		
Thermostat			Electronic Control		
Protection Device			Electronic Control		

Item		Unit	Indoor Unit		
Performance Test Condition			EN 14511		
			EN 14825		
Operation Range	Outdoor Ambient	°C (min./max.)	Cooling: 10 / 43 Heating (Tank): -25 / 35 Heating (Circuit): -25 / 35		
	Water Outlet	°C (min./max.)	Cooling: 5 / 20 Heating (Tank): - / 65*3, Heating (Circuit): 20 / 55 (Below Ambient -15 °C) *4 Heating (Circuit): 20 / 60 (Above Ambient -10 °C) *4		
Internal Pressure Differential		kPa	Cooling: 11.0 Heating: 11.0		
Noise Level		Condition (Ambient/Water)	A35W7	A7W35	A2W35
		dB (A)	Cooling: 28***	Heating: 28***	Heating: 28***
		Power Level dB	Cooling: 41***	Heating: 41***	Heating: 41***
Dimension	Depth	mm (inch)	602 (23-45/64)		
	Width	mm (inch)	599 (23-37/64)		
	Height	mm (inch)	1642 (64-41/64)		
Net Weight		kg (lbs)	100 (221)		
Refrigerant Pipe Diameter	Liquid	mm (inch)	6.35 (1/4)		
	Gas	mm (inch)	15.88 (5/8)		
Water Pipe Diameter	Room	mm (inch)	31 (1-1/4)		
	Shower	mm (inch)	19 (3/4)		
Water Drain Hose Inner Diameter		mm (inch)	12.00 (17/36)		
Pump	Motor Type		DC Motor		
	No. of Speed		7 (Software Selection)		
	Input Power	W	145		
Hot Water Coil	Type		Brazed Plate		
	No. of Plates		36		
	Size (W x H x L)	mm	68 × 333 × 121		
	Water Flow Rate	l/min (m^3/h)	Cooling: 14.3 (0.9) Heating: 14.3 (0.9)		
Pressure Relief Valve Water Circuit		kPa	Open: 300, Close: 210 and below		
Flow Sensor	Type		Vortex (Piezoelectric sensor)		
	Measuring range	l/min	5 ~ 60		
Pressure Release Valve		kPa	Open: 800, Close: 640 and below		
Protection Device		A	Earth Leakage Circuit Breaker (30 ~ 40)		
Expansion Vessel	Volume	l	10		
	MWP	bar	3		
Capacity of Integrated Electric Heater / OLP TEMP		kW/°C	3.00 / 80		
Tank Volume (Spec / Nett)		L	200 / 185		
Max. Tank Water Set Temperature		°C	65		
Tank Coil Surface		m^2	1.8		
Maximum Working Pressure	Heat/Cool	Bar	3.0		
	Tank Circuit	Bar	10.0		
Operating Pressure	Tank Unit	Bar	3.5		
	Expansion Relief Valve	Bar	8.0		
Expansion Vessel Pre-charge Pressure (DHW Circuit)		Bar	3.5		
Pressure Reducing Valve Set Pressure (DHW Circuit)		Bar	3.5		

Item		Unit	Indoor Unit
Pressure Vessel	Material		En-1.4521
	Volume	L	185
	Design Pressure	Bar	10
Heat Exchanger	Material		EN-1.4521
	Diameter	mm	22
	Thickness	mm	0.8
	Surface Area	m^2	1.8
	Total Length	m	25
DHW Tank	Total Corrosion ion (Chloride + Sulphate + Nitric)	mg/L	< 150
	Conductivity @ Water Tank Water Temperature < 60ºC	µS/cm	< 1250
	Conductivity @ Water Tank Water Temperature < 65ºC	µS/cm	< 1200
	Saturation Index (LSI) @ 20ºC		> -4.0 / < 0.4
	PH		6.5 - 8.5

Note:

- In case it is necessary to indicate the air flow volume in (l/s), the value in (m^3/min.) shall be multiplied by 16.7 and rounded down the decimal point.
- If the EUROVENT Certified models can be operated under the “extra-low” temperature condition, -7°C DB and -8°C WB temperature with rated voltage 230V shall be used.
- Capacity is measured at outdoor temperature 7°C DB and 6°C WB with controlled water inlet 30°C and water outlet 35°C (EN 14511-2)
- Flowrate indicated are based on nominal capacity adjustment of leaving water temperature (LWT) 35°C and ΔT=5°C.
- EER and COP classification is at 230V only in occordance with EU directive 2003/32/EC.
- *3 Above 55°C, only possible with backup heater operation.
- *4 Between outdoor ambient -10°C and -15°C, the water outlet temperature gradually decreases from 60°C to 55°C.
- *** The sound pressure and sound power level is measured with distance 1.0m from the unit and height at 1.5m. (Test carry out for cooling at ambient 35°C DB and Water Out 7°C, heating at ambient 7°C DB / 6°C WB and water out 55°C)
- **** The sound power level is measured with accordance to EN12102 under conditions of the EN14825.
- It is recommended to follow DHW tank water quality limit for Panasonic Air to Water All in One according to Drinking Water Directive 98/83 EC

3.15 WH-ADC0309K3E5UK WH-UDZ07KE5

Item		Unit	Outdoor Unit		
Performance Test Condition			EN 14511		
			EN 14825		
Cooling Capacity		Condition (Ambient/Water)	A35W7		
		kW	6.70		
		BTU/h	22800		
		kcal/h	5760		
Cooling EER		W/W	3.03		
		kcal/hW	2.61		
Heating Capacity		Condition (Ambient/Water)	A7W35	A2W35	
		kW	7.00	6.85	
		BTU/h	23900	23400	
		kcal/h	6020	5890	
Heating COP		W/W	4.86	3.43	
		kcal/hW	4.18	2.95	
Heating Erp	Low Temperature Application (W35)		Warmer	Average	Colder
	Application	Climate			
	Pdesign	kW	7.0	7.0	7.0
	Tbivalent/TOL	°C	2 / 2	-10 / -10	-15 / -22
	SCOP/ns	(W/W)/%	5.75 / 227	4.90 / 193	4.18 / 164
	Annual Consumption	kWh	1627	2949	4132
	Class		A+++	A+++	A++
	Medium Temperature Application (W55)		Warmer	Average	Colder
	Application	Climate			
	Pdesign	kW	6.0	7.0	6.0
	Tbivalent/TOL	°C	2 / 2	-7 / -10	-15 / -22
	SCOP/ns	(W/W)/%	4.07 / 160	3.62 / 142	2.98 / 116
	Annual Consumption	kWh	1971	3999	4967
	Class		A+++	A++	A+
	DHW		Warmer	Average	Colder
	Application	Climate			
	COP/nwh	(W/W)/%	4.00 / 160	3.50 / 140	2.80 / 112
	AEC	kWh	630	720	900
Noise Level		Condition (Ambient/Water)	A35W7	A7W35	A2W35
		dB (A)	Cooling: 50***	Heating: 50***	Heating: 50***
		Power Level dB	Cooling: 64***	Heating: 62*** Heating: 56****	Heating: 62*** Heating: 56****
Air Flow		m^3/min (ft^3/min)	Cooling: 55.0 (1942) Heating: 43.2 (1525)		
Refrigeration Control Device			Expansion Valve		
Refrigeration Oil		cm^3	FW50S (600)		
Refrigerant		kg (oz)	R32, 1.30 (45.9) (Pre-charged) R32, 2.30 (81.2) (Maximum)		
F-GAS	GWP		675		
	CO_2eq (ton) (Precharged/Maximum)		0.878 / 1.553		
Dimension	Height	mm (inch)	795 (31-5/16)		
	Width	mm (inch)	875 (34-15/32)		
	Depth	mm (inch)	380 (14-31/32)		
Net Weight		kg (lbs)	55 (121)		

Item		Unit	Outdoor Unit		
Pipe Diameter	Liquid	mm (inch)	6.35 (1/4)		
	Gas	mm (inch)	15.88 (5/8)		
Standard Length		m (ft)	7 (23.0)		
Pipe Length Range		m (ft)	3 (9.8) ~ 50 (164.0)		
I/D & O/D Height Difference		m (ft)	30 (98.4)		
Additional Gas Amount		g/m (oz/ft)	25 (0.3)		
Refrigeration Charge Less		m (ft)	10 (32.8)		
Compressor	Type		Hermetic Motor		
	Motor Type		Brushless (4-poles)		
	Rated Output	kW	1.50		
Fan	Type		Propeller Fan		
	Material		PP		
	Motor Type		DC (8-poles)		
	Input Power	W	-		
	Output Power	W	60		
	Fan Speed	rpm	Cooling: 700 Heating: 580		
Heat Exchanger	Fin material		Aluminium (Pre Coat)		
	Fin Type		Corrugated Fin		
	Row × Stage × FPI		2 × 30 × 19		
	Size (W × H × L)	mm	38.1 × 762.0 × 865.8:895.8		
Power Source (Phase, Voltage, Cycle)		Ø	Single		
		V	230		
		Hz	50		
Input Power		Condition (Ambient/Water)	A35W7	A7W35	A2W35
		kW	Cooling: 2.21	Heating: 1.44	Heating: 2.00
Maximum Input Power For Heatpump System		kW	3.58		
Power Supply 1 : Phase (Ø) / Max. Current (A) / Max. Input Power (W)			1Ø / 15.9 / 3.58k		
Power Supply 2 : Phase (Ø) / Max. Current (A) / Max. Input Power (W)			1Ø / 13.0 / 3.00k		
Power Supply 3 : Phase (Ø) / Max. Current (A) / Max. Input Power (W)			- / - / -		
Starting Current		A	6.5		
Running Current		Condition (Ambient/Water)	A35W7	A7W35	A2W35
		A	Cooling: 9.8	Heating: 6.5	Heating: 8.9
Maximum Current For Heatpump System		A	15.9		
Power Factor Power factor means total figure of compressor and outdoor fan motor.		Condition (Ambient/Water)	A35W7	A7W35	A2W35
		%	Cooling: 98	Heating: 96	Heating: 98
Power Cord	Number of core		-		
	Length	m (ft)	-		
Thermostat			Electronic Control		
Protection Device			Electronic Control		

Item		Unit	Indoor Unit		
Performance Test Condition			EN 14511		
			EN 14825		
Operation Range	Outdoor Ambient	°C (min./max.)	Cooling: 10 / 43 Heating (Tank): -25 / 35 Heating (Circuit): -25 / 35		
	Water Outlet	°C (min./max.)	Cooling: 5 / 20 Heating (Tank): - / 65*3, Heating (Circuit): 20 / 55 (Below Ambient -15 °C) *4 Heating (Circuit): 20 / 60 (Above Ambient -10 °C) *4		
Internal Pressure Differential		kPa	Cooling: 18.0 Heating: 19.0		
Noise Level		Condition (Ambient/Water)	A35W7	A7W35	A2W35
		dB (A)	Cooling: 28***	Heating: 28***	Heating: 28***
		Power Level dB	Cooling: 41***	Heating: 41***	Heating: 41***
Dimension	Depth	mm (inch)	602 (23-45/64)		
	Width	mm (inch)	599 (23-37/64)		
	Height	mm (inch)	1642 (64-41/64)		
Net Weight		kg (lbs)	100 (221)		
Refrigerant Pipe Diameter	Liquid	mm (inch)	6.35 (1/4)		
	Gas	mm (inch)	15.88 (5/8)		
Water Pipe Diameter	Room	mm (inch)	31 (1-1/4)		
	Shower	mm (inch)	19 (3/4)		
Water Drain Hose Inner Diameter		mm (inch)	12.00 (17/36)		
Pump	Motor Type		DC Motor		
	No. of Speed		7 (Software Selection)		
	Input Power	W	145		
Hot Water Coil	Type		Brazed Plate		
	No. of Plates		36		
	Size (W x H x L)	mm	68 × 333 × 121		
	Water Flow Rate	l/min (m^3/h)	Cooling: 19.2 (1.2) Heating: 20.1 (1.2)		
Pressure Relief Valve Water Circuit		kPa	Open: 300, Close: 210 and below		
Flow Sensor	Type		Vortex (Piezoelectric sensor)		
	Measuring range	l/min	5 ~ 60		
Pressure Release Valve		kPa	Open: 800, Close: 640 and below		
Protection Device		A	Earth Leakage Circuit Breaker (30 ~ 40)		
Expansion Vessel	Volume	l	10		
	MWP	bar	3		
Capacity of Integrated Electric Heater / OLP TEMP		kW/°C	3.00 / 80		
Tank Volume (Spec / Nett)		L	200 / 185		
Max. Tank Water Set Temperature		°C	65		
Tank Coil Surface		m^2	1.8		
Maximum Working Pressure	Heat/Cool	Bar	3.0		
	Tank Circuit	Bar	10.0		
Operating Pressure	Tank Unit	Bar	3.5		
	Expansion Relief Valve	Bar	8.0		
Expansion Vessel Pre-charge Pressure (DHW Circuit)		Bar	3.5		
Pressure Reducing Valve Set Pressure (DHW Circuit)		Bar	3.5		

Item		Unit	Indoor Unit
Pressure Vessel	Material		En-1.4521
	Volume	L	185
	Design Pressure	Bar	10
Heat Exchanger	Material		EN-1.4521
	Diameter	mm	22
	Thickness	mm	0.8
	Surface Area	m^2	1.8
	Total Length	m	25
DHW Tank	Total Corrosion ion (Chloride + Sulphate + Nitric)	mg/L	< 150
	Conductivity @ Water Tank Water Temperature < 60ºC	µS/cm	< 1250
	Conductivity @ Water Tank Water Temperature < 65ºC	µS/cm	< 1200
	Saturation Index (LSI) @ 20ºC		> -4.0 / < 0.4
	PH		6.5 - 8.5

Note:

- In case it is necessary to indicate the air flow volume in (l/s), the value in (m^3/min.) shall be multiplied by 16.7 and rounded down the decimal point.
- If the EUROVENT Certified models can be operated under the “extra-low” temperature condition, -7°C DB and -8°C WB temperature with rated voltage 230V shall be used.
- Capacity is measured at outdoor temperature 7°C DB and 6°C WB with controlled water inlet 30°C and water outlet 35°C (EN 14511-2)
- Flowrate indicated are based on nominal capacity adjustment of leaving water temperature (LWT) 35°C and ΔT=5°C.
- EER and COP classification is at 230V only in occordance with EU directive 2003/32/EC.
- *3 Above 55°C, only possible with backup heater operation.
- *4 Between outdoor ambient -10°C and -15°C, the water outlet temperature gradually decreases from 60°C to 55°C.
- *** The sound pressure and sound power level is measured with distance 1.0m from the unit and height at 1.5m. (Test carry out for cooling at ambient 35°C DB and Water Out 7°C, heating at ambient 7°C DB / 6°C WB and water out 55°C)
- **** The sound power level is measured with accordance to EN12102 under conditions of the EN14825.
- It is recommended to follow DHW tank water quality limit for Panasonic Air to Water All in One according to Drinking Water Directive 98/83 EC

3.16 WH-ADC0309K3E5UK WH-UDZ09KE5

Item		Unit	Outdoor Unit		
Performance Test Condition			EN 14511		
			EN 14825		
Cooling Capacity		Condition (Ambient/Water)	A35W7		
		kW	8.20		
		BTU/h	28000		
		kcal/h	7050		
Cooling EER		W/W	2.72		
		kcal/hW	2.33		
Heating Capacity		Condition (Ambient/Water)	A7W35	A2W35	
		kW	9.00	7.00	
		BTU/h	30700	23900	
		kcal/h	7740	6020	
Heating COP		W/W	4.55	3.40	
		kcal/hW	3.91	2.92	
Heating Erp	Low Temperature Application (W35)		Warmer	Average	Colder
	Application	Climate			
	Pdesign	kW	7.0	8.0	7.0
	Tbivalent/TOL	°C	2 / 2	-10 / -10	-15 / -22
	SCOP/ns	(W/W)/%	5.75 / 227	4.44 / 175	4.18 / 164
	Annual Consumption	kWh	1627	3720	4132
	Class		A+++	A+++	A++
	Medium Temperature Application (W55)		Warmer	Average	Colder
	Application	Climate			
	Pdesign	kW	6.0	8.0	6.0
	Tbivalent/TOL	°C	2 / 2	-7 / -10	-15 / -22
	SCOP/ns	(W/W)/%	4.07 / 160	3.41 / 133	2.98 / 116
	Annual Consumption	kWh	1971	4851	4967
	Class		A+++	A++	A+
	DHW		Warmer	Average	Colder
	Application	Climate			
	COP/nwh	(W/W)/%	4.00 / 160	3.50 / 140	2.80 / 112
	AEC	kWh	630	720	900
Noise Level		Condition (Ambient/Water)	A35W7	A7W35	A2W35
		dB (A)	Cooling: 51***	Heating: 51***	Heating: 51***
		Power Level dB	Cooling: 65***	Heating: 63*** Heating: 56****	Heating: 63*** Heating: 56***
Air Flow		m^3/min (ft^3/min)	Cooling: 55.0 (1942) Heating: 52.7 (1860)		
Refrigeration Control Device			Expansion Valve		
Refrigeration Oil		cm^3	FW50S (600)		
Refrigerant		kg (oz)	R32, 1.30 (45.9) (Pre-charged) R32, 2.30 (81.2) (Maximum)		
F-GAS	GWP		675		
	CO_2eq (ton) (Precharged/Maximum)		0.878 / 1.553		
Dimension	Height	mm (inch)	795 (31-5/16)		
	Width	mm (inch)	875 (34-15/32)		
	Depth	mm (inch)	380 (14-31/32)		
Net Weight		kg (lbs)	55 (121)		

Item		Unit	Outdoor Unit		
Pipe Diameter	Liquid	mm (inch)	6.35 (1/4)		
	Gas	mm (inch)	15.88 (5/8)		
Standard Length		m (ft)	7 (23.0)		
Pipe Length Range		m (ft)	3 (9.8) ~ 50 (164.0)		
I/D & O/D Height Difference		m (ft)	30 (98.4)		
Additional Gas Amount		g/m (oz/ft)	25 (0.3)		
Refrigeration Charge Less		m (ft)	10 (32.8)		
Compressor	Type		Hermetic Motor		
	Motor Type		Brushless (4-poles)		
	Rated Output	kW	1.50		
Fan	Type		Propeller Fan		
	Material		PP		
	Motor Type		DC (8-poles)		
	Input Power	W	-		
	Output Power	W	60		
	Fan Speed	rpm	Cooling: 700 Heating: 680		
Heat Exchanger	Fin material		Aluminium (Pre Coat)		
	Fin Type		Corrugated Fin		
	Row × Stage × FPI		2 × 30 × 19		
	Size (W × H × L)	mm	38.1 × 762.0 × 865.8:895.8		
Power Source (Phase, Voltage, Cycle)		Ø	Single		
		V	230		
		Hz	50		
Input Power		Condition (Ambient/Water)	A35W7	A7W35	A2W35
		kW	Cooling: 3.02	Heating: 1.98	Heating: 2.06
Maximum Input Power For Heatpump System		kW	3.58		
Power Supply 1 : Phase (Ø) / Max. Current (A) / Max. Input Power (W)			1Ø / 15.9 / 3.58k		
Power Supply 2 : Phase (Ø) / Max. Current (A) / Max. Input Power (W)			1Ø / 13.0 / 3.00k		
Power Supply 3 : Phase (Ø) / Max. Current (A) / Max. Input Power (W)			- / - / -		
Starting Current		A	8.9		
Running Current		Condition (Ambient/Water)	A35W7	A7W35	A2W35
		A	Cooling: 13.4	Heating: 8.9	Heating: 9.1
Maximum Current For Heatpump System		A	15.9		
Power Factor Power factor means total figure of compressor and outdoor fan motor.		Condition (Ambient/Water)	A35W7	A7W35	A2W35
		%	Cooling: 98	Heating: 97	Heating: 98
Power Cord	Number of core		-		
	Length	m (ft)	-		
Thermostat			Electronic Control		
Protection Device			Electronic Control		

Item		Unit	Indoor Unit		
Performance Test Condition			EN 14511		
			EN 14825		
Operation Range	Outdoor Ambient	°C (min./max.)	Cooling: 10 / 43 Heating (Tank): -25 / 35 Heating (Circuit): -25 / 35		
	Water Outlet	°C (min./max.)	Cooling: 5 / 20 Heating (Tank): - / 65*3, Heating (Circuit): 20 / 55 (Below Ambient -15 °C) *4 Heating (Circuit): 20 / 60 (Above Ambient -10 °C) *4		
Internal Pressure Differential		kPa	Cooling: 24.0 Heating: 27.0		
Noise Level		Condition (Ambient/Water)	A35W7	A7W35	A2W35
		dB (A)	Cooling: 28***	Heating: 28***	Heating: 28***
		Power Level dB	Cooling: 41***	Heating: 41***	Heating: 41***
Dimension	Depth	mm (inch)	602 (23-45/64)		
	Width	mm (inch)	599 (23-37/64)		
	Height	mm (inch)	1642 (64-41/64)		
Net Weight		kg (lbs)	100 (221)		
Refrigerant Pipe Diameter	Liquid	mm (inch)	6.35 (1/4)		
	Gas	mm (inch)	15.88 (5/8)		
Water Pipe Diameter	Room	mm (inch)	31 (1-1/4)		
	Shower	mm (inch)	19 (3/4)		
Water Drain Hose Inner Diameter		mm (inch)	12.00 (17/36)		
Pump	Motor Type		DC Motor		
	No. of Speed		7 (Software Selection)		
	Input Power	W	145		
Hot Water Coil	Type		Brazed Plate		
	No. of Plates		36		
	Size (W x H x L)	mm	68 × 333 × 121		
	Water Flow Rate	l/min (m^3/h)	Cooling: 23.5 (1.4) Heating: 25.8 (1.5)		
Pressure Relief Valve Water Circuit		kPa	Open: 300, Close: 210 and below		
Flow Sensor	Type		Vortex (Piezoelectric sensor)		
	Measuring range	l/min	5 ~ 60		
Pressure Release Valve		kPa	Open: 800, Close: 640 and below		
Protection Device		A	Earth Leakage Circuit Breaker (30 ~ 40)		
Expansion Vessel	Volume	l	10		
	MWP	bar	3		
Capacity of Integrated Electric Heater / OLP TEMP		kW/°C	3.00 / 80		
Tank Volume (Spec / Nett)		L	200 / 185		
Max. Tank Water Set Temperature		°C	65		
Tank Coil Surface		m^2	1.8		
Maximum Working Pressure	Heat/Cool	Bar	3.0		
	Tank Circuit	Bar	10.0		
Operating Pressure	Tank Unit	Bar	3.5		
	Expansion Relief Valve	Bar	8.0		
Expansion Vessel Pre-charge Pressure (DHW Circuit)		Bar	3.5		
Pressure Reducing Valve Set Pressure (DHW Circuit)		Bar	3.5		

Item		Unit	Indoor Unit
Pressure Vessel	Material		En-1.4521
	Volume	L	185
	Design Pressure	Bar	10
Heat Exchanger	Material		EN-1.4521
	Diameter	mm	22
	Thickness	mm	0.8
	Surface Area	m^2	1.8
	Total Length	m	25
DHW Tank	Total Corrosion ion (Chloride + Sulphate + Nitric)	mg/L	< 150
	Conductivity @ Water Tank Water Temperature < 60ºC	µS/cm	< 1250
	Conductivity @ Water Tank Water Temperature < 65ºC	µS/cm	< 1200
	Saturation Index (LSI) @ 20ºC		> -4.0 / < 0.4
	PH		6.5 - 8.5

Note:

- In case it is necessary to indicate the air flow volume in (l/s), the value in (m^3/min.) shall be multiplied by 16.7 and rounded down the decimal point.
- If the EUROVENT Certified models can be operated under the “extra-low” temperature condition, -7°C DB and -8°C WB temperature with rated voltage 230V shall be used.
- Capacity is measured at outdoor temperature 7°C DB and 6°C WB with controlled water inlet 30°C and water outlet 35°C (EN 14511-2)
- Flowrate indicated are based on nominal capacity adjustment of leaving water temperature (LWT) 35°C and ΔT=5°C.
- EER and COP classification is at 230V only in occordance with EU directive 2003/32/EC.
- *3 Above 55°C, only possible with backup heater operation.
- *4 Between outdoor ambient -10°C and -15°C, the water outlet temperature gradually decreases from 60°C to 55°C.
- *** The sound pressure and sound power level is measured with distance 1.0m from the unit and height at 1.5m. (Test carry out for cooling at ambient 35°C DB and Water Out 7°C, heating at ambient 7°C DB / 6°C WB and water out 55°C)
- **** The sound power level is measured with accordance to EN12102 under conditions of the EN14825.
- It is recommended to follow DHW tank water quality limit for Panasonic Air to Water All in One according to Drinking Water Directive 98/83 EC

4. Features

- **Inverter Technology**
  - Energy saving
- **High Efficiency**
- **Environment Protection**
  - Non-ozone depletion substances refrigerant (R32)
- **Long Installation Piping**
  - Long piping up to 25 meter (UDZ03KE5), 50 meter (UDZ05/07/09KE5) with height difference 20 meter (UDZ03KE5), 30 meter (UDZ05/07/09KE5)
- **Easy to use control panel**
  - Auto mode
  - Holiday mode
  - Dry concrete function
  - Weekly timer setting
- **A-class energy efficiency pump**
  - Water pump speed can be set by selection at control panel
- **Improved deice cycle**
- **Protection Feature**
  - Random auto restart after power failure for safety restart operation
  - Gas leakage protection
  - Prevent compressor reverse cycle
  - Inner protector to protect compressor
- **Serviceability Feature**
  - Breakdown Self Diagnosis function
  - System Status Check Buttons for servicing purpose
  - System Pumpdown Button for servicing purpose

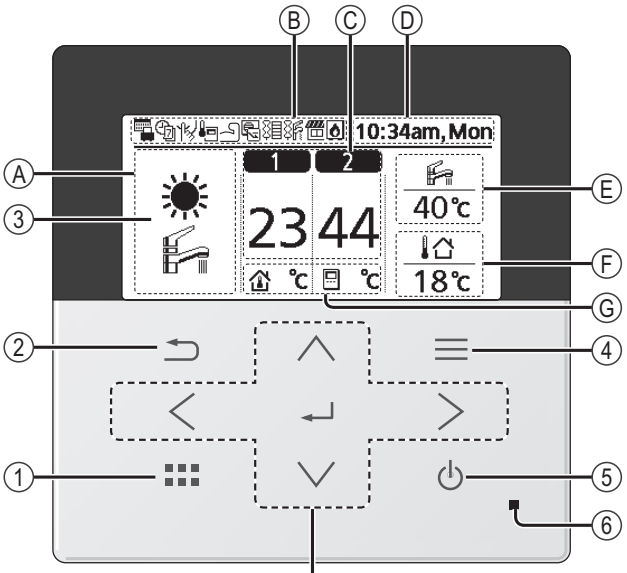
5. Location of Controls and Components

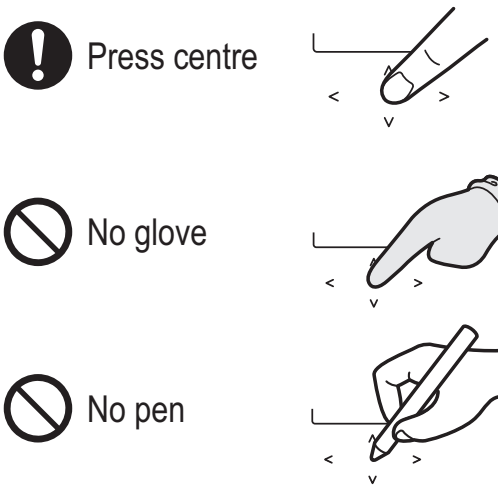
5.1 Indoor Unit

5.1.1 Remote Controller buttons and display

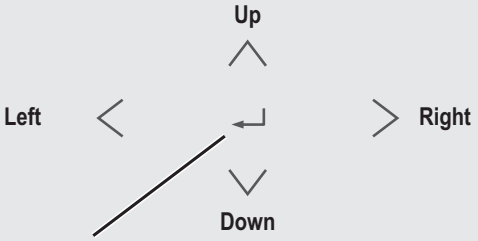
The LCD display as shown in this manual are for instructional purpose only, and may differ from the actual unit.

Buttons / Indicator	
①	**Quick Menu button**
②	**Back button** Returns to the previous screen
③	**LCD Display** (Actual - Dark background with white icons)
④	**Main Menu button** For function setup
⑤	**ON/OFF button** Starts/Stops operation
⑥	**Operation indicator** Illuminates during operation, blinks during alarm.





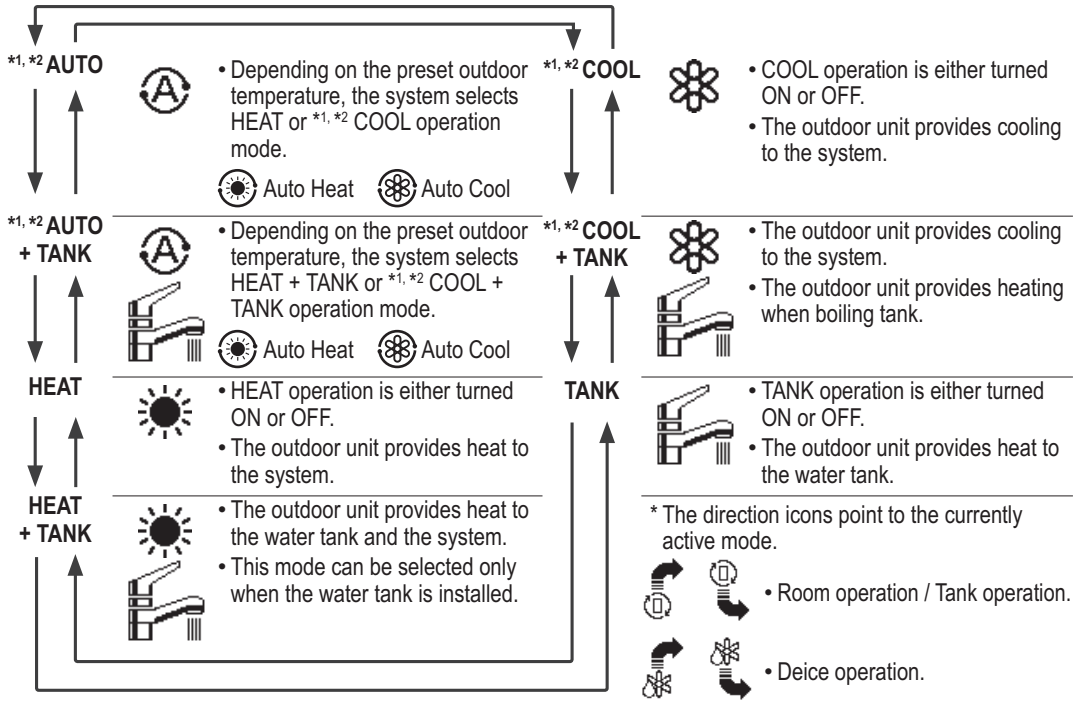
Cross key buttons
Selects an item.



Enter button
Fixes the selected content.

Display

Ⓐ Mode selection



Ⓑ Operation icons

The status of operation is displayed.
Icon will not display (under operation OFF screen) whenever operation is OFF except weekly timer.

- Holiday operation status
- Weekly Timer operation status
- Quiet operation status
- Zone:Room Thermostat →Internal sensor status
- Powerful operation status
- Demand Control or SG ready or SHP status
- Room Heater status
- Tank Heater status
- Solar status
- Bivalent status (Boiler)

Ⓒ Temperature of each zone

Ⓓ Time and day

Ⓔ Water Tank temperature

Ⓕ Outdoor temperature

Ⓖ Sensor type/Set temperature type icons

- Water Temperature →Compensation curve
- Water Temperature →Direct
- Pool only
- Room Thermostat →External
- Room Thermostat →Internal
- Room Thermistor

*1 The system is locked to operate without COOL mode. It can be unlocked only by authorised installers or our authorised service partners.
*2 Only displayed when COOL mode is unlocked (This means when COOL mode is available).

5.1.2 Initialization

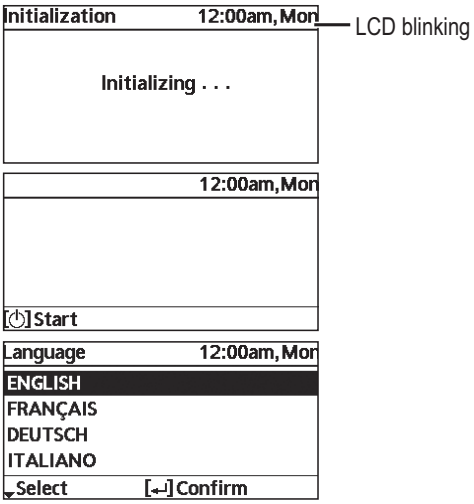
Before starting to install the various menu settings, please initiate the Remote Controller by selecting the language of operation and installing the date and time correctly.
When power is turned on for the first time, it becomes the setting screen automatically. It can also be set from personal setting of the menu.

Selecting the language

Wait while the display is initializing.
When initializing screen ends, it turns to normal screen.
When any button is pressed, language setting screen appears.

① **Scroll with ∨ and ∧ to select the language.**

② **Press ↵ to confirm the selection.**



Setting the clock

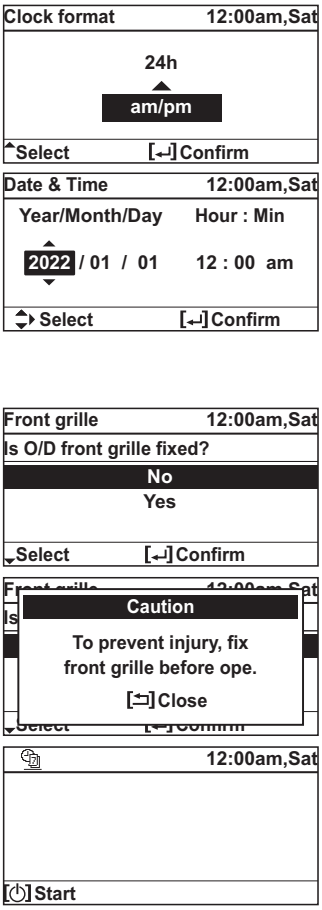
① **Select with ∨ or ∧ how to display the time, either 24h or am/pm format (for example, 15:00 or 3:00 pm).**

② **Press ↵ to confirm the selection.**

③ **Use ∨ and ∧ to select year, month, day, hour and minutes. (Select and move with ＞ and press ↵ to confirm.)**

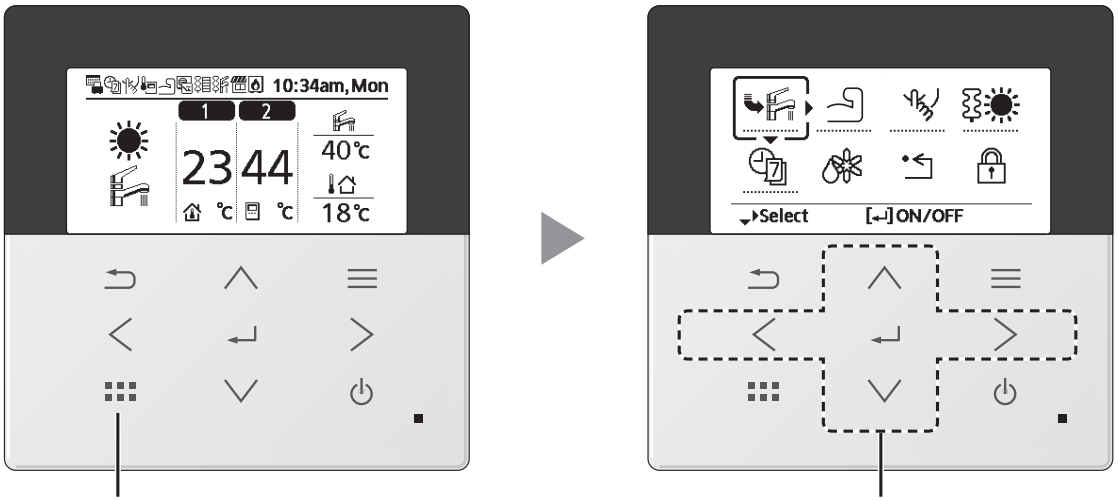
④ **Once the time is set, time and day will appear on the display even if the Remote Controller is turned OFF.**

⑤ **Final precaution step to check and confirm whether outdoor front grille is fixed before operating the unit for safety purpose.**
Select Yes if outdoor front grille is already fixed. Then it will proceed to main screen.
Select No if outdoor front grille is not yet fixed. A caution message will pop up to remind on the installation.



5.1.3 Quick Menu

After the initial settings have been completed, you can select a quick menu from the following options and edit the setting.



① Press ⋮⋮⋮ to display the quick menu.

② Use ∧ ∨ < > to select menu.

③ Press ↵ to turn on/off the select menu.

Quick Menu

Force DHW	Powerful	Quiet	Force Heater
Weekly Timer	Force Defrost	Error Reset	R/C Lock

Select [↵] ON/OFF	Select each setting and confirm the setting according to the instructions displayed at the bottom of the screen. (The icons refer to each selection key.)

To return to the Main Screen,

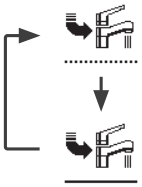
Press ⋮⋮⋮ or ⮌ .

5.1.4 How to use the Quick Menu

Force DHW

Select this icon to turn the Tank DHW on or off.

Press ↵ to confirm your selection.



• Force DHW is turned off.

• Force DHW is turned on.

Note:

• Force DHW is disabled when Force Heater is turned on.

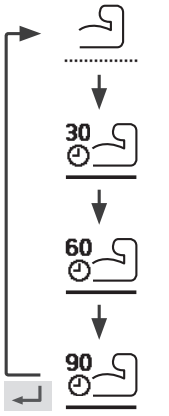
• When Force DHW is turned off, operation & mode should change back to the previous memorized status.

Powerful

Select this icon to operate the heating/cooling system powerfully.

Press ↵ to confirm your selection.

(The powerful operation starts approximately 1 minute after ↵ is pressed.)



• Powerful mode is set off.

• The Powerful mode operates for 30 minutes.

• The Powerful mode operates for 60 minutes.

• The Powerful mode operates for 90 minutes.

Note:

• Powerful is disabled when operation is turned OFF.

Quiet

Select this icon to operate quietly.

Press ↵ to confirm your selection.

(The quiet operation starts approximately 1 minute after ↵ is pressed.)

- Quiet mode is set off.
- The Quiet mode operates at level 1.
- The Quiet mode operates at level 2.
- The Quiet mode operates at level 3.
  Level 3 is the most quiet mode.
- Select this to set a timer for the Quiet mode operation.

After 1 sec delay.



Select "Yes".

• Select "Yes" using < > buttons.

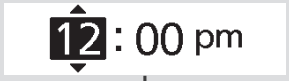


Select pattern "1" ~ "6".



Select "Edit".

• If you select "Delete", the timer setting of the selected pattern will be deleted.



Set the hour and minutes.



Select the level of Quiet.



Note:

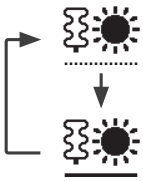
• If the time overlaps with another pattern, "Set time is overlapped!" will appear on the screen.

Force Heater

Select to force the Heater on.

Press ↵ to confirm your selection.

(The Force Heater mode starts approximately 1 minute after ↵ is pressed.)

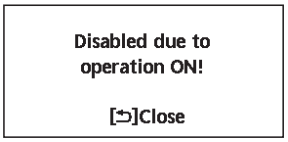


• Force Heater is turned off.

• Force Heater is turned on.

Note:

• Force Heater is disabled whenever operation is already on and “Disabled due to operation ON!” will be displayed.



Weekly Timer

Select this icon to delete (cancel) or change the pre-set Weekly Timer.

Press ↵ to confirm your selection.

• Timer is not ON.

• Timer is set.

After 1 sec delay.



Select "Yes".

• If you select "No", the screen will return to the Main Screen.



• Timer setup: Select Timer setup to edit the Weekly Timer.

• Timer copy: Select to copy a timer setting.

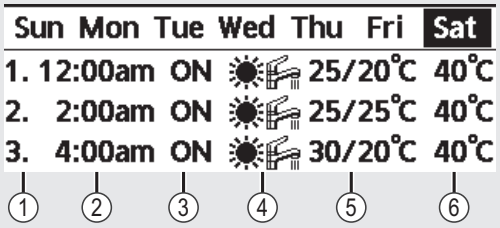


[Example of a Timer setup]

Select the day(s) which you wish to edit using ∧ ∨ buttons.



If all 6 patterns are not preset, this screen will be displayed.



① **Select pattern "1" ~ "6".**

② **Set the hour and minutes of the Timer.**

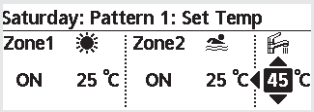
③ **Select ON/OFF of the Timer.**

④ **Select the operation mode.**

Ⓐ / Ⓐ / ☀ / ☀ / / ❀ / ❀

• Select mode using ∧ ∨ buttons.

⑤ **Set the temperature for both Zone 1 and 2 (if your system has the 2-Zone setting).**



⑥ **Set the Tank temperature.**

Note:

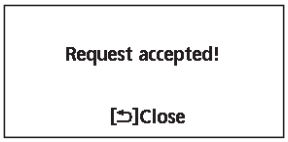
• Timer is disabled when Force Heater is turned on or Heat-Cool SW is enabled.

• If you have preset the Weekly Timer on 2 zones, you must repeat the same procedure with Zone 2.

Force Defrost

Select to defrost the frozen pipes.

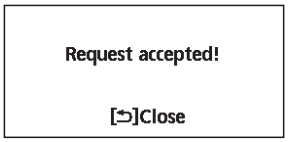
Press ↵ to confirm your selection.
(When the mode is accepted, below screen will be displayed.)



Error Reset

Select to restore the previous settings when error has occurred.

Press ↵ to confirm your selection.
(When the mode has been accepted, below screen will be displayed.)

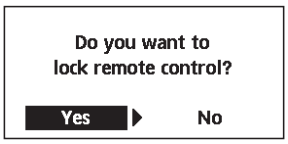


- Make sure all units are turned off before selecting this mode which restores the whole system to the previous settings.

R/C Lock

Select to lock the Remote Controller.

Press ↵ to confirm your selection.
(When the mode has been accepted, below screen will be displayed.)



Select "Yes".
(The Main Screen will be locked.)
- If "No" is selected, the screen will return to the Main Screen.

To unlock the Remote Controller

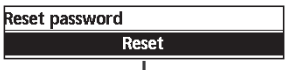
Press any key.
(When the mode has been accepted, below screen will be displayed.)



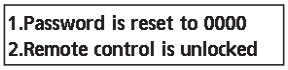
Enter any 4 digits of number (if the number is correct, the screen will be unlocked).

To reset forgotten password (under operation OFF screen)

Press ⮌ , ↵ and > continuously for 5 seconds.
(When the mode has been accepted, below screen will be displayed.)



Select "Reset".



(The screen will be off after 3 seconds.)

5.1.5 Menus (For user)

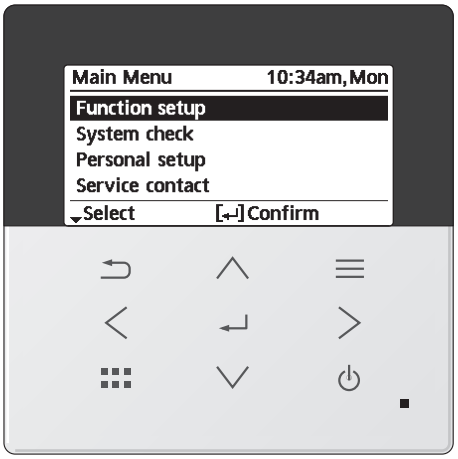
Select menus and determine settings according to the system available in the household. All initial settings must be done by an authorised dealer or a specialist. It is recommended that all alterations of the initial settings are also done by an authorised dealer or a specialist.

- After initial installation, you may manually adjust the settings.
- The initial setting remains active until the user changes it.
- The Remote Controller can be used for multiple installations.
- Ensure the operation indicator is OFF before setting.
- The system may not work properly if set wrongly. Please consult an authorised dealer.

To display <Main Menu>:

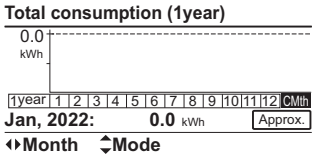
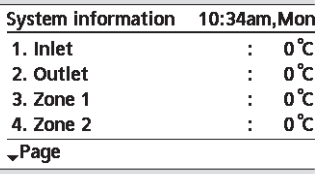
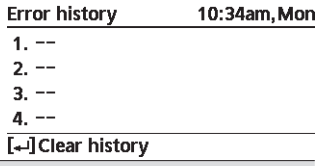
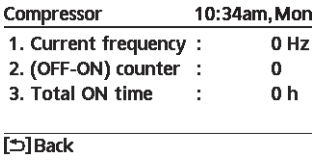
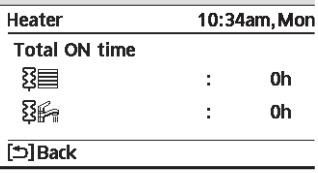
To select menu:

To confirm the selected content:

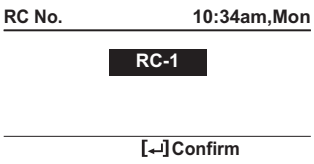
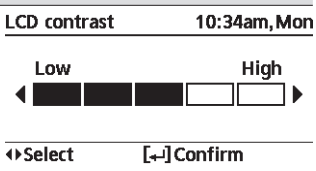
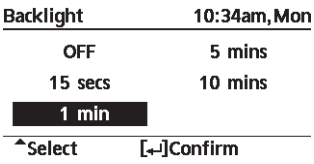
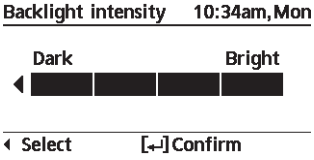
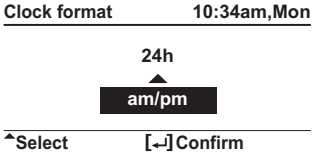
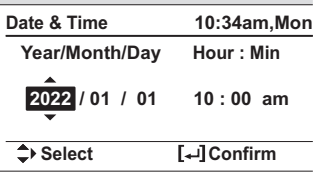


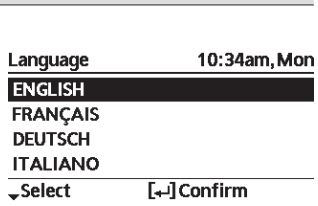
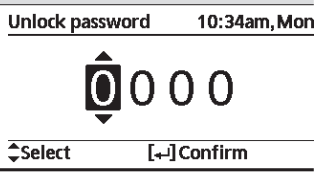
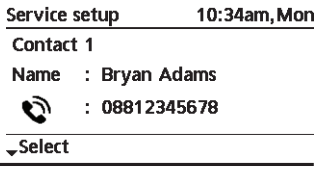
Menu	Default Setting	Setting Options / Display
1 Function setup		
1.1 > Weekly timer		
Once the weekly timer is set up, User can edit from Quick Menu. To set up to 6 patterns of operation on a daily basis. • Disabled if Heat-Cool SW is select "Yes" or if Force Heater is on.	**Timer setup** Select day of the week and set the patterns needed (Time / Operation ON/OFF / Mode)	Weekly timer 10:34am,Mon Sun Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri Sat 1. 8:00am ON 40℃ 2. 12:00pm ON 24/28℃ 40℃ 3. 1:00pm ON 12/10℃ ◆▶Day ▼Pattern [↵]Edit
	Timer copy Select day of the week	
1.2 > Holiday timer		
To save energy, a holiday period may be set to either turn OFF the system or lower the temperature during the period.	OFF	ON OFF
	> ON	
	Holiday start and end. Date and time	Holiday: End 10:34am,Mon Year/Month/Day Hour : Min 2022 / 01 / 01 10 : 00 am ▲▼▶ Select [↵]Confirm
	OFF or lowered temperature	
• Weekly timer setting may be temporarily disabled during Holiday timer setting but it will be restored once the Holiday timer is completed.		
1.3 > Quiet timer		
To operate quietly during the preset period. 6 patterns may be set. Level 0 means the mode is off.	Time to start Quiet : Date and time	Quiet 10:34am,Mon Pattern Time Level 1 8:00am 0 2 5:00pm 1 3 11:00pm 3 ▼Select [↵]Edit
	Level of quietness: 0 ~ 3	

Menu	Default Setting	Setting Options / Display
1.4 > Quiet priority		
• To select priority during Quiet mode between Sound and Capacity. • If Sound priority is selected, unit will operate in quiet condition only. • If Capacity priority is selected, unit will operate in quiet condition but it will prioritize on providing required capacity at the same time.	Sound	Sound Capacity
1.5 > Room heater		
To set the room heater ON or OFF.	OFF	ON OFF
1.6 > Tank heater		
To set the tank heater ON or OFF.	OFF	ON OFF
1.7 > Sterilization		
To set the auto sterilization ON or OFF.	ON	ON OFF
• Do not use the system during sterilization in order to prevent scalding with hot water, or overheating of shower. • Ask an authorised dealer to determine the level of sterilization function field settings according to the local laws and regulations.		
1.8 > DHW mode (Domestic Hot Water)		
To set the DHW mode to Standard or Smart. • Standard mode have faster DHW Tank heat up time. Meanwhile Smart mode take longer time to heat up DHW time with lower energy consumption.	Standard	Standard Smart
To set the tank sensor to Top or Center. • Selection of the tank sensor to top slow down the start of boiling up the tank and reduce power consumption. Please change this selection to “Center” when the hot water becomes insufficient.	Top	Top Center

Menu	Default Setting	Setting Options / Display
2 System check		
2.1 > Energy monitor		
Present or historical chart of energy consumption, generation or COP.	**Present** Select and retrieve **Historical chart** Select and retrieve	
• COP= Coefficient of Performance. • For historical chart, the period is selected from 1 day/1 week/1year. • Energy consumption (kWh) of heating, *1, *2 cooling, tank and total may be retrieved. • The total power consumption is an estimated value based on AC 230 V and may differ from value measured by precise equipment.		
2.2 > System information		
Shows all system information in each area.	**Actual system information of 11 items: Inlet / Outlet / Zone 1 / Zone 2 / Tank / Buffer tank / Solar / Pool / COMP frequency / Pump flowrate / Water pressure** Select and retrieve	
2.3 > Error history		
• Refer to Troubleshooting for error codes. • The most recent error code is displayed at the top.	Select and retrieve	
2.4 > Compressor		
Shows the compressor performance.	Select and retrieve	
2.5 > Heater		
Total hours of ON time for Room heater/Tank heater.	Select and retrieve	

*1 The system is locked to operate without COOL mode. It can be unlocked only by authorised installers or our authorised service partners.
*2 Only displayed when COOL mode is unlocked (This means when COOL mode is available).

Menu	Default Setting	Setting Options / Display
3 Personal setup		
3.1 > Remote control No.		
• To display remote control number of a particular remote controller so that installer and end user are well informed. • Main remote controller is displayed as RC-1. Second remote controller is displayed as RC-2.	Select and retrieve	
3.2 > Touch sound		
Turns the operation sound ON/ OFF.	ON	
3.3 > LCD contrast		
Sets the screen contrast.	3	
3.4 > Backlight		
Sets the duration of screen backlight.	1 min	
3.5 > Backlight intensity		
Sets screen backlight brightness.	4	
3.6 > Clock format		
Sets the type of clock display.	am/pm	
3.7 > Date & Time		
Sets the present date and time.	Year / Month / Day / Hour / Min	

Menu	Default Setting	Setting Options / Display
3.8 > Language		
Sets the display language for the top screen.	ENGLISH / FRANÇAIS / DEUTSCH / ITALIANO / ESPAÑOL / DANISH / SWEDISH / NORWEGIAN / POLISH / CZECH / NEDERLANDS / TÜRKÇE / SUOMI / MAGYAR / SLOVENŠČINA / HRVATSKI / LIETUVIŲ / PORTUGUÊS / БЪЛГАРСКИ / EESTI / LATVIEŠU / ROMÂNĂ / SHQIP / SLOVENČINA / МАКЕДОНСКИ / УКРАЇНСЬКА / ΕΛΛΗΝΙΚΑ	
3.9 > Unlock password		
4 digit password for all the settings.	0000	
4 Service contact		
4.1 > Contact 1 / Contact 2		
Preset contact number for installer.	Select and retrieve	

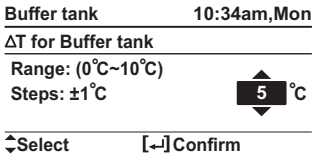
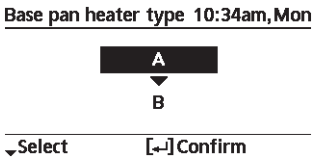
5.1.6 Menus (For installer)

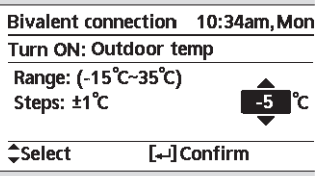
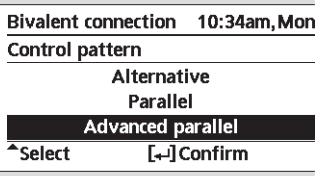
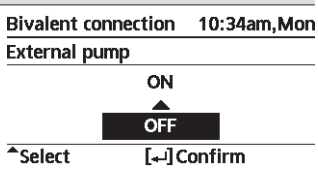
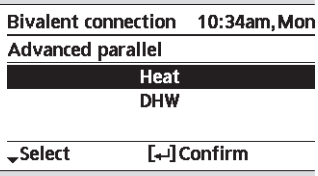
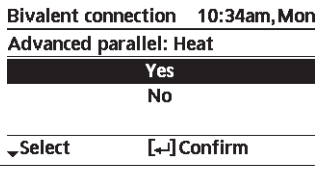
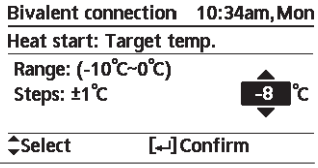
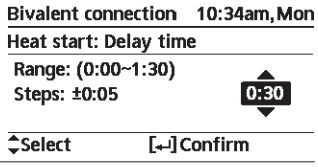
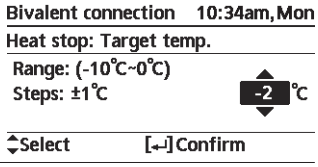
Menu	Default Setting	Setting Options / Display
5 Installer setup > System setup		
5.1 > Optional PCB connectivity		
To connect to the external PCB required for servicing.	No	Yes ▲ No

• If the external PCB is connected (optional), the system will have following additional functions:

① Control over 2 zones (including the swimming pool and the function to heat water in it).
② Solar function (the solar thermal panels connected to either the DHW (Domestic Hot Water) Tank or the Buffer Tank.
  • DHW is not applicable for WH-ADC *models.
③ External compressor switch.
④ External error signal.
⑤ SG ready control.
⑥ Demand control.
⑦ Heat-Cool SW

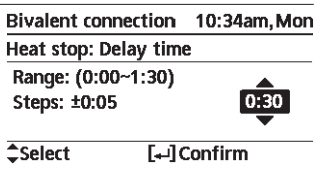
5.2 > Zone & Sensor		
To select the sensors and to select either 1 zone or 2 zone system.	**Zone** • After selecting 1 or 2 zone system, proceed to the selection of room or swimming pool. • If the swimming pool is selected, the temperature must be selected for △T temperature between 0°C ~ 10 °C.	Zone & Sensor 10:34am,Mon Zone 1 Zone system 2 Zones system ▼Select [↵]Confirm
	Sensor * For room thermostat, there is a further selection of external or internal. • If select internal, there is a further selection of RC-1 or RC-2 (only available when Zone selection is 1 zone system). Select RC-1 if main remote controller's thermistor is to be used for room temperature control and vice versa.	Zone & Sensor 10:34am,Mon Sensor Water temperature Room thermostat Room thermistor ▼Select [↵]Confirm
5.3 > Heater capacity		
To reduce the heater power if unnecessary.* 3 kW / 6 kW / 9 kW * Options of kW vary depending on the model.		Heater capacity 10:34am,Mon 3 kW [↵]Confirm
5.4 > Anti freezing		
To activate or deactivate the water freeze prevention when the system is OFF	Yes	Yes ▼ No

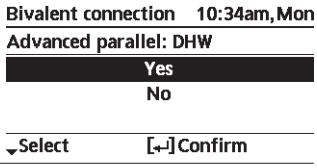
Menu	Default Setting	Setting Options / Display
5.5 > DHW capacity		
To select tank heating capacity to variable or standard. Variable capacity heat up tank with fast mode and keep the tank temperature with efficient mode. While standard capacity heat up tank with rated heating capacity.	Variable	
5.6 > Buffer tank connection		
To connect tank to the system and if selected YES, to set △T temperature.	No	
	> Yes	
	5 °C	Set △T for Buffer Tank 
5.7 > Base pan heater		
To select whether or not optional base pan heater is connected. * Type A - The base pan heater activates only during deice operation. * Type B - The base pan heater activates when outdoor ambient temperature is 5 °C or lower.	No	
	> Yes	
	A	Set base pan heater type*. 
5.8 > Alternative outdoor sensor		
To select an alternative outdoor sensor.	No	
5.9 > Bivalent connection		
To select to enable or disable bivalent connection.	No	
> Yes		
To select either auto control pattern or SG ready input control pattern or smart control pattern. * This selection only display to select when optional pcb connection set to Yes.	Auto	

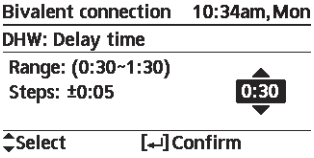
Menu	Default Setting	Setting Options / Display
To select a bivalent connection to allow an additional heat source such as a boiler to heat-up the buffer tank and domestic hot water tank when heatpump capacity is insufficient at low outdoor temperature. The bivalent feature can be set-up either in alternative mode (heatpump and boiler operate alternately), or in parallel mode (both heatpump and boiler operate simultaneously), or in advance parallel mode (heatpump operates and boiler turns on for buffer-tank and/or domestic hot water depending on the control pattern setting options).	**> Yes > Auto**	
	-5 °C	Set outdoor temperature for turn ON Bivalent connection. 
	Yes > After selecting the outdoor temperature	
	Control pattern Alternative / Parallel / Advanced parallel • Select advanced parallel for bivalent use of the tanks.	
	Control pattern > Alternative	
	OFF	Option to set external pump either ON or OFF during bivalent operation. Set to ON if system is simple bivalent connection. 
	Control pattern > Advanced parallel	
	Heat • "Heat" implies Buffer Tank and "DHW" implies Domestic Hot Water Tank.	Selection of the tank 
	Control pattern > Advanced parallel > Heat > Yes	
	• Buffer Tank is activated only after selecting "Yes".	
	-8 °C	Set the temperature threshold to start the bivalent heat source. 
	0:30	Delay timer to start the bivalent heat source (in hour and minutes). 
	-2 °C	Set the temperature threshold to stop the bivalent heat source. 

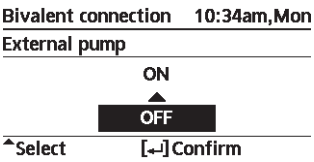
Menu	Default Setting	Setting Options / Display
	0:30	Delay timer to stop the bivalent heat source (in hour and minutes).
	Control pattern > Advanced parallel > DHW > Yes	
	• DHW Tank is activated only after selecting "Yes".	
	0:30	Delay timer to start the bivalent heat source (in hour and minutes).
SG ready input control for bivalent system follow below input condition.	**> Yes > SG ready**	
	OFF	Option to set external pump either ON or OFF during bivalent operation. Set to ON if system is simple bivalent connection.
To do settings related to electricity and boiler so that unit is able to determine whether to operate heat pump or boiler at a particular period depends on operating cost of both heat sources. These settings are electricity price, boiler price, season, schedule etc.	**> Yes > Smart**	
	OFF	Option to set external pump either ON or OFF during bivalent operation. Set to ON if system is simple bivalent connection.
	> Yes > Smart > After selecting for the external pump > Energy price	
	- Select **Electricity** to set on electricity price. - Select **Boiler** to set on boiler price and its efficiency.	

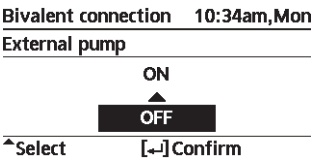
SG signal		Operation pattern
Vcc-bit1	Vcc-bit2	
Open	Open	Heat Pump OFF, Boiler OFF
Short	Open	Heat Pump ON, Boiler OFF
Open	Short	Heat Pump OFF, Boiler ON
Short	Short	Heat Pump ON, Boiler ON

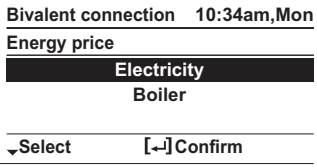


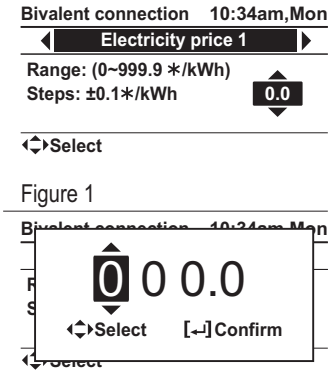
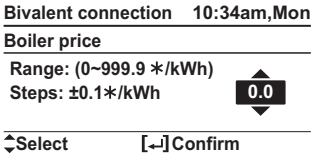
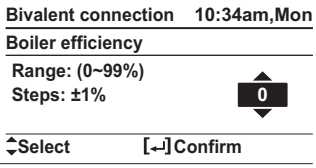










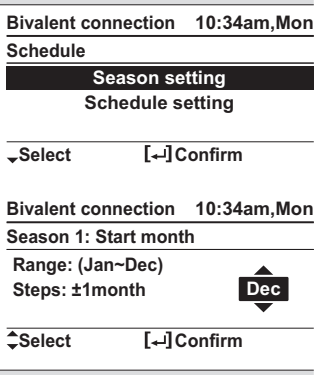
Menu	Default Setting	Setting Options / Display
	> Yes > Smart > After selecting for the external pump > Energy price > Electricity	
	0.0 * / kWh - There are total 10 different prices can be set for Electricity: Electricity price 1 ~ Electricity price 10 - Range is 0 ~ 999.9 * / kWh - Press ∧ or ∨ to enter a setting screen as shown in Figure 1. Then start setting the value of electricity price. - After finish setting a particular electricity price (eg. Electricity price 1), press < or > to go and set for other electricity price. * Set the price according to value provided by electrical supply company.	
	> Yes > Smart > After selecting for the external pump > Energy price > Boiler	
	0.0 * / kWh - Refer to method of Electricity price setting above for setting of boiler price. - After finish setting of boiler price, set the boiler efficiency (Range : 0 ~ 99%).	
	0% * Set the price according to value provided by boiler or gas supply company.	

Remark : * implies cents in most currency except Czech crown.

Menu	Default Setting	Setting Options / Display

> Yes > Smart > After selecting for the external pump > Schedule > Season setting

Season 1 : Dec (Refers to Winter season)
Season 2 : Mar (Refers to Spring season)
Season 3 : Jun (Refers to Summer season)
Season 4 : Oct (Refers to Autumn season)
- There are total 4 seasons to be set
- Set the starting month for each season.
  (Eg. when Season 1 is set to Dec and Season 2 is set to Mar, month of December to February will be treated as Season 1).

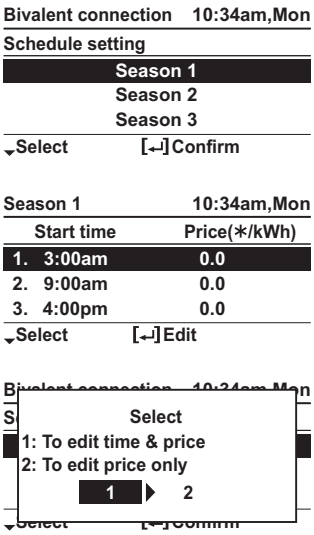


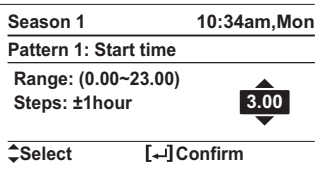
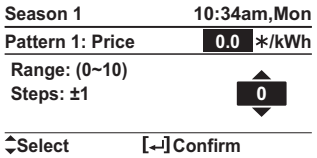
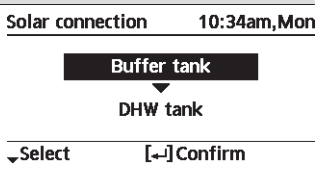
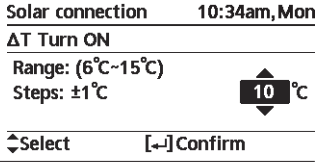
> Yes > Smart > After selecting for the external pump > Schedule > Schedule setting

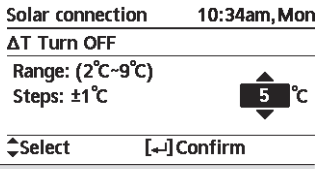
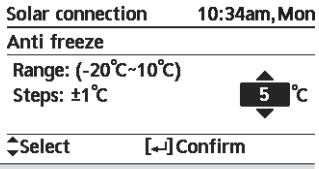
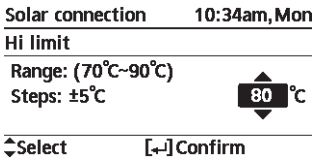
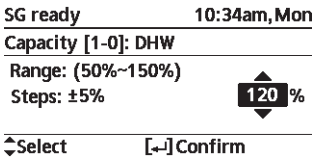
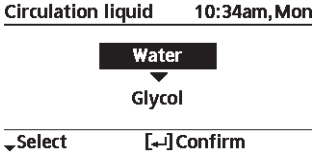
Start time (Pattern 1) : 3:00am
Start time (Pattern 2) : 9:00am
Start time (Pattern 3) : 4:00pm
Start time (Pattern 4) : 9:00pm
- For each season, there are total 4 patterns can be set.

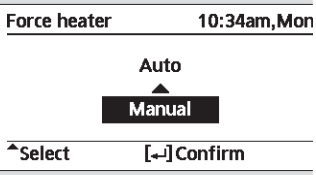
Price (Pattern 1/2/3/4) : 1
- Set the target start time and the appropriate electricity price for each pattern.

- Select “1” to edit both start time and electricity price. Select “2” to edit electricity price only.



Menu	Default Setting	Setting Options / Display	
	- Range of start time displayed can be in “24h” or “am/pm” format depend on setting of “Clock format”.		
	- Range of electricity price is 0 ~ 10 which refers back to the 10 different electricity price set previously (under “Energy price > Electricity”: Electricity price 1 ~ Electricity price 10). The price displayed on the upper right corner indicates the previous set value of Electricity price 1 to Electricity price 10. * When the price is set to “0”, the electricity price will be treated as 0.0 * / kWh. It is for the convenience of installer when 0.0 is the desired setting value for a particular time.		
5.10	**> External SW**		
	No		
5.11	**> Solar connection**		
• The optional PCB connectivity must be selected YES to enable the function. • If the optional PCB connectivity is not selected, the function will not appear on the display. • DHW is not applicable for WH-ADC *models.	No		
	> Yes		
	Buffer tank	Selection of the tank	
	> Yes > After selecting the tank		
	10 °C	Set △T ON temperature	

Menu	Default Setting	Setting Options / Display
	> Yes > After selecting the tank > △T ON temperature	
	5 °C	Set △T OFF temperature 
	> Yes > After selecting the tank > △T ON temperature > △T OFF temperature	
	5 °C	Set Antifreeze temperature 
	> Yes > After selecting the tank > △T ON temperature > △T OFF temperature > After setting the antifreeze temperature	
	80 °C	Set Hi limit 
5.12	**> External error signal**	
	No	
5.13	**> Demand control**	
	No	
5.14	**> SG ready**	
	No	
	> Yes	
	120 %	Capacity (1) & (2) of DHW (in %), Heat (in %) and Cool (in °C) 
5.15	**> External compressor SW**	
	No	
5.16	**> Circulation liquid**	
	To select whether to circulate water or glycol in the system.	Water 

Menu	Default Setting	Setting Options / Display
5.17 > Heat-Cool SW		
	No	
5.18 > Force heater		
To turn on Force heater either manually (by default) or automatically.	Manual	
5.19 > Force defrost		
If auto selection is set, outdoor unit will start defrost operation if long heating hour operate during low outdoor temperature.	Manual	
5.20 > Defrost signal		
To turn on defrost signal to stop fan coil during defrost operation. (If defrost signal set to yes, bivalent function will not available to use)	No	
5.21 > Pump flowrate		
To set variable flow pump control or fix pump duty control.	△T	
5.22 > DHW Defrost		
Allow system to run defrost by using hot water instead of room unit for better room comfort.	Yes	
5.23 > Heating control		
To select unit operation condition whether to achieve set temperature faster or to save energy.	Comfort	

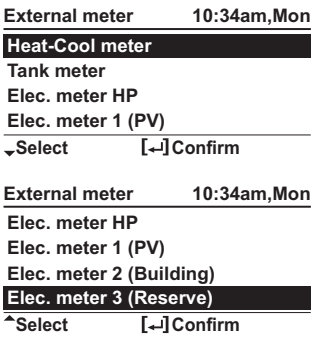
Menu	Default Setting	Setting Options / Display

5.24 > External meter

To set which external meter to be used depends on meter connection.
There are generation meters and various types of electricity meters.
For generation meters, there are two connection systems :-
a) One generation meter system :
Heat-cool meter only
b) Two generation meter system :
Heat-cool meter and Tank meter

Heat-cool meter : No
* Tank meter : No
Elec. meter HP : No
Elec. meter 1 (PV) : No
Elec. meter 2 (Building) : No
Elec. meter 3 (Reserve) : No

* Only available when Heat-cool meter select Yes



> Heat-cool meter

- Set Heat-cool meter to Yes when this generation meter is connected.
- It is to measure energy generation of heat pump unit during heating, cooling and DHW operation (one generation meter system) or during heating and cooling only (two generation meter system).

Yes / No

> Tank meter

- Set Tank meter to Yes when this generation meter is connected.
- It is to measure energy generation of heat pump unit during DHW operation.
  * Only available to select when Heat-cool meter is set to Yes.
    Only set Tank meter to Yes when the connection is two generation meter system.

Yes / No

> Elec. meter HP

- Set Elec. meter HP to Yes when this electricity meter is connected.
- It is to measure energy consumption of heat pump unit.

Yes / No

> Elec. meter 1 (PV)

- Set Elec. meter 1 (PV) to Yes when this electricity meter is connected.
- It is to measure energy generation of solar system.

* This data will be displayed only on Cloud system.

Yes / No

> Elec. meter 2 (Building)

- Set Elec. meter 2 (Building) to Yes when this electricity meter is connected.
- It is to measure energy consumption of the building.

* This data will be displayed only on Cloud system.

Yes / No

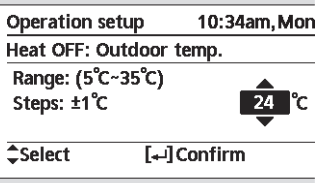
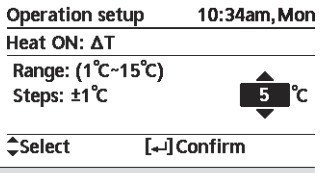
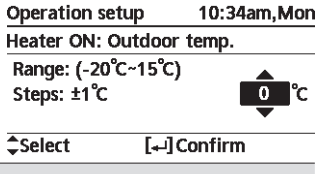
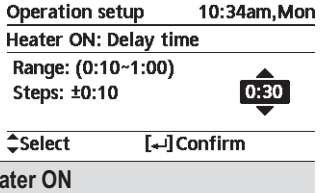
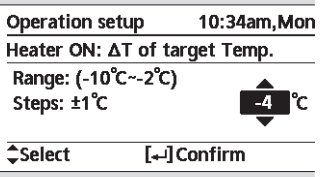
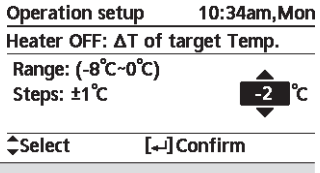
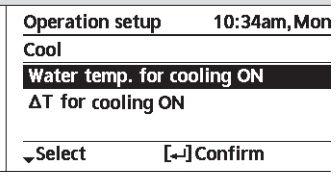
Menu	Default Setting	Setting Options / Display
	> Elec. meter 3 (Reserve)	
	- Set Elec. meter 3 (Reserve) to Yes when this electricity meter is connected. - It is to measure energy consumption * This data will be displayed only on Cloud system.	Yes ▲ No
5.25 > Electrical anode		
To enable or disable operation of electrical anode.	Yes (only for WH-ADC0309K6E5AN model) No (for non -AN models)	Yes ▼ No

(NOTE) : If [Approx.] is shown on Energy Monitor display, data displayed on the remote controller is obtained through heat pump's internal calculation.
If [Approx.] is NOT shown on Energy Monitor display, data** displayed on the remote controller is obtained by External Meters.
Data stored on the Aquarea unit can be mixed between internal calculation and External Meters.
**In order to know the exact consumption or generation, please use as reference always the External Meters' data.

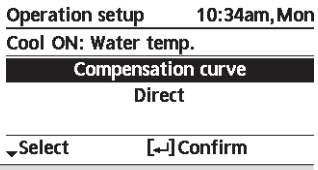
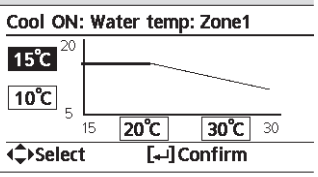
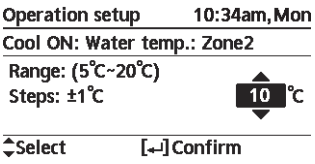
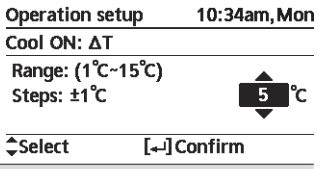
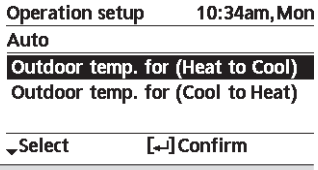
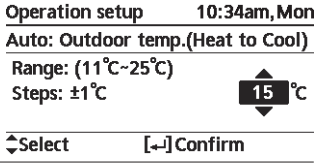
Remark : Elec. stands for "Electricity"
HP stands for "Heat pump"

Menu	Default Setting	Setting Options / Display
6 Installer setup > Operation setup		
To access to the four major functions or modes.	4 main modes Heat / *1, *2 Cool / *1, *2 Auto / Tank	Operation setup 10:34am,Mon Heat Cool Auto Tank Select [↵]Confirm
6.1 > Heat		
To set various water & ambient temperatures for heating.	Water temp. for heating ON / Outdoor temp. for heating OFF / △T for heating ON / Heater ON/OFF	Operation setup 10:34am,Mon Heat Water temp. for heating ON Outdoor temp. for heating OFF ΔT for heating ON Select [↵]Confirm
	> Water temp. for heating ON	
	Compensation curve Heating ON temperatures in compensation curve or direct input.	Operation setup 10:34am,Mon Heat ON: Water temp. Compensation curve Direct Select [↵]Confirm
	> Water temp. for heating ON > Compensation curve	
	X axis: -5 °C, 15 °C Y axis: 55 °C, 35 °C Input the 4 temperature points (2 on horizontal X axis, 2 on vertical Y axis).	Heat ON: Water temp.:Zone1 55℃ 60 35℃ 20 -20 -5℃ 15℃ 15 Select [↵]Confirm
	• Temperature range: X axis: -20 °C ~ 15 °C, Y axis: See below • Temperature range for the Y axis input: 1. WH-UD model: 20 °C ~ 60 °C 2. WH-UH model & Back up heater is enabled: 25 °C ~ 65 °C 3. WH-UH model & Back up heater is disabled: 35 °C ~ 65 °C 4. WH-UX model: 20 °C ~ 60 °C • If 2 zone system is selected, the 4 temperature points must also be input for Zone 2. • "Zone 1" and "Zone 2" will not appear on the display if only 1 zone system.	
	> Water temp. for heating ON > Direct	
	35 °C Temperature for heating ON	Operation setup 10:34am,Mon Heat ON: Water temp.:Zone2 Range: (20℃~60℃) Steps: ±1℃ 35 ℃ Select [↵]Confirm
	• Min. ~ Max. range is conditional as follows: 1. WH-UD model: 20 °C ~ 60 °C 2. WH-UH model & Back up heater is enabled: 25 °C ~ 65 °C 3. WH-UH model & Back up heater is disabled: 35 °C ~ 65 °C 4. WH-UX model: 20 °C ~ 60 °C • If 2 zone system is selected, temperature set point must input for Zone 2. • "Zone 1" and "Zone 2" will not appear on the display if only 1 zone system.	

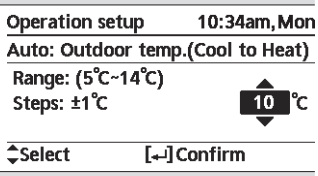
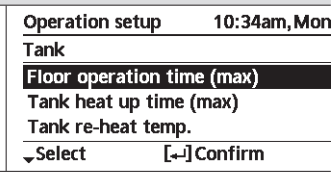
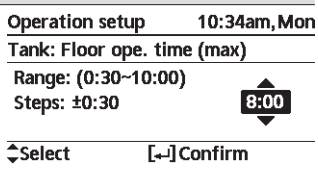
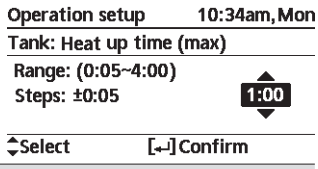
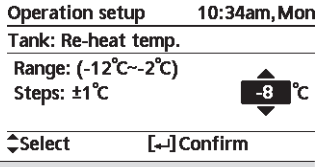
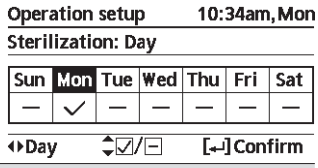
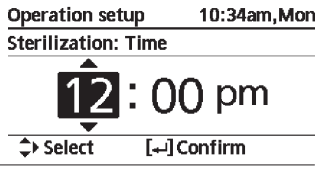
*1 The system is locked to operate without COOL mode. It can be unlocked only by authorised installers or our authorised service partners.
*2 Only displayed when COOL mode is unlocked (This means when COOL mode is available).

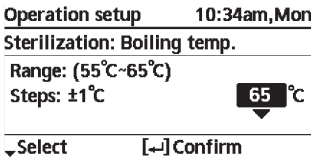
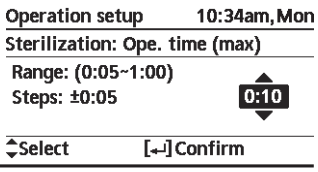
Menu	Default Setting	Setting Options / Display
	> Outdoor temp. for heating OFF	
	24 °C	Temperature for heating OFF 
	> △T for heating ON	
	5 °C	Set △T for heating ON. * This setting will not available to set when pump flowrate set to Max. duty. 
	> Heater ON/OFF	
	> Heater ON/OFF > Outdoor temp. for heater ON	
	0 °C	Temperature for heater ON 
	> Heater ON/OFF > Delay time for heater ON	
	0:30 min	Delay time for heater to turn on 
	> Heater ON/OFF > Water temperature for heater ON	
	-4 °C	Setting of water temperature to turn on from water set temperature. 
	> Heater ON/OFF > Water temperature for heater OFF	
	-2 °C	Setting of water temperature to turn off from water set temperature. 
6.2	**> *1, *2 Cool**	
To set various water & ambient temperatures for cooling.	Water temperatures for cooling ON and △T for cooling ON.	

*1 The system is locked to operate without COOL mode. It can be unlocked only by authorised installers or our authorised service partners.
*2 Only displayed when COOL mode is unlocked (This means when COOL mode is available).

Menu	Default Setting	Setting Options / Display
	> Water temp. for cooling ON	
	Compensation curve	Cooling ON temperatures in compensation curve or direct input. 
	> Water temp. for cooling ON > Compensation curve	
	X axis: 20 °C, 30 °C Y axis: 15 °C, 10 °C	Input the 4 temperature points (2 on horizontal X axis, 2 on vertical Y axis) 
	• If 2 zone system is selected, the 4 temperature points must also be input for Zone 2. • "Zone 1" and "Zone 2" will not appear on the display if only 1 zone system.	
	> Water temp. for cooling ON > Direct	
	10 °C	Set temperature for Cooling ON 
	• If 2 zone system is selected, temperature set point must input for Zone 2. • "Zone 1" and "Zone 2" will not appear on the display if only 1 zone system.	
	> △T for cooling ON	
	5 °C	Set △T for cooling ON * This setting will not available to set when pump flowrate set to Max. duty. 
6.3	**> *1, *2 Auto**	
Automatic switch from Heat to Cool or Cool to Heat.	Outdoor temperatures for switching from Heat to Cool or Cool to Heat. Outdoor temp. for (Heat to Cool) / Outdoor temp. for (Cool to Heat)	
	> Outdoor temp. for (Heat to Cool)	
	15 °C	Set outdoor temperature for switching from Heat to Cool. 

*1 The system is locked to operate without COOL mode. It can be unlocked only by authorised installers or our authorised service partners.
*2 Only displayed when COOL mode is unlocked (This means when COOL mode is available).

Menu	Default Setting	Setting Options / Display
	> Outdoor temp. for (Cool to Heat)	
	10 °C	Set outdoor temperature for switching from Cool to Heat. 
6.4 **> Tank**		
Setting functions for the tank.	Floor operation time (max) / Tank heat up time (max) / Tank re-heat temp. / Sterilization	
	• The display will show 3 functions at a time.	
	> Floor operation time (max)	
	8:00	Maximum time for floor operation (in hours and minutes) 
	> Tank heat up time (max)	
	1:00	Maximum time for heating the tank (in hours and minutes) 
	> Tank re-heat temp.	
	-8 °C	Set temperature to perform reboil of tank water. 
	> Sterilization	
	Monday	Sterilization may be set for 1 or more days of the week. Sun / Mon / Tue / Wed / Thu / Fri / Sat 
	> Sterilization: Time	
	12:00	Time of the selected day(s) of the week to sterilize the tank 0:00 ~ 23:59 

Menu	Default Setting	Setting Options / Display	
	> Sterilization: Boiling temp.		
	65 °C	Set boiling temperatures for sterilize the tank.	
	> Sterilization: Ope. time (max)		
	0:10	Set sterilizing time (in hours and minutes)	

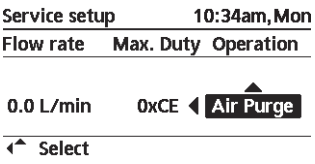
7 Installer setup > Service setup

7.1 > Pump maximum speed

To set the maximum speed of the pump.

Setting the flow rate, max. duty and operation ON/OFF of the pump.

Flow rate: XX:X L/min
Max. Duty: 0x40 ~ 0xFE,
Pump: ON/OFF/Air Purge

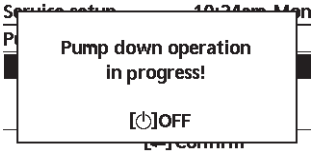


7.2 > Pump down

To set the pump down operation.

Pump down operation

ON



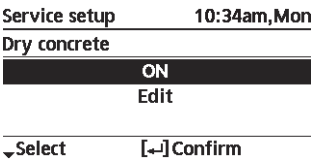
7.3 > Dry concrete

To dry the concrete (floor, walls, etc.) during construction.

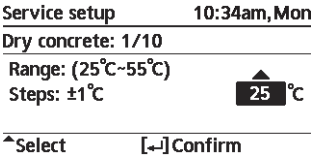
Do not use this menu for any other purposes and in period other than during construction

Edit to set the temperature of dry concrete.

ON / Edit

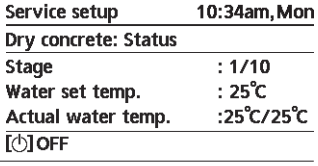


> Edit

Stages: 1 Temperature: 25 °C	Heating temperature for drying the concrete. Select the desired stages: 1 ~ 10, range: 1 ~ 99	

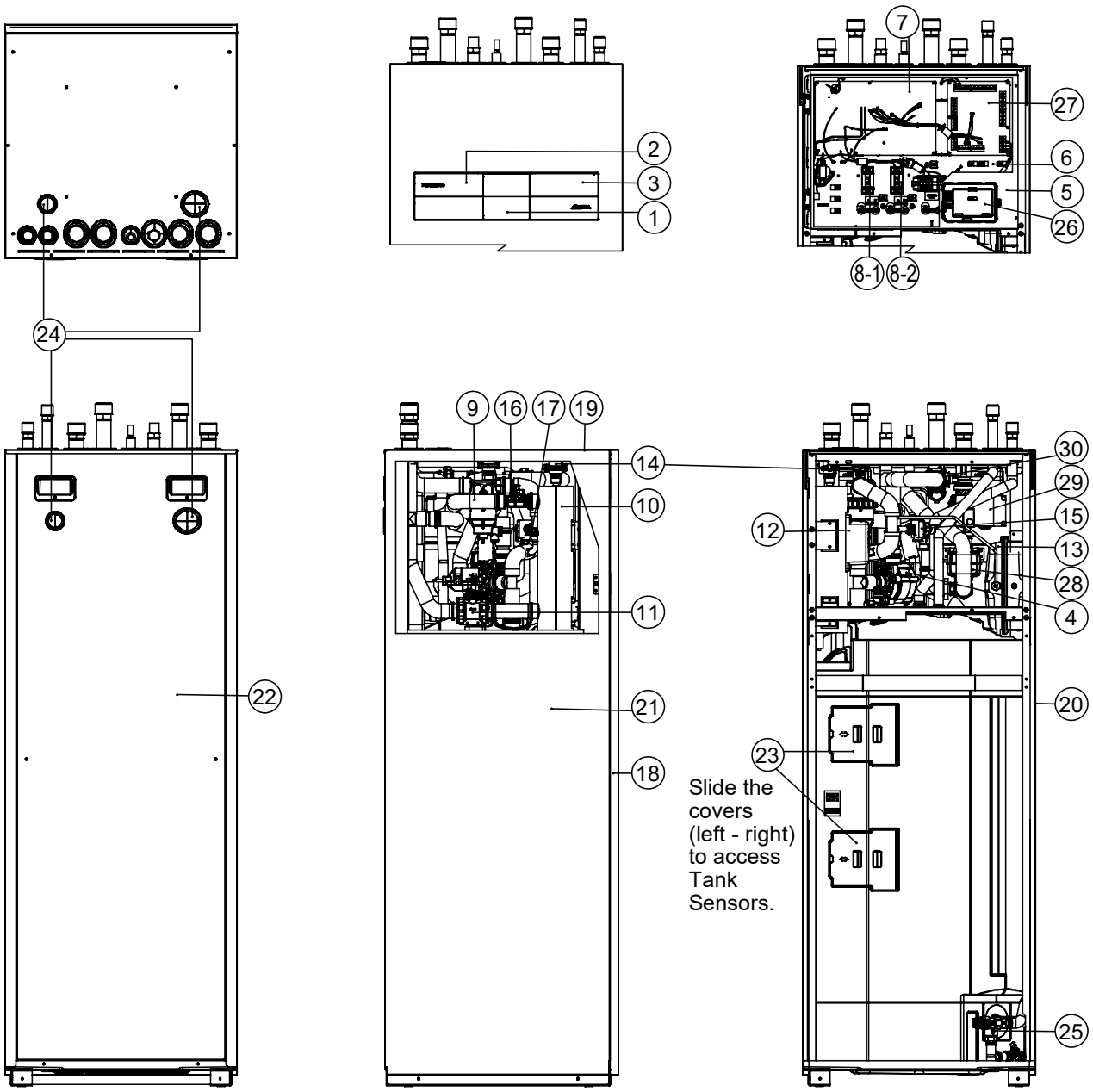
> ON

Confirm the setting temperatures of dry concrete for each stage.



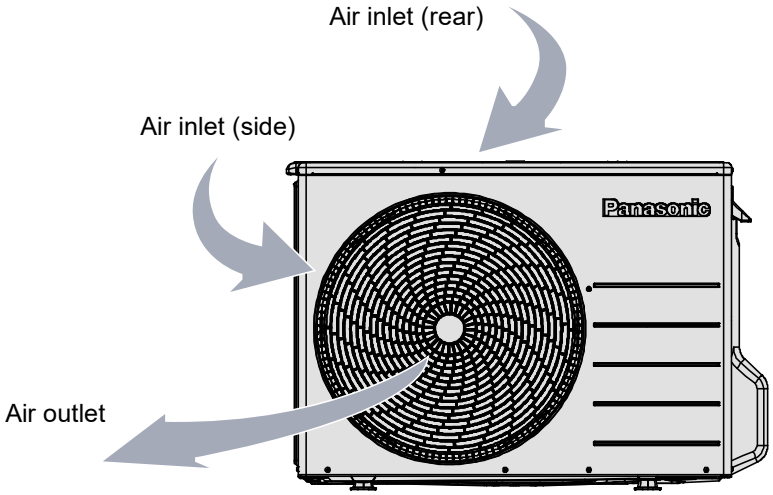
Menu	Default Setting	Setting Options / Display
7.4 > Service contact		
To set up to 2 contact names and numbers for the User.	Service engineer's name and contact number. Contact 1 / Contact 2	Service setup 10:34am,Mon Service contact: Contact 1 Contact 2 Select [↵]Confirm
	> Contact 1 / Contact 2	
	Contact name or number. Name / phone icon	Service contact 10:34am,Mon Contact 1 Name : Bryan Adams : 08812345678 Select [↵]Edit
	Input name and number Contact name: alphabet a ~ z. Contact number: 1 ~ 9	Contact-1 ABC/abc 0-9/Other ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQR Space STUVWXYZ abcdefghi BS jklmnopqrstuvwxyz Conf Select [↵]Enter Number: 1 2 3 (4 5 6) 7 8 9 - BS * 0 # _ Conf Select [↵]Enter
8 Installer setup > Remote control setup		
• To select whether to use one remote controller or two remote controllers. • Select Single when one remote controller is connected. Select Dual when two remote controllers are connected. Second remote controller can be used for zone 2 room temperature control.	Single	Selection of one or two remote controllers. → Single / Dual
		When Dual is selected, Main remote controller (RC-1) will start to communicate with second remote controller (RC-2) and display "RC-1 & RC-2 sync. in progress". They are ready to be used after this pop up screen disappears. → RC-1 & RC-2 sync. in progress!
		When both remote controllers have communication failure, it will display "Communication with RC-2 failed". → Communication with RC-2 failed! [⮌]Close

5.1.7 Main Components

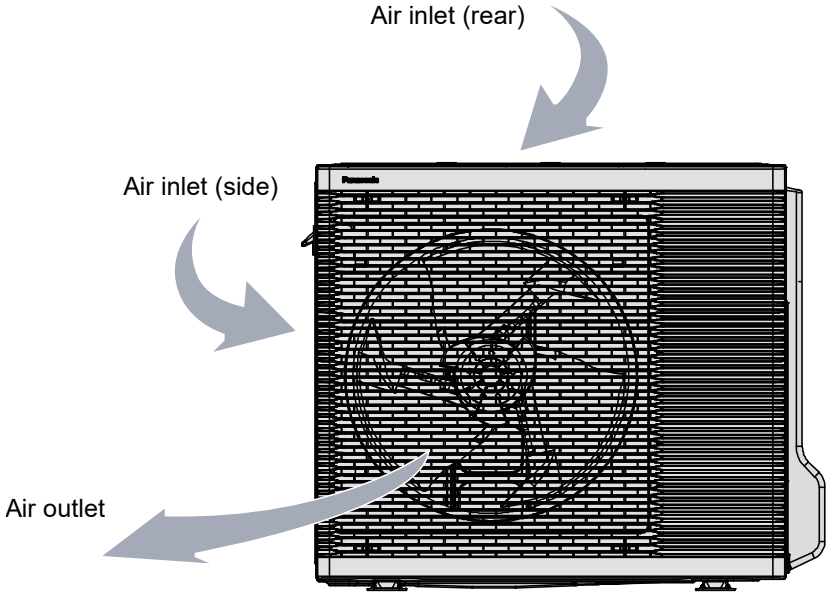


① Remote Controller
② Left Decoration Panel
③ Right Decoration Panel
④ Water Pump
⑤ Control Board Cover
⑥ Control Board
⑦ Main PCB
⑧-1 Single Phase RCCB/ELCB (Main Power)
⑧-2 Single Phase RCCB/ELCB (Backup Heater)
⑨ Magnetic Water Filter Set
⑩ Heater Assembly
⑪ 3-Way Valve
⑫ Overload Protector (Not Visible)
⑬ Expansion Vessel
⑭ Air Purge Valve
⑮ Pressure Relief Valve
⑯ Flow Sensor
⑰ Water Pressure Sensor
⑱ Front Plate
⑲ Top Plate
⑳ Right Plate
㉑ Left Plate
㉒ Rear Plate
㉓ Tank Sensor (Not Visible)
㉔ Bushing (4 pieces)
㉕ Safety Relief Valve
㉖ Network Adaptor Holder
㉗ Optional PCB
㉘ Mixing Valve (Zone 2)
㉙ Water Pump (Zone 2)
㉚ Water Filter Set (Zone 2)
㉛ Electric Anode (Not Visible - Applicable only for WH-ADC0309K3E5AN and WH-ADC0309K6E5AN)

5.2 Outdoor Unit



WH-UDZ03KE5

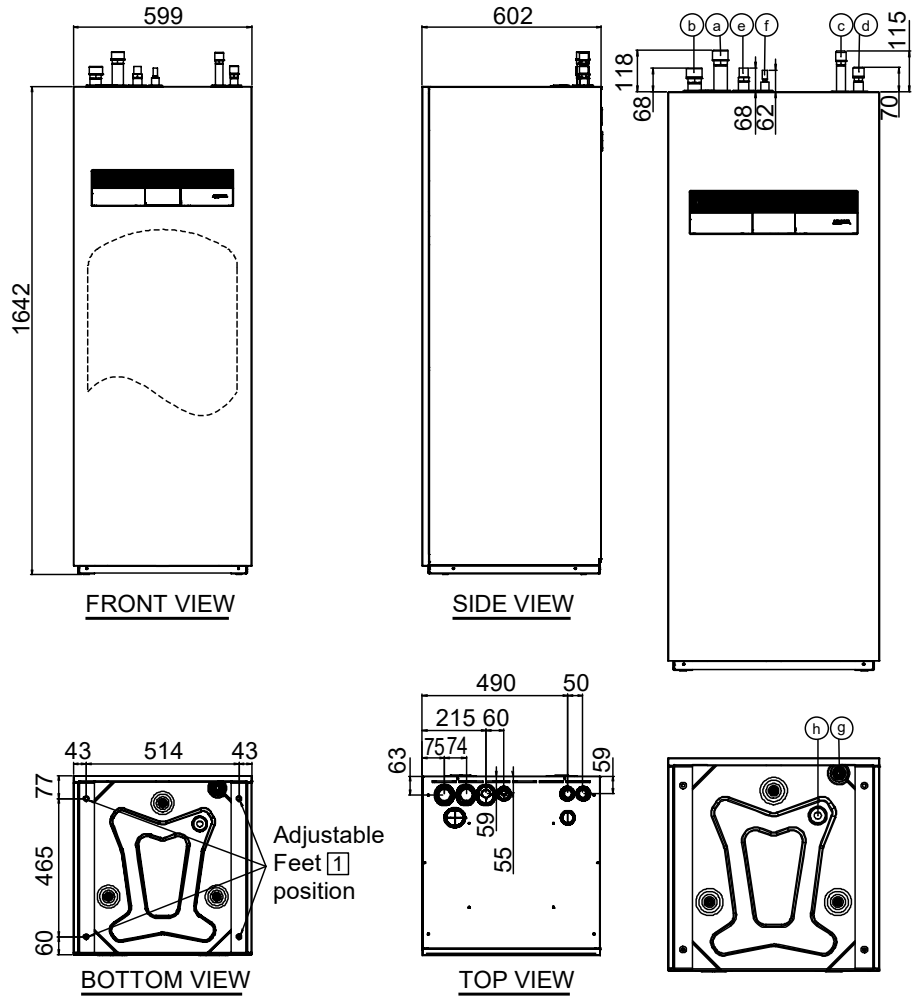


WH-UDZ05_07_09KE5

6. Dimensions

6.1 Indoor Unit

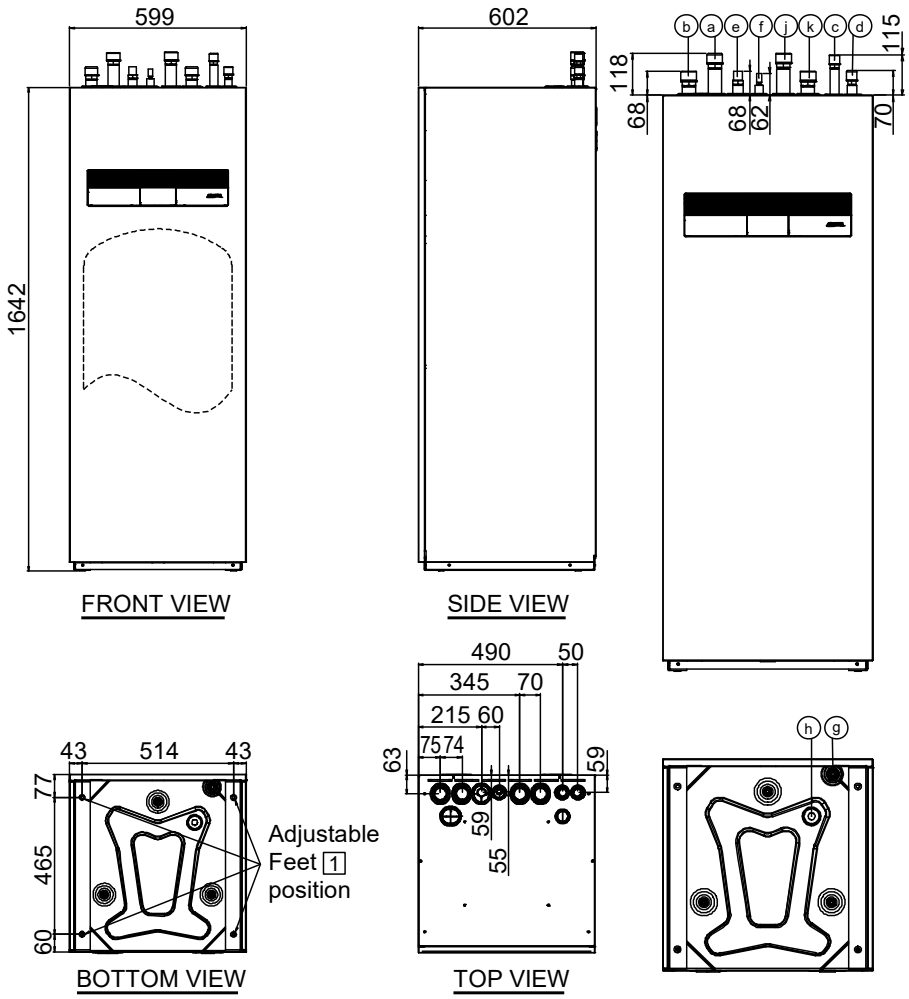
6.1.1 WH-ADC0309K3E5 WH-ADC0309K6E5 WH-ADC0309K3E5UK



Tube Connector	Function	Connector Size
ⓐ	Water Inlet (From Space Heating/Cooling)	R 1¼"
ⓑ	Water Outlet (To Space Heating/Cooling)	R 1¼"
ⓒ	Cold Water Inlet (Domestic Hot Water Tank)	R ¾"
ⓓ	Hot Water Outlet (Domestic Hot Water Tank)	R ¾"
ⓔ	Refrigerant Gas	7/8-14UNF
ⓕ	Refrigerant Liquid	7/16-20UNF
ⓖ	Domestic Hot Water Tank Discharge (Drain Tap) Type: Ball Valve	Rc 1/2"
ⓗ	Drain Water Hole	---

Unit: mm

6.1.2 WH-ADC0309K3E5B

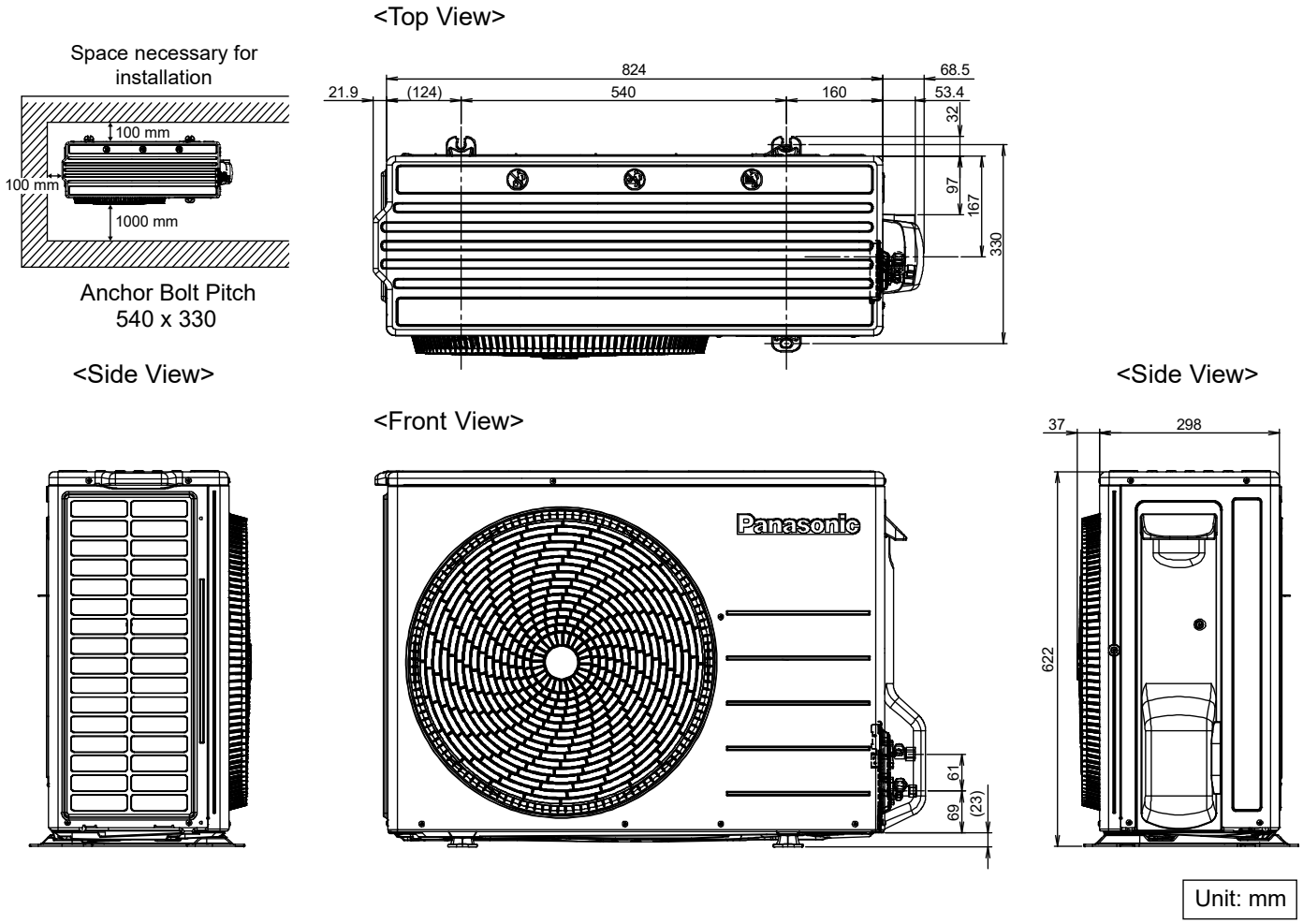


Tube Connector	Function	Connector Size
ⓐ	Zone 1 Water Inlet (From Space Heating/Cooling)	R 1¼"
ⓑ	Zone 1 Water Outlet (To Space Heating/Cooling)	R 1¼"
ⓒ	Cold Water Inlet (Domestic Hot Water Tank)	R ¾"
ⓓ	Hot Water Outlet (Domestic Hot Water Tank)	R ¾"
ⓔ	Refrigerant Gas	7/8-14UNF
ⓕ	Refrigerant Liquid	7/16-20UNF
ⓖ	Domestic Hot Water Tank Discharge (Drain Tap) Type: Ball Valve	Rc 1/2"
ⓗ	Drain Water Hole	---
ⓙ	Zone 2 Water Inlet (From Space Heating/Cooling)	R 1¼"
ⓚ	Zone 2 Water Outlet (To Space Heating/Cooling)	R 1¼"

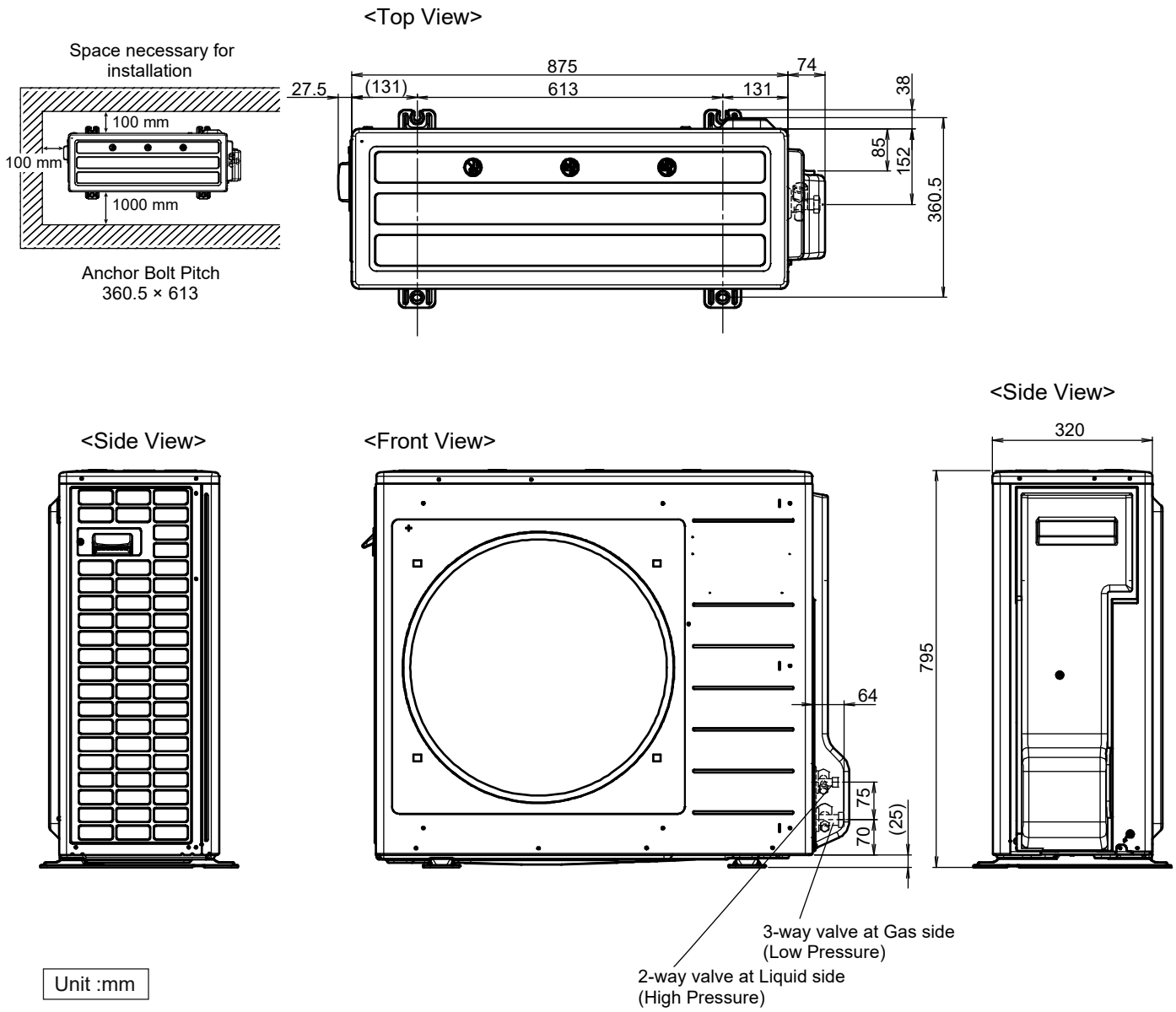
Unit: mm

6.2 Outdoor Unit

6.2.1 WH-UDZ03KE5

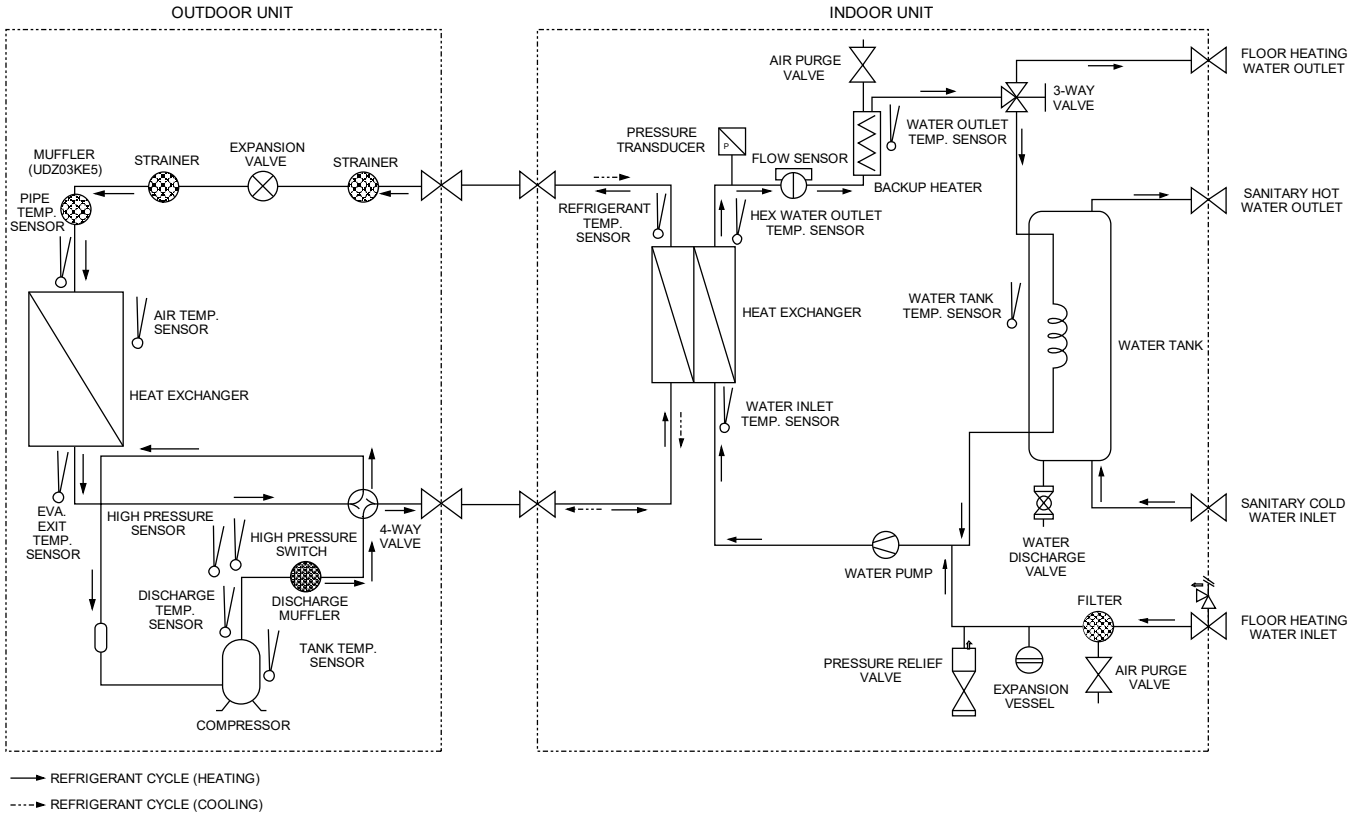


6.2.2 WH-UDZ05KE5 WH-UDZ07KE5 WH-UDZ09KE5

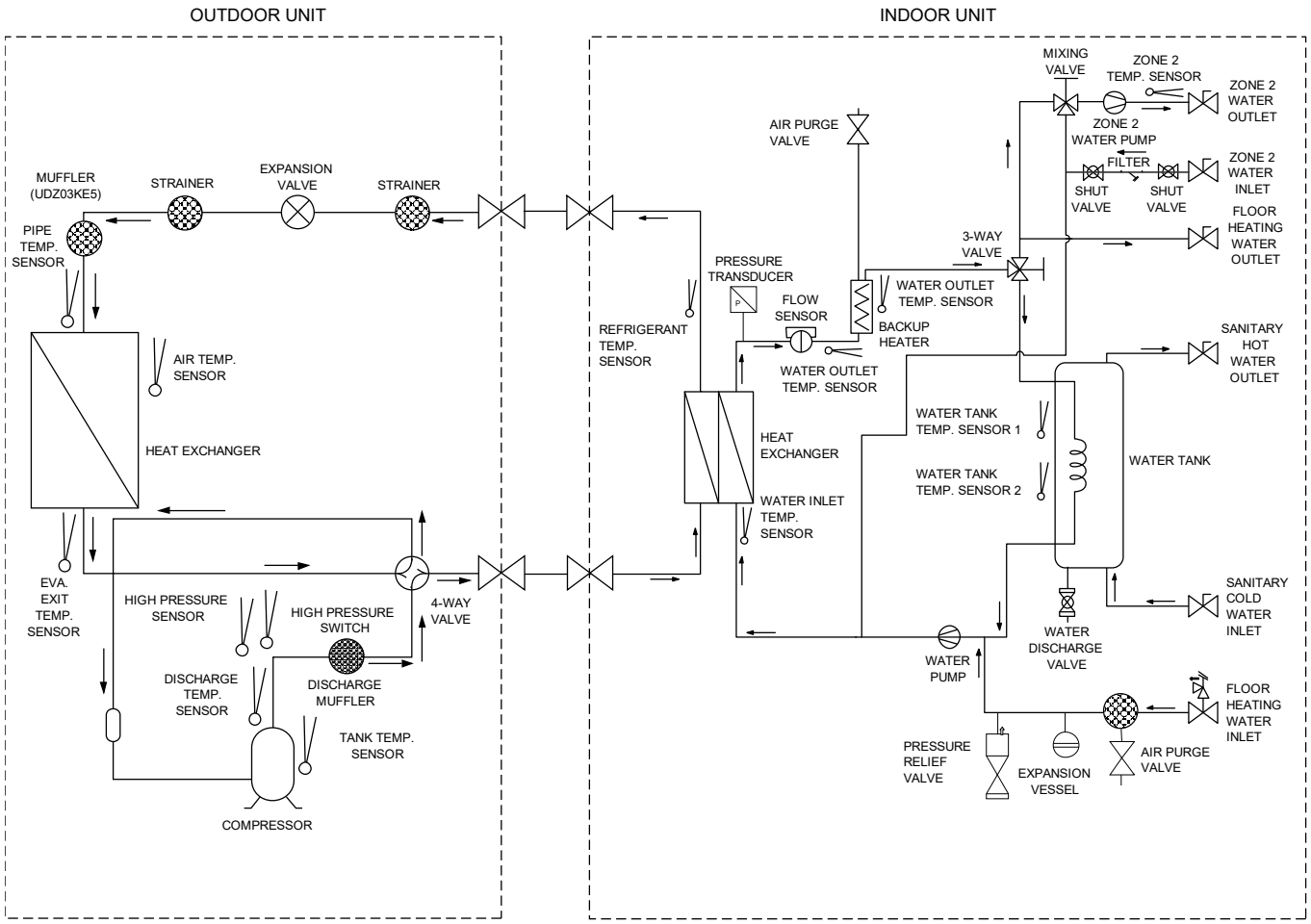


7. Refrigeration and Water Cycle Diagram

1 ZONE



2 ZONE

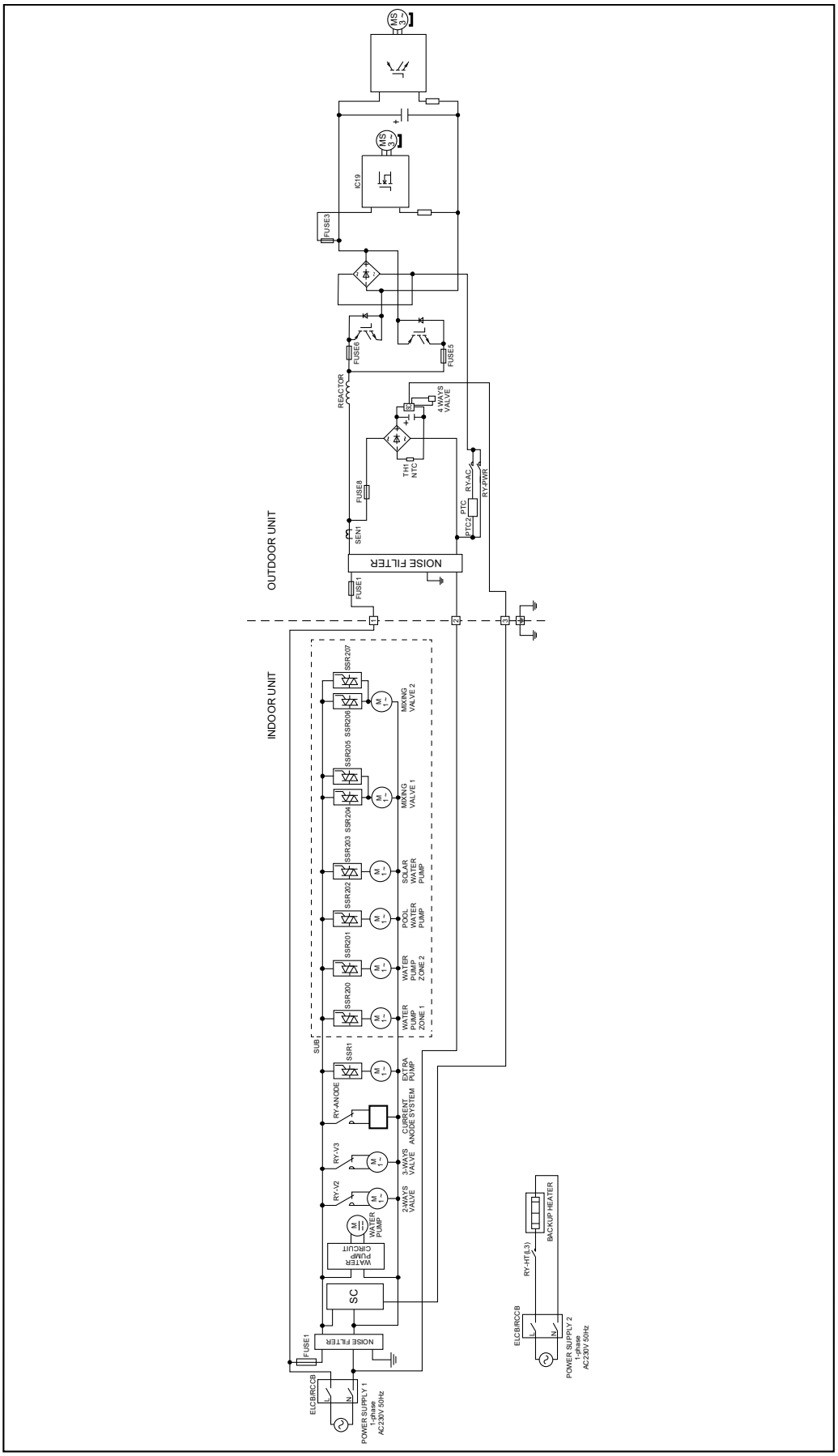


Model	Piping size		Pre-charged Refrigerant (kg)	Rated Length (m)		Max Elevation (m)	Min. Piping Length (m)	Max. Piping Length (m)	Additional Refrigerant (g/m)
	Gas	Liquid		For Heat Pump Indoor Unit	For Hydromodule + Tank				
WH-UDZ03KE5*	Ø12.70 mm (1/2")	Ø6.35 mm (1/4")	0.90	7	7	20	3	25	20
WH-UDZ05KE5*, WH-UDZ07KE5* and WH-UDZ09KE5*	Ø15.88 mm (5/8")	Ø6.35 mm (1/4")	1.30	7	7	30	3	50	25

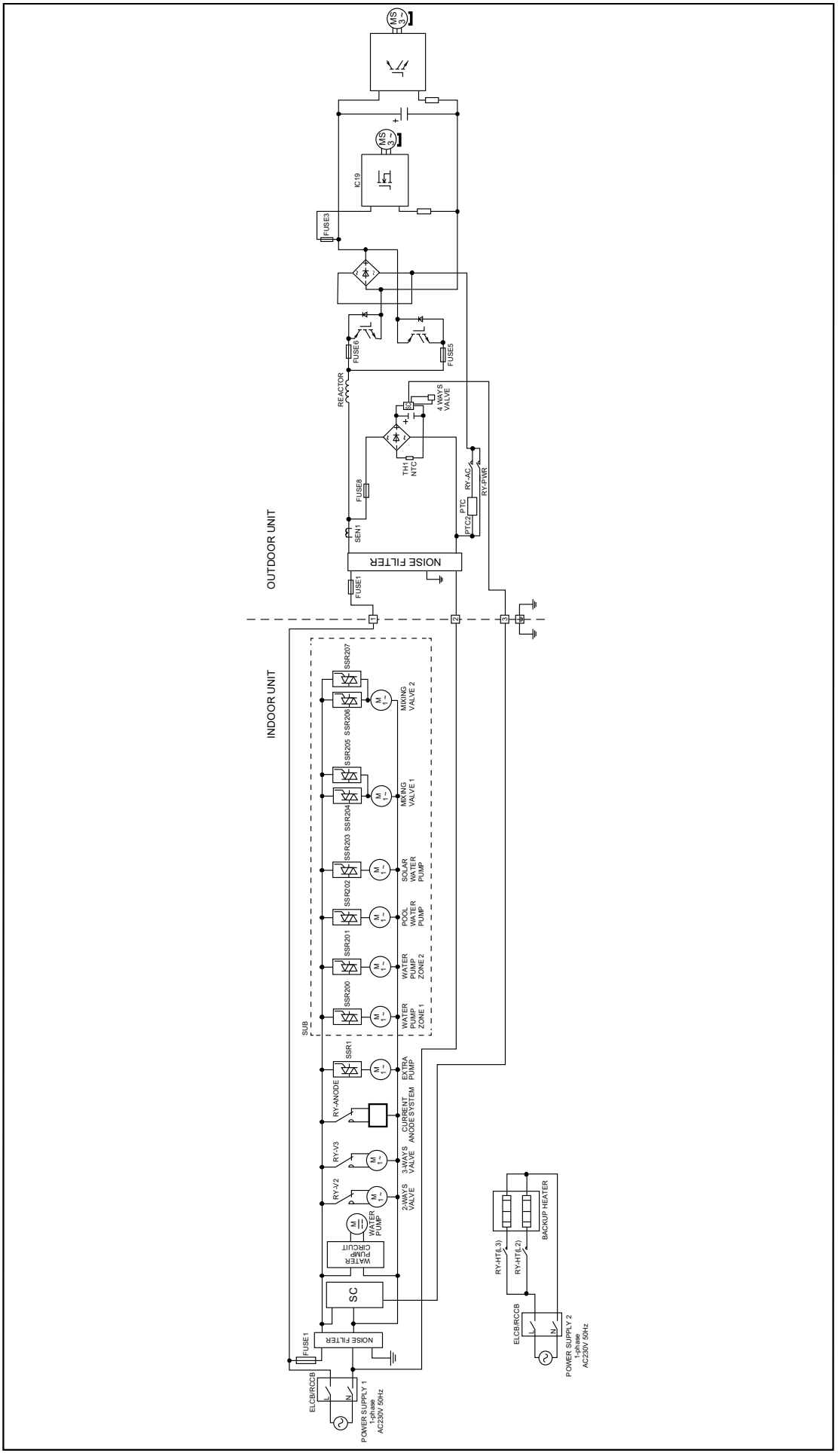
Example: WH-UDZ03KE5*
If piping length is 15m, the quantity of additional refrigerant should be 100g. [(15-10)m x 20 g/m = 100g]

8. Block Diagram

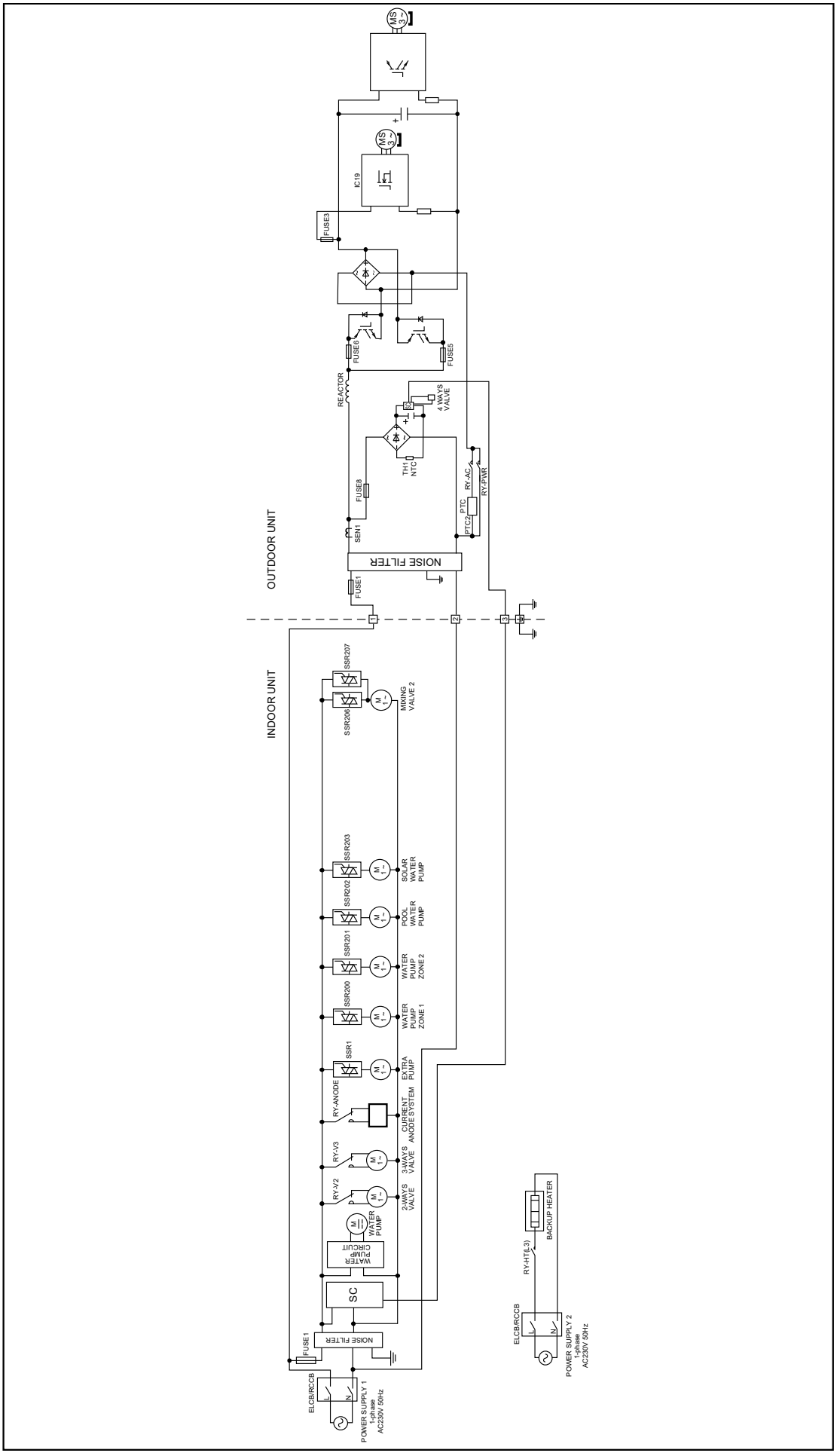
8.1 WH-ADC0309K3E5 WH-UDZ03KE5



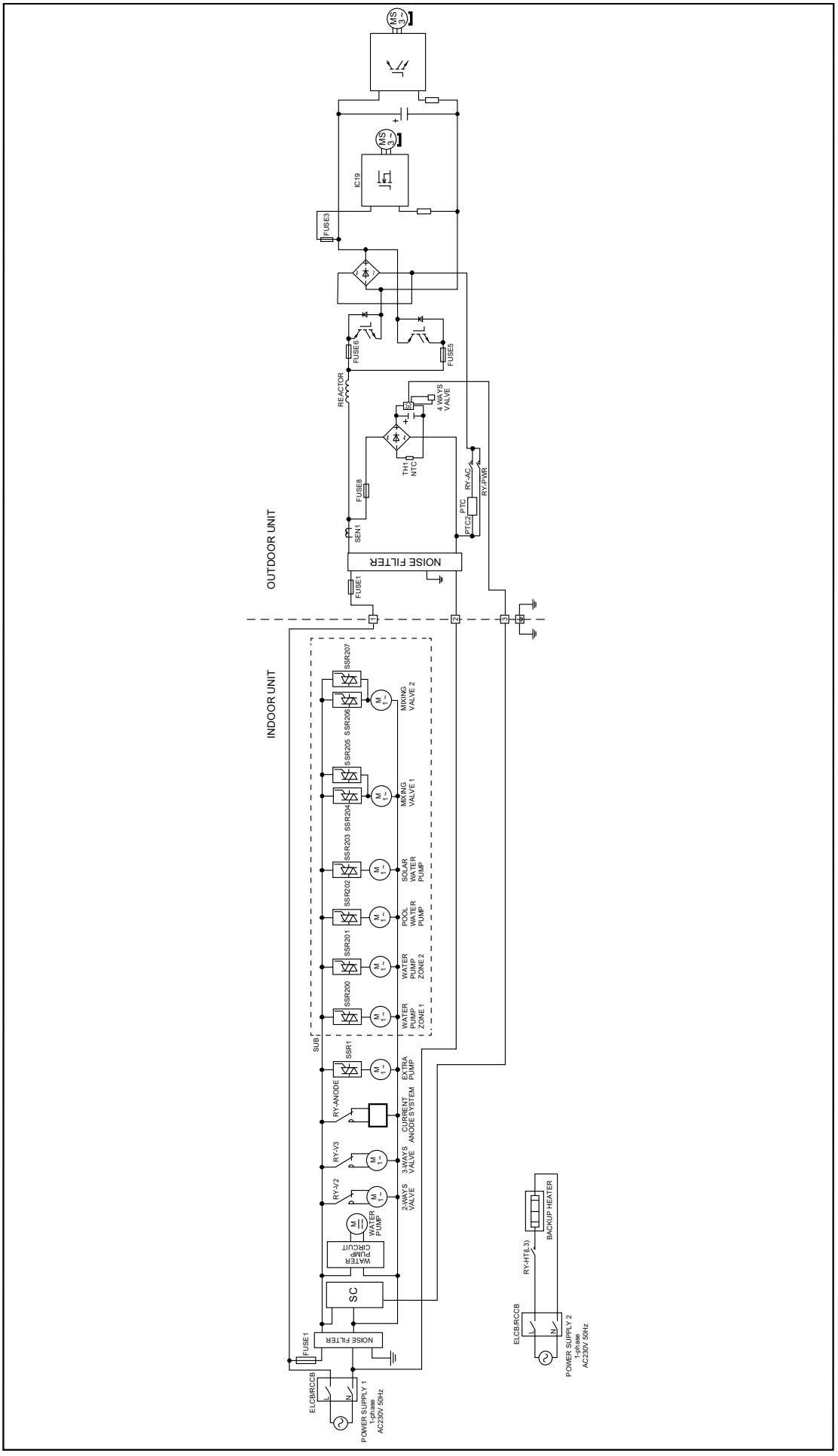
8.2 WH-ADC0309K6E5 WH-UDZ03KE5



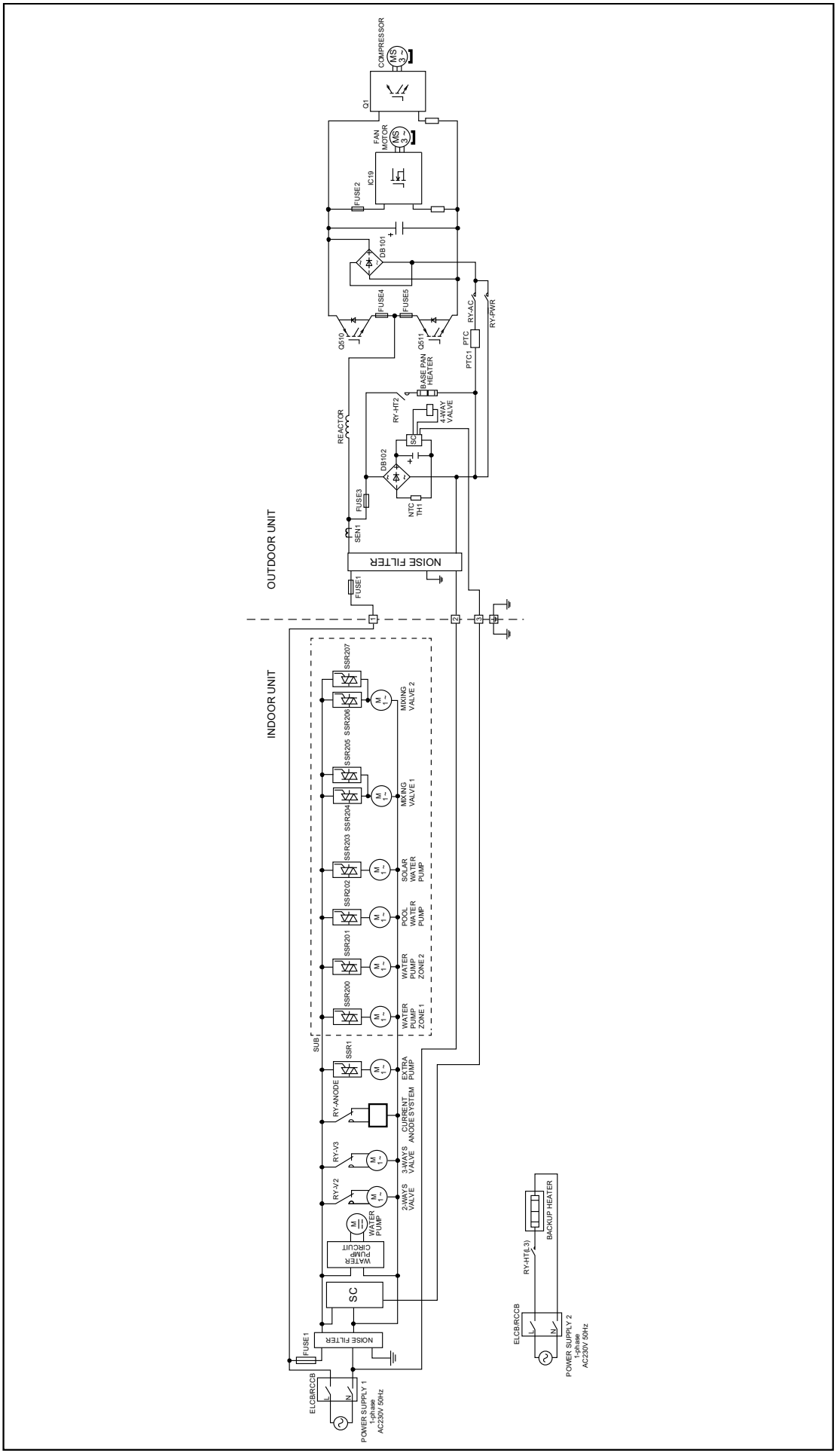
8.3 WH-ADC0309K3E5B WH-UDZ03KE5



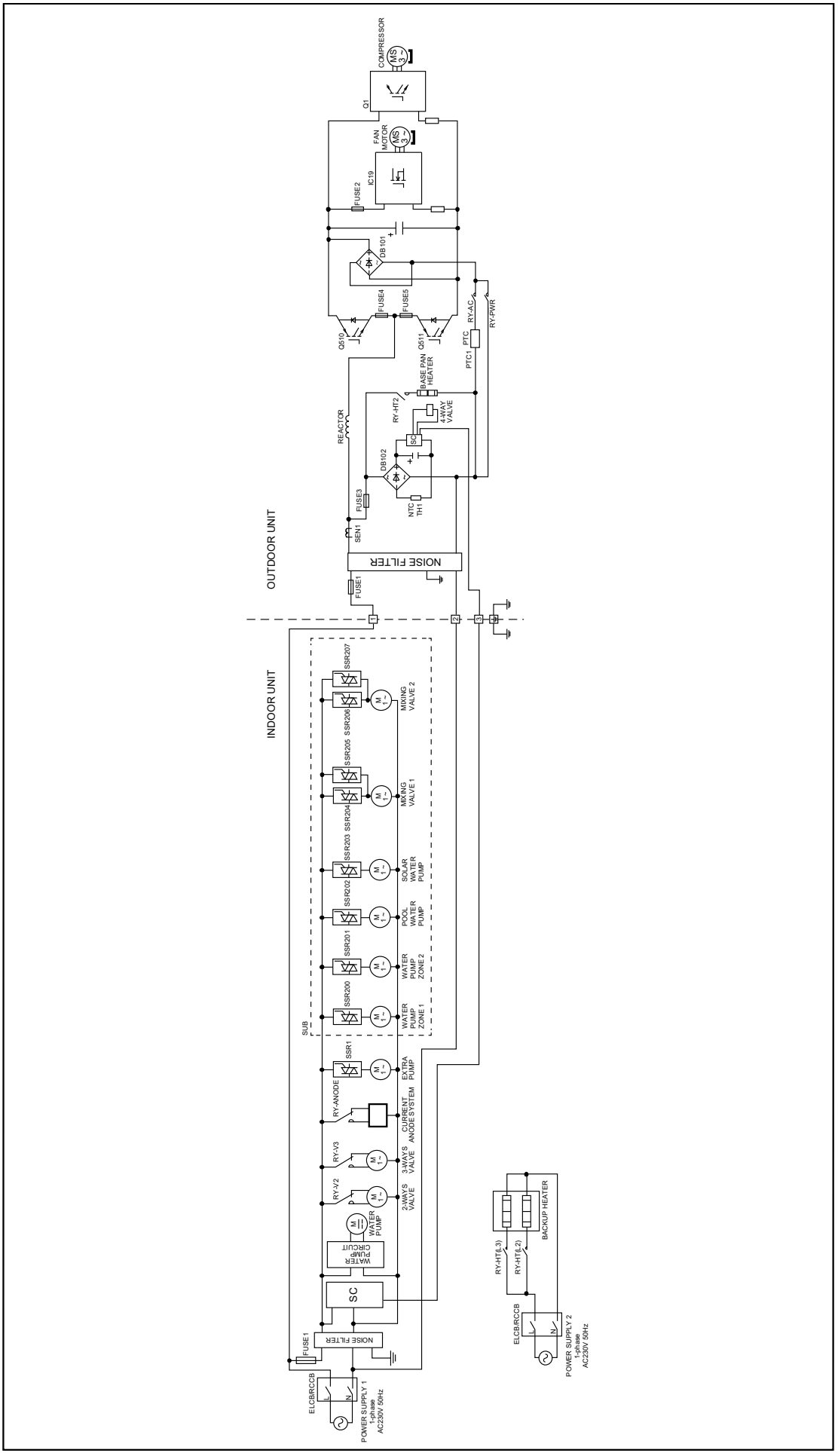
8.4 WH-ADC0309K3E5UK WH-UDZ03KE5



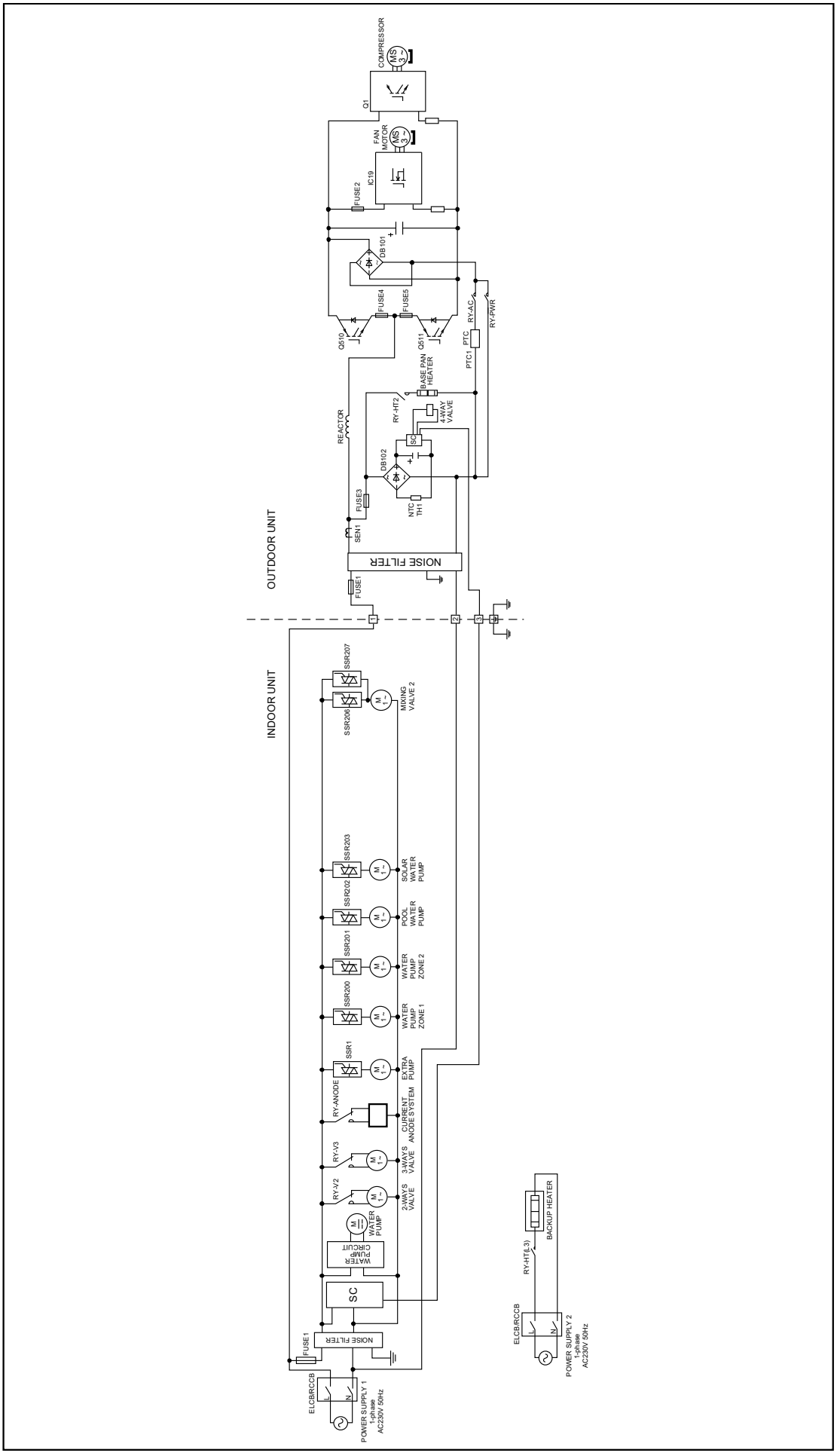
8.5 WH-ADC0309K3E5 WH-UDZ05KE5 WH-UDZ07KE5 WH-UDZ09KE5



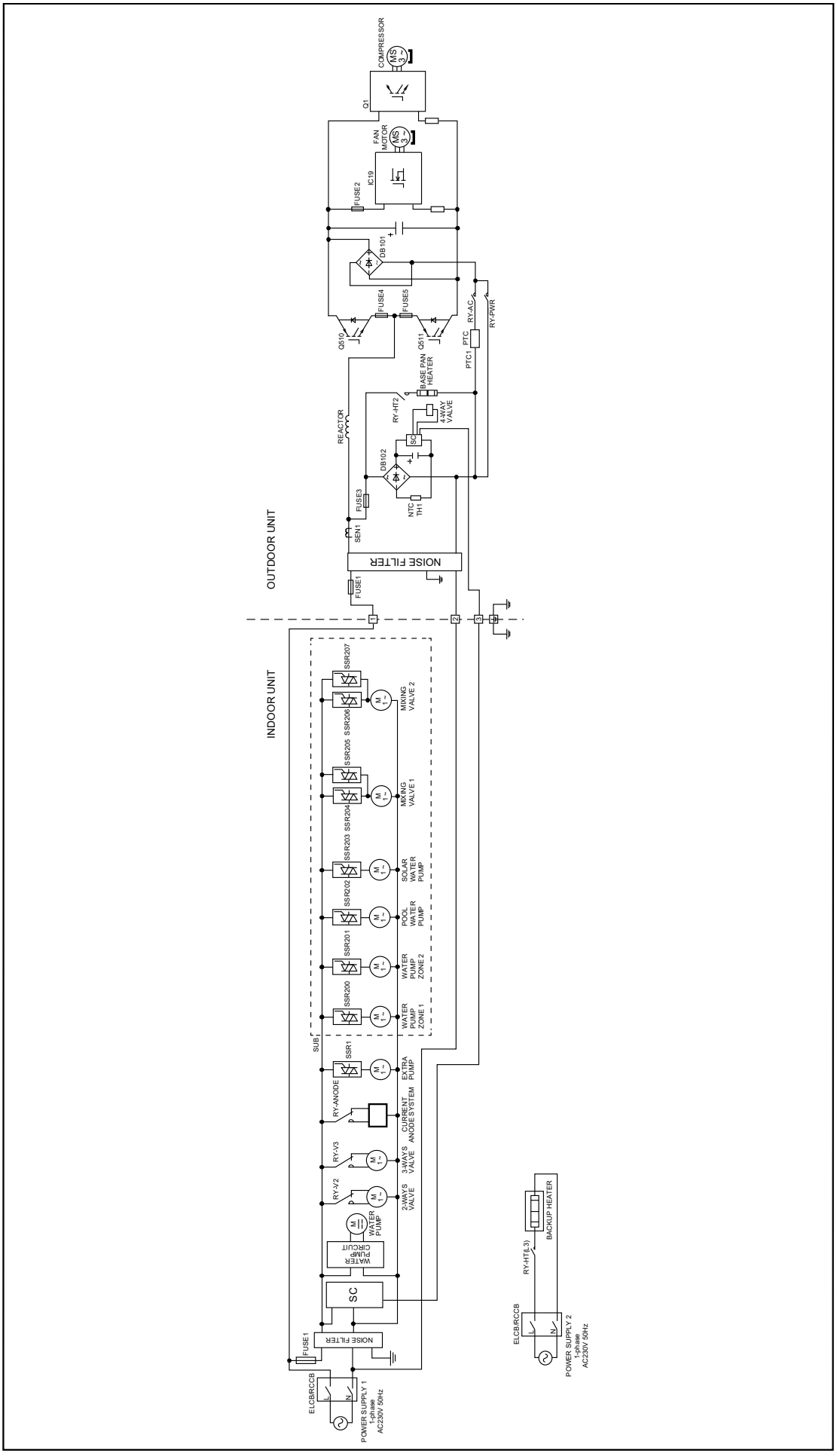
8.6 WH-ADC0309K6E5 WH-UDZ05KE5 WH-UDZ07KE5 WH-UDZ09KE5



8.7 WH-ADC0309K3E5B WH-UDZ05KE5 WH-UDZ07KE5 WH-UDZ09KE5



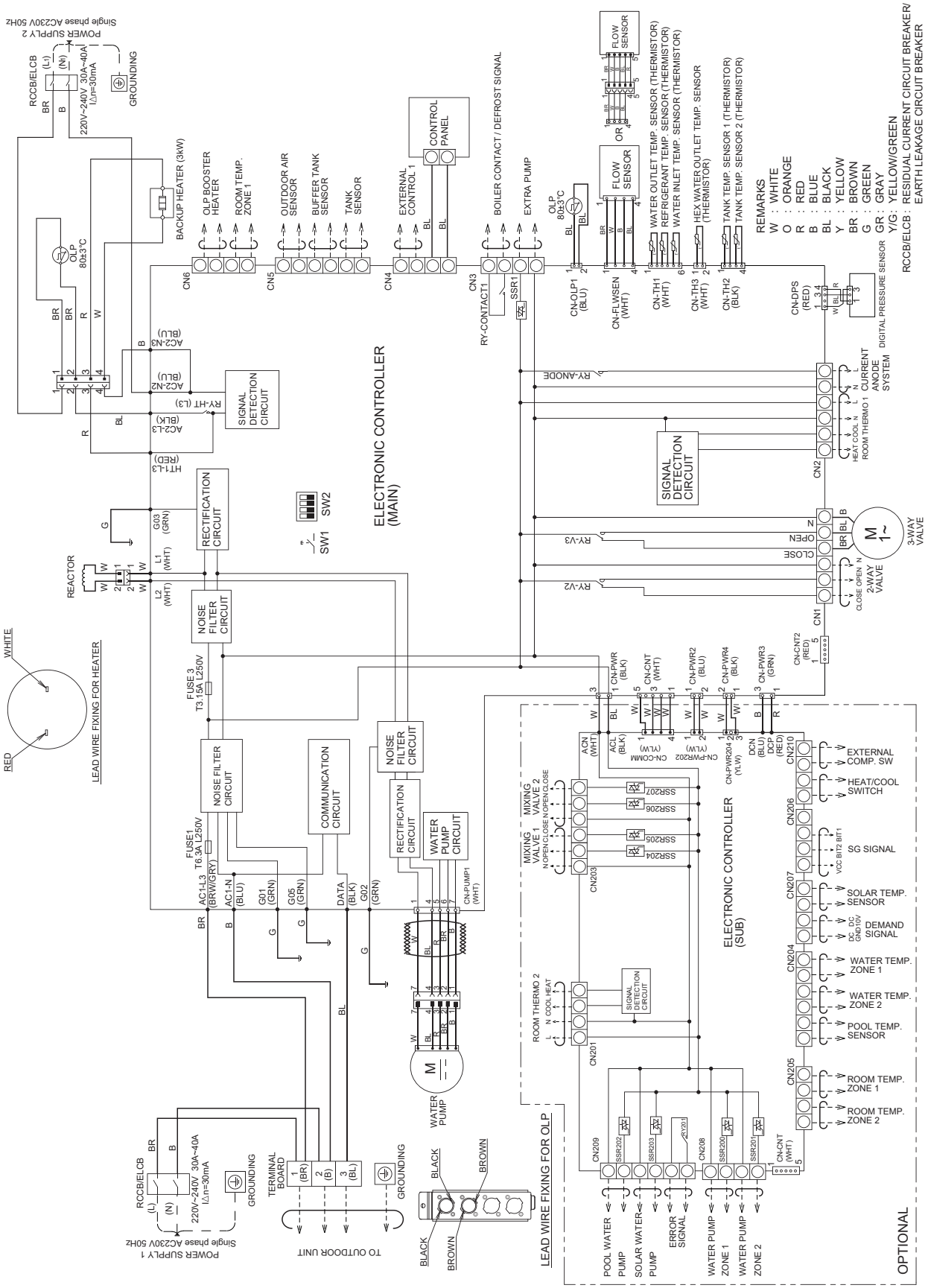
8.8 WH-ADC0309K3E5UK WH-UDZ05KE5 WH-UDZ07KE5 WH-UDZ09KE5



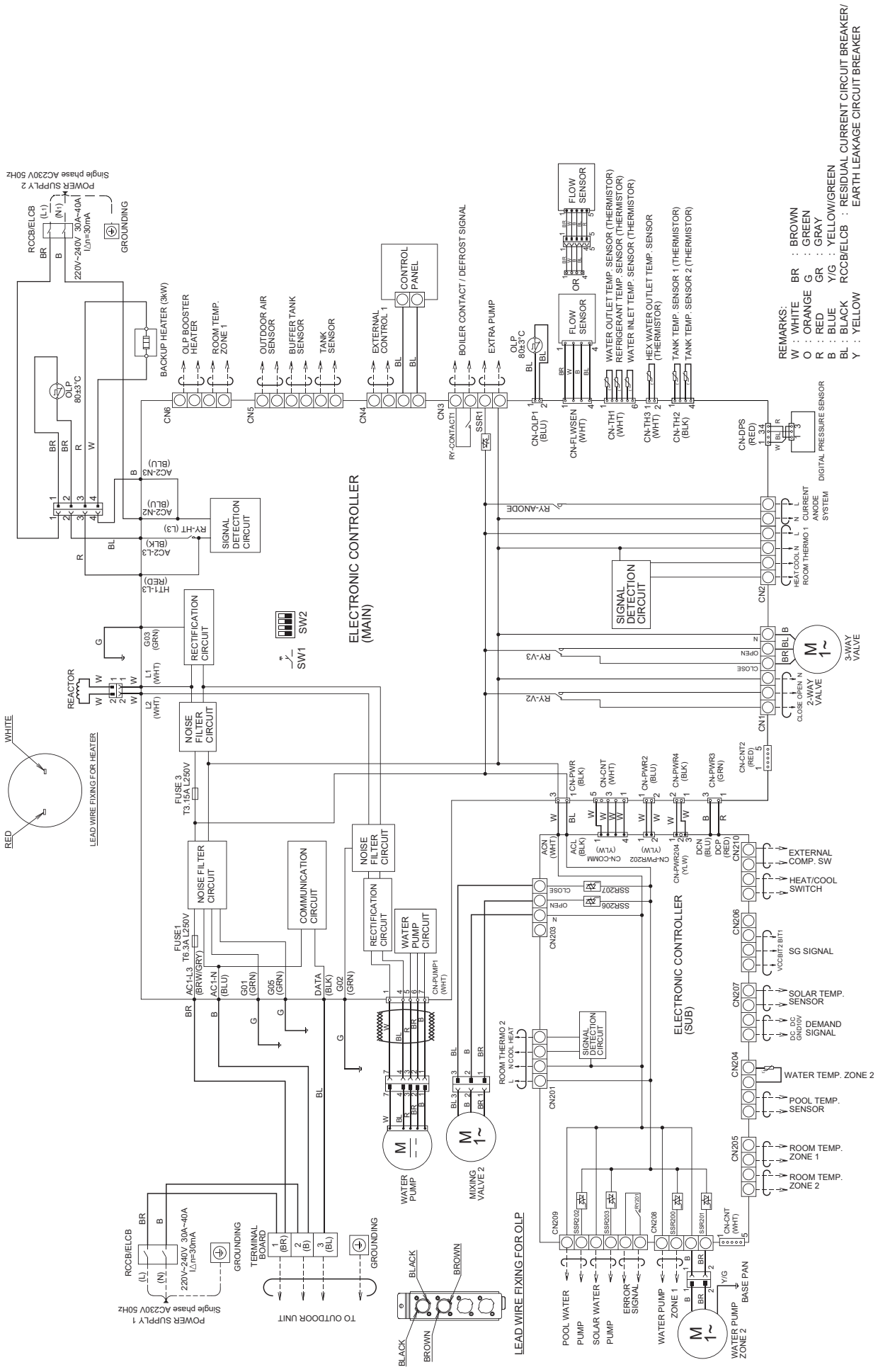
9. Wiring Connection Diagram

9.1 Indoor Unit

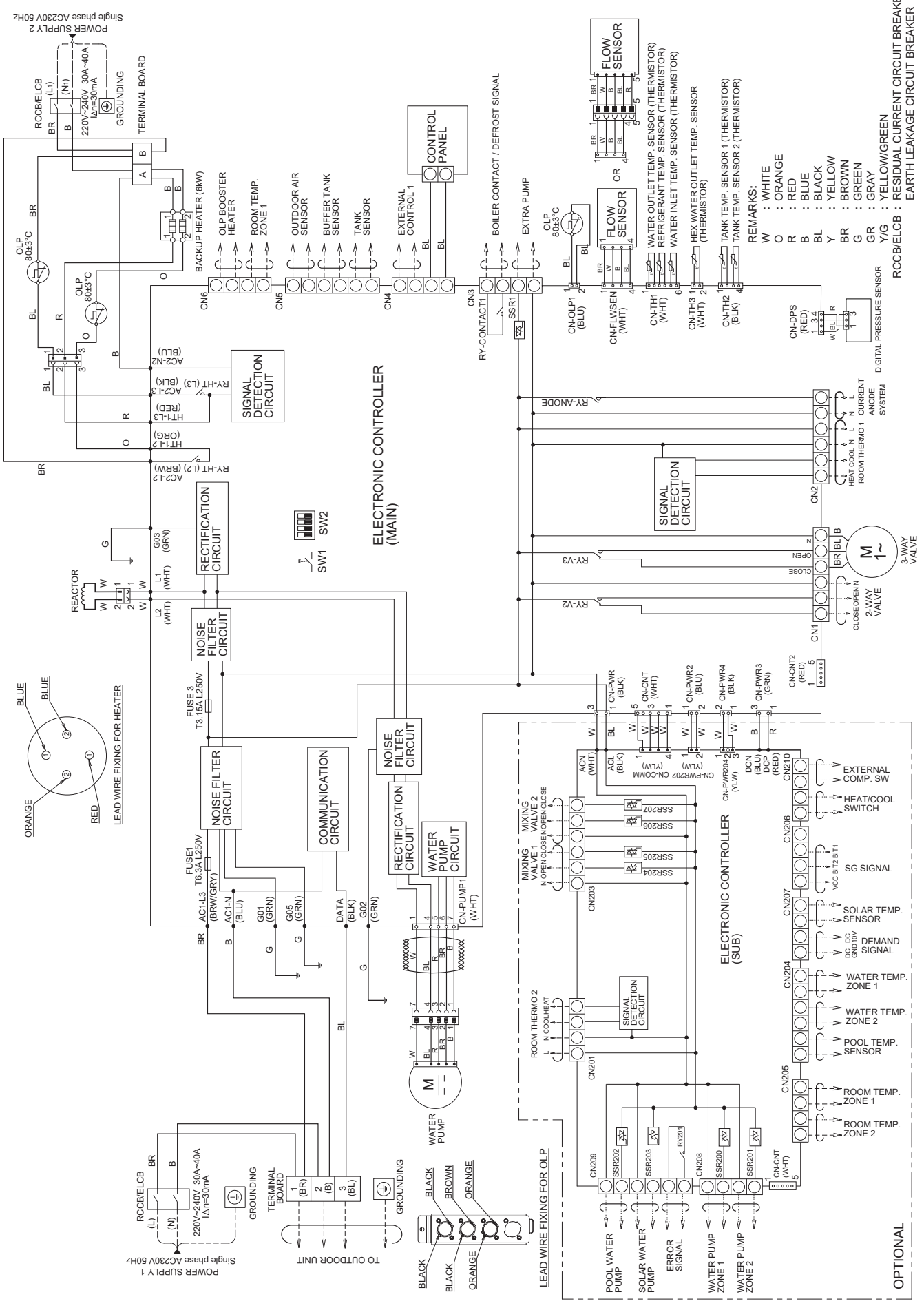
9.1.1 WH-ADC0309K3E5 WH-ADC0309K3E5UK



9.1.2 WH-ADC0309K3E5B

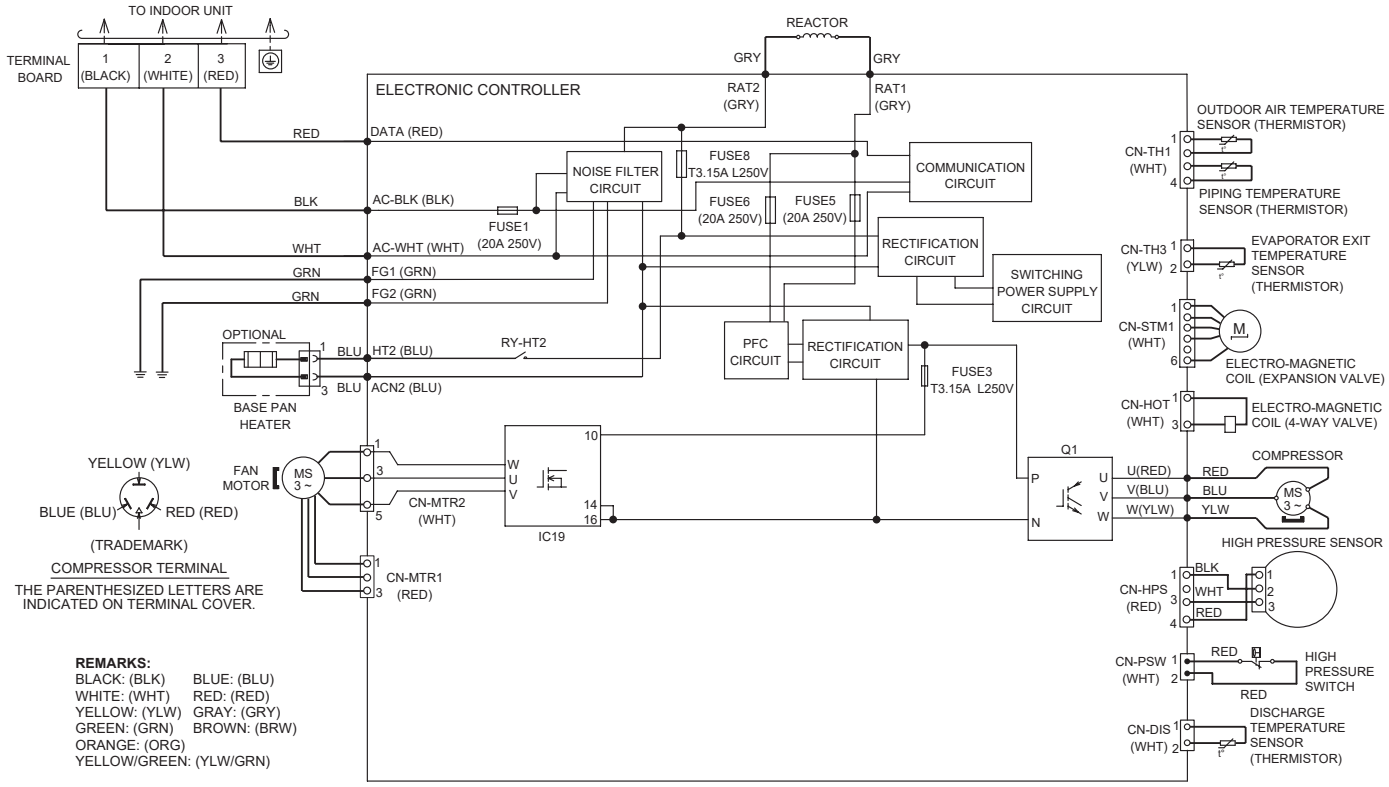


9.1.3 WH-ADC0309K6E5



9.2 Outdoor Unit

9.2.1 WH-UDZ03KE5

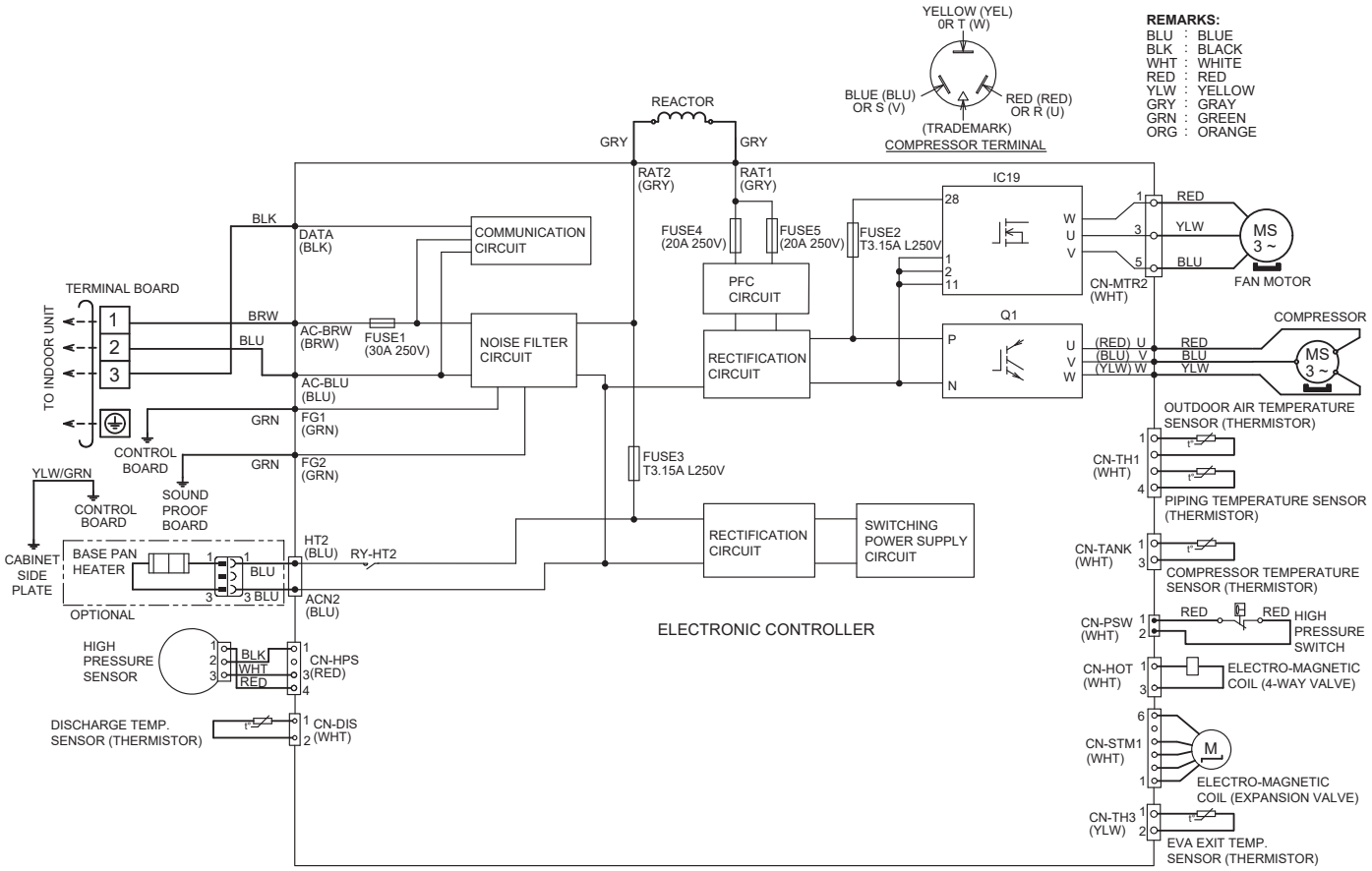


Resistance of Compressor Windings

MODEL	WH-UDZ03KE5
CONNECTION	9RD138ZAB21
U - V	2.215 Ω
V - W	2.194 Ω
U - W	2.208 Ω

Note: Resistance at 20°C of ambient temperature.

9.2.2 WH-UDZ05KE5 WH-UDZ07KE5 WH-UDZ09KE5



Resistance of Compressor Windings

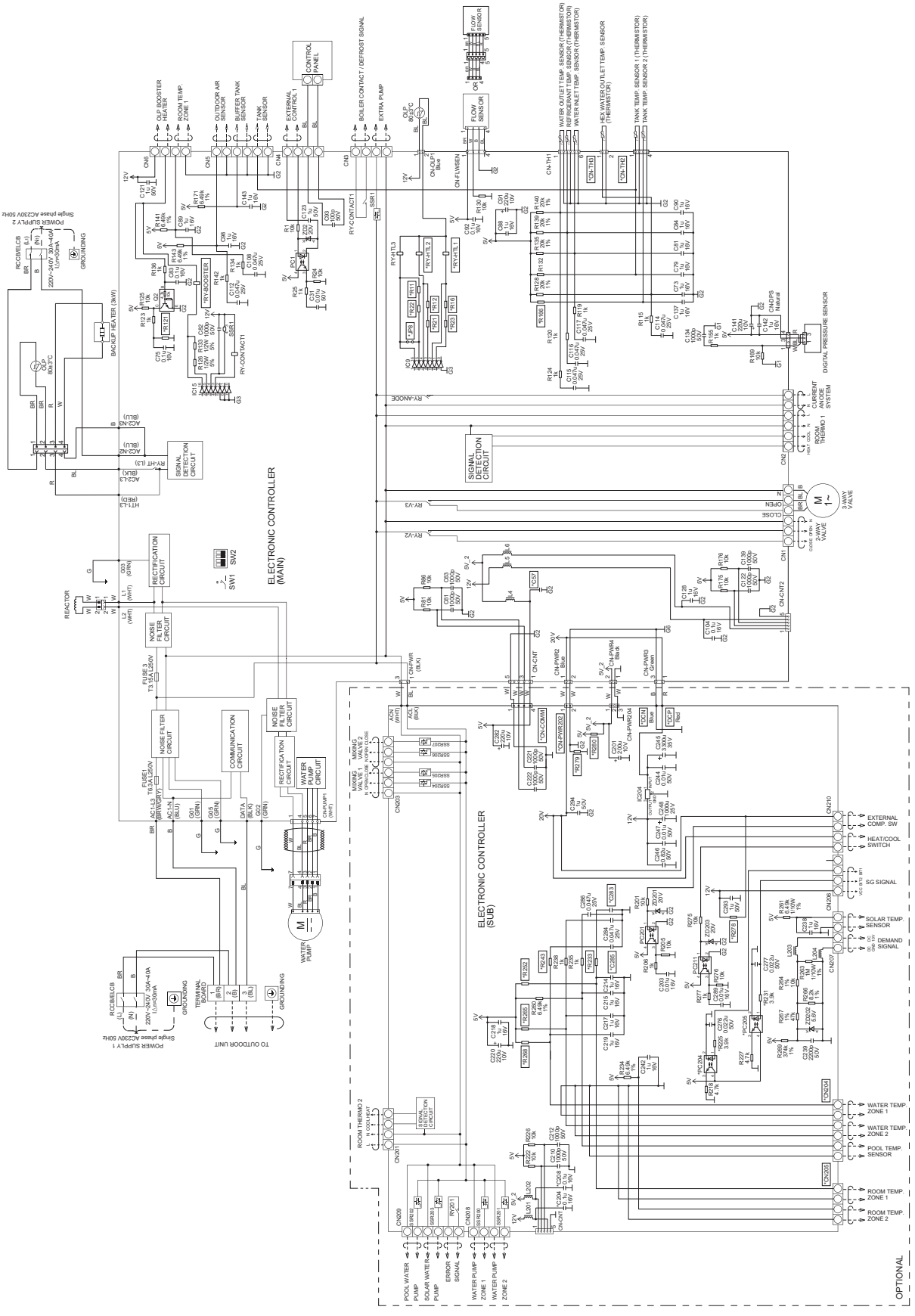
MODEL	WH-UDZ05/07/09KE5
CONNECTION	9RD220XBC21
U - V	0.998 Ω
U - W	0.998 Ω
V - W	0.998 Ω

Note: Resistance at 20°C of ambient temperature.

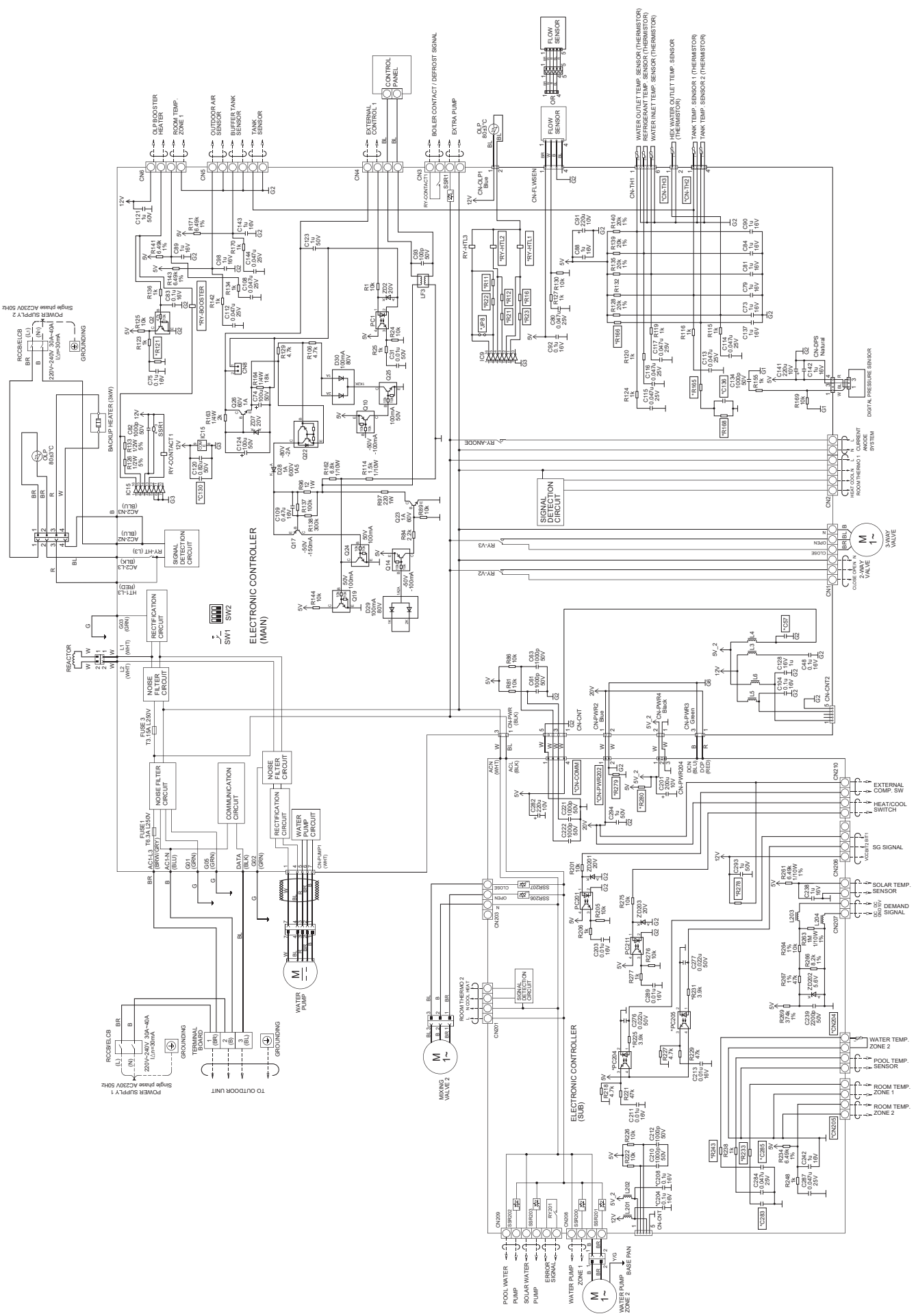
10. Electronic Circuit Diagram

10.1 Indoor Unit

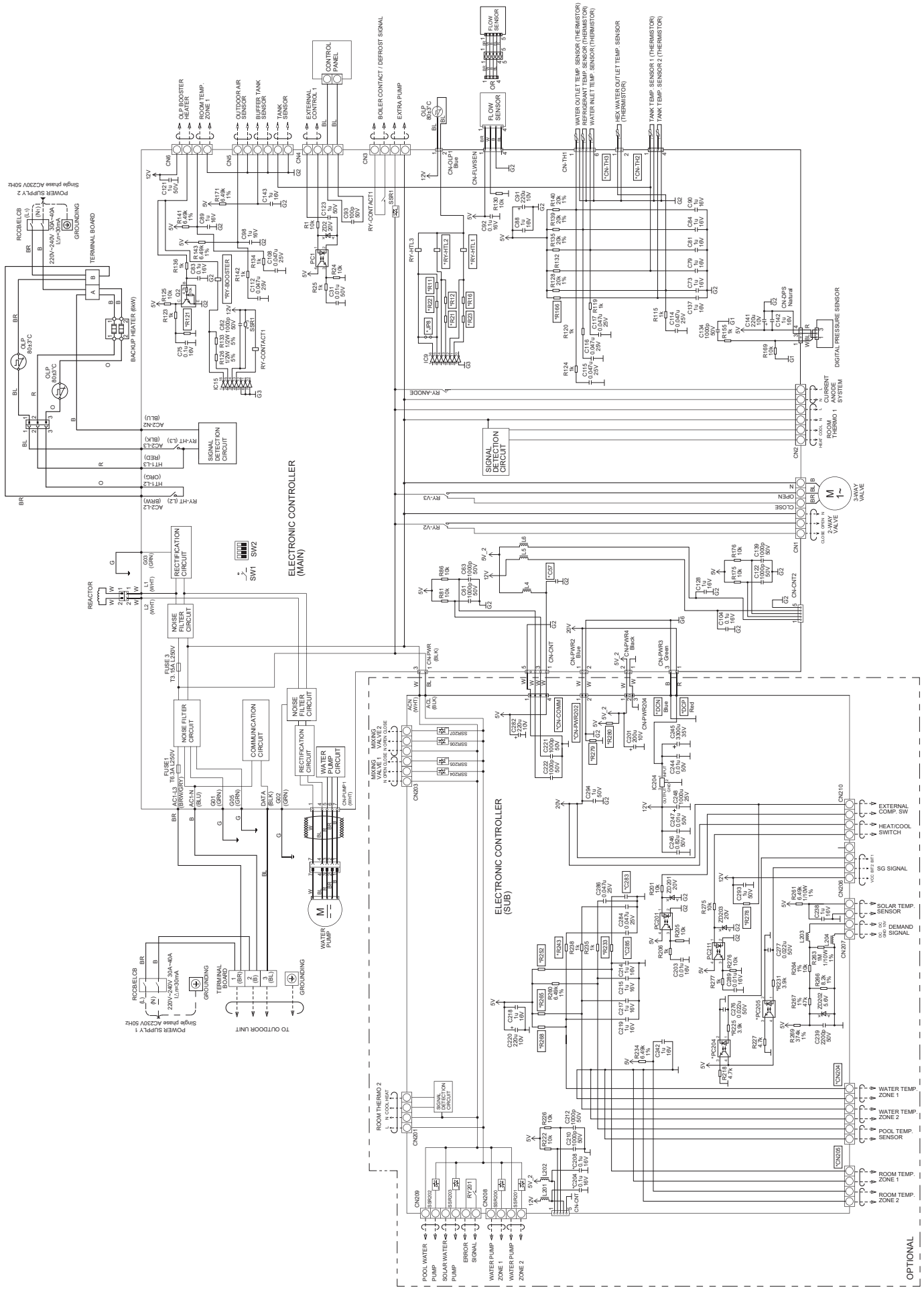
10.1.1 WH-ADC0309K3E5 WH-ADC0309K3E5UK



10.1.2 WH-ADC0309K3E5B

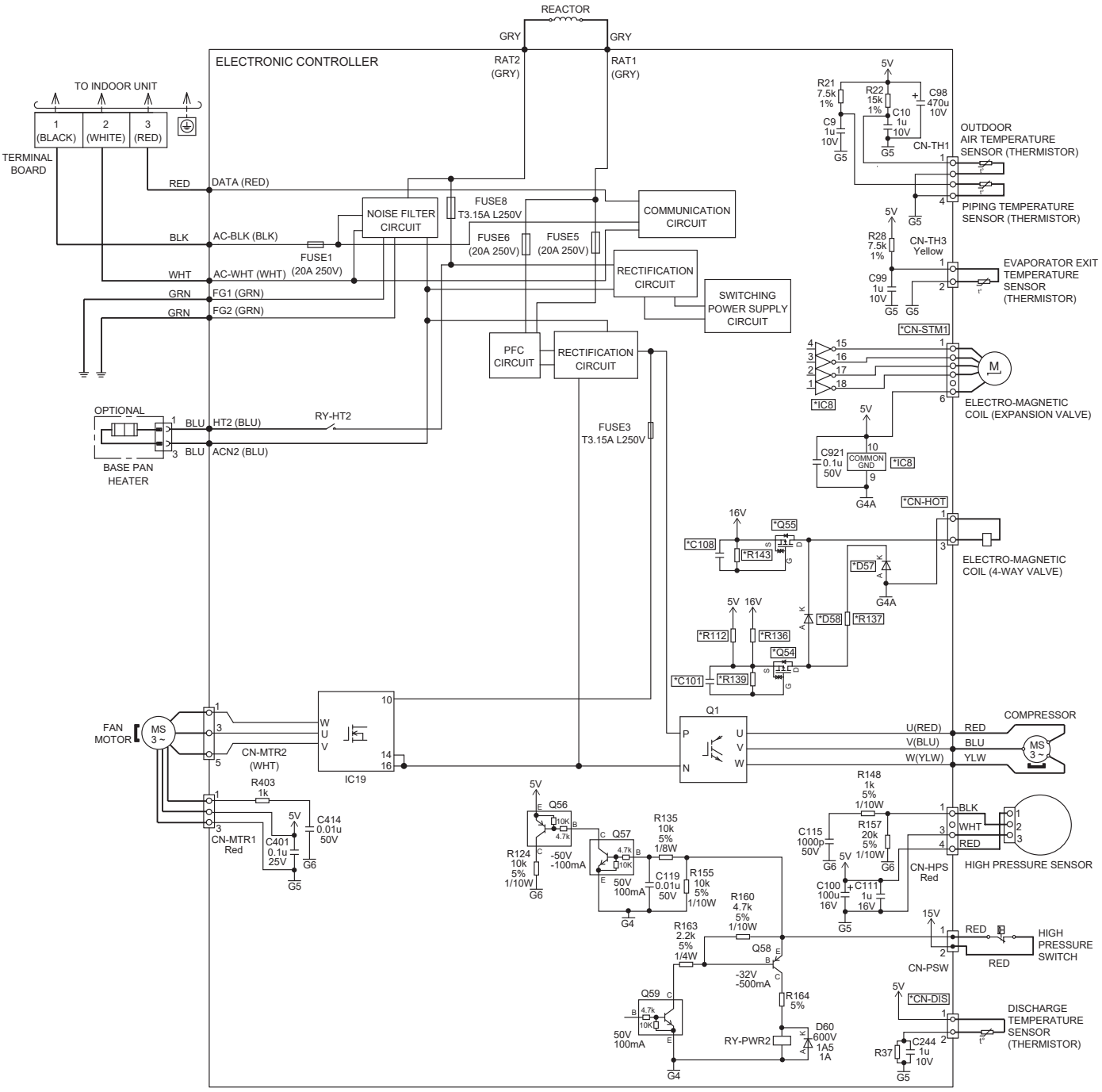


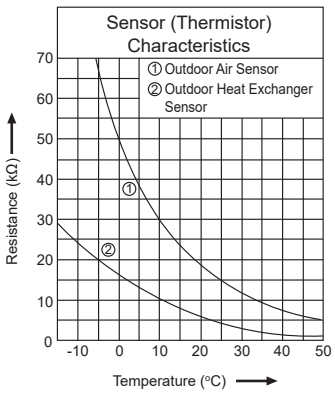
10.1.3 WH-ADC0309K6E5

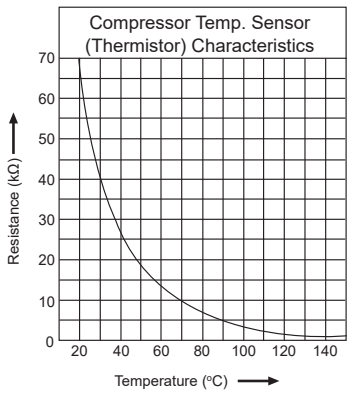


10.2 Outdoor Unit

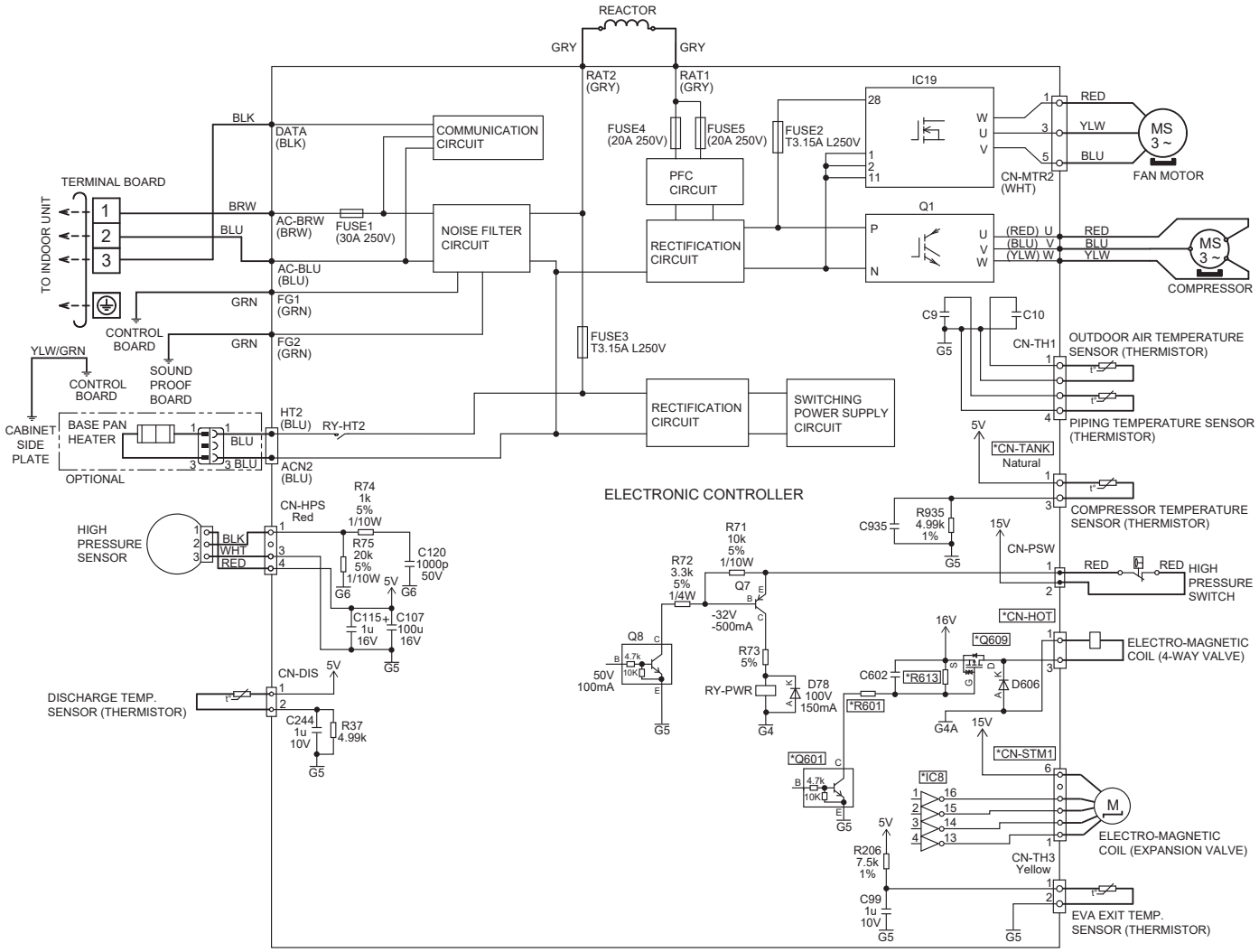
10.2.1 WH-UDZ03KE5

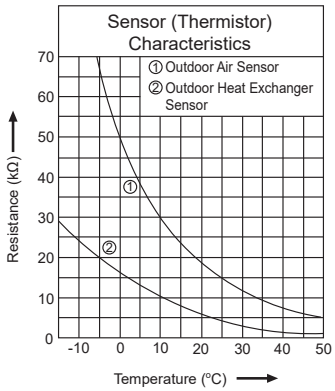


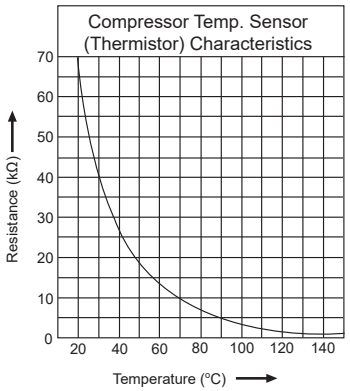




10.2.2 WH-UDZ05KE5 WH-UDZ07KE5 WH-UDZ09KE5



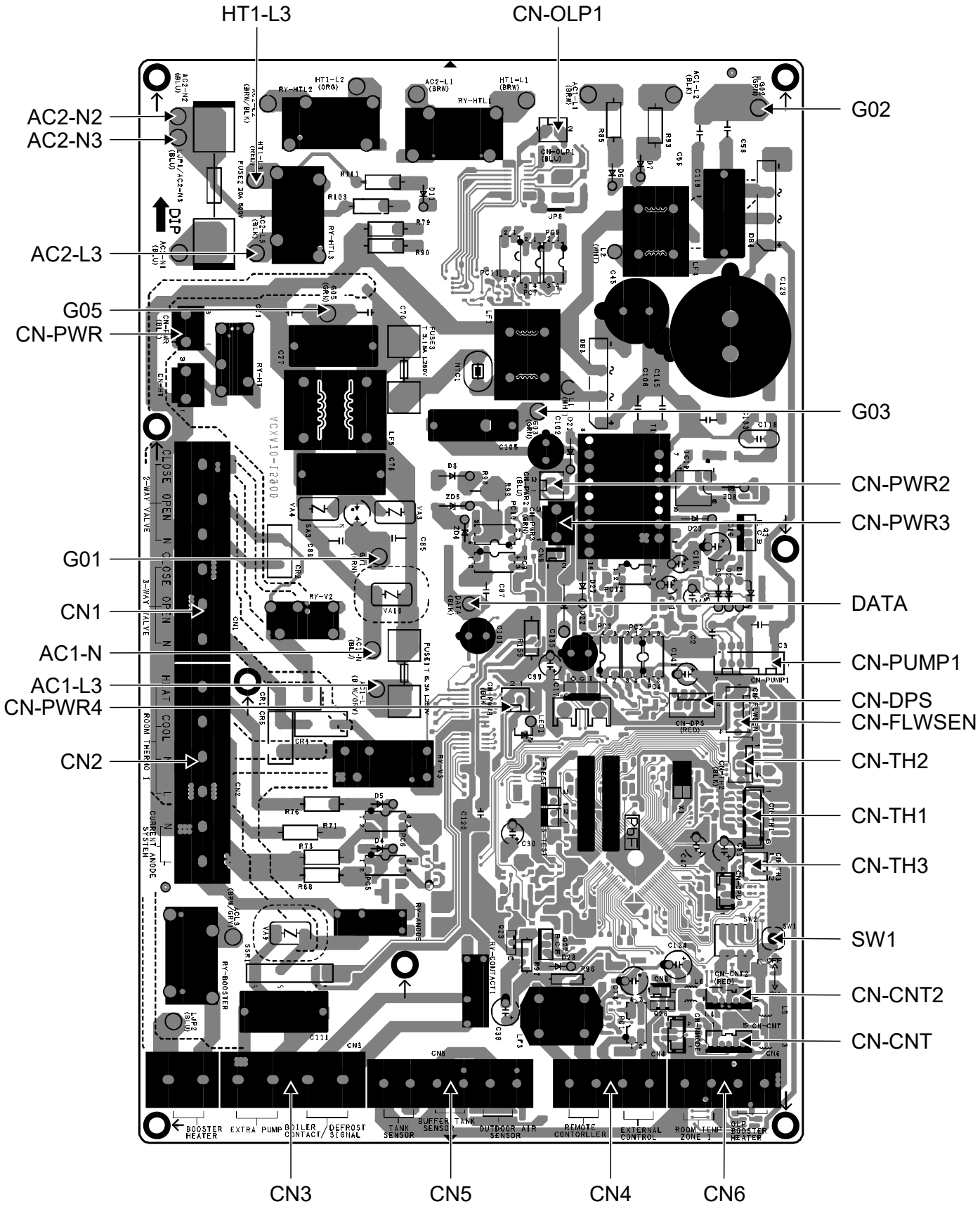




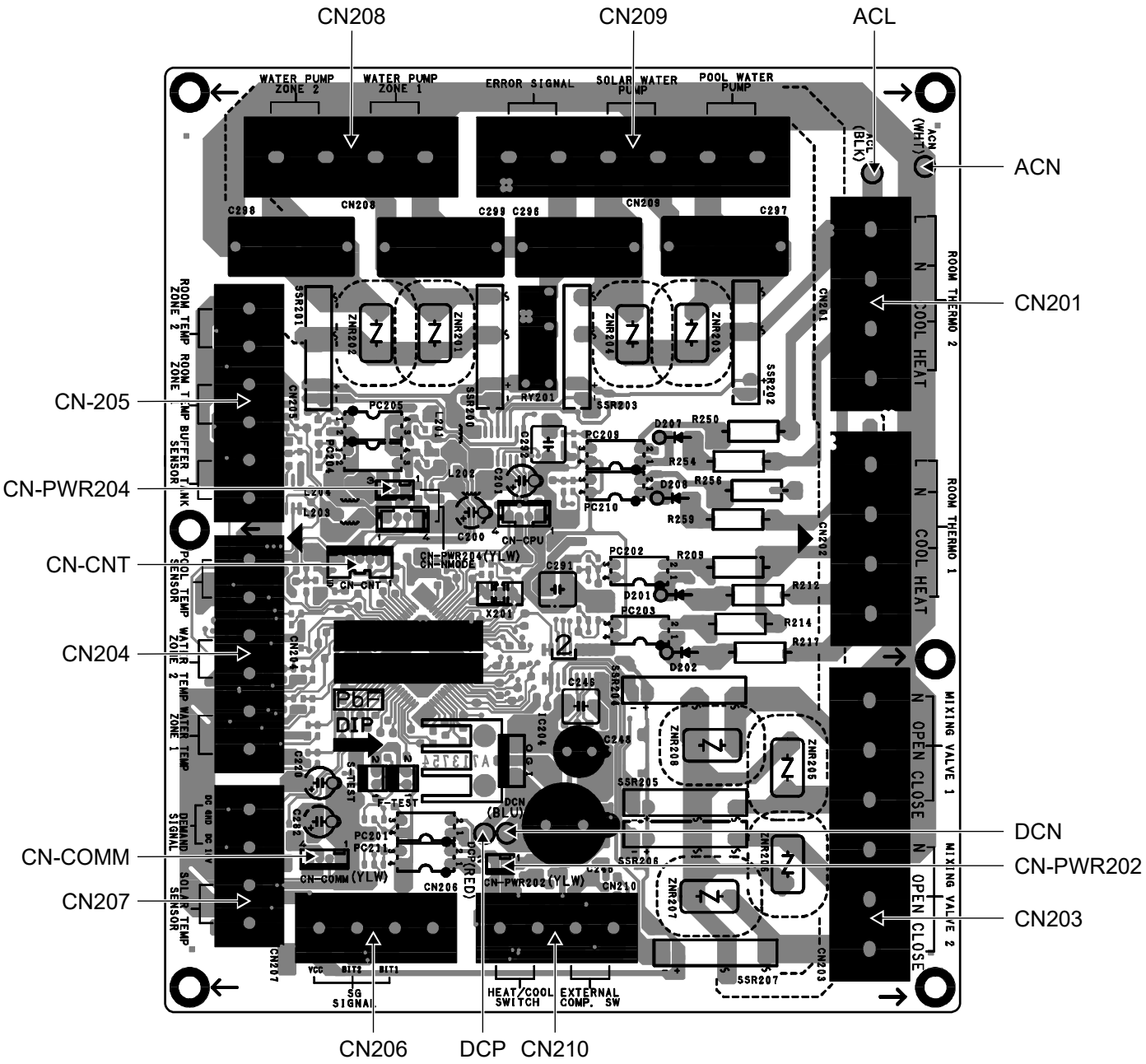
11. Printed Circuit Board

11.1 Indoor Unit

11.1.1 Main Printed Circuit Board



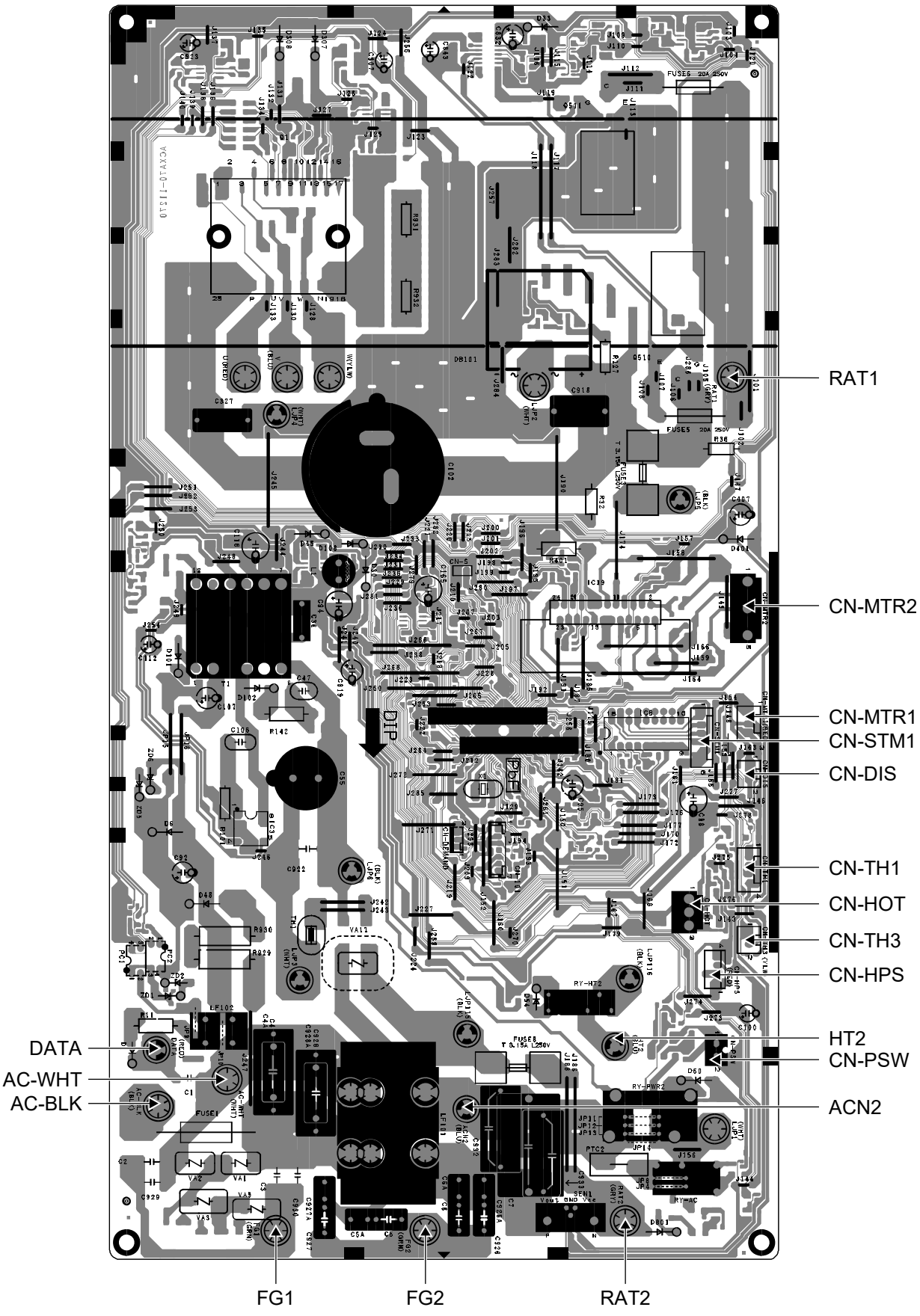
11.1.2 Sub Printed Circuit Board (Optional)



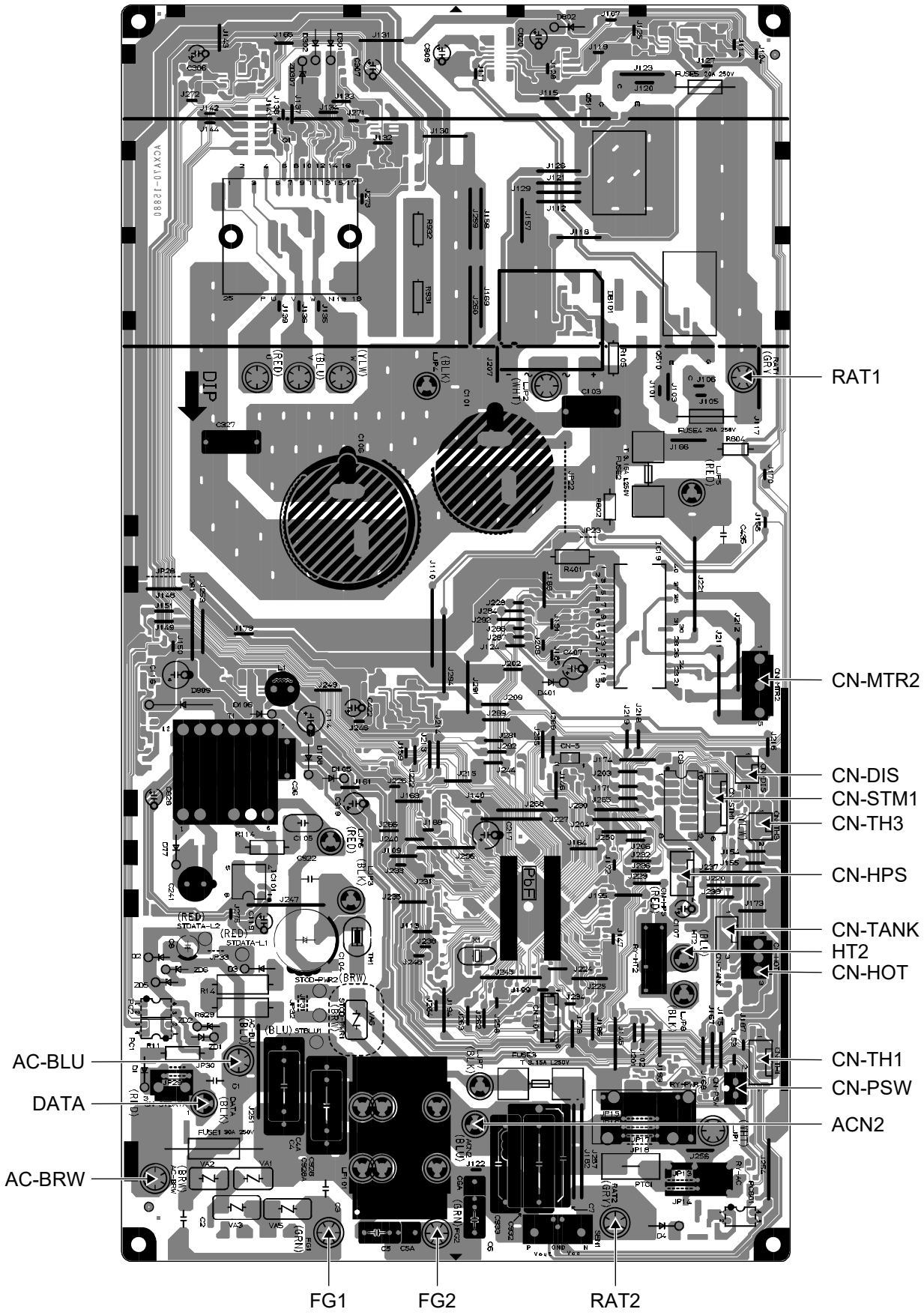
11.2 Outdoor Unit

11.2.1 Main Printed Circuit Board

11.2.1.1 WH-UDZ03KE5



11.2.1.2 WH-UDZ05KE5 WH-UDZ07KE5 WH-UDZ09KE5



12. Installation Instruction

(For WH-ADC0309K3E5, WH-ADC0309K6E5 only)

12.1 Indoor Floor Area Requirement

- **If the total refrigerant charge in the system is <1.84 kg**, no additional minimum floor area is required.
- **If the total refrigerant charge in the system is ≥1.84 kg**, additional minimum floor area requirements is complied as described below:

Symbol	Description	Unit
m_c	Total refrigerant charge in system	kg
m_{max}	Maximum refrigerant charge allowed	kg
m_{excess}	m_c - m_{max}	kg
H	Installation height	m
VA_{min}	Minimum ventilation opening area	cm^2

Total refrigerant charge in system, m_c (kg)
= Pre-charged refrigerant amount in unit (kg)
+ Additional refrigerant amount after installation (kg)

A) Determine **Maximum refrigerant charge allowed, m_{max}**

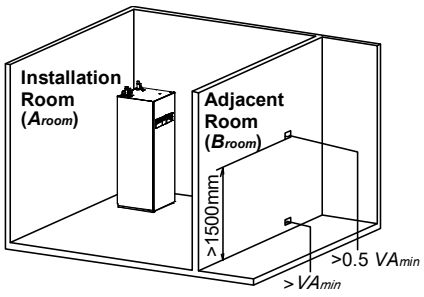
1. Calculate Installation Room Area, A_{room}.
2. Based on Table I, select m_{max} which corresponds to the calculated A_{room} value.
3. If $m_{max} \geq m_c$, the unit can be installed in the installation room with the specified installation height (***H*=600mm**) in Table I and without additional room area or any additional ventilation.
4. Else, proceed to B) and C).

B) Determine **Total Floor Area of A_{room} and B_{room} compliance to $A_{min\ total}$**

1. Calculate the B_{room} area adjacent to the A_{room}.
2. Determine the $A_{min\ total}$ based on the Total Refrigerant Charge, m_c from Table II.
3. The total floor area of both A_{room} and B_{room} must exceed $A_{min\ total}$.

C) Determine **Minimum Venting Opening Area**, **VA_{min}** for natural ventilation

1. From Table III, calculate m_{excess}.
2. Then determine VA_{min} corresponding to the calculated m_{excess} for natural ventilation between A_{room} and B_{room}.
3. The unit can be installed at specific room only when the following conditions are fulfilled:
   - Two permanent openings (cannot be closed), one at bottom, another at top, for ventilation purposes are made between A_{room} and B_{room}.
   - **Bottom opening:**
     - Must comply to the minimum area requirement of VA_{min}.
     - Opening must be located ≤300mm from the floor.
     - At least 50% of required opening area must be ≤200mm from the floor.
     - The bottom of the opening shall not be higher than the point of release when the unit is installed and must be situated ≤100mm above the floor.
     - Must be as close as possible to the floor and lower than H.
   - **Top opening:**
     - The total size of the Top opening must be more than 50% of VA_{min}.
     - Opening must be located ≥1500mm above the floor.



   - The height of the openings must more than 20mm.
   - A direct ventilation opening to outside is **NOT** encouraged for ventilation opening (the user can block the opening when it is cold).
   - The value of H is considered as 0.6m to comply to IEC 60335-2-40:2018 Clause GG2.

Table I - Maximum refrigerant charge allowed in a room

A_{room} (m²)	Maximum refrigerant charge in a room (m_{max}) (kg)
	***H*=0.6m**
1	0.138
2	0.276
3	0.414
4	0.553
5	0.691
6	0.829
7	0.907
8	0.970
9	1.028
10	1.084
11	1.137
12	1.187
13	1.236
14	1.283
15	1.328
16	1.371
17	1.413
18	1.454
19	1.494
20	1.533
21	1.571
22	1.608
23	1.644
24	1.679
25	1.714
26	1.748
27	1.781
28	1.814
29	1.846
30	1.877
31	1.909
32	1.939
33	1.969
34	1.999
35	2.028
36	2.057
37	2.085
38	2.113
39	2.141
40	2.168
41	2.195
42	2.221
43	2.248
44	2.274
45	2.299

- For *H* values lower than 0.6m, the value of *H* is considered as 0.6m to comply to IEC 60335-2-40:2018 Clause GG2.
- For intermediate A_{room} values, the value that corresponds to the lower A_{room} value from the table is considered.
  Example:
  For A_{room} = 10.5 m², the value that corresponds to "A_{room} = 10 m²" is considered.

Table II - Minimum floor area

m_c (kg)	Minimum floor area ($A_{min\ total}$ (m²))
	***H*=0.6m**
1.84	28.81
1.86	29.44
1.88	30.08
1.90	30.72
1.92	31.37
1.94	32.03
1.96	32.70
1.98	33.37
2.00	34.04
2.02	34.73
2.04	35.42
2.06	36.12
2.08	36.82
2.10	37.53
2.12	38.25
2.14	38.98
2.16	39.71
2.18	40.45
2.20	41.19
2.22	41.94
2.24	42.70
2.26	43.47
2.28	44.24
2.30	45.02

- For *H* values lower than 0.6m, the value of *H* is considered as 0.6m to comply to IEC 60335-2-40:2018 Clause GG2.
- For intermediate m_c values, the value that corresponds to the higher m_c value from the table is considered.
  Example:
  If m_c = 1.85 kg, the value that corresponds to "m_c = 1.86 kg" is considered.
- Systems with total refrigerant charge lower than 1.84 kg are not subjected to any room area requirements.
- Charges above 2.30 kg are not allowed in the unit.

Table III - Minimum venting opening area for natural ventilation

m_c (kg)	m_{max} (kg)	m_{excess} (kg) = m_c - m_{max}	Minimum venting opening area (VA_{min}) (cm²)
			***H*=0.6m**
2.3	0.1	2.20	890
2.3	0.3	2.00	809
2.3	0.5	1.80	728
2.3	0.7	1.60	647
2.3	0.9	1.40	583
2.3	1.1	1.20	552
2.3	1.3	1.00	500
2.3	1.5	0.80	430
2.3	1.7	0.60	343
2.3	1.9	0.40	242
2.3	2.1	0.20	127
2.3	2.3	0.00	0

- For *H* values lower than 0.6m, the value of *H* is considered as 0.6m to comply to IEC 60335-2-40:2018 Clause GG2.
- For intermediate m_{excess} values, the value that corresponds to the higher m_{excess} value from the table is considered.
  Example:
  m_{excess} = 1.45 kg, the value that corresponds to "m_{excess} = 1.6 kg" is considered.

Attached accessories

No.	Accessory part	Qty.	No.	Accessory part	Qty.
1	Adjustable Feet 	4	3	Drain Elbow 	1
2	Reducing Adapter 	1	4	Packing 	1

Optional Accessories

No.	Accessories part	Qty.
5	Remote Controller Case	1
6	Network Adaptor (CZ-TAW1B) and Extension Cable (CZ-TAW1-CBL)	1
7	Optional PCB (CZ-NS5P)	1

Field Supply Accessories (Optional)

No.	Part		Model	Specifications	Maker
i	2-way valve kit *Cooling model	Electromotoric Actuator	SFA21/18	AC230V, 12 VA	Siemens
		2-port Valve	VXI46/25		Siemens
ii	Room thermostat	Wired	PAW-A2W-RTWIRED	AC230V	-
		Wireless	PAW-A2W-RTWIRELESS		
iii	Mixing valve	-	167032	AC230V, 6VA	Caleffi
iv	Pump	-	Yonos 25/6	AC 230V, 0.6 A max	Wilo
v	Buffer tank sensor	-	PAW-A2W-TSBU	-	-
vi	Outdoor sensor	-	PAW-A2W-TSOD	-	-
vii	Zone water sensor	-	PAW-A2W-TSHC	-	-
viii	Zone room sensor	-	PAW-A2W-TSRT	-	-
ix	Solar sensor	-	PAW-A2W-TSSO	-	-

- It is recommended to purchase the field supply accessories listed in above table.

12.2 Indoor Unit

12.2.1 Select the Best Location

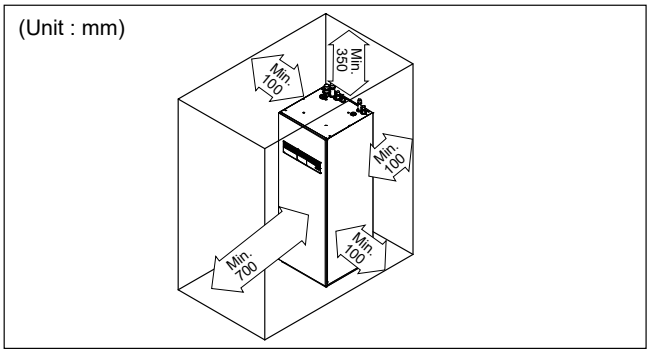
Before choosing the installation site, obtain user approval.

- Install the Tank Unit in indoors with frost free weather proof location only.
- Must install on a flat horizontal and solid hard surface.
- There should not be any heat source or steam near the Tank Unit.
- A place where air circulation in the room is good.
- A place where drainage can be easily done (e.g. Utility room).
- A place where Tank Unit's operation noise will not cause discomfort to the user.
- A place where Tank Unit is far from door way.
- A place where accessible for maintenance.
- Ensure to keep minimum distance of spaces as illustrated below from wall, ceiling, or other obstacles.
- A place where flammable gas leaking might not occur.
- Secure the Tank Unit to prevent it being knocked over accidentally or during earthquakes.

Please avoid installations which expose the Tank Unit to any of the following conditions:

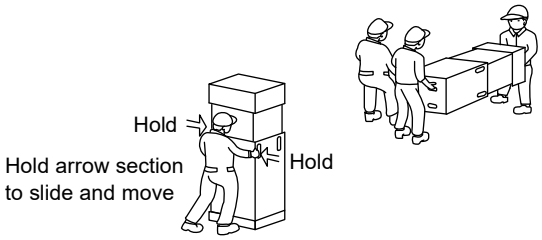
- Extraordinary environment conditions; installation in frost or exposure to unfavorable weather conditions.
- Voltage input exceeding the specified voltage.

12.2.1.1 Required Space for Installation



12.2.1.2 Transport and Handling

- Be careful during transportating the unit so that it is not damaged by impact.
- Only remove the packaging material once it has reached it is desired installation location.
- It may need three or more people to carry out the installation work. The weight of Tank Unit might cause injury if carried by one person.
- The Tank Unit can be transported either in vertical or horizontal.
  - If it transported in horizontal, make sure Front of packaging material (printed with "FRONT") must facing upwards.
  - If it transported in vertical, use the hand holes on sides, slide and move to the desired location.
- Fix the Adjustable Feet [1], if the Tank unit installed on a uneven surface.

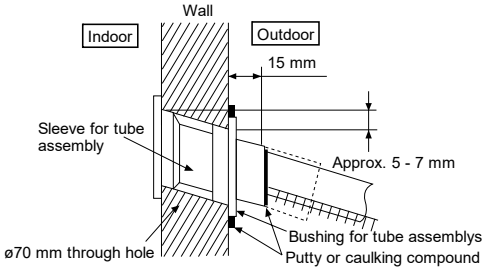


12.2.2 To Drill a Hole in the Wall and Install a Sleeve of Piping

1 Make a Ø70 mm through hole.
2 Insert the piping sleeve to the hole.
3 Fix the bushing to the sleeve.
4 Cut the sleeve until it extrudes about 15 mm from the wall.

⚠ CAUTION
When the wall is hollow, please be sure to use the sleeve for tube assembly to prevent dangers caused by mice biting the connection cable.

5 Finish by sealing the sleeve with putty or caulking compound at the final stage.

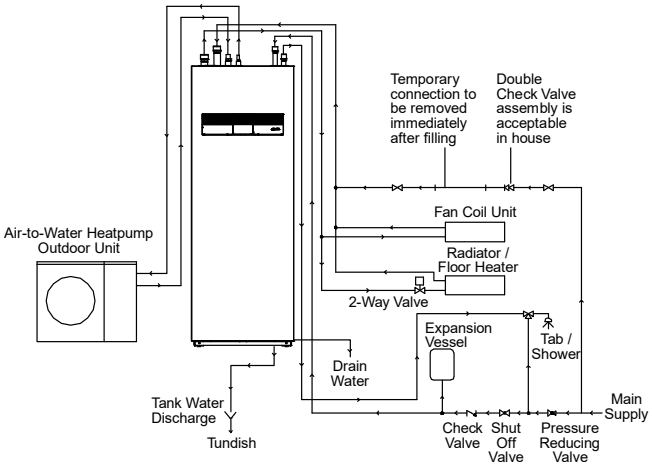


12.2.3 Piping Installation

12.2.3.1 Water Quality Requirement

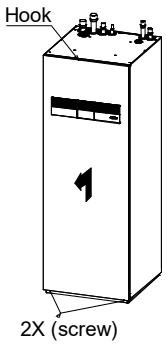
Must use water that complies with European water quality standard 98/83 EC. The lifespan of the Tank Unit will be shorter if groundwater (include spring water and well water) is used.
The Tank Unit shall not be used with the tap water containing contaminants such as salt, acid, and other impurities which may corrode the tank and its component.

12.2.3.2 Typical Piping Installation



12.2.3.3 Access to Internal Components

⚠ WARNING
This section is for authorized and licensed electrician/water system installer only. Work behind the front plate secured by screws must only be carried out under supervision of qualified contractor, installation engineer or service person.



⚠ CAUTION
Open or close the Front Plate carefully. The heavy Front Plate may injures the fingers.

Open and Close Front Plate ⑱

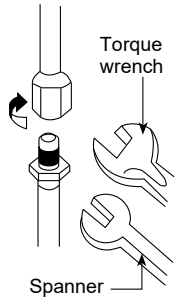
1 Remove the 2 mounting screws of Front Plate ⑱.
2 Slide it upwards to unhook the Front Plate ⑱ hook.
3 Reverse above steps 1~2 for close it.

12.2.3.4 Refrigerant Piping Installation

This Tank Unit is designed for combination with Panasonic Air-to-Water Heat Pump Outdoor Unit. If Outdoor Unit from other manufacturer are being used in combination with Panasonic Tank Unit, optimum operation and reliability of the system is not guaranteed. Thus warranty cannot be given in such case.

1 Connect Tank Unit to Air-to-Water Heatpump Outdoor Unit with correct piping size. Use Reducing Adapter [2] for Outdoor Unit WH-UDZ03KE5* Refrigerant Gas ⓔ piping connection.

Model		Piping size (Torque)		Use Reducing Adapter [2]
Tank Unit	Outdoor Unit	Gas	Liquid	
WH-ADC0309K3E5, WH-ADC0309K3E5AN, WH-ADC0309K6E5, WH-ADC0309K6E5AN	WH-UDZ03KE5*	ø12.7mm (1/2") [55 N•m]	ø6.35mm (1/4") [18 N•m]	Yes
	WH-UDZ05KE5*, WH-UDZ07KE5*, WH-UDZ09KE5*	ø15.88mm (5/8") [65 N•m]	ø6.35mm (1/4") [18 N•m]	No



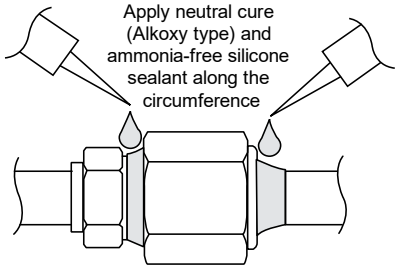
⚠ CAUTION
Do not overtighten, overtightening may cause gas leakage.
Do not pull and push refrigerant piping excessively, deformed pipe may cause refrigerant leak.

2 Please make flare after inserting flare nut (located at joint portion of tube assembly) onto the copper pipe. (In case of using long piping)
3 Do not use pipe wrench to open refrigerant piping. Flare nut may be broken and cause leakage. Use proper spanner or ring wrench.
4 Connect the piping:
   - Align the centre of piping and sufficiently tighten the flare nut with fingers.
   - Further tighten the flare nut with torque wrench in specified torque as stated in the table.

<u>Additional Precautions For R32 Models when connecting by flaring at indoor side</u>

❗ Ensure to do the re-flaring of pipes before connecting to units to avoid leaking.
❗ Connections made between components of refrigerant system shall be accessible for ease of maintenance.

Seal sufficiently the flare nut (both gas and liquid sides) with neutral cure (Alkoxy type) & ammonia-free silicone sealant and insulation material to avoid the gas leak caused by freezing.



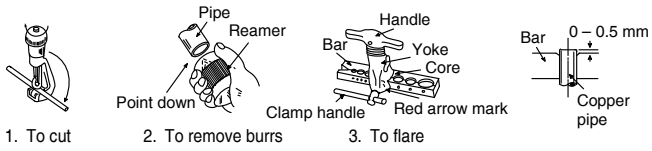
Neutral cure (Alkoxy type) & ammonia-free silicone sealant is only to be applied after pressure testing and cleaning up by following instructions of sealant, only to the outside of the connection. The aim is to prevent moisture from entering the connection joint and possible occurrence of freezing. Curing sealant will take some time. Make sure sealant will not peel off when wrapping the insulation.

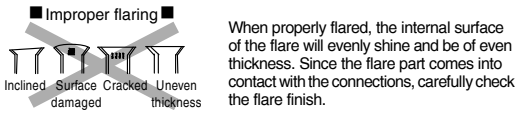
12.2.3.4.1 Checking for Gas Leakage

- Check for leakage of gas after air purging.
- See the in the installation manual for the outdoor.

12.2.3.5 Cutting and Flaring the Piping

1 Please cut using pipe cutter and then remove the burrs.
2 Remove the burrs by using reamer. If burrs is not removed, gas leakage may be caused. Turn the piping end down to avoid the metal powder entering the pipe.
3 Please make flare after inserting the flare nut onto the copper pipes.



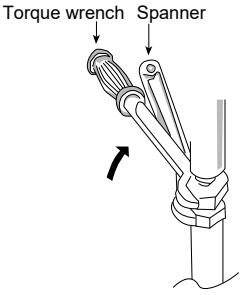


When properly flared, the internal surface of the flare will evenly shine and be of even thickness. Since the flare part comes into contact with the connections, carefully check the flare finish.

12.2.3.6 Water Piping Installation

- Please engage a licensed water circuit installer to install this water circuit.
- This water circuit must comply with relevant European and national regulations (including EN61770), and local building regulation codes.
- Ensure the components installed in the water circuit could withstand water pressure during operation.
- Do not use worn out tube.
- Do not apply excessive force to pipes that may damage the pipes.
- Choose proper sealer which can withstand the pressures and temperatures of the system.
- Make sure to use two spanners to tighten the connection. Further tighten the nuts with torque wrench in specified torque as stated in the table.
- Cover the pipe end to prevent dirt and dust when inserting it through a wall.
- If non-brass metallic piping is used for installation, make sure to insulate the pipes to prevent galvanic corrosion.
- Do not connect galvanised pipes, this will cause galvanic corrosion.
- Use correct nut for all Tank Unit tube connections and clean all tubes with tap water before installation. See Tube Position Diagram for detail.

Tube Connector	Nut Size	Torque
ⓐ & ⓑ	RP 1¼"	117.6 N•m
ⓒ & ⓓ	RP ¾"	58.8 N•m



⚠ CAUTION

Do not overtighten, overtightening may cause gas leakage.

- Make sure to insulate the water circuit pipes to prevent reduction of heating capacity.
- After installation, check the water leakage condition in connection area during test run.
- Failure to connect the tube appropriately might cause the Tank Unit malfunction.
- Protection From Frost:
  If the Tank Unit is being exposed to frost while power supply failure or pump operating failure, drain the system. When water is idle inside the system, freezing up is very likely to happen which could damage the system. Make sure the power supply is turned off before draining. Heater Assembly ⑩ may be damaged under dry heating.
- Corrosion Resistance:
  Duplex stainless steel is naturally corrosion resistant to mains water supply. No specific maintenance is required to maintain this resistance. However, please note that Tank Unit is not guaranteed for use with a private water supply.
- It is recommended to use a tray (field supply) to collect water from the Tank Unit if water leakage occur.

Recommended piping installation sequence:
(a) → (c) → (e) → (f) → (b) → (d)

(A) Space Heating/Cooling Pipework

- Connect Tank Unit Tube Connector ⓐ to outlet connector of Zone 1 Panel/Floor heater.
- Connect Tank Unit Tube Connector ⓑ to inlet connector of Zone 1 Panel/Floor heater.
- Connect Tank Unit Tube Connector ⓙ to outlet connector of Zone 2 Panel/Floor heater.
- Connect Tank Unit Tube Connector ⓚ to inlet connector of Zone 2 Panel/Floor heater.
- Failure to connect the tube appropriately might cause the Tank Unit malfunction.
- Refer below table for the rated flow rate of each particular Outdoor Unit.

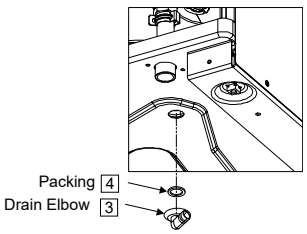
Model		Rated Flow Rate (l/min)	
Tank Unit	Outdoor Unit	Cool	Heat
WH-ADC0309K3E5, WH-ADC0309K3E5AN, WH-ADC0309K6E5, WH-ADC0309K6E5AN	WH-UDZ03KE5*	9.2	9.2
	WH-UDZ05KE5*	14.3	14.3
	WH-UDZ07KE5*	19.2	20.1
	WH-UDZ09KE5*	23.5	25.8

(B) Domestic Hot Water Tank Pipework

- It's strongly recommended to install an expansion vessel (field supply) in the Domestic Hot Water Tank circuit. Refer Typical Piping Installation section to locate the expansion vessel.
  - Recommended pre-charge pressure of the expansion vessel (field supply) = 0.35MPa (3.5 bars)
- In high water pressure or water supply is above 500kPa, please install the Pressure Reducing Valve for water supply. If the pressure higher than that, it might damage the Tank Unit.
- A Pressure Reducing Valve (field supply) with below specification is strongly advised to be installed along the line of the tube connector ⓒ of Tank Unit. Refer Typical Piping Installation section to locate both of these valves. Recommended Pressure Reducing Valve specifications:
  - Set pressure: 0.35 MPa (3.5 bars)
- Must connect a faucet to Tank Unit Tube Connector ⓓ and main water supply, in order to supply water with appropriate temperature for shower or tap usage. Failure to do so might cause scalding.
- Failure to connect the tube appropriately might causing the Tank Unit malfunction.

(C) Drain Elbow and Hose Installation

- Fix the Drain Elbow 3 and Packing 4 to the bottom of Drain Water Hole ⓗ.



- Use inner diameter 17 mm drain hose in the market, fix to Drain Elbow 3.
- This hose must to be installed in a continuously downward direction and in a frost-free environment. Improper drain piping may cause water leakage hence damage the furnitures.
- If drain hose is long, use a metal support fixture along the way to eliminate the wavy pattern of drain tube.
- Guide the drain hose to outdoor as illustrated.

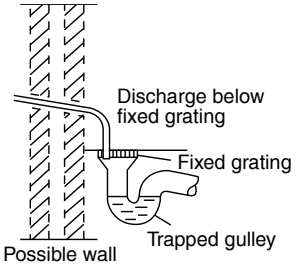


Illustration of guide drain hose to outdoor

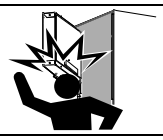
- Do not insert this hose into sewage or drain pipe that may generate ammonia gas, sulphuric gas etc.
- If necessary, use hose clamp to further tighten the hose at drain hose connector to prevent leakage.
- Water will drip from this hose, therefore the outlet of this hose must be installed in an area where the outlet cannot become blocked.

(D) Domestic Hot Water Tank Discharge (Drain Tap) and Safety Relief Valve Pipework

- Safety Relief Valve 0.8MPa (8 bars) incorporated in Domestic Hot Water Tank.
- Drain Tap and Safety Relief Valve discharge fittings share the same drainage outlet.
- Use R½" male connector for this drainage outlet connection (Tube connector ⓖ).
- Piping must always be installed in a continuously downward direction. It must not be longer than 2m, with no more than 2 elbows, and must not allow condensation to build up or freezing to occur.
- The pipe from this drainage outlet fitting must not be shut off. The discharge must be freed.
- The end of this pipework must be in such a way so that the outlet is visible and can not cause any damage. Keep away from electrical components.
- It is recommended to fit a tundish into this ⓖ pipework. Tundish should be visible and positioned away from frost environment and electrical components.

12.2.4 Connect the Cable to the Tank Unit

⚠ WARNING
This section is for authorized and licensed electrician only. Work behind the Control Board Cover ⑤ secured by screws must only be carried out under supervision of qualified contractor, installation engineer or service person.

⚠ CAUTION	
Please take extra precaution when open the control board cover ⑤ and control board ⑥ for unit installation and servicing. Failure to do so may cause injury.	

12.2.4.1 Fixing of Power Supply Cable and Connecting Cable

1 Connecting cable between Tank Unit and Outdoor Unit shall be approved polychloroprene sheathed flexible cord, type designation 60245 IEC 57 or heavier cord. See below table for cable size requirement.

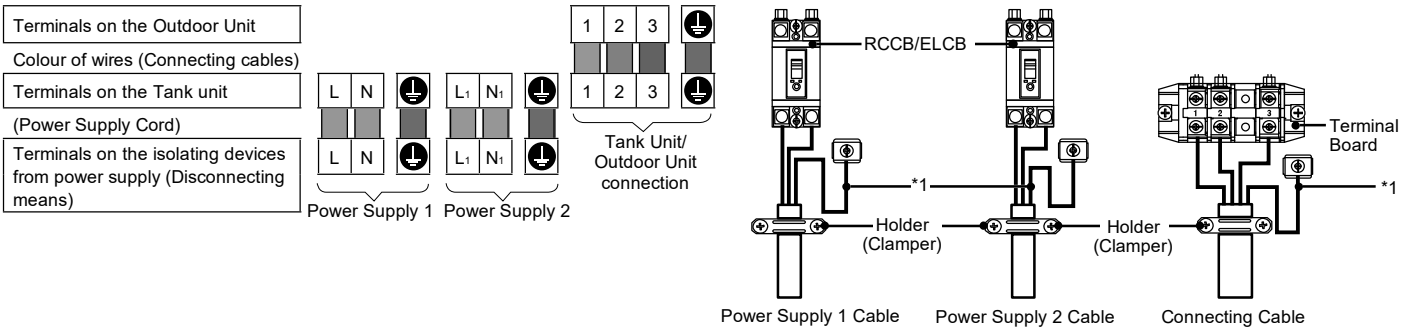
Model		Connecting Cable Size
Tank Unit	Outdoor Unit	
WH-ADC0309K3E5, WH-ADC0309K3E5AN	WH-UDZ03KE5*, WH-UDZ05KE5*	4 x min 1.5 mm^2
	WH-UDZ07KE5*, WH-UDZ09KE5*	4 x min 2.5 mm^2
WH-ADC0309K6E5, WH-ADC0309K6E5AN	WH-UDZ03KE5*, WH-UDZ05KE5*	4 x min 1.5 mm^2
	WH-UDZ07KE5*, WH-UDZ09KE5*	4 x min 2.5 mm^2

- Ensure the colour of wires of Outdoor Unit and the terminal no. are the same to the Tank Unit respectively.
- Earth wire shall be longer than the other wires as shown in the figure for the electrical safety in case of the slipping out of the cord from the Holder (Clamper).

2 An isolating device must be connected to the power supply cable.
- Isolating device (disconnecting means) should have minimum 3.0 mm contact gap.
- Connect the approved polychloroprene sheathed power supply 1 cord and power supply 2 cord and type designation 60245 IEC 57 or heavier cord to the terminal board, and to the other end of the cord to isolating device (Disconnecting means).
  See below table for cable size requirement.

Model		Power Supply Cord	Cable Size	Isolating Devices	Recommended RCD
Tank Unit	Outdoor Unit				
WH-ADC0309K3E5, WH-ADC0309K3E5AN	WH-UDZ03KE5*, WH-UDZ05KE5*	1	3 x min 1.5 mm^2	15/16A	30mA, 2P, type A
		2	3 x min 1.5 mm^2	15/16A	30mA, 2P, type AC
	WH-UDZ07KE5*, WH-UDZ09KE5*	1	3 x min 2.5 mm^2	25A	30mA, 2P, type A
		2	3 x min 1.5 mm^2	15/16A	30mA, 2P, type AC
WH-ADC0309K6E5, WH-ADC0309K6E5AN	WH-UDZ03KE5*, WH-UDZ05KE5*	1	3 x min 1.5 mm^2	15/16A	30mA, 2P, type A
		2	3 x min 4.0 mm^2	30A	30mA, 2P, type AC
	WH-UDZ07KE5*, WH-UDZ09KE5*	1	3 x min 2.5 mm^2	25A	30mA, 2P, type A
		2	3 x min 4.0 mm^2	30A	30mA, 2P, type AC

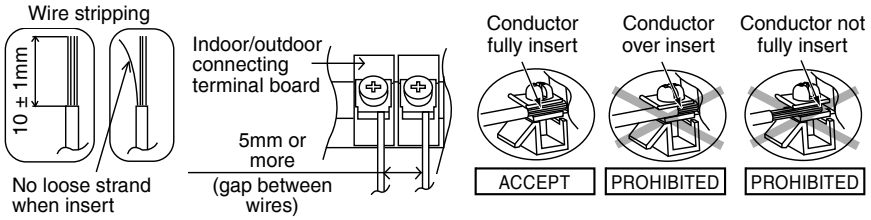
3 To avoid the cable and cord being damaged by sharp edges, the cable and cord must be passed through a bushing (located at the bottom of Control Board ⑥) before terminal board. The bushing must be used and must not be removed.



Terminal screw	Tightening torque cN•m {kgf•cm}
M4	157~196 {16~20}
M5	196~245 {20~25}

*1 - Earth wire must be longer than other cables for safety reasons

12.2.4.2 Wire Stripping and Connecting Requirement



12.2.4.3 Connecting Requirement

For Tank Unit WH-ADC0309K3E5, WH-ADC0309K3E5AN with WH-UDZ03KE5*, WH-UDZ05KE5*, WH-UDZ07KE5*, WH-UDZ09KE5*

- The equipment's Power Supply 1 complies with IEC/EN 61000-3-2.
- The equipment's Power Supply 1 complies with IEC/EN 61000-3-3 and can be connected to current supply network.
- The equipment's Power Supply 2 complies with IEC/EN 61000-3-2.
- The equipment's Power Supply 2 complies with IEC/EN 61000-3-3 and can be connected to current supply network.

For Tank Unit WH-ADC0309K6E5, WH-ADC0309K6E5AN with WH-UDZ03KE5*, WH-UDZ05KE5*, WH-UDZ07KE5*, WH-UDZ09KE5*

- The equipment's Power Supply 1 complies with IEC/EN 61000-3-2.
- The equipment's Power Supply 1 complies with IEC/EN 61000-3-3 and can be connected to current supply network.
- The equipment's Power Supply 2 complies with IEC/EN 61000-3-12.
- The equipment's Power Supply 2 complies with IEC/EN 61000-3-11 and shall be connected to suitable supply network, with the following maximum permissible system impedance Z_{max} = 0.123 ohm (Ω) at the interface. Please liaise with supply authority to ensure that the Power Supply 2 is connected only to a supply of that impedance or less.

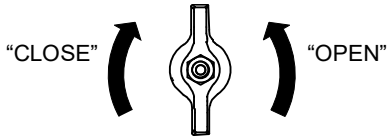
12.2.5 Charging and Discharging the Water

- Make sure all the piping installations are properly done before carry out below steps.

12.2.5.1 Charge the Water

For Domestic Hot Water Tank

1 Set the Domestic Hot Water Tank Discharge (Drain Tap) ⓖ to “CLOSE”.

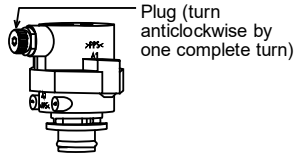


Domestic Hot Water Tank Discharge (Drain Tap) ⓖ

2 Set all Tap / Shower “OPEN”.
3 Start filling water to the Domestic Hot Water Tank via Tube Connector ⓒ. After 20~40min, water should flow out from Tap / Shower. Else, please contact your local authorized dealer.
4 Check and make sure no water leaking at the tube connecting points.
5 Set the Domestic Hot Water Tank Discharge (Drain Tap) ⓖ to “OPEN” for 10 seconds to release air from this pipeline. Then set it “CLOSE”.
6 Turn the Safety Relief Valve ㉕ knob counterclockwise slightly and hold for 10 seconds to release air from this pipeline. Then recover the knob to original position.
7 Ensure Step 5 & 6 is carried out each time after charging water to Domestic Hot Water Tank.
8 To prevent back pressure from happening to the Safety Relief Valve ㉕, do turn the Safety Relief Valve ㉕ knob counterclockwise.

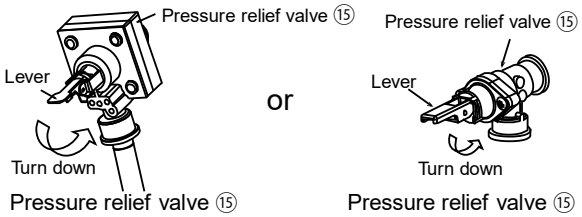
For Space Heating / Cooling

1 Turn the plug on the Air Purge Valve ⑭ outlet anticlockwise by one complete turn from fully closed position.



Air purge valve ⑭

2 Set the Pressure Relief Valve ⑮ lever “DOWN”.



Pressure relief valve ⑮ Pressure relief valve ⑮

3 Start filling water (with pressure more than 0.1 MPa (1 bar)) to the Space Heating / Cooling circuit via Tube Connector ⓐ. Stop filling water if the free water flow through Pressure Relief Valve ⑮ discharge hose.
4 Turn ON the Tank Unit and make sure Water Pump ④ is running.
5 Check and make sure no water leaking at the tube connecting points.
6 The water may drip from this discharge hose. Therefore must guide the hose without close or block the outlet of the hose.

12.2.5.2 Discharge the Water

For Domestic Hot Water Tank

1 Turn OFF power supply.
2 Set the Domestic Hot Water Tank Discharge (Drain Tap) ⓖ to “OPEN”.
3 Open Tap / Shower to allow air inlet.
4 Turn the Safety Relief Valve ㉕ knob counterclockwise slightly and hold it until all air is released from this pipeline. Then recover the knob to original position after ensured the pipeline is emptied.
5 After discharge, set Domestic Hot Water Tank Discharge (Drain Tap) ⓖ to “CLOSE”.

12.2.6 Reconfirmation

⚠ WARNING
Be sure to switch off all power supply before performing each of the below checkings.

*12.2.6.1 Check Water Pressure *(0.1 MPa = 1 bar)*

Water pressure should not lower than 0.05 MPa (with inspects the Water Pressure from Remote Controller). If necessary add water into Tank Unit (via Tube Connector ⓐ).

12.2.6.2 Check Pressure Relief Valve ⑮

- Check for correct operation of Pressure Relief Valve ⑮ by turning on the lever to become horizontal.
- If you do not hear a clacking sound (due to water drainage), contact your local authorized dealer.
- Push down the lever after finish checking.
- In case the water keep on draining out from the Tank Unit, switch off the system, and then contact your local authorized dealer.

12.2.6.3 Expansion Vessel ⑬ Pre Pressure Checking

For Space Heating / Cooling

- Expansion Vessel ⑬ with 10 L air capacity and initial pressure of 1 bar is installed in this Tank Unit.
- Total amount of water in system should be below 200 L.
  (Inner volume of Tank Unit's piping is about 5 L)
- If total amount of water is over 200 L, please add another expansion vessel. (field supply)
- Please keep the installation height difference of system water circuit within 10 m.

12.2.6.4 Check RCCB/ELCB

Ensure the RCCB/ELCB set to "ON" condition before check RCCB/ELCB.
Turn on the power supply to the Tank Unit.
This testing could only be done when power is supplied to the Tank Unit.

⚠ WARNING
Be careful not to touch parts other than RCCB/ELCB test button when the power is supplied to Tank Unit. Else, electrical shock may happen. Before obtaining access to terminals, all supply circuits must be disconnected.

- Push the "TEST" button on the RCCB/ELCB. The lever would turn down and indicate "0", if it functions normal.
- Contact authorized dealer if the RCCB/ELCB malfunction.
- Turn off the power supply to the Tank Unit.
- If RCCB/ELCB functions normal, set the lever to "ON" again after testing finish.

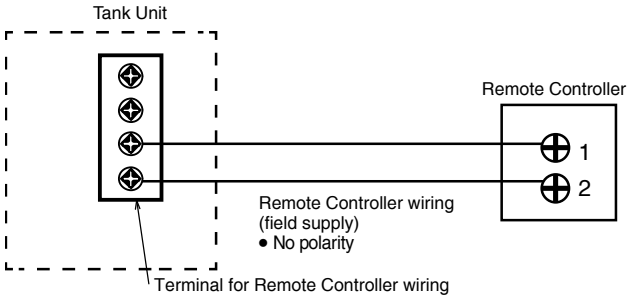
12.2.7 Installation of Remote Controller as Room Thermostat

- Remote Controller ① mounted to the Tank Unit can be moved to the room and serve as Room Thermostat.

12.2.7.1 Installation Location

- Install at the height of 1 to 1.5 m from the floor (Location where average room temperature can be detected).
- Install vertically against the wall.
- Avoid the following locations for installation.
  1 By the window, etc. exposed to direct sunlight or direct air.
  2 In the shadow or backside of objects deviated from the room airflow.
  3 Location where condensation occurs (The Remote Controller is not moisture proof or drip proof.)
  4 Location near heat source.
  5 Uneven surface.
- Keep distance of 1 m or more from the TV, radio and PC. (Cause of fuzzy image or noise)

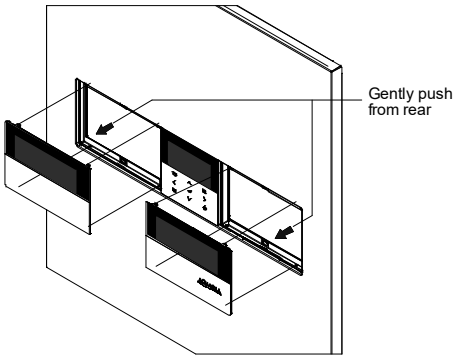
12.2.7.2 Remote Controller Wiring



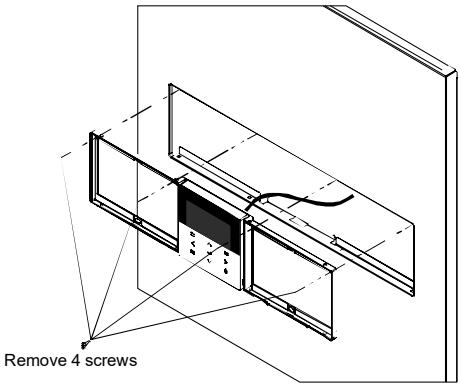
- Remote Controller cable shall be (2 x min 0.3 mm^2), of double insulation PVC-sheathed or rubber sheathed cable. Total cable length shall be 50 m or less.
- Be careful not to connect cables to other terminals of Tank Unit (e.g. power source wiring terminal). Malfunction may occur.
- Do not bundle together with the power source wiring or store in the same metal tube. Operation error may occur.

12.2.7.3 *Remove The Remote Controller From Tank Unit*

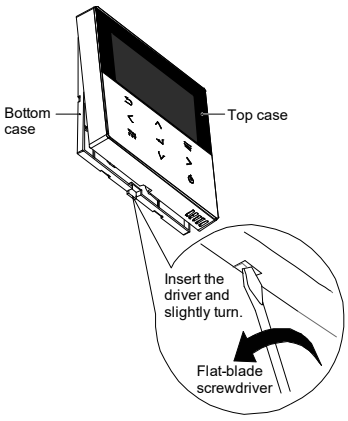
1 Remove both Left Decoration Panel ② and Right Decoration Panel ③ from Front Plate ⑱ with gently push the panels from back.



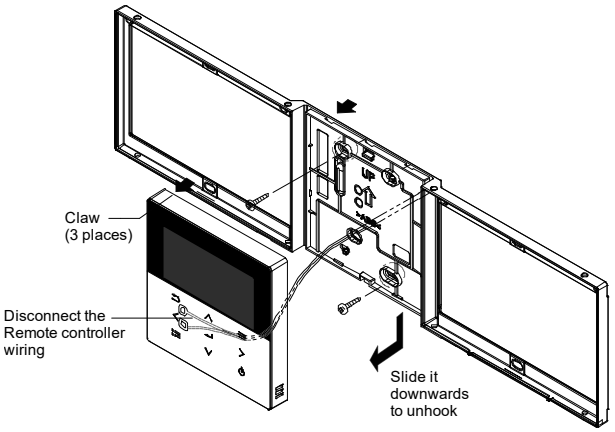
2 Remove the 4 screws and take out the holder with Remote Controller ①.



3 Remove the top case from the bottom case.



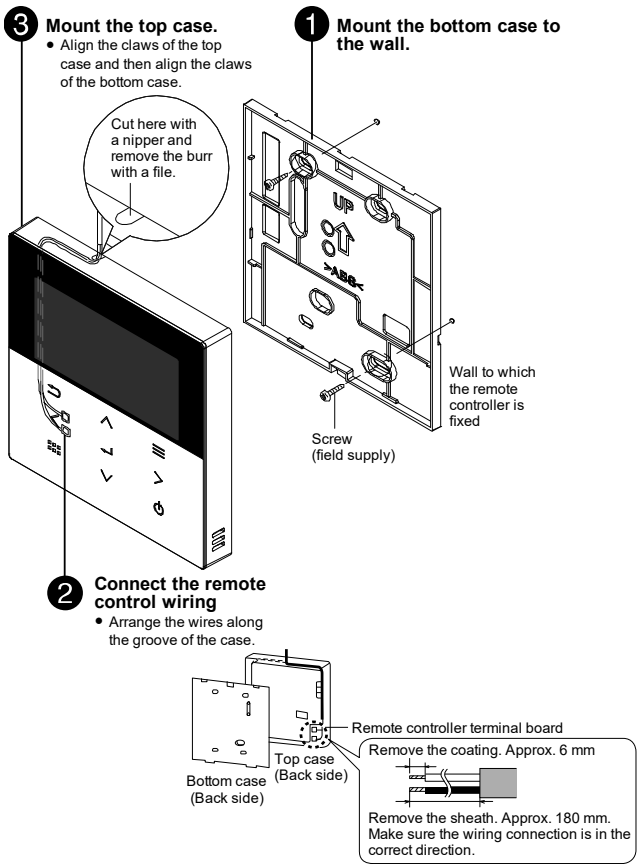
4 Remove the wiring between Remote controller ① and Tank Unit terminal.



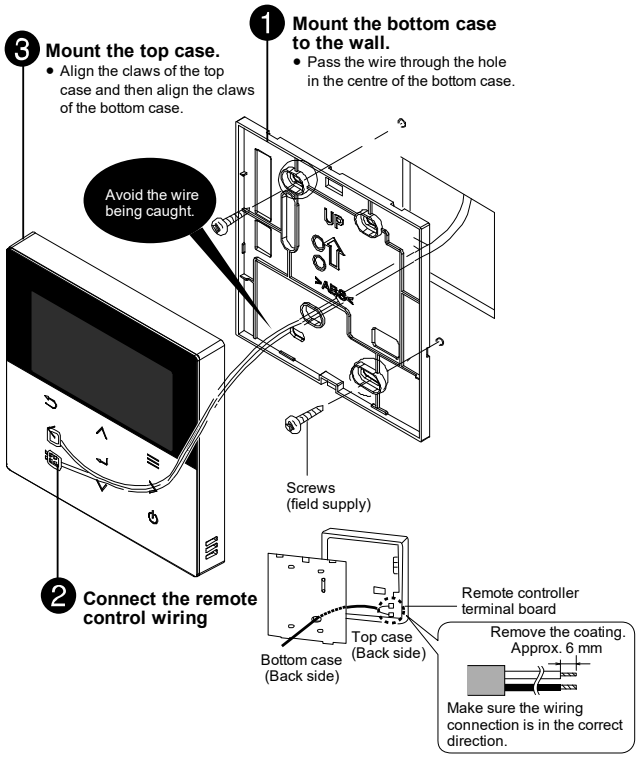
12.2.7.4 *Mounting The Remote Controller*

For exposed type

Preparation: Make 2 holes for screws using a driver.

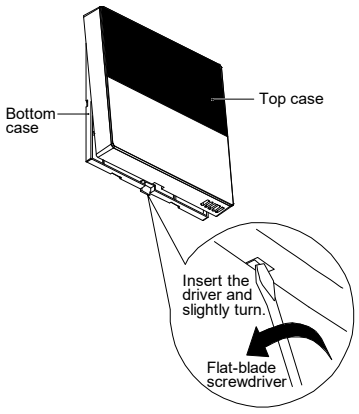


For embedded type
Preparation: Make 2 holes for screws using a driver.



12.2.7.5 Replace The Remote Controller Cover

- Replace the existing Remote Controller with Remote Controller Case [5] to close the hole left after remove the Remote Controller.
  1 Refer Section “Remove The Remote Controller From Tank Unit” for remove Remote Controller.
  2 Remove the top case from the bottom case of Remote Controller Case [5].



  3 Reverse the steps 1 to 4 of section “Remove The Remote Controller From Tank Unit” to fix Remote Controller Case [5] on Tank Unit.

12.2.8 Test Run

1 Before test run, make sure below items have been checked:-
  a) Pipework are properly done.
  b) Electric cable connecting work are properly done.
  c) Tank Unit is filled up with water and trapped air is released.
  d) Please turn on the power supply after filling the tank until full.
2 Switch ON the power supply of the Tank Unit. Set the Tank Unit RCCB/ELCB to “ON” condition. Then, please refer to the Operation Instruction for operation of Remote Controller ①.

Note:
- During winter, turn on the power supply and standby the unit for at least 15 minutes before test run. Allow sufficient time to warm up refrigerant and prevent wrong error code judgement.

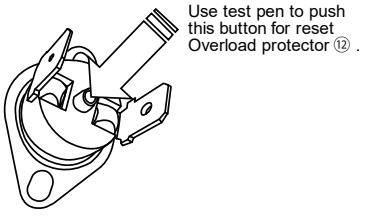
3 For normal operation, Water Pressure reading should be in between 0.05 MPa and 0.3 MPa (0.5 bar and 3 bar).
  If necessary, adjust the Water Pump ④ SPEED accordingly to obtain normal water pressure operating range. If adjust Water Pump ④ SPEED cannot solve the problem, contact your local authorized dealer.
4 After test run, please clean the Magnetic Water Filter Set ⑨ and Water Filter Set ㉚. Reinstall it after finish cleaning.

12.2.8.1 Check Water Flow of Water Circuit

Confirm the maximum water flow during main pump operation not less than 15 l/min.
*Water flow can be check through service setup (Pump Max Speed)
[Heating operation at low water temperature with lower water flow may trigger “H75” during defrost process.]

12.2.8.2 Reset Overload Protector ⑫

Overload Protector ⑫ a serves the safety purpose to prevent the water over heating. When the Overload Protector ⑫ a trip at high water temperature, take below steps to reset it.
1 Take out the cover.
2 Use a test pen to push the centre button gently in order to reset the Overload Protector ⑫.
3 Fix the cover to the original fixing condition.

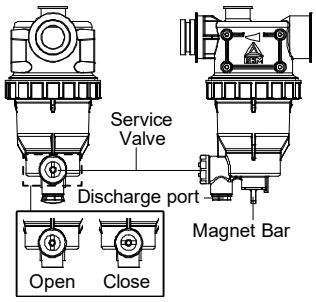


12.2.9 Maintenance

- In order to ensure safety and optimal performance of the Tank Unit, seasonal inspections on the Tank Unit, functional check of RCCB/ELCB, field wiring and piping have to be carried out at regular intervals. This maintenance should be carried out by authorized dealer. Contact dealer for scheduled inspection.

12.2.9.1 Maintenance for Magnetic Water Filter Set ⑨

1 Turn OFF power supply.
2 Place a container below Magnetic Water Filter Set ⑨.
3 Turn to remove the Magnet Bar at bottom of Magnetic Water Filter Set ⑨.
4 By using Allen key (8mm), remove the Cap of Discharge Port.
5 By using Allen Key (4mm), open the Service Valve to release the dirty water from the Discharge Port into a container. Close the service valve when the container is full to avoid spillage in the tank unit. Dispose the dirty water.
6 Reinstall the Cap of Discharge Port and Magnet Bar.
7 Re-charging the water to Space Heating / Cooling circuit if necessary (refer Section 12.2.5 for details.)
8 Turn ON power supply.



12.2.9.2 Maintenance for Safety Relief Valve ㉕

- It is strongly recommended to operate the valve by turn the knob counter clockwise to ensure free water flow through discharge pipe at regular intervals to ensure it is not blocked and to remove lime deposit.

Stagnant water in Tank Unit should be drained if it is not going to be operated for more than 60 days.

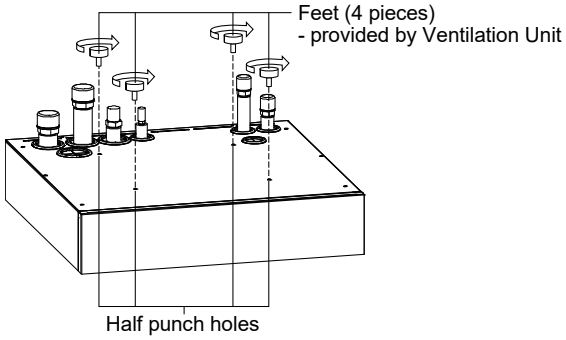
12.2.9.3 Proper Pump Down Procedure

⚠ WARNING
Strictly follow the steps below for proper pump down procedure. Explosion may occur if the steps are not followed as per sequence. 1. When the Tank Unit is not in operation (standby), enter the Service setup menu in the Remote Controller and select Pump down operation to turn it ON. (See APPENDIX for detail) 2. After 10~15 minutes, (after 1 or 2 minutes in case very low ambient temperatures (< 10°C)), fully close 2 way valve on Outdoor Unit. 3. After 3 minutes, fully close 3 way valve on Outdoor Unit. 4. Press the “OFF/ON” switch on the Remote Controller ① to stop pump down operation. 5. Remove the refrigerant piping.

12.2.9.4 Installation of Ventilation Unit on Top of Tank Unit (Optional)

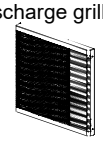
- For installation works of Ventilation Unit on top of Tank Unit, refer to the Ventilation Unit Installation Manual.

⚠ CAUTION
Before install Ventilation Unit, fix the Feet that provided by Ventilation Unit to the half punch holes on Top Panel of Tank Unit, Otherwise, heavy Ventilation Unit may fall and cause injury.



12.3 Outdoor Unit

Attached accessories

No.	Accessories part	Qty.
1	Drain elbow 	1
2	Rubber cap 	7 (For WH-UDZ03KE5*) 3 (For WH-UDZ05KE5*, WH-UDZ07KE5* and WH-UDZ09KE5*)
3	Discharge grille 	1 (For WH-UDZ05KE5*, WH-UDZ07KE5* and WH-UDZ09KE5*)
4	Metal plate 	2 (For WH-UDZ05KE5*, WH-UDZ07KE5* and WH-UDZ09KE5*)
5	Screw 	8 (For WH-UDZ05KE5*, WH-UDZ07KE5* and WH-UDZ09KE5*)

Optional accessories

No.	Accessories part	Qty.
6	Base Pan Heater CZ-NE2P	1

- It is strongly recommended to install a Base Pan Heater (optional) if the outdoor unit is install in cold climate area. Refer the Base Pan Heater (optional) installation instruction for details of installation.
- Applicable Piping Kit (For WH-UDZ05KE5*, WH-UDZ07KE5* and WH-UDZ09KE5*) CZ-52F5,7,10BP
- Applicable Piping Kit (For WH-UDZ03KE5*) CZ-4F5,7,10BP

12.3.1 Select the Best Location

- If an awning is built over the unit to prevent direct sunlight or rain, be careful that heat radiation from the condenser is not obstructed.
- For WH-UDZ03KE5*, avoid installation in areas where the ambient temperature may drop below -20°C.
- For WH-UDZ05KE5*, WH-UDZ07KE5* and WH-UDZ09KE5*, avoid installations in areas where the ambient temperature may drop below -25°C.
- Keep the spaces indicated by arrows from wall, ceiling, fence or other obstacles.
- Do not place any obstacles which may cause a short circuit of the discharged air.
- If outdoor unit installed near sea, region with high content of sulphur or oily location (e.g. machinary oil, etc), it lifespan maybe shorten.
- If piping length is over 10 m, additional refrigerant should be added as shown in the table.

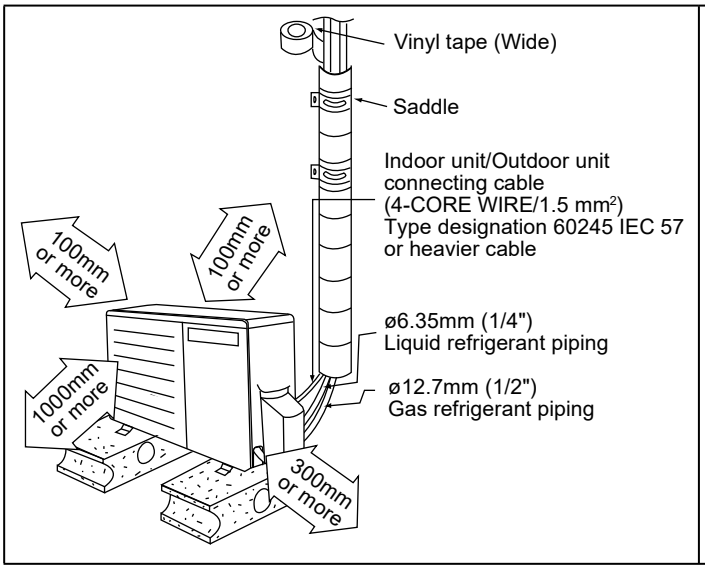
Model	Piping size		Pre-charged Refrigerant (kg)	Rated Length (m)		Max. Elevation (m)	Min. Piping Length (m)	Max. Piping Length (m)	Additional Refrigerant (g/m)
	Gas	Liquid		For Heat Pump Indoor Unit	For Hydromodule + Tank				
WH-UDZ03KE5*	ø12.7mm (1/2")	ø6.35mm (1/4")	0.90	7	7	20	3	25	20
WH-UDZ05KE5*, WH-UDZ07KE5* and WH-UDZ09KE5*	ø15.88mm (5/8")	ø6.35mm (1/4")	1.30	7	7	30	3	50	25

Example: WH-UDZ03KE5*
If piping length is 15m, the quantity of additional refrigerant should be 100g. [(15-10)m x 20 g/m = 100g]

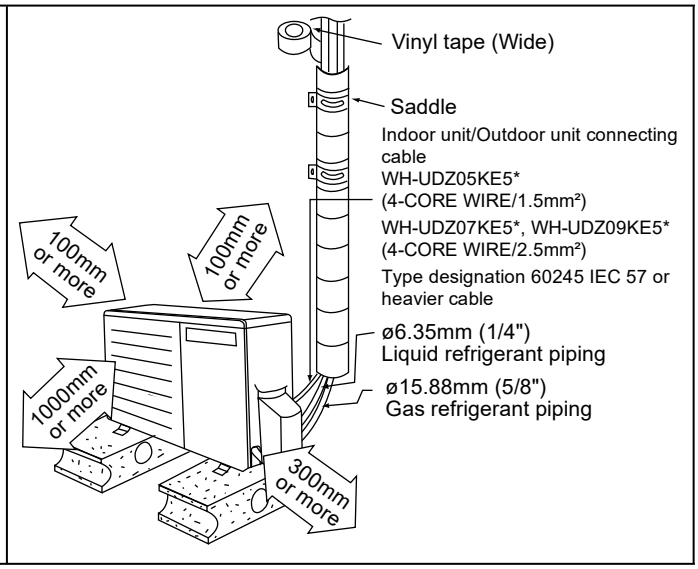
12.3.2 Install the Outdoor Unit

12.3.2.1 Installation Diagram

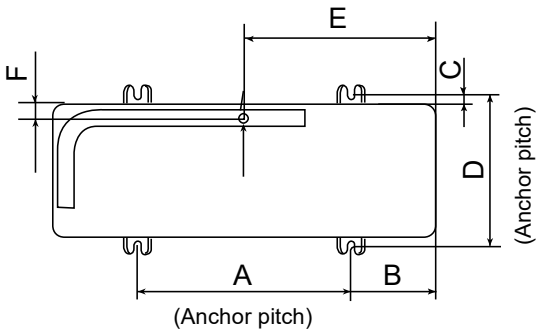
- It is advisable to avoid more than 2 blockage directions. For better ventilation & multiple-outdoor installation, please consult authorized dealer/specialist.
- This illustration is for explanation purposes only.



For WH-UDZ03KE5*



For WH-UDZ05KE5*, WH-UDZ07KE5* and WH-UDZ09KE5*



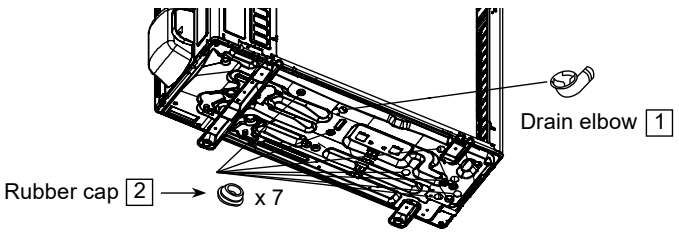
Model	A	B	C	D	E	F
WH-UDZ03KE5*	540	160	20	330	430	46
WH-UDZ05KE5*, WH-UDZ07KE5* and WH-UDZ09KE5*	613	130	24	360.5	543	32

(Unit : mm)

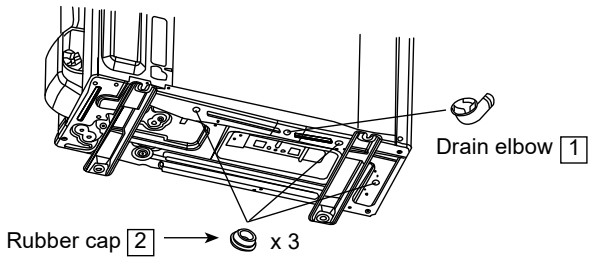
- After selecting the best location, start installation according to Installation Diagram.
  1 Fix the unit on concrete or rigid frame firmly and horizontally by bolt nut (ø10 mm).
  2 When installing at roof, please consider strong wind and earthquake. Please fasten the installation stand firmly with bolt or nails.

12.3.2.2 Disposal of Outdoor Unit Drain Water

- When a Drain elbow [1] is used, please ensure to follow below:
  - the unit should be placed on a stand which is taller than 50 mm.
  - cover the ø20mm holes with Rubber cap [2] (refer to illustration below).
  - use a tray (field supply) when necessary to dispose the outdoor unit drain water.
- If the unit is used in an area where temperature falls below 0°C for 2 or 3 consecutive days, it is recommended not to use the Drain elbow [1] and Rubber cap [2], for the drain water freezes and the fan will not rotate.



WH-UDZ03KE5*



WH-UDZ05KE5*, WH-UDZ07KE5* and WH-UDZ09KE5*

12.3.3 Install the Discharge Grille

- This section is for WH-UDZ05KE5*, WH-UDZ07KE5* and WH-UDZ09KE5* only.
- Make sure to install the outdoor unit on concrete or rigid frame by bold nut before install the discharge grille 3.
- Hook the metal plate 4 on the cabinet front plate at 2 locations and tighten with screw 5. (Figure a)
- Hook the discharge grille 3 to the cabinet front plate at 4 locations. (Figure b)
- Tighten the discharge grille to the cabinet front plate at 6 locations with screw 5. (Figure c)

⚠ CAUTION
Make sure to install the discharge grille to the outdoor unit before powering ON to protect againts a rotating fan

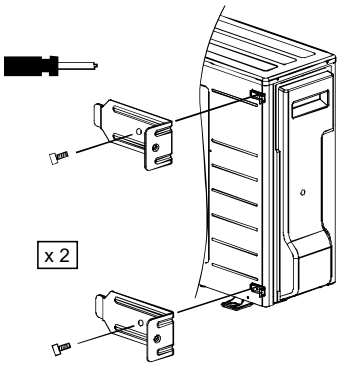


Figure a

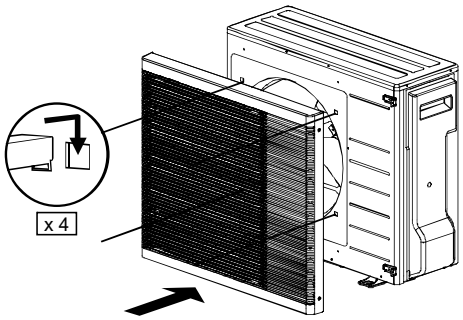


Figure b

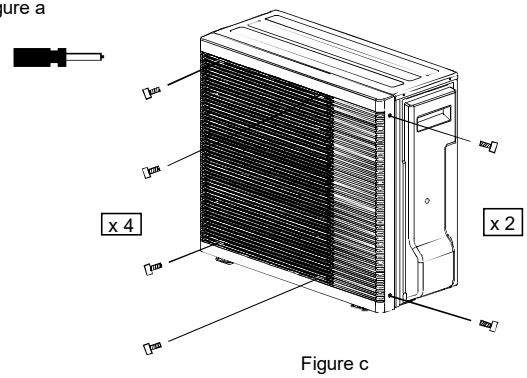
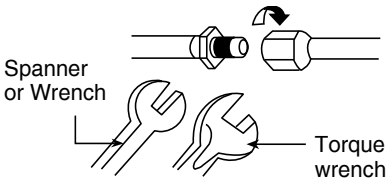


Figure c

12.3.4 Connecting the Piping

12.3.4.1 Connecting the Piping to Outdoor Unit

Decide piping length and then cut by using pipe cutter. Remove burrs from cut edge. Make flare after inserting the flare nut (locate at valve) onto the copper pipe. Align center of piping to valves and then tighten with torque wrench to the specified torque as stated in the table.

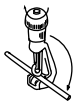


Be sure to use two spanners to tighten.
(If the nuts are overtightened, it may cause the flares to break or leak.)

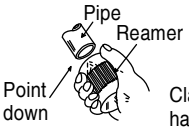
Model	Piping size (Torque)	
	Gas	Liquid
WH-UDZ03KE5*	ø12.7mm (1/2") [55 N•m]	ø6.35mm (1/4") [18 N•m]
WH-UDZ05KE5*, WH-UDZ07KE5* and WH-UDZ09KE5*	ø15.88mm (5/8") [65 N•m]	ø6.35mm (1/4") [18 N•m]

12.3.4.1.1 Cutting and Flaring the Piping

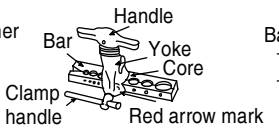
1 Please cut using pipe cutter and then remove the burrs.
2 Remove the burrs by using reamer. If burrs is not removed, gas leakage may be caused. Turn the piping end down to avoid the metal powder entering the pipe.
3 Please make flare after inserting the flare nut onto the copper pipes.



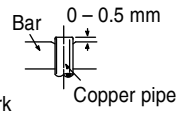
1. To cut

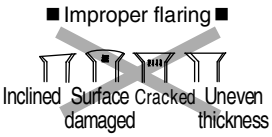


2. To remove burrs



3. To flare



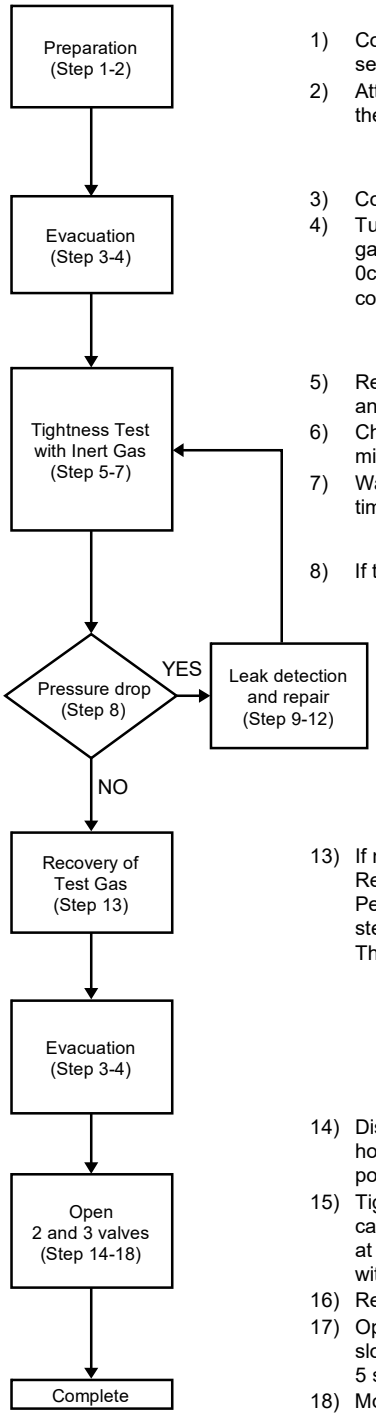


When properly flared, the internal surface of the flare will evenly shine and be of even thickness. Since the flare part comes into contact with the connections, carefully check the flare finish.

12.3.5 Air Tightness Test on the Refrigerating System

⃠	Do not purge the air with refrigerants but use a vacuum pump to vacuum the installation.
❗	There is no extra refrigerant in the outdoor unit for air purging.

- Before system is charged with refrigerant and before the refrigerating system is put into operation, below site test procedure and acceptance criteria shall be vertified by the certified technicians, and/or the installer.
- Be sure to check whole system for gas leakage.



1) Connect a charging hose with a push pin to the Low side of a charging set and the service port of the 3-way valve.
2) Attach the gauge manifold set correctly and tightly. Make sure that both valves of the manifold gauge (low pressure and high pressure) is in close position.

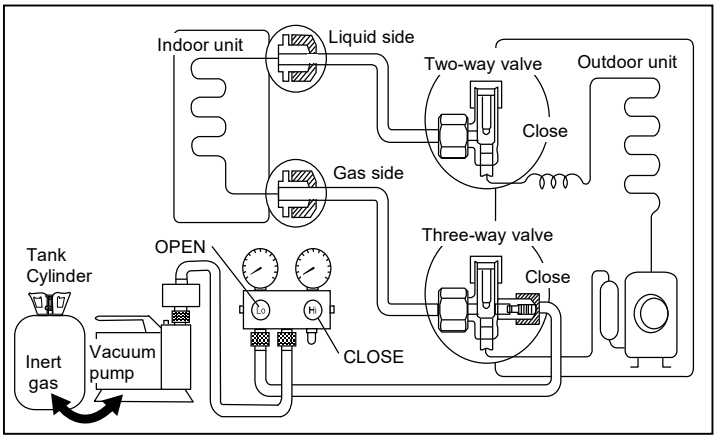
3) Connect the center hose of the manifold gauge to a vacuum pump.
4) Turn on the power switch of the vacuum pump, then turn open the low side manifold gauge valve and make sure that the needle in the gauge moves from 0cmHg (0 MPa) to –76 cmHg (–0.1 MPa) or vacuum until 500 microns is achieved. This process continues for approximately ten minutes. Then close the low side manifold gauge valve.

5) Remove the vacuum pump from the centre hose and connect the center hose to cylinder of any applicable inert gas as test gas.
6) Charge test gas into the system and wait until the pressure within the system to reach min. 1.04MPa (10.4barg).
7) Wait and monitor the pressure reading on the gauges. Check if there is any pressure drop. Waiting time depends on the size of the system.

8) If there is any pressure drop, perform step 9-12. If there is no pressure drop, perform step 13.

9) Use Gas Leak Detector to check for leaks. Must use the detection equipment with a sensitivity of 5 grams per year of test gas or better.
10) Move the probe along the Air-to-Water Heatpump system to check for leaks, and mark for repair.
11) Any leak detected and marked shall be repaired.
12) After repair, repeat evacuation steps 3-4 and tightness test steps 5-7. Check the pressure drop as in step 8.

13) If no leak,
Recover the test gas.
Perform evacuation of steps 3-4.
Then proceed to step 14.



14) Disconnect the charging hose from the service port of the 3-way valve.
15) Tighten the service port caps of the 3-way valve at a torque of 18 N•m with a torque wrench.
16) Remove the valve caps of both of the 2-way valve and 3-way valve.
17) Open both of the valves, using a hexagonal wrench (4mm). It is recommended to allow refrigerant slowly flow into the refrigerant system to prevent refrigerant freezing. Slightly open 2-way valve for 5 seconds then close the valve. Repeat this action for 3 cycles then fully open the valve.
18) Mount back the valve caps onto the 2-way valve and the 3-way valve to complete this process.

Notes:

Recommended use of any of the following leak detector,
I) Universal Sniffer leak detector
II) Electronic halogen leak detector
III) Ultrasonic Leak Detector

12.3.6 Connect the Cable to the Outdoor Unit

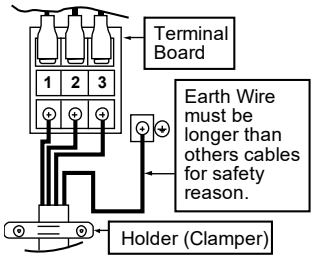
(FOR DETAIL REFER TO WIRING DIAGRAM AT UNIT)

1 Remove the control board cover from the unit by loosening the screw.

2 Connecting cable between indoor unit and outdoor unit shall be approved polychloroprene sheathed flexible cable (see below table), type designation 60245 IEC 57 or heavier cable.

Model	Flexible cable specification
WH-UDZ03KE5*, WH-UDZ05KE5*	4 x (1.5 mm^2)
WH-UDZ07KE5*, WH-UDZ09KE5*	4 x (2.5 mm^2)

Terminals on the indoor unit	1	2	3	⏚
Colour of wires				
Terminals on the outdoor unit	1	2	3	⏚



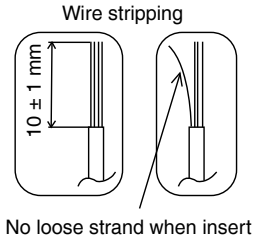
⚠ WARNING

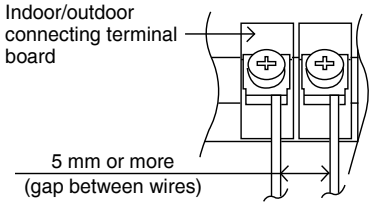
⏚ This equipment must be properly earthed.

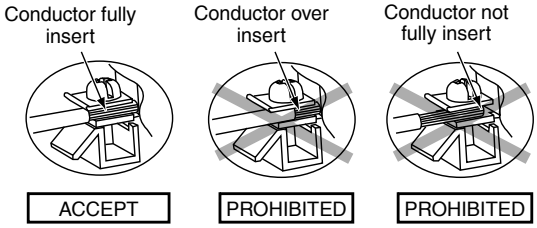
3 Secure the cable onto the control board with the holder (clamper).

4 Attach the control board cover back to the original position with screw.

12.3.6.1 Wire Stripping and Connecting Requirement







12.3.7 Pipe Insulation

1 Please carry out insulation at pipe connection portion as mentioned in Indoor/Outdoor Unit Installation Diagram. Please wrap the insulated piping end to prevent water from going inside the piping.

2 If drain hose or connecting piping is in the room (where dew may form), please increase the insulation by using POLY-E FOAM with thickness 6 mm or above.

⚠ CAUTION

If cleaning of the outdoor unit is necessary during installation or servicing, do not clean the outdoor unit with any hydrocarbon based solvent.

12.4 Appendix

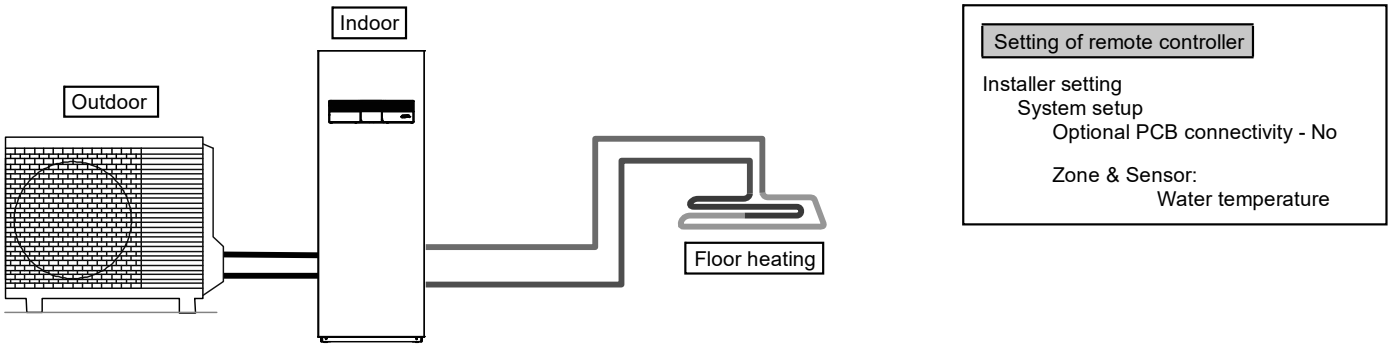
12.4.1 Variation of System

This section introduces variation of various systems using Air-To-Water Heatpump and actual setting method.
(NOTE) : For this model, both external room thermistor of Zone 1 and external room thermostat of Zone 1 must always be connected to main indoor PCB only regardless of Optional PCB (CZ-NS5P) connection.

12.4.1.1 Introduce Application Related to Temperature Setting

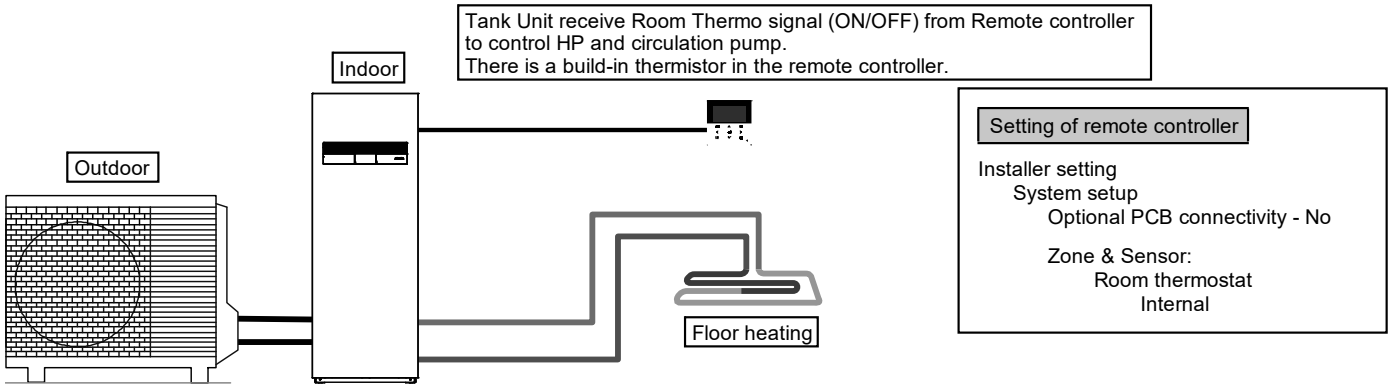
12.4.1.1.1 Temperature Setting Variation for Heating

1. Remote Controller



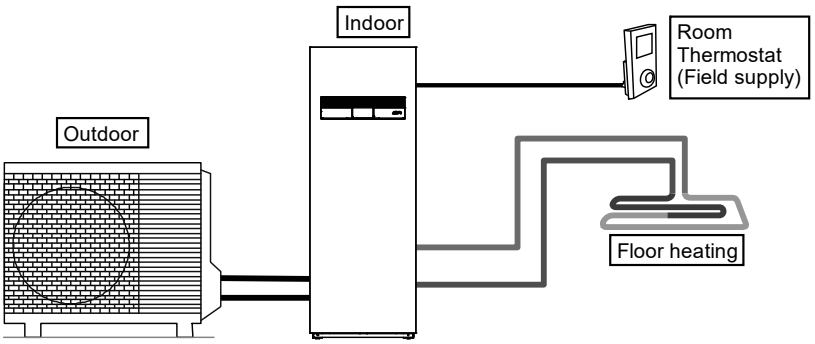
Connect floor heating or radiator directly to the Tank Unit.
Remote controller is installed on Tank Unit.
This is the basic form of the most simple system.

2. Room Thermostat



Connect floor heating or radiator directly to the Tank Unit.
Remove remote controller from Tank Unit and install it in the room where floor heating is installed.
This is an application that uses remote controller as Room Thermostat.

3. External Room Thermostat

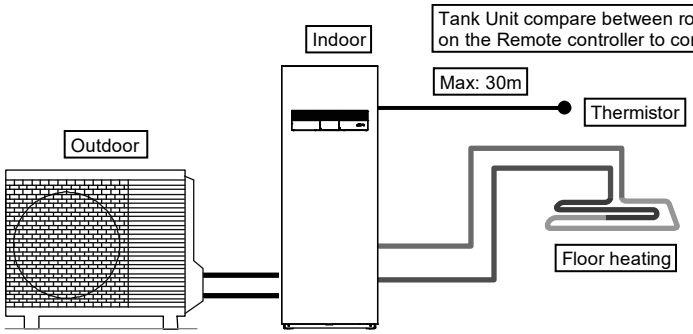


Setting of remote controller

Installer setting
System setup
Optional PCB connectivity - No
Zone & Sensor:
Room thermostat
(External)

Connect floor heating or radiator directly to Tank Unit.
Remote controller is installed on Tank Unit.
Install separate external Room Thermostat (field supply) in the room where floor heating is installed.
This is an application that uses external Room Thermostat.

4. Room Thermistor



Setting of remote controller

Installer setting
System setup
Optional PCB connectivity - No
Zone & Sensor:
Room thermistor

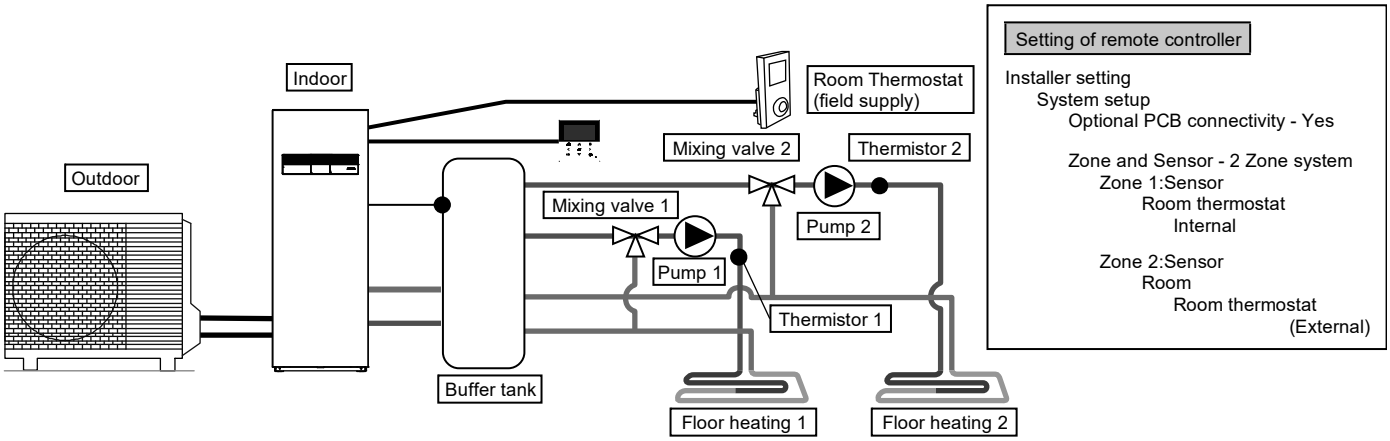
Connect floor heating or radiator directly to Tank Unit.
Remote controller is installed on Tank Unit.
Install separate external room thermistor (specified by Panasonic) in the room where floor heating is installed.
This is an application that uses external room thermistor.

There are 2 kinds of circulation water temperature setting method.
Direct: set direct circulation water temperature (fixed value)
Compensation curve: set circulation water temperature depends on outdoor ambient temperature
In case of Room thermo or Room thermistor, compensation curve can be set.
In this case, shift compensation curve according to the thermo ON/OFF situation.

- (Example) If room temperature increasing speed is;
  very slow → shift up the compensation curve
  very fast → shift down the compensation curve

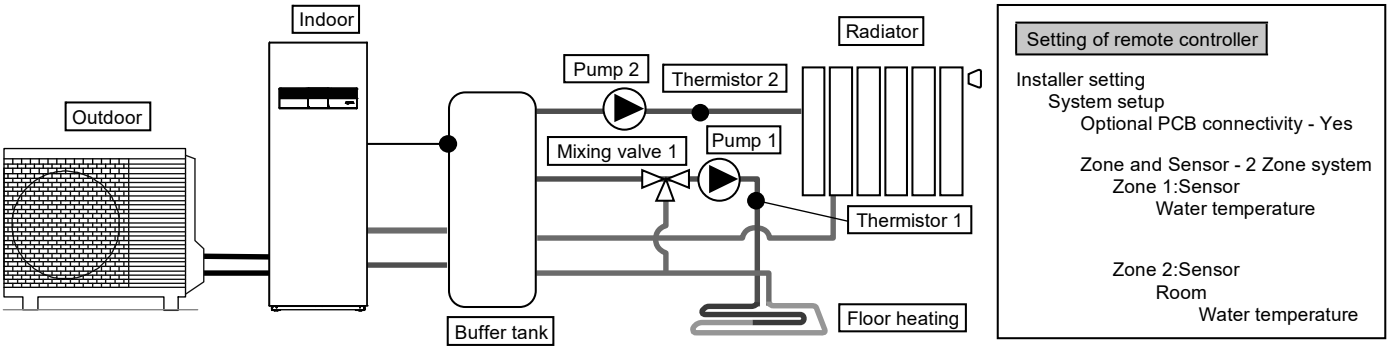
12.4.1.1.2 Examples of Installations

Floor heating 1 + Floor heating 2



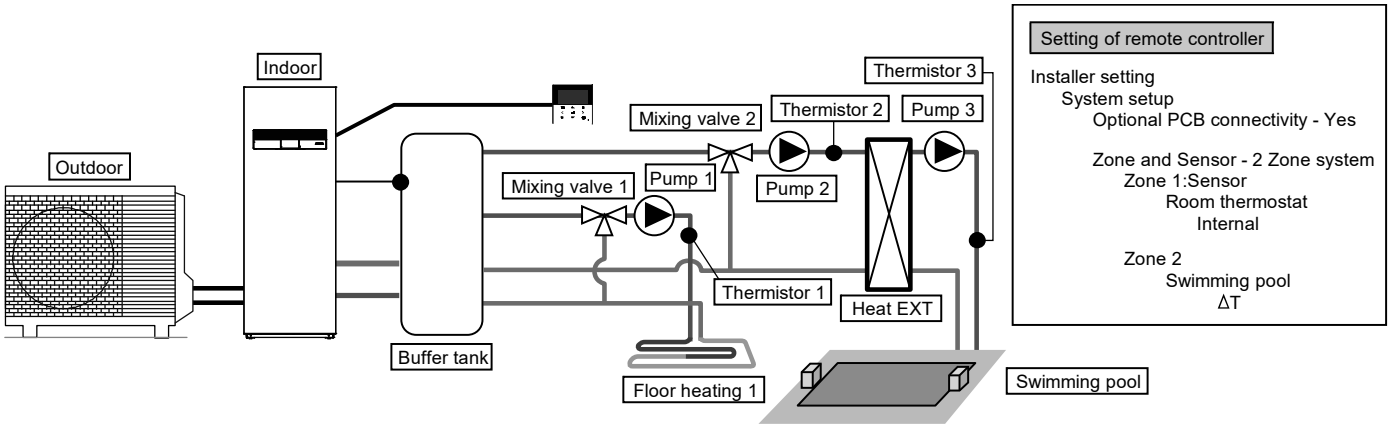
Connect floor heating to 2 circuits through buffer tank as shown in the figure.
Install mixing valves, pumps and thermistors (specified by Panasonic) on both circuits.
Remove remote controller from Tank Unit, install it in one of the circuit and use it as Room Thermostat.
Install external Room Thermostat (field supply) in another circuit.
Both circuits can set circulation water temperature independently.
Install buffer tank thermistor on buffer tank.
It requires connection setting of buffer tank and ΔT temperature setting at heating operation separately.
This system requires Optional PCB (CZ-NS5P).
Note : Buffer tank thermistor must be connected to main indoor PCB only.

Floor heating + Radiator



Connect floor heating or radiator to 2 circuits through buffer tank as shown in figure.
Install pumps and thermistors (specified by Panasonic) on both circuits.
Install mixing valve in the circuit with lower temperature among the 2 circuits.
(Generally, if install floor heating and radiator circuit at 2 zones, install mixing valve in floor heating circuit.)
Remote controller is installed on Tank Unit.
For temperature setting, select circulation water temperature for both circuits.
Both circuits can set circulation water temperature independently.
Install buffer tank thermistor on buffer tank.
It requires connection setting of buffer tank and ΔT temperature setting at heating operation separately.
This system requires the Optional PCB (CZ-NS5P).
Mind that if there is no mixing valve at the secondary side, the circulation water temperature may get higher than setting temperature.
Note : Buffer tank thermistor must be connected to main indoor PCB only.

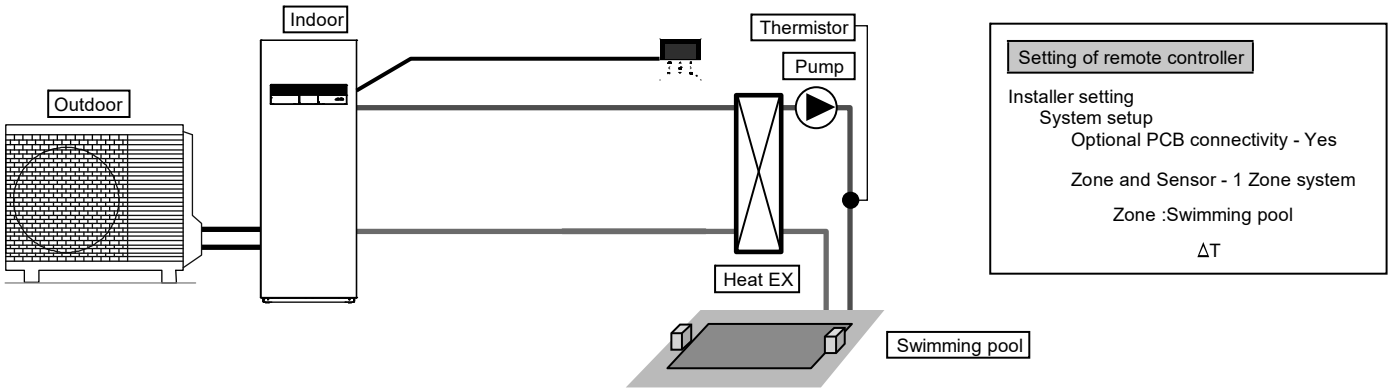
Floor heating + Swimming pool



Connect floor heating and swimming pool to 2 circuits through buffer tank as shown in figure.
Install mixing valves, pumps and thermistors (specified by Panasonic) on both circuits.
Then, install additional pool heat exchanger, pool pump and pool sensor on pool circuit.
Remove remote controller from Tank Unit and install in room where floor heating is installed. Circulation water temperature of floor heating and swimming pool can be set independently.
Install buffer tank sensor on buffer tank.
It requires connection setting of buffer tank and ΔT temperature setting at heating operation separately. This system requires the Optional PCB (CZ-NS5P).

❇ Must connect swimming pool to “Zone 2”.
If it is connected to swimming pool, operation of pool will stop when “Cooling” is operated.
Note : Buffer tank thermistor must be connected to main indoor PCB only.

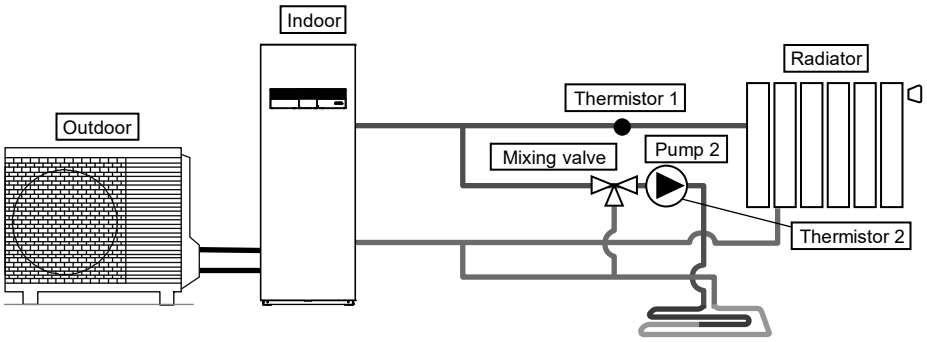
Swimming pool only



This is an application that connects to the swimming pool only.
Connects pool heat exchanger directly to Tank Unit without using buffer tank.
Install pool pump and pool sensor (specified by Panasonic) at secondary side of the pool heat exchanger.
Remove remote controller from Tank Unit and install in room where floor heating is installed.
Temperature of swimming pool can be set independently.
This system requires the Optional PCB (CZ-NS5P).

In this application, cooling mode cannot be selected. (not display on remote controller)

Simple 2 zone (Floor heating + Radiator)



Setting of remote controller

Installer setting
System setup
Optional PCB connectivity - Yes

Zone and Sensor - 2 Zone system
Zone 1:Sensor
Water temperature

Zone 2:Sensor
Room
Water temperature

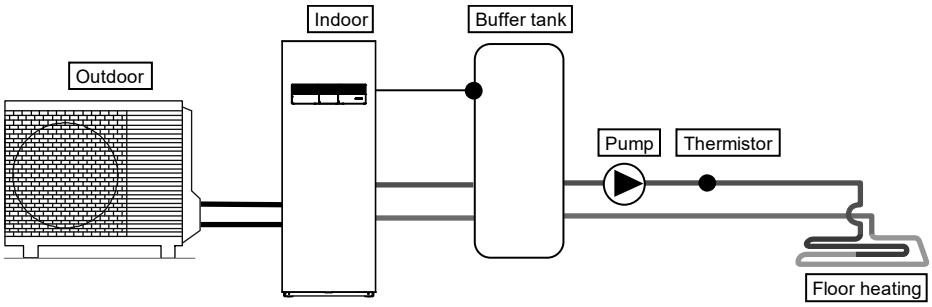
Operation setup
Heat
ΔT for heating ON – 1°C

Cool
ΔT for cooling ON – 1°C

This is an example of simple 2 zone control without using buffer tank.
Built-in pump from Tank Unit served as a pump in zone 1.
Install mixing valve, pump and thermistor (specified by Panasonic) on zone 2 circuit.
Please be sure to assign high temperature side to zone 1 as temperature of zone 1 cannot be adjusted.
Zone 1 thermistor is required to display temperature of zone 1 on remote controller.
Circulation water temperature of both circuits can be set independently.
(However, temperature of high temperature side and low temperature side cannot be reversed)
This system requires the Optional PCB (CZ-NS5P).

(NOTE)
- Thermistor 1 does not affect operation directly. But error happens if it is not installed.
- Please adjust flow rate of zone 1 and zone 2 to be in balance. If it is not adjusted correctly, it may affects the performance.
  (If zone 2 pump flow rate is too high, there is possibility that no hot water flowing to zone 1.)
  Flow rate can be confirmed by “Actuator Check” from maintenance menu.

Buffer tank connection



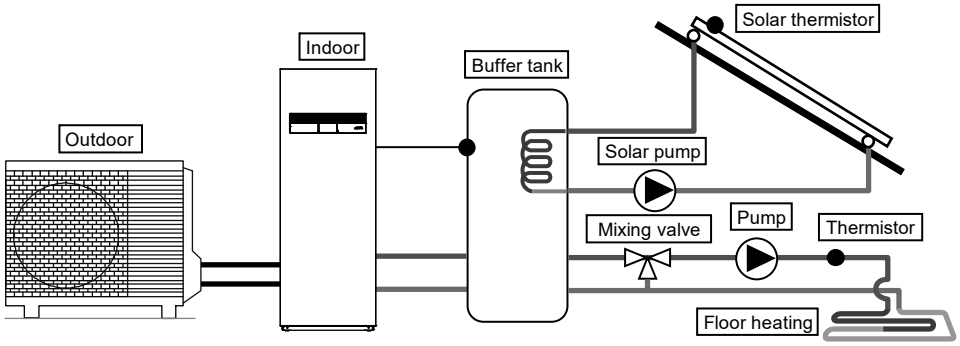
Setting of remote controller

Installer setting
System setup
Optional PCB connectivity - No

Buffer Tank connection - Yes
ΔT for buffer tank

This is an application that connects the buffer tank to the Tank Unit.
Buffer tank’s temperature is detected by buffer tank thermistor (specified by Panasonic).
Without connection of Optional PCB, external pump can be used for circulation in the floor heating circuit.
Note : Buffer tank thermistor must be connected to main indoor PCB only.

Buffer tank + Solar

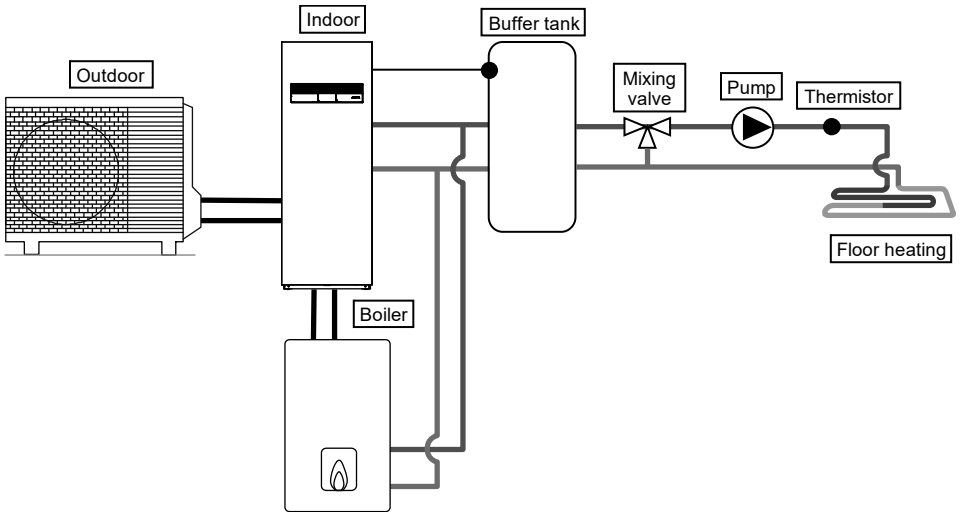


Setting of remote controller

Installer setting
System setup
Optional PCB connectivity - Yes
Buffer Tank connection - Yes
ΔT for buffer tank
Solar connection - Yes
Buffer tank
ΔT turn ON
ΔT turn OFF
Antifreeze
Hi limit

This is an application that connects the buffer tank to the Tank Unit before connecting to the solar water heater to heat up the tank.
Buffer tank's temperature is detected by buffer tank thermistor (specified by Panasonic).
Solar panel's temperature is detected by solar thermistor (specified by Panasonic).
Buffer tank shall use tank with built-in solar heat exchange coil independently.
During winter season, solar pump for circuit protection will be activated continuously. If does not want to activate the solar pump operation, please use glycol and set the anti-freezing operation start temperature to -20°C.
Heat accumulation operates automatically by comparing the temperature of tank thermistor and solar thermistor.
This system requires Optional PCB (CZ-NS5P).
Note : Buffer tank thermistor must be connected to main indoor PCB only.

Boiler connection



Setting of remote controller

Installer setting
System setup
Optional PCB connectivity - Yes
Bivalent - Yes
Turn ON: outdoor temp.
Control pattern

This is an application that connects the boiler to the Tank Unit, to compensate for insufficient capacity by operate boiler when outdoor temperature drops & heat pump capacity is insufficient.
Boiler is connected parallel with heat pump against heating circuit.
Besides that, an application that connects to the DHW tank's circuit to heat up tank 's hot water is also possible.
Boiler output can be control by either SG ready input from optional PCB or Auto control by 3 modes selection pattern. (Operation setting of boiler shall be responsible by installer.)
This system requires Optional PCB (CZ-NS5P) for SG ready input control.
Depending on the settings of the boiler, it is recommended to install buffer tank as temperature of circulating water may get higher. (It must connect to buffer tank especially when select Advanced Parallel setting.)
Note : Buffer tank thermistor must be connected to main indoor PCB only.

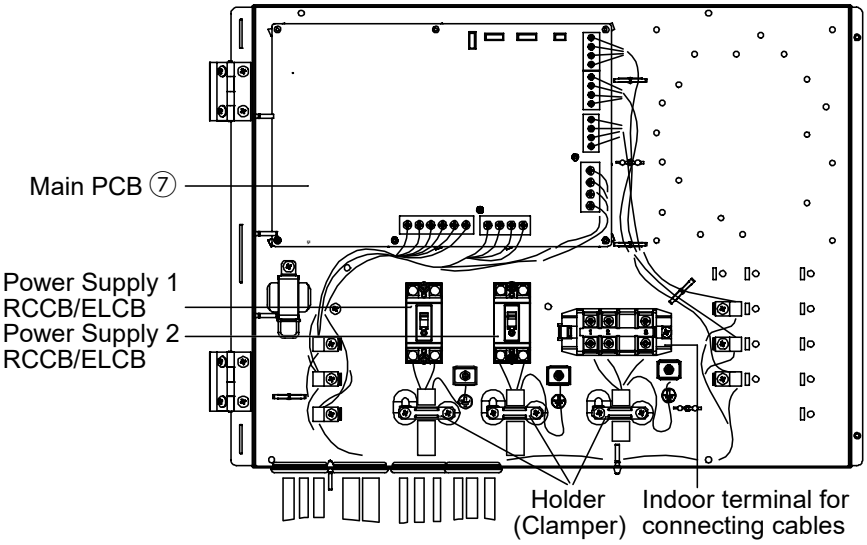
⚠ WARNING
Panasonic is NOT responsible for incorrect or unsafe situation of the boiler system.

⚠ CAUTION
Make sure the boiler and its integration in the system complies with applicable legislation. Make sure the return water temperature from the heating circuit to the Tank Unit does NOT exceed 55°C. Boiler is turned off by safety control when the water temperature of the heating circuit exceed 85°C.

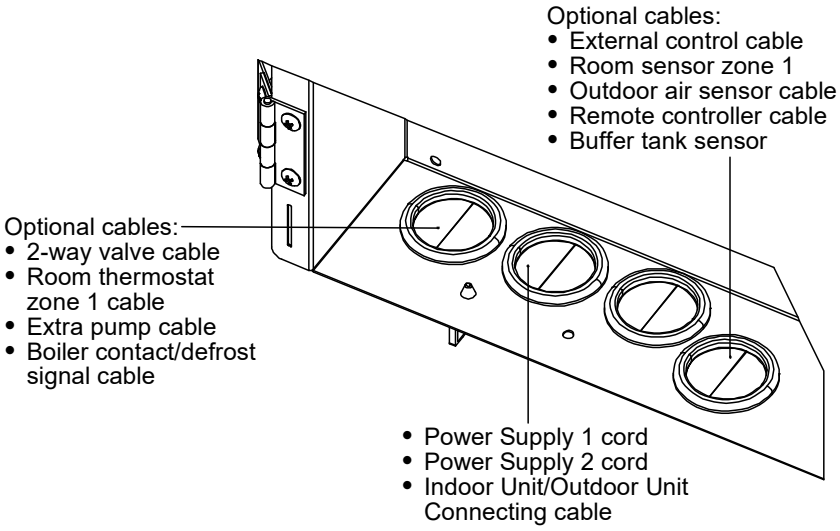
12.4.2 How to Fix Cable

12.4.2.1 Connecting with External Device (Optional)

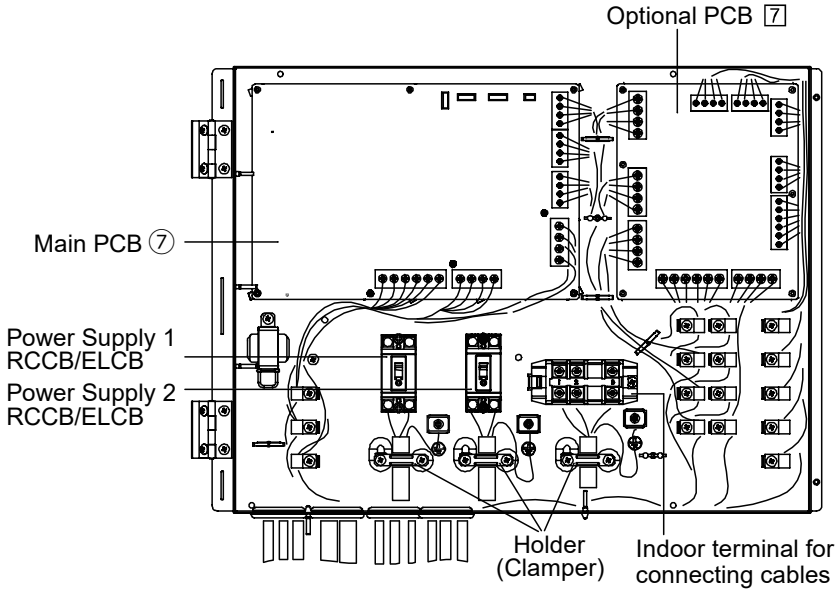
- **All connections shall** follow to the local national wiring standard.
- It is strongly recommended to use manufacturer-recommended parts and accessories for installation.
- For connection to main PCB ⑤
  1 Two-way valve shall be spring and electronic type, refer to “Field Supply Accessories” table for details. Valve cable shall be (3 x min 1.5 mm^2), of type designation 60245 IEC 57 or heavier, or similarly double insulation sheathed cable.
  *note: - Two-way Valve shall be CE marking compliance component.
  - Maximum load for the valve is 9.8VA.
  2 Room thermostat zone 1 cable must be (4 or 3 x min 0.5 mm^2), of type designation 60245 IEC 57 or heavier cord, or similarly double insulation sheathed cable.
  3 Extra pump cable shall be (2 x min 1.5 mm^2), of type designation 60245 IEC 57 or heavier.
  4 Boiler contact/defrost signal cable shall be (2 x min 0.5 mm^2), of type designation 60245 IEC 57 or heavier.
  5 External control shall be connected to 1-pole switch with min 3.0 mm contact gap. Its cable must be (2 x min 0.5 mm^2), double insulation layer of PVC-sheathed or rubber-sheathed cable.
  *note: - Switch used shall be CE compliance component.
  - Maximum operating current shall be less than $3A_{rms}$.
  6 Room sensor zone 1, outdoor air sensor and buffer tank sensor cable shall be (2 x min 0.3 mm^2) double insulation layer of PVC-sheathed or rubber-sheathed.



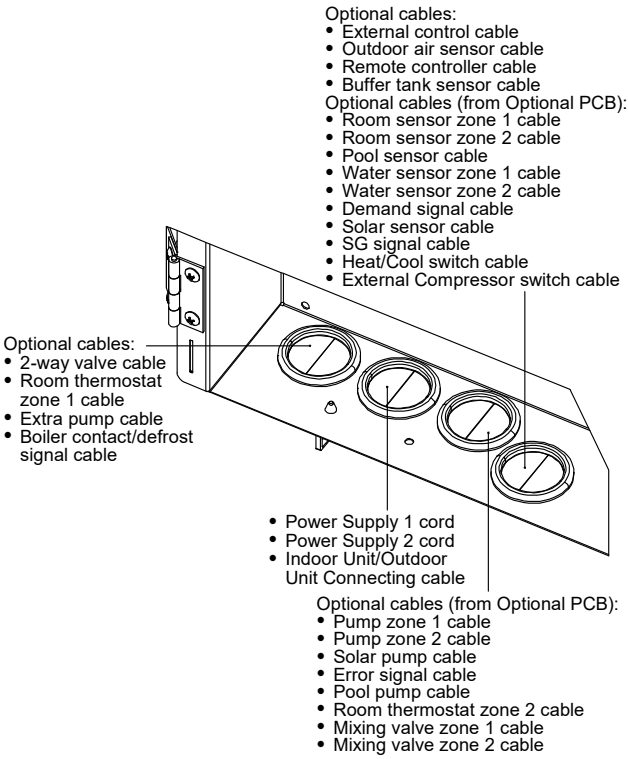
How to guide the optional cables and power supply cord
(view without internal wiring)



- For connection to Optional PCB [7]
  1 By connecting Optional PCB, 2 Zone temperature control can be achieved. Please connect mixing valves, water pumps and thermistors in zone 1 and zone 2 to each terminals in Optional PCB. Temperature of each zone can be controlled independently by remote controller.
  2 Pump zone 1 and zone 2 cable shall be (2 x min 1.5 mm²), of type designation 60245 IEC 57 or heavier.
  3 Solar pump cable shall be (2 x min 1.5 mm²), of type designation 60245 IEC 57 or heavier.
  4 Pool pump cable shall be (2 x min 1.5 mm²), of type designation 60245 IEC 57 or heavier.
  5 Room thermostat zone 2 cable shall be (4 x min 0.5 mm²), of type designation 60245 IEC 57 or heavier.
  6 Mixing valve zone 1 and zone 2 cable shall be (3 x min 1.5 mm²), of type designation 60245 IEC 57 or heavier.
  7 Room sensor zone 1 and zone 2 cable shall be (2 x min 0.3 mm²), double insulation layer (with insulation strength of minimum 30V) of PVC-sheathed or rubber-sheathed cable.
  8 Pool water sensor and solar sensor cable shall be (2 x min 0.3 mm²), double insulation layer (with insulation strength of minimum 30V) of PVC-sheathed or rubber-sheathed cable.
  9 Water sensor zone 1 and zone 2 cable shall be (2 x min 0.3 mm²), double insulation layer of PVC-sheathed or rubber-sheathed cable.
  10 Demand signal cable shall be (2 x min 0.3 mm²), double insulation layer of PVC-sheathed or rubber-sheathed cable.
  11 SG signal cable shall be (3 x min 0.3 mm²), double insulation layer of PVC-sheathed or rubber-sheathed cable.
  12 Heat/Cool switch cable shall be (2 x min 0.3 mm²), double insulation layer of PVC-sheathed or rubber-sheathed cable.
  13 External compressor switch cable shall be (2 x min 0.3 mm²), double insulation layer of PVC-sheathed or rubber-sheathed cable.



How to guide the optional cables and power supply cord
(view without internal wiring)

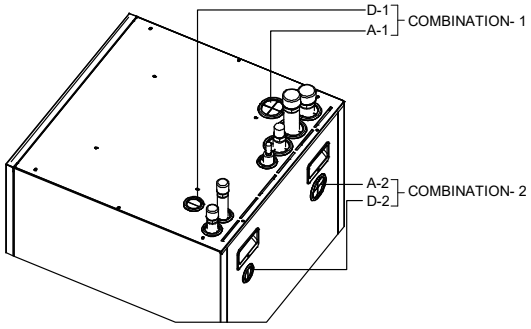


Terminal screw on PCB	Maximum tightening torque cN•m {kgf•cm}
M3	50 {5.1}
M4	120 {12.24}

12.4.2.2 Guide Optional Cables and Power Supply Cords to Bushings

⚠ CAUTION
Wire guiding shall be free from hot surfaces. Else, cable insulator damage and electrical shock may happen.
Wire ways shall be smooth and free from sharp edges. Else, cable insulator damage and electrical shock may happen.

■ Use either “COMBINATION-1” or “COMBINATION-2” for guiding Optional Cables and Power Supply Cords to Bushings.



■ A-1 and A-2 Bushings are for:

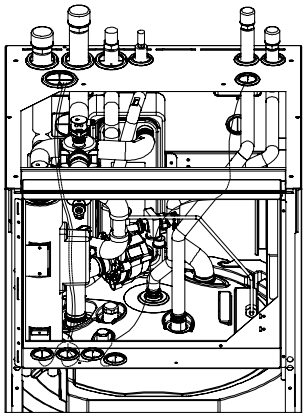
- Power Supply 1 cord
- Power Supply 2 cord
- Indoor Unit/Outdoor Unit Connecting cable
- Pump zone 1 cable
- Pump zone 2 cable
- Solar pump cable
- Room thermostat zone 1 cable
- Room thermostat zone 2 cable
- Mixing valve zone 1 cable
- Mixing valve zone 2 cable
- 2-way valve cable
- Extra pump cable
- Boiler contact cable

■ D-1 and D-2 Bushings are for:

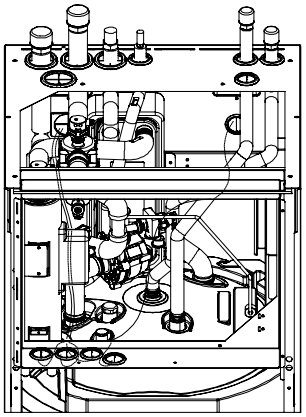
- External control cable
- Outdoor air sensor cable
- Remote controller cable
- Room sensor zone 1 cable
- Room sensor zone 2 cable
- Buffer tank sensor cable
- Pool sensor cable
- Water sensor zone 1 cable
- Water sensor zone 2 cable
- Demand signal cable
- Solar sensor cable
- SG signal cable
- Heat/Cool switch cable
- External Compressor switch cable

■ Ensure all sensor cables are not touching with Front Panel ⑯

■ Guide the wiring inside the unit like below figure.
Once all wiring work done, tie the cable / cord with the banding strap (field supply), to prevent them touching with hot surfaces such as Heater Assembly, bare copper pipes and etc.



Wiring for “COMBINATION-1”



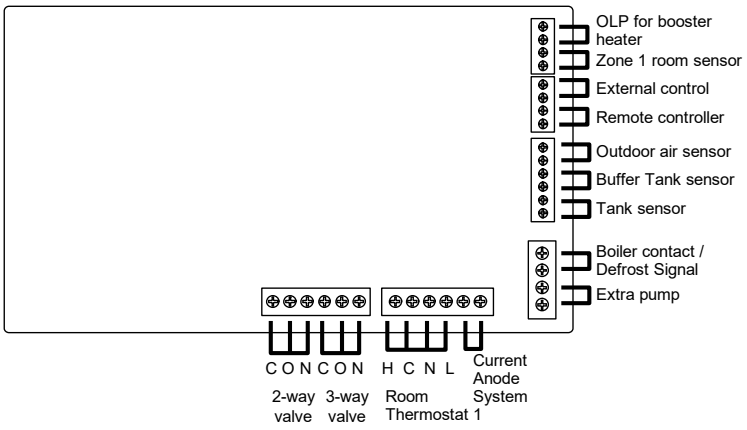
Wiring for “COMBINATION-2”

12.4.2.3 Connecting Cables Length

When connecting cables between Tank Unit and external devices, the length of the said cables must not exceed the maximum length as shown in the table.

External device	Maximum cables length (m)
Two-way valve	50
Mixing valve	50
Room thermostat	50
Extra pump	50
Solar pump	50
Pool pump	50
Pump	50
Boiler contact / Defrost signal	50
External control	50
Room sensor	30
Outdoor air sensor	30
Buffer tank sensor	30
Pool water sensor	30
Solar sensor	30
Water sensor	30
Demand signal	50
SG signal	50
Heat/Cool switch	50
External compressor switch	50

12.4.2.4 Connection of the Main PCB



- Signal inputs

Optional Thermostat	L N =AC230V, Heat, Cool=Thermostat heat, Cool terminal
External control	Dry contact Open=not operate, Short=operate (System setup necessary) Able to turn ON/OFF the operation by external switch
Remote controller	Connected (Please use 2 cores wire for relocation and extension. Total cable length shall be 50m or less.)

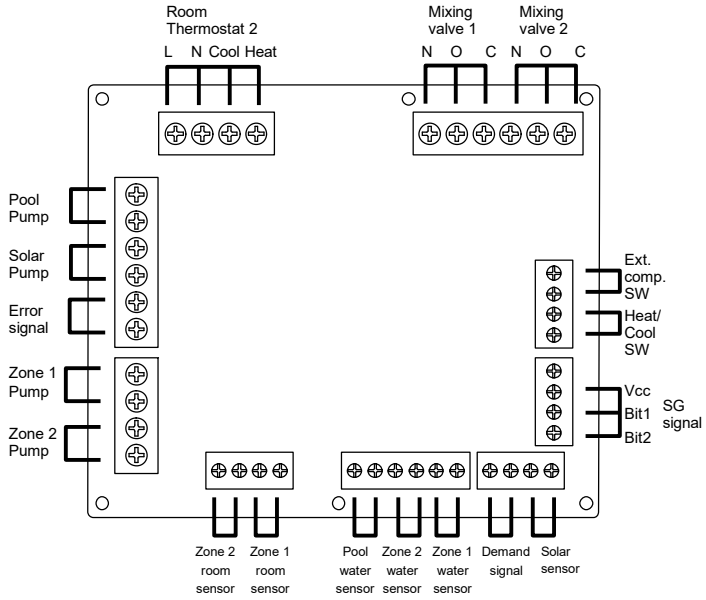
- Outputs

3-way valve	AC230V N=Neutral Open, Close=direction (For circuit switching when connected to DHW tank)	AC230V, 12 VA
2-way valve	AC230V N=Neutral Open, Close (Prevent water circuit pass through during cooling mode)	AC230V, 12 VA
Extra pump	AC230V (Used when Tank Unit pump capacity is insufficient)	AC 230V, 0.6 A max
Boiler contact / Defrost signal	Dry contact (System setup necessary)	

- Thermistor inputs

Zone 1 room sensor	PAW-A2W-TSRT ❊It does not work when using the Optional PCB
Outdoor air sensor	AW-A2W-TSOD (Total cable length shall be 30m or less)
Buffer tank sensor	PAW-A2W-TSBU

12.4.2.5 Connection of Optional PCB (CZ-NS5P)



- Signal inputs

Optional Thermostat	L N =AC230V, Heat, Cool=Thermostat heat, Cool terminal
SG signal	Dry contact Vcc-Bit1, Vcc-Bit2 open/short (System setup necessary) Switching SW (Please connect to the 2 contacts controller)
Heat/Cool SW	Dry contact Open=Heat, Short=Cool (System setup necessary)
External comp.SW	Dry contact Open=Comp.OFF, Short=Comp.ON (System setup necessary)
Demand signal	DC 0~10V (System setup necessary) Please connect to the DC 0~10V controller.

- Outputs

Mixing valve	AC230V N=Neutral Open, Close=mixture direction Operating time: 30s~120s	AC230V, 6VA
Pool pump	AC230V	AC 230V, 0.6 A max
Solar pump	AC230V	AC 230V, 0.6 A max
Zone pump	AC230V	AC 230V, 0.6 A max

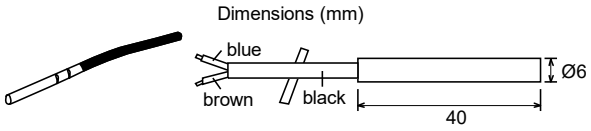
- Thermistor inputs

Zone room sensor	PAW-A2W-TSRT
Pool water sensor	PAW-A2W-TSHC
Zone water sensor	PAW-A2W-TSHC
Solar sensor	PAW-A2W-TSSO

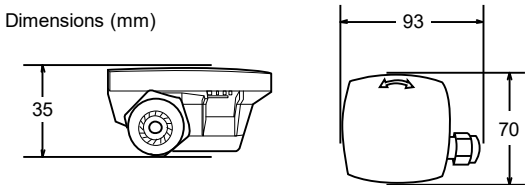
12.4.2.6 Recommended External Device Specification

- This section explains about the external devices (optional) recommended by Panasonic. Please always ensure to use the correct external device during system installation.
- For optional sensor.

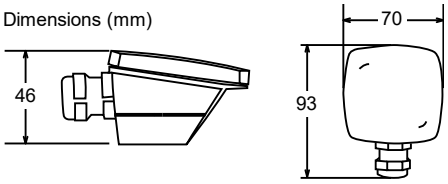
1 Buffer tank sensor: PAW-A2W-TSBU
Use for measurement of the buffer tank temperature.
Insert the sensor into the sensor pocket and paste it on the buffer tank surface.



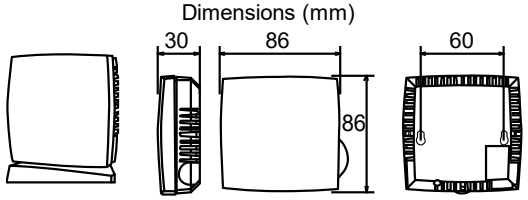
2 Zone water sensor: PAW-A2W-TSHC
Use to detect the water temperature of the control zone.
Mount it on the water piping by using the stainless steel metal strap and contact paste (both are included).



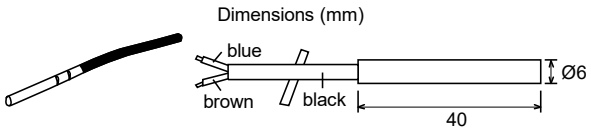
3 Outdoor sensor: PAW-A2W-TSOD
If the installation location of the outdoor unit is exposed to direct sunlight, the outdoor air temperature sensor will be unable to measure the actual outdoor ambient temperature correctly.
In this case, optional outdoor temperature sensor can be fixed at a suitable location to more accurately measure ambient temperature.



4 Room sensor: PAW-A2W-TSRT
Install the room temperature sensor to the room which requires room temperature control.



5 Solar sensor: PAW-A2W-TSSO
Use for measurement of the solar panel temperature.
Insert the sensor into the sensor pocket and paste it on the solar panel surface.

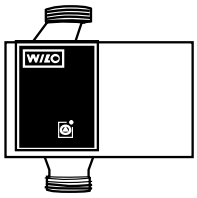


6 Please refer to the table below for sensor characteristic of the sensors mentioned above.

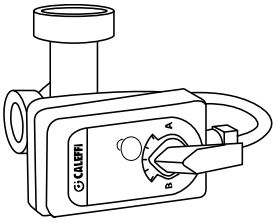
Temperature (°C)	Resistance (kΩ)
30	5.326
25	6.523
20	8.044
15	9.980
10	12.443
5	15.604
0	19.70
-5	25.05
-10	32.10
-15	41.45
-20	53.92
-25	70.53
-30	93.05
-35	124.24
-40	167.82

Temperature (°C)	Resistance (kΩ)
150	0.147
140	0.186
130	0.236
120	0.302
110	0.390
100	0.511
90	0.686
80	0.932
70	1.279
65	1.504
60	1.777
55	2.106
50	2.508
45	3.003
40	3.615
35	4.375

- For optional pump.
  Power supply: AC230V/50Hz, <500W
  Recommended part: Yonos 25/6: made by Wilo



- For optional mixing valve.
  Power supply: AC230V/50Hz (input open/output close)
  Operating time: 30s~120s
  Recommended part: 167032: made by Caleffi

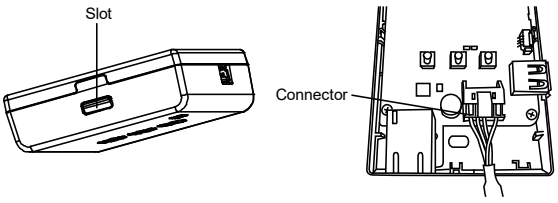


⚠ WARNING
This section is for authorized and licensed electrician/water system installer only. Work behind the front plate secured by screws must only be carried out under supervision of qualified contractor, installation engineer or service person.

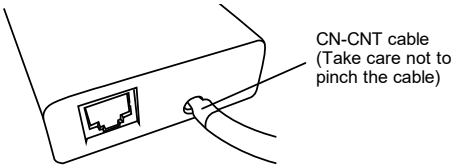
12.4.2.7 Network Adaptor 6 Installation (Optional)

1 **Remove the Control Board Cover ⑤, then connect the cable included with this adaptor to the CN-CNT connector on the printed circuit board.**
   - Pull the cable out of the Tank Unit so that there is no pinching.
   - If an Optional PCB has been installed in the Tank Unit, connect to the CN-CNT connector of the Optional PCB.

2 **Insert a flat head screwdriver into the slot on the top of the adaptor and remove the cover. Connect the other end of the CN-CNT cable connector to the connector inside the adaptor.**

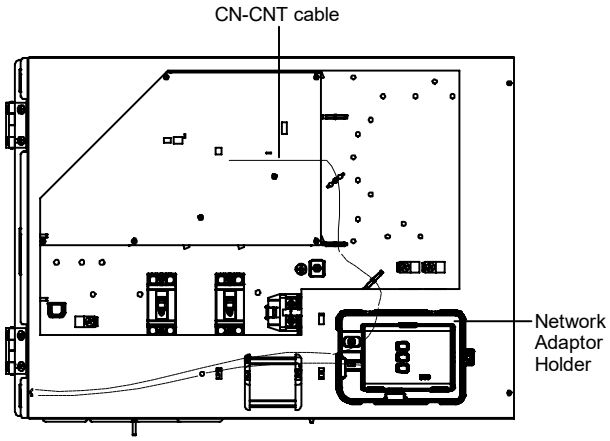


3 **Pull the CN-CNT cable through the hole in the bottom of the adaptor and re-attach the front cover to the back cover.**

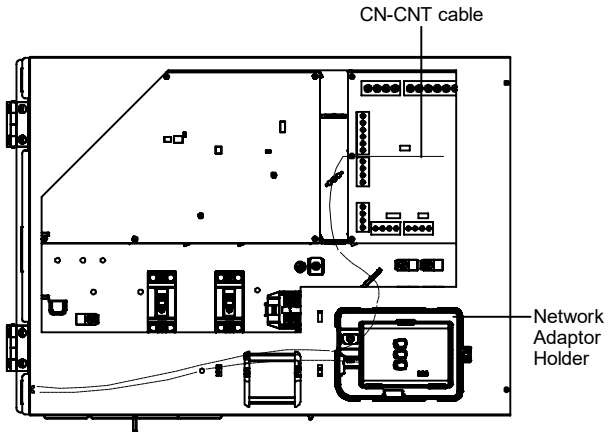


4 **Fix the Network Adaptor 6 to Network Adaptor Holder.**
Guide the cable as shown in the diagram so that external forces cannot act on the connector in the adaptor.

Connection examples:



Without Optional PCB

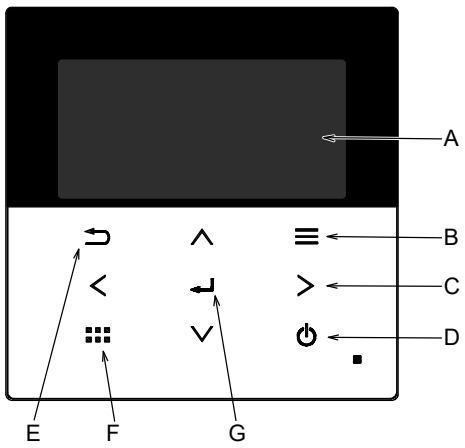


With Optional PCB

12.4.3 System Installation

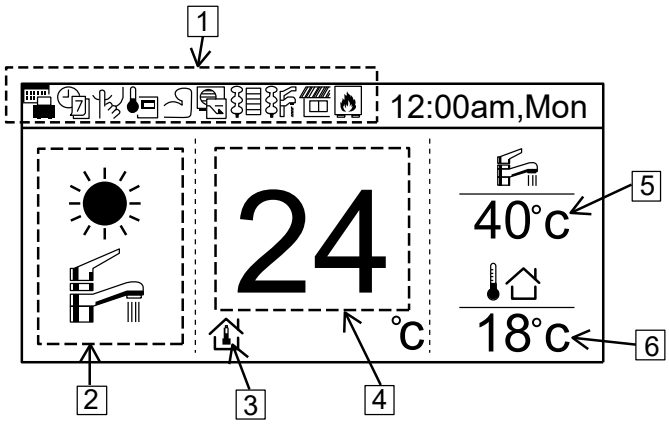
12.4.3.1 Remote Controller Outline

The LCD display as shown in this manual are for instructional purpose only, and may differ from the actual unit.



LCD Display
(Actual - Dark background with white icons)

	Name	Function
A:	Main screen	Display information
B:	Menu	Open/Close main menu
C:	Triangle (Move)	Select or change item
D:	Operate	Start/Stop operation
E:	Back	Back to previous item
F:	Quick Menu	Open/Close Quick menu
G:	OK	Confirm

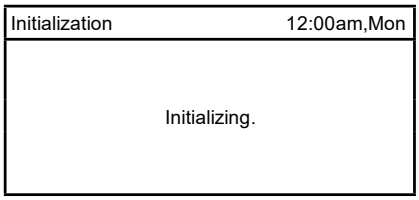


	Name	Function
1:	Function icon	Display set function/status

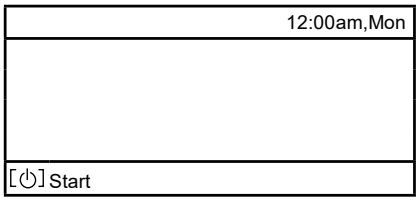
Holiday mode		Demand control	
Weekly timer		Room heater	
Quiet mode		Tank heater	
Remote controller room thermostat		Solar	
Powerful mode		Boiler	

2:	Mode	Display set mode/current status of mode					
		Heating		Cooling			
		Auto		Hot water supply		Auto heating	Auto cooling
		Heat pump operating					
3:	Temp setting	Set room temp		Compensation curve		Set direct water temp	Set pool temp
4:	Display Heat temp	Display current heating temperature (it is set temperature when enclosed by line)					
5:	Display tank temp	Display current tank temperature (it is set temperature when enclosed by line)					
6:	Outdoor temp	Display outdoor temp					

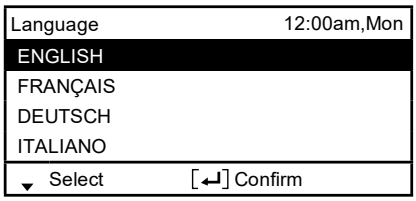
First time of power ON (Start of installation)



When power is ON, firstly initialization screen appears (10 sec)



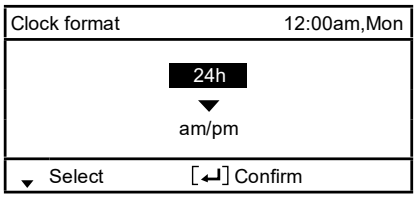
When initialization screen ends, it turns to normal screen.



When any button is pressed, language setting screen appears.
(NOTE) If initial setting is not performed, it does not go into menu.

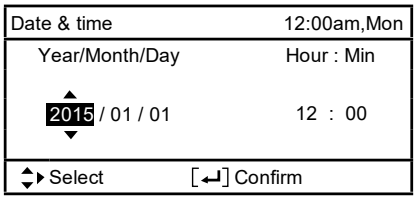
When there are two remote controllers installed from the beginning, the first remote controller to set and confirm language will be recognised as main remote controller.

Set language & confirm



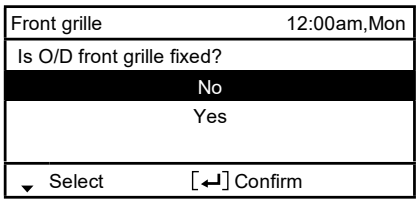
When language is set, setting screen of time display appears (24h/am/pm)

Set time display & confirm

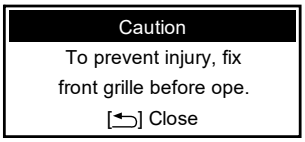


YY/MM/DD/Time setup screen appears

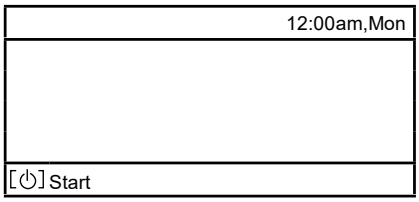
Set YY/MM/DD/Time & confirm



If set No & confirm, a caution message will be displayed to ensure outdoor front grille is installed before proceed to operate the unit.

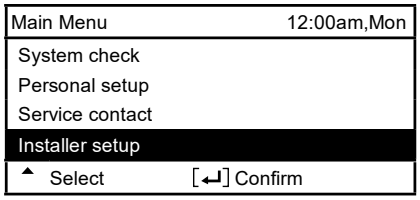


Set Yes & confirm if outdoor front grille has been installed



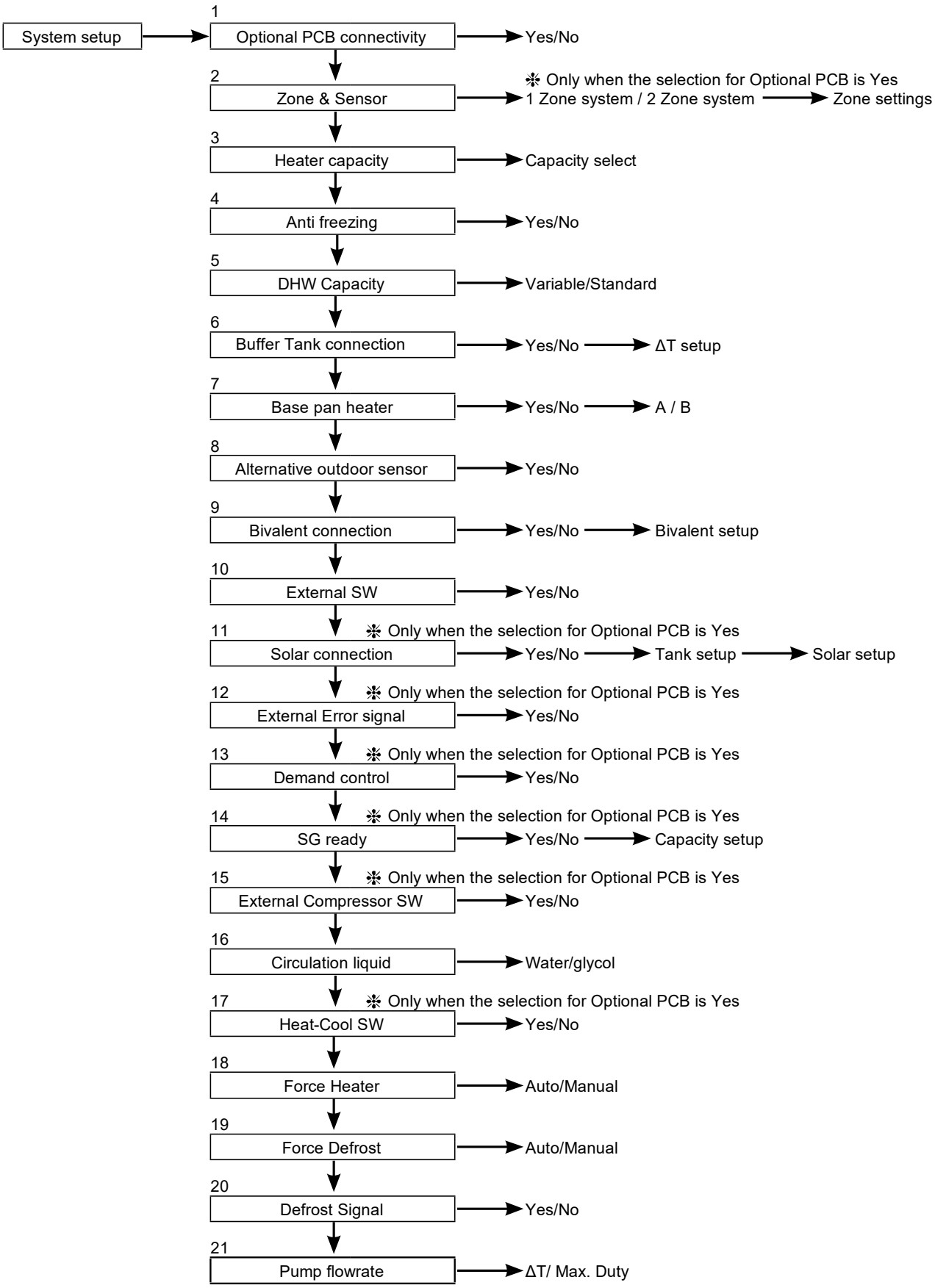
Back to initial screen

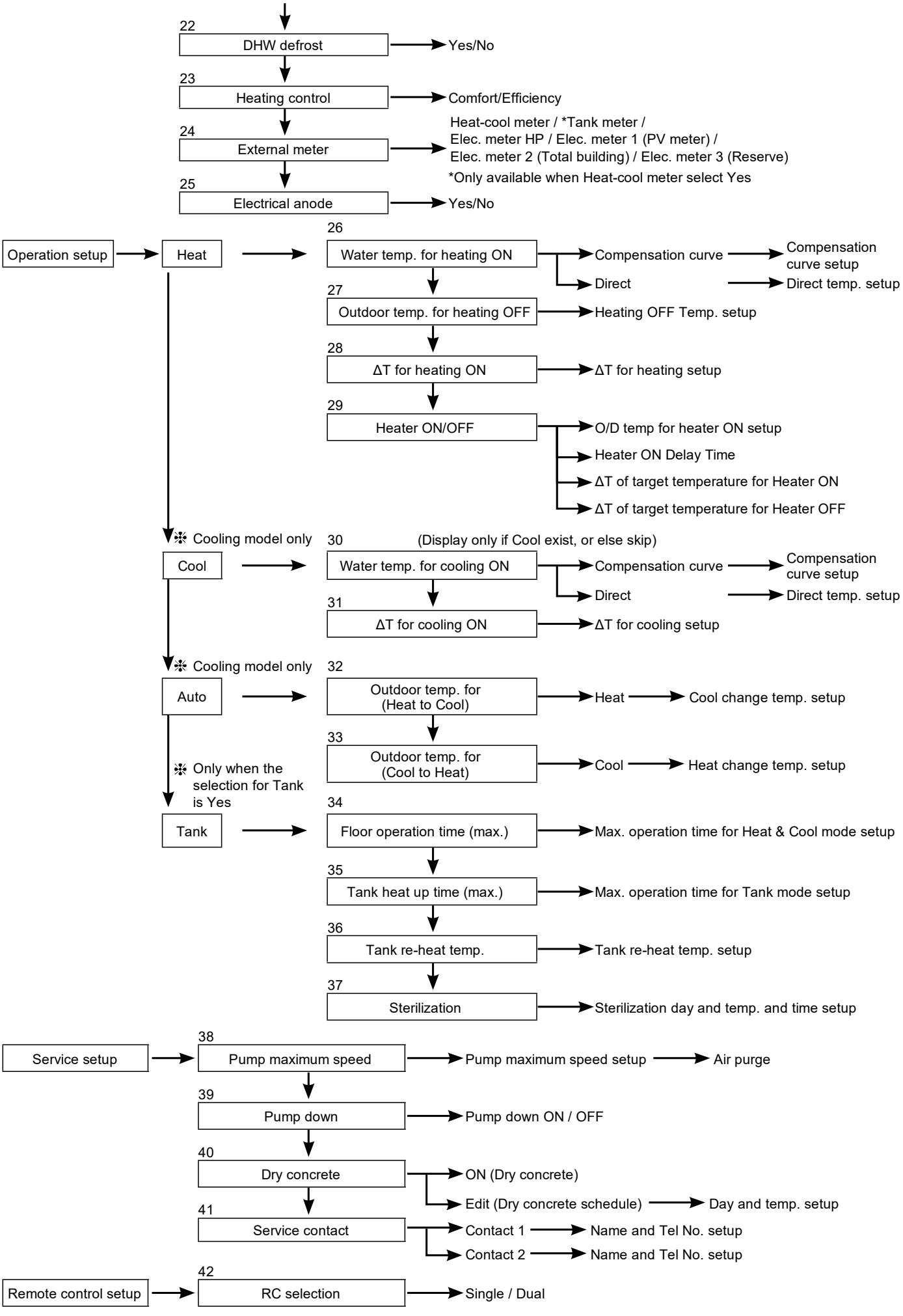
Press menu, select Installer setup



Confirm to go into Installer setup

12.4.3.2 Installer Setup



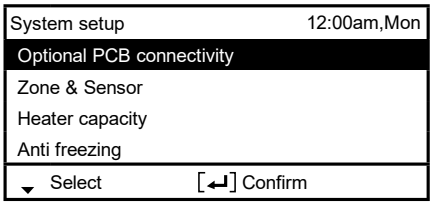

22
DHW defrost
Yes/No
23
Heating control
Comfort/Efficiency
24
External meter
Heat-cool meter / *Tank meter /
Elec. meter HP / Elec. meter 1 (PV meter) /
Elec. meter 2 (Total building) / Elec. meter 3 (Reserve)
*Only available when Heat-cool meter select Yes
25
Electrical anode
Yes/No
Operation setup
Heat
26
Water temp. for heating ON
Compensation curve
Compensation curve setup
Direct
Direct temp. setup
27
Outdoor temp. for heating OFF
Heating OFF Temp. setup
28
ΔT for heating ON
ΔT for heating setup
29
Heater ON/OFF
O/D temp for heater ON setup
Heater ON Delay Time
ΔT of target temperature for Heater ON
ΔT of target temperature for Heater OFF
❄ Cooling model only
Cool
30
(Display only if Cool exist, or else skip)
Water temp. for cooling ON
Compensation curve
Compensation curve setup
Direct
Direct temp. setup
31
ΔT for cooling ON
ΔT for cooling setup
❄ Cooling model only
Auto
32
Outdoor temp. for (Heat to Cool)
Heat
Cool change temp. setup
33
Outdoor temp. for (Cool to Heat)
Cool
Heat change temp. setup
❄ Only when the selection for Tank is Yes
Tank
34
Floor operation time (max.)
Max. operation time for Heat & Cool mode setup
35
Tank heat up time (max.)
Max. operation time for Tank mode setup
36
Tank re-heat temp.
Tank re-heat temp. setup
37
Sterilization
Sterilization day and temp. and time setup
Service setup
38
Pump maximum speed
Pump maximum speed setup
Air purge
39
Pump down
Pump down ON / OFF
40
Dry concrete
ON (Dry concrete)
Edit (Dry concrete schedule)
Day and temp. setup
41
Service contact
Contact 1
Name and Tel No. setup
Contact 2
Name and Tel No. setup
Remote control setup
42
RC selection
Single / Dual

12.4.3.3 System Setup

1. Optional PCB connectivity | Initial setting: No

If function below is necessary, please purchase and install Optional PCB.
Please select Yes after installing Optional PCB.

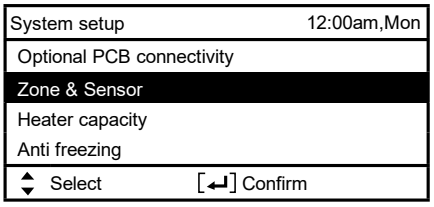
- 2-zone control
- Pool
- Solar
- External error signal output
- Demand control
- SG ready
- Stop heat source unit by external SW



2. Zone & Sensor | Initial setting: Room and Water temp.

If no Optional PCB connectivity
Select sensor of room temperature control from the following 3 items
① Water temperature (circulation water temperature)
② Room thermostat (Internal or External)
③ Room thermistor

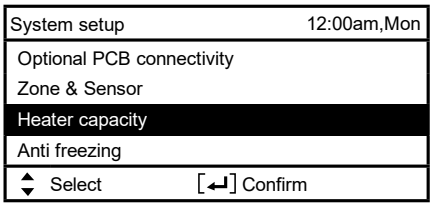
When there is Optional PCB connectivity
① Select either 1 zone control or 2 zone control.
If it is 1 zone, select either room or pool, select sensor
If it is 2 zone, after select sensor of zone 1, select either room or pool for zone 2, select sensor
(NOTE) In 2 zone system, pool function can be set at zone 2 only.



3. Heater capacity | Initial setting: Depend on model

If there is built-in Heater, set the selectable heater capacity.

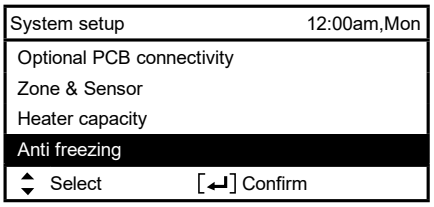
(NOTE) There are models which cannot select Heater capacity.



4. Anti freezing | Initial setting: Yes

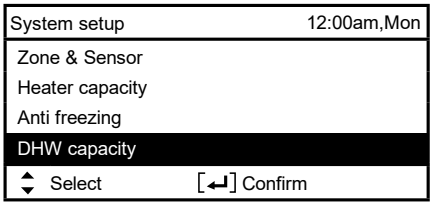
Operate anti-freezing of water circulation circuit.
If select Yes, when the water temperature is reaching its freezing temperature, the circulation pump will start up. If the water temperature does not reach the pump stop temperature, back-up heater will be activated.

(NOTE) If set No, when the water temperature is reaching its freezing temperature or below 0°C, the water circulation circuit may freeze and cause malfunction.



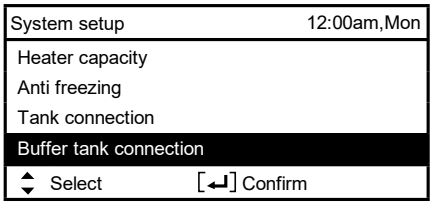
5. DHW Capacity | Initial setting: Variable

Variable DHW capacity setting normally run with efficient boiling which is energy saving heating. But while hot water usage high and tank water temperature low, variable DHW mode will run with fast heat up which heat up the tank with high heating capacity.
If standard DHW capacity setting is selected, heat pump run with heating rated capacity at tank heat up operation.



6. Buffer Tank connection | Initial setting: No

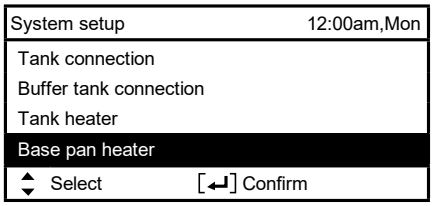
Select whether it is connected to buffer tank for heating or not.
If buffer tank is used, please set Yes.
Connect buffer tank thermistor and set, ΔT (ΔT use to increase primary side temp against secondary side target temp).
If the buffer tank capacity is not so large, please set larger value for ΔT.



7. Base pan heater | Initial setting: No

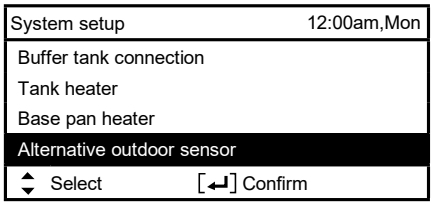
Select whether Base pan heater is installed or not.
If set Yes, select to use either heater A or B.

A: Turn on Heater when heating with defrost operation only
B: Turn on Heater at heating



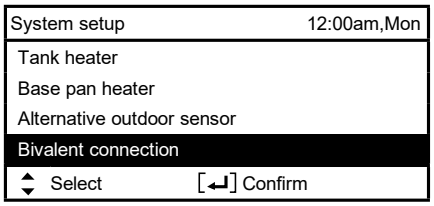
8. Alternative outdoor sensor | Initial setting: No

Set Yes if outdoor sensor is installed.
Controlled by optional outdoor sensor without reading the outdoor sensor of heat pump unit.



9. Bivalent connection | Initial setting: No

Set if heat pump linked with boiler operation.
Connect the start signal of the boiler in boiler contact terminal (main PCB).
Set Bivalent connection to YES.
After that, please begin setting according to remote controller instruction.
Boiler icon will be displayed on remote controller top screen.



After Bivalent connection Set YES, there is two option of control pattern to be select, (SG Ready / Auto)
1) SG ready (Only available to set when optional PCB set to YES)
- SG Ready input from optional PCB terminal control ON/OFF of boiler and heat pump as below condition

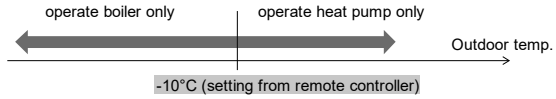
SG signal		Operation pattern
Vcc-bit1	Vcc-bit2	
Open	Open	Heat pump OFF, Boiler OFF
Short	Open	Heat pump ON, Boiler OFF
Open	Short	Heat pump OFF, Boiler ON
Short	Short	Heat pump ON, Boiler ON

* This bivalent SG ready input is sharing same terminal as [14. SG ready] connection. Only one of these two setting can be set at the same time.
When one is set, another setting will reset to not set.

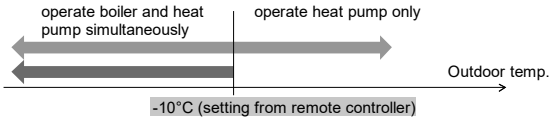
2) Auto
There are 3 different modes in the boiler auto pattern operation. Movement of each modes are shown below.
② Alternative (switch to boiler operation when drops below setting temperature)
③ Parallel (allow boiler operation when drops below setting temperature)
④ Advanced Parallel (able to slightly delay boiler operation time of parallel operation)

When the boiler operation is “ON”, “boiler contact” is “ON”, “_”(underscore) will be displayed below the boiler icon.
Please set target temperature of boiler to be the same as heat pump temperature.
When boiler temperature is higher than heat pump temperature, zone temperature cannot be achieved if mixing valve is not installed.
This product only allows one signal to control the boiler operation. Operation setting of boiler shall be responsible by installer.

Alternative mode

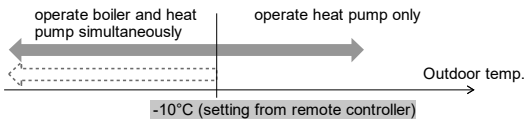


Parallel mode



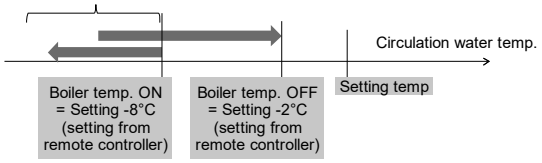
Advanced Parallel mode

For heating

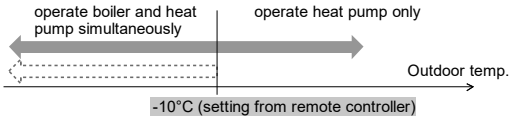


Although heat pump operates but water temperature does not reach this temperature for more than 30 mins (setting from remote controller)

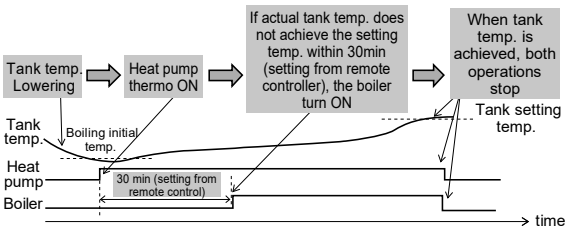
AND



For DHW tank



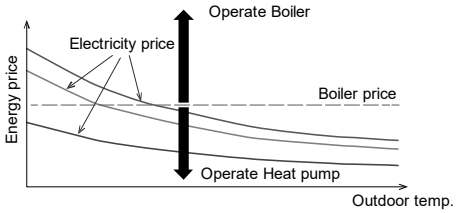
AND



In Advanced Parallel mode, setting for both heating and tank can be made simultaneously. During operation of “Heating/Tank” mode, when each time the mode is switched, the boiler output will be reset to OFF. Please have good understanding on the boiler control characteristic in order to select the optimal setting for the system.

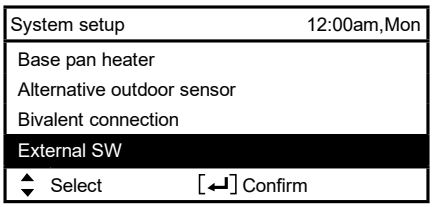
3) Smart

There are Energy price (both electricity and boiler) and Schedule to be set on remote controller.
Operation setting of Energy price and Schedule shall be responsible by installer.
Based on these settings, system will calculate the final price for both electricity and boiler.
When final price of Electricity is lower than Boiler's, heat pump will operate.
When final price of Electricity is higher than Boiler's, boiler will operate.



10. External SW | Initial setting: No

Able to turn ON/OFF the operation by external switch.

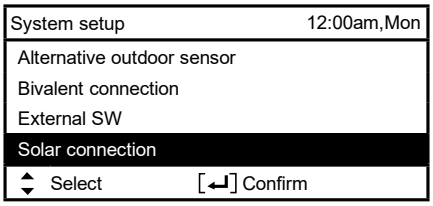


11. Solar connection | Initial setting: No

Set when solar water heater is installed.

Setting include items below.

① Set either buffer tank or DHW tank for connection with solar water heater.
② Set temperature difference between solar panel thermistor and buffer tank or DHW tank thermistor to operate the solar pump.
③ Set temperature difference between solar panel thermistor and buffer tank or DHW tank thermistor to stop the solar pump.
④ Anti-freezing operation start temperature (please change setting based on usage of glycol.)
⑤ Solar pump stop operation when it exceeds high limit temperature (when tank temperature exceed designated temperature (70~90°C))

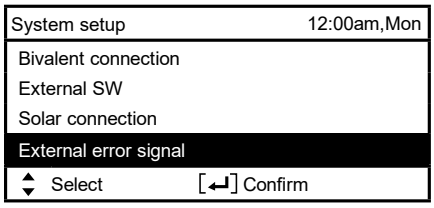


12. External Error Signal

Initial setting: No

Set when external error display unit is installed.
Turn on Dry Contact SW when error happened.

(NOTE) Does not display when there is no Optional PCB.
When error occurs, error signal will be ON.
After turn off “close” from the display, error signal will still remain ON.

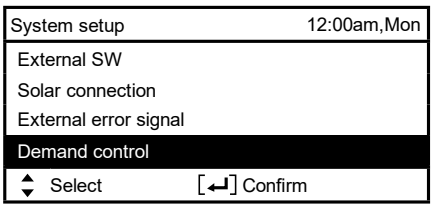


13. Demand control

Initial setting: No

Set when there is demand control.
Adjust terminal voltage within 1 ~ 10 V to change the operating current limit.

(NOTE) Does not display when there is no Optional PCB.



Analog input [v]	Rate [%]		
0.0	not activate		
0.1 ~ 0.6			
0.7	10	not activate	
0.8			
0.9 ~ 1.1	10		
1.2	15	10	
1.3			
1.4 ~ 1.6	15		
1.7	20	15	
1.8			
1.9 ~ 2.1	20		
2.2	25	20	
2.3			
2.4 ~ 2.6	25		
2.7	30	25	
2.8			
2.9 ~ 3.1	30		
3.2	35	30	
3.3			
3.4 ~ 3.6	35		
3.7	40	35	
3.8			

Analog input [v]	Rate [%]		
3.9 ~ 4.1	40		
4.2	45	40	
4.3			
4.4 ~ 4.6	45		
4.7	50	45	
4.8			
4.9 ~ 5.1	50		
5.2	55	50	
5.3			
5.4 ~ 5.6	55		
5.7	60	55	
5.8			
5.9 ~ 6.1	60		
6.2	65	60	
6.3			
6.4 ~ 6.6	65		
6.7	70	65	
6.8			
6.9 ~ 7.1	70		
7.2	75	70	
7.3			

Analog input [v]	Rate [%]		
7.4 ~ 7.6	75		
7.7	80	75	
7.8			
7.9 ~ 8.1	80		
8.2	85	80	
8.3			
8.4 ~ 8.6	85		
8.7	90	85	
8.8			
8.9 ~ 9.1	90		
9.2	95	90	
9.3			
9.4 ~ 9.6	95		
9.7	100	95	
9.8			
9.9 ~	100		

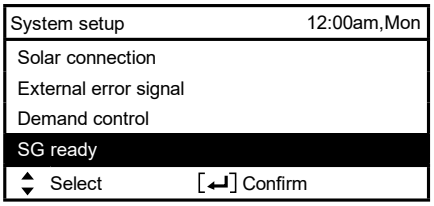
*A minimum operating current is applied on each model for protection purpose.
*0.2 voltage hysteresis is provided.
*The value of voltage after 2nd decimal point are cut off.

14. SG ready

Initial setting: No

Switch operation of heat pump by open-short of 2 terminals.
Setting belows are possible

SG signal		Working pattern
Vcc-bit1	Vcc-bit2	
Open	Open	Normal
Short	Open	Heat pump and Heater OFF
Open	Short	Capacity 1
Short	Short	Capacity 2



Capacity setting 1
- DHW capacity ___%
- Heating capacity ___%
- Cooling capacity ___°C

Capacity setting 2
- DHW capacity ___%
- Heating capacity ___%
- Cooling capacity ___°C

Set by SG ready setting of remote controller

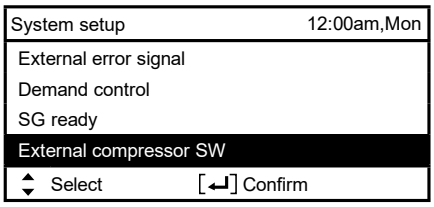
(When SG ready set to YES, Bivalent control pattern will set to Auto.)
(NOTE) Does not display if there is no Optional PCB.

15. External Compressor SW | Initial setting: No

Set when external compressor SW is connected.
SW is connected to external devices to control power consumption, Open Signal will stop compressor's operation. (Heating operation etc. are not cancelled).

(NOTE) Does not display if there is no Optional PCB.

If follow Swiss standard power connection, need to turn on DIP SW (SW2 pin3) of main unit PCB. Short/Open signal used to ON/OFF tank heater (for sterilization purpose)

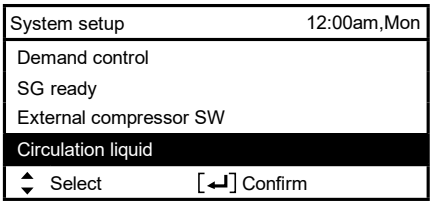


16. Circulation Liquid | Initial setting: Water

Set circulation of heating water.

There are 2 types of settings, water and glycol.

(NOTE) Please set glycol when using anti-freeze liquid.
It may cause error if setting is wrong.

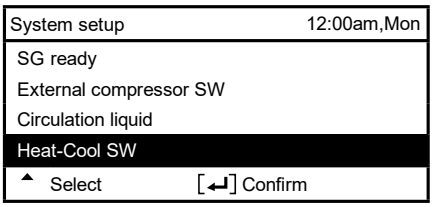


17. Heat-Cool SW | Initial setting: Disable

Able to switch (fix) heating & cooling by external switch.

(Open) : Fix at Heating (Heating +DHW)
(Short) : Fix at Cooling (Cooling +DHW)
(NOTE) This setting is disabled for model without Cooling.
(NOTE) Does not display if there is no Optional PCB.

Timer function cannot be used. Cannot use Auto mode.

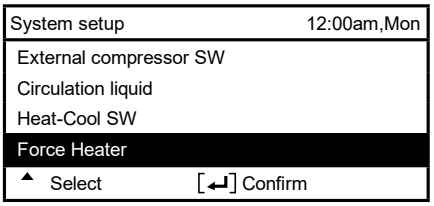


18. Force Heater | Initial setting: Manual

Under manual mode, user can turn on force heater through quick menu.

If selection is 'auto', force heater mode will turn automatically if pop up error happen during operation.
Force heater will operate follow the latest mode selection, mode selection is disable under force heater operation.

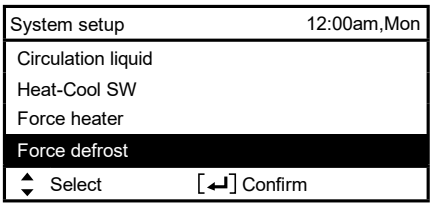
Heater source will ON during force heater mode.



19. Force Defrost | Initial setting: Manual

Under manual code, user can turn on force defrost through quick menu.

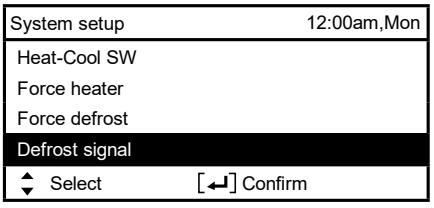
If selection is 'auto', outdoor unit will run defrost operation once if heat pump have long hour of heating without any defrost operation before at low ambient condition. (Even auto is selected, user still can turn on force defrost through quick menu)



20. Defrost signal | Initial setting: No

Defrost signal sharing same terminal as bivalent contact in main board. When defrost signal set to YES, bivalent connection reset to NO. Only one function can be set between defrost signal and bivalent.

When defrost signal set to YES, during defrost operation is running at outdoor unit defrost signal contact turn ON. Defrost signal contact turn OFF after defrost operation end.
(Purpose of this contact output is to stop indoor fan coil or water pump during defrost operation).

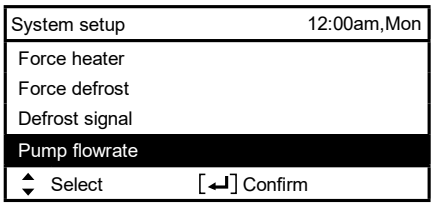


21. Pump flowrate

Initial setting: ΔT

If pump flowrate setting is ΔT, unit adjust pump duty to get different of water inlet and outlet base on setting on * ΔT for heating ON and * ΔT for cooling ON in operation setup menu during room side operation.

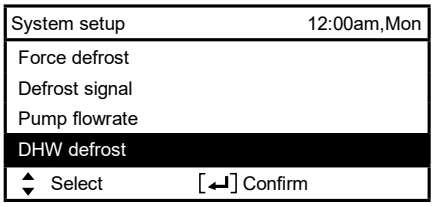
If pump flowrate setting is set to Max. duty, unit will set the pump duty to the set duty at *Pump maximum speed in service setup menu during room side operation.



22. DHW defrost

Initial setting: Yes

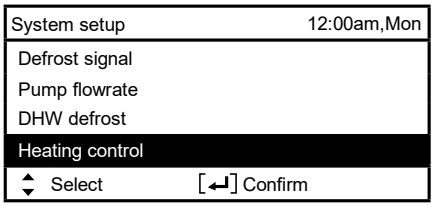
When DHW defrost set to YES, hot water of domestic hot water tank will be used during defrost cycle.
When DHW defrost set to NO, hot water of floor heating circuit will be used during defrost cycle.



23. Heating control

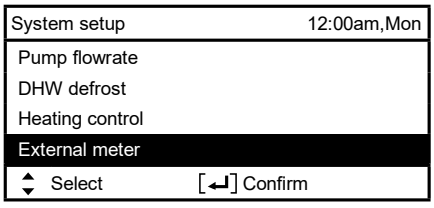
Initial setting : Comfort

There are two modes to select for compressor frequency control : Comfort or Efficiency.
When set to Comfort mode, compressor will run at zone limit maximum frequency to reach set temperature faster.
When set to Efficiency mode, compressor will run at part load frequency at initial stage for energy saving.



24. External meter

Initial setting : [Heat-cool meter : No]
[Tank meter : No] *only available when Heat-cool meter select Yes
[Elec. meter HP : No]
[Elec. meter 1 (PV meter) : No]
[Elec. meter 2 (Total building) : No]
[Elec. meter 3 (Reserve) : No]



There are two systems for generation meter connection : one generation meter system (Heat-cool meter) or two generation meter system (Heat-cool meter and Tank meter)
Both systems can provide all generation data of heating, cooling and DHW directly from external meter.

If Heat-cool meter is set to Yes, it will read from external meter for heat pump's energy generation data during heating, cooling and DHW operation *1.
If Heat-cool meter is set to No, it will base on unit's calculation for heat pump's energy generation data during heating, cooling and DHW operation.
If Tank meter is set to Yes, it will read from external meter for heat pump's energy generation data during DHW operation *1.

If Elec. meter HP is set to Yes, it will read from external meter for heat pump's energy consumption data.
If Elec. meter HP is set to No, it will base on unit's calculation for heat pump's energy consumption data.

If Elec. meter 1 (PV meter) is set to Yes, it will read from external meter for energy generation data of solar system and display it on Cloud system.
If Elec. meter 2 (Building) is set to Yes, it will read from external meter for energy consumption data of the building and display it on Cloud system.
If Elec. meter 3 (Reserve) is set to Yes, it will read from external meter for energy consumption data obtained from reserved electricity meter and display it on Cloud system.

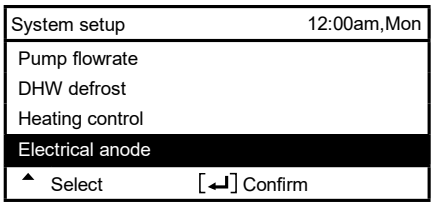
*1 Set Heat-cool meter to Yes and set Tank meter to No when 1 generation meter system is installed.
Set Heat-cool meter to Yes and set Tank meter to Yes when 2 generation meter system is installed.

Remark : Elec. meter HP refers to Electricity meter that measures Heat Pump unit's consumption.
Elec. meter 1 / 2 / 3 refers to Electricity meter no. 1 / no. 2 / no. 3

25. Electrical anode

For WH-ADC0309K3E5AN, WH-ADC0309K6E5AN model, initial setting : Yes
For other models, initial setting : No

When Electrical anode set to YES, anode will be turned on.
When Electrical anode set to NO, anode will not be turned on.



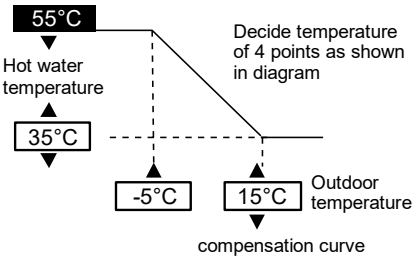
12.4.3.4 Operation Setup

Heat

26. Water temp. for heating ON | Initial setting: compensation curve

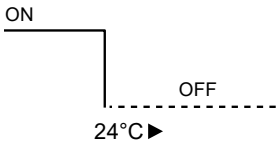
Set target water temperature to operate heating operation.
Compensation curve: Target water temperature change in conjunction with outdoor ambient temperature change.
Direct: Set direct circulation water temperature.

In 2 zone system, zone 1 and zone 2 water temperature can be set separately.



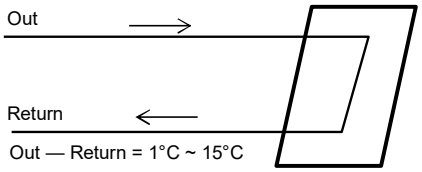
27. Outdoor temp. for heating OFF | Initial setting: 24°C

Set outdoor temp to stop heating.
Setting range is 5°C ~ 35°C



28. ΔT for heating ON | Initial setting: 5°C

Set temp difference between out temp & return temp of circulating water of Heating operation.
When temp gap is enlarged, it is energy saving but less comfort. When the gap gets smaller, energy saving effect gets worse but it is more comfortable.
Setting range is 1°C ~ 15°C

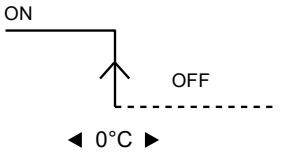


29. Heater ON/OFF

a. Outdoor temp. for heater ON | Initial setting: 0°C

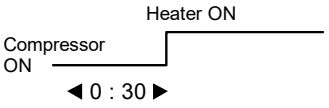
Set outdoor temp when back-up heater starts to operate.
Setting range is -20°C ~ 15°C

User shall set whether to use or not to use heater.



b. Heater ON delay time | Initial setting: 30 minutes

Set delay time from compressor ON for heater to turn ON if not achieve water set temperature.
Setting range is 10 minutes ~ 60 minutes

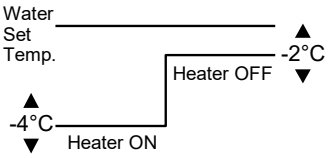


c. Heater ON: ΔT of target Temp | Initial setting: -4°C

Set water temperature for heater to turn on at heat mode.
Setting range is -10°C ~ -2°C

d. Heater OFF: ΔT of target Temp | Initial setting: -2°C

Set water temperature for heater to turn off at heat mode.
Setting range is -8°C ~ 0°C

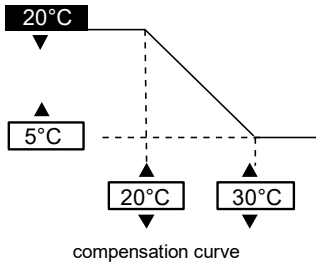


Cool

30. Water temp. for cooling ON | Initial setting: compensation curve

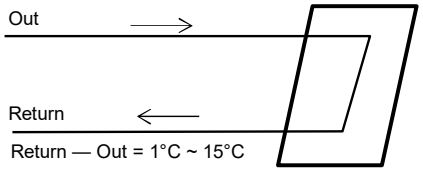
Set target water temperature to operate cooling operation.
Compensation curve: Target water temperature change in conjunction with outdoor ambient temperature change.
Direct: Set direct circulation water temperature.

In 2 zone system, zone 1 and zone 2 water temperature can be set separately.



31. ΔT for cooling ON | Initial setting: 5°C

Set temp difference between out temp & return temp of circulating water of Cooling operation.
When temp gap is enlarged, it is energy saving but less comfort. When the gap gets smaller, energy saving effect gets worse but it is more comfortable.
Setting range is 1°C ~ 15°C

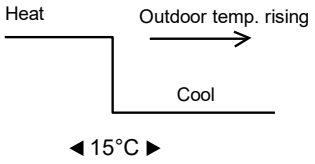


Auto

32. Outdoor temp. for (Heat to Cool) | Initial setting: 15°C

Set outdoor temp that switches from heating to cooling by Auto setting.
Setting range is 5°C ~ 25°C

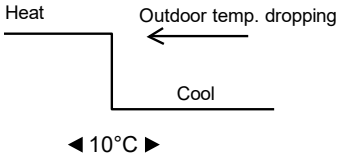
Timing of judgement is every 1 hour



33. Outdoor temp. for (Cool to Heat) | Initial setting: 10°C

Set outdoor temp that switches from Cooling to Heating by Auto setting.
Setting range is 5°C ~ 25°C

Timing of judgement is every 1 hour

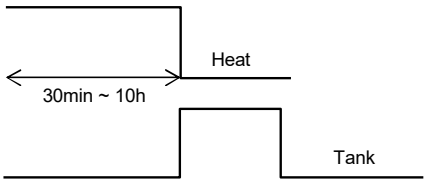


Tank

34. Floor operation time (max.) Initial setting: 8h

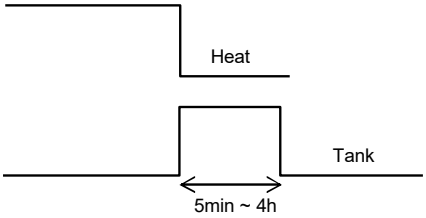
Set max operating hours of heating.
When max operation time is shortened, it can boil the tank more frequently.

It is a function for Heating + Tank operation.



35. Tank heat up time (max.) Initial setting: 60min

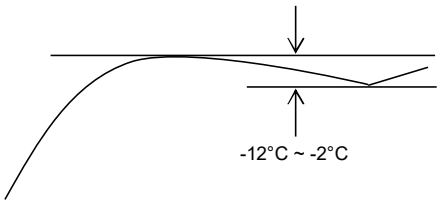
Set max boiling hours of tank.
When max boiling hours are shortened, it immediately returns to Heating operation, but it may not fully boil the tank.



36. Tank re-heat temp. Initial setting: -8°C

Set temp to perform reboil of tank water.
(When boiled by heat pump only, (51°C – Tank re-heat temp) shall become max temp.)

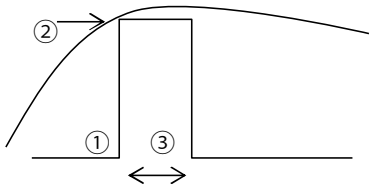
Setting range is -12°C ~ -2°C



37. Sterilization Initial setting: 65°C 10min

Set timer to perform sterilization.
① Set operating day & time. (Weekly timer format)
② Sterilization temp (55~75°C ❋ If use back-up heater, it is 65°C)
③ Operation time (Time to run sterilization when it reached setting temp 5min ~ 60min)

User shall set whether to use or not to use sterilization mode.

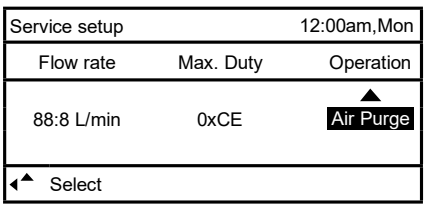


12.4.3.5 Service Setup

38. Pump maximum speed | Initial setting: Depend on model

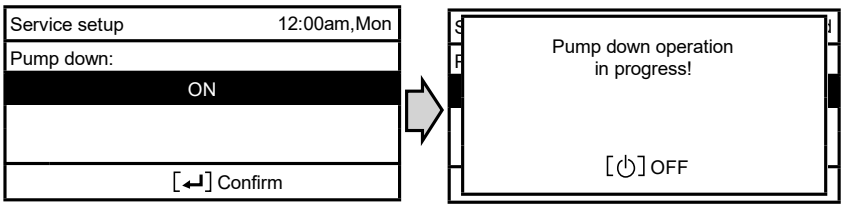
Normally setting is not necessary.
Please adjust when need to reduce the pump sound etc.
Besides that, it has Air Purge function.

When *Pump flow setting is Max. Duty, this duty set is the fix pump duty run during room side operation.



39. Pump down

Operate pump down operation

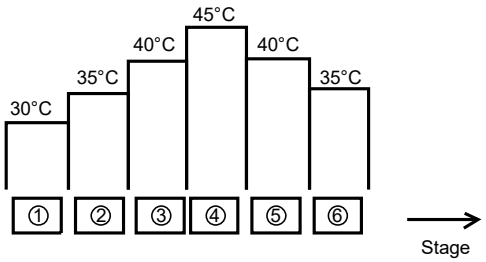


40. Dry concrete

Operate concrete curing operation.
Select Edit, set temp for every stage (1~99 1 is for 1 day).
Setting range is 25~55°C

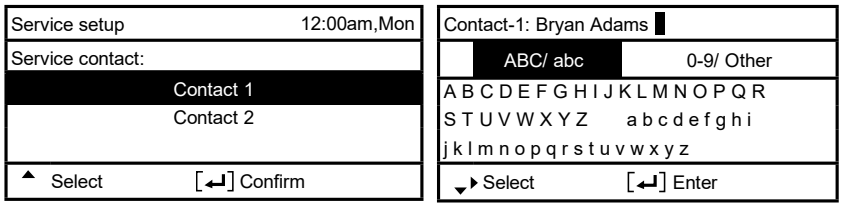
When it is turned ON, dry concrete starts.

When it is 2 zone, it dries both zones.



41. Service contact

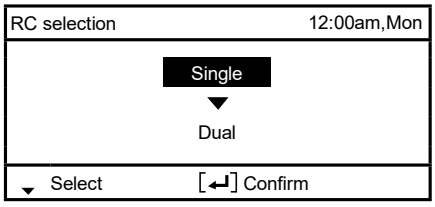
Able to set name & tel no. of contact person when there is breakdown etc. or client has trouble. (2 items)



12.4.3.6 Remote Control Setup

42. RC selection | Initial setting : Single

Set to "Single" when only one remote controller is installed.
Set to "Dual" when two remote controllers are installed.



12.5 Service and Maintenance

If forget Password and cannot operate remote controller

Press ⮌ + ↵ + ▶ for 5 sec.
Password unlock screen appears, press Confirm and it shall reset.
Password will become 0000. Please reset it again.
(NOTE) Only display when it is locked by password.

12.5.1 Maintenance Menu

Setting method of Maintenance menu

Maintenance menu	12:00am,Mon
Actuator check	
Test mode	
Sensor setup	
Reset password	
▼ Select	[↵] Confirm

Press ⮌ + ↵ + ▶ for 5 sec.

Items that can be set

① Actuator check (Manual ON/OFF all functional parts)
(NOTE) As there is no protection action, please be careful not to cause any error when operating each part (do not turn on pump when there is no water etc.)

② Test mode (Test run)
Normally it is not used.

③ Sensor setup (offset gap of detected temp of each sensor within -2~2°C range)
(NOTE) Please use only when sensor is deviated. It affects temperature control.

④ Reset password (Reset password)

12.5.2 Custom Menu

Setting method of Custom menu

Custom menu	12:00am,Mon
Cool mode	
Back-up heater	
Reset energy monitor	
Reset operation history	
Smart DHW	
▼ Select	[↵] Confirm

Please press ☰ + ▼ + ◀ for 10 sec.

Items that can be set

① Cool mode (Set With/Without Cooling function) Default is without
(NOTE) As with/without Cool mode may affect electricity application, please be careful and do not simply change it. In Cool mode, please be careful if piping is not insulated properly, dew may form on pipe and water may drip on the floor and damage the floor.

② Backup heater (Use/Do not use Backup heater)
(NOTE) It is different from to use/not to use backup heater set by client. When this setting is used, heater power on due to protection against frost will be disabled. (Please use this setting when it is required by utility company.)
By using this setting, it cannot defrost due to low Heating's setting temp and operation may stop (H75)
Please set under the responsibility of installer. When it stops frequently, it may be due to insufficient circulation flow rate, setting temp of heating is too low etc.

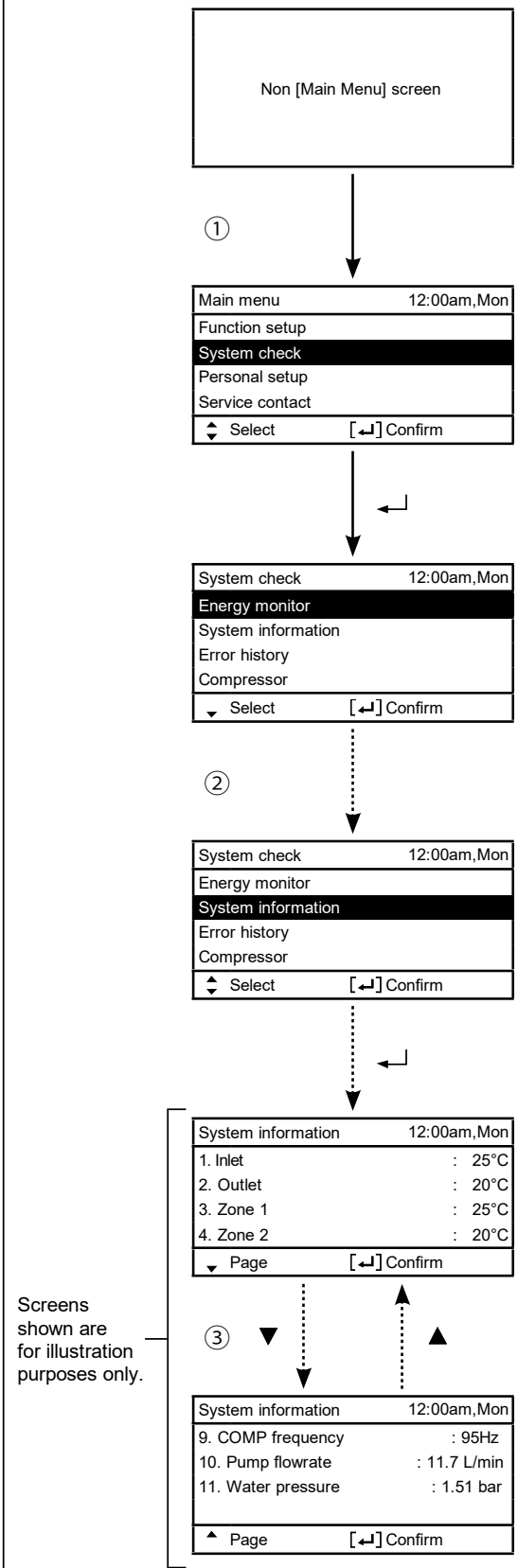
③ Reset energy monitor (delete memory of Energy monitor)
Please use when moving house and handover the unit.

④ Reset operation history (delete memory of operation history)
Please use when moving house and handover the unit.

⑤ Smart DHW (Set Smart DHW mode Parameter)
a) Start time: Tank reboil at lower ON Temp. onward.
b) Stop time: Tank reboil at normal ON Temp. onward.
c) ON Temp.: Tank Reboil Temp when Smart DHW start.

12.5.3 Check Water Pressure from Remote Controller

1. Press ☰ SW and scroll to "System check".
2. Press ↵ and scroll to "System information".
3. Press ↵ and search for "Water pressure".



13. Installation Instruction

(For WH-ADC0309K3E5B only)

13.1 Indoor Floor Area Requirement

- **If the total refrigerant charge in the system is <1.84 kg**, no additional minimum floor area is required.
- **If the total refrigerant charge in the system is ≥1.84 kg**, additional minimum floor area requirements is complied as described below:

Symbol	Description	Unit
m_c	Total refrigerant charge in system	kg
m_{max}	Maximum refrigerant charge allowed	kg
m_{excess}	m_c - m_{max}	kg
H	Installation height	m
VA_{min}	Minimum ventilation opening area	cm^2

Total refrigerant charge in system, m_c (kg)
= Pre-charged refrigerant amount in unit (kg)
+ Additional refrigerant amount after installation (kg)

A) Determine **Maximum refrigerant charge allowed, m_{max}**

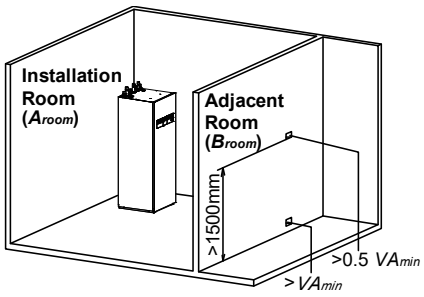
1. Calculate Installation Room Area, A_{room}.
2. Based on Table I, select m_{max} which corresponds to the calculated A_{room} value.
3. If $m_{max} \geq m_c$, the unit can be installed in the installation room with the specified installation height (***H=600mm***) in Table I and without additional room area or any additional ventilation.
4. Else, proceed to B) and C).

B) Determine **Total Floor Area of A_{room} and B_{room} compliance to $A_{min\ total}$**

1. Calculate the B_{room} area adjacent to the A_{room}.
2. Determine the $A_{min\ total}$ based on the Total Refrigerant Charge, m_c from Table II.
3. The total floor area of both A_{room} and B_{room} must exceed $A_{min\ total}$.

C) Determine **Minimum Venting Opening Area**, **VA_{min}** for natural ventilation

1. From Table III, calculate m_{excess}.
2. Then determine VA_{min} corresponding to the calculated m_{excess} for natural ventilation between A_{room} and B_{room}.
3. The unit can be installed at specific room only when the following conditions are fulfilled:
   - Two permanent openings (cannot be closed), one at bottom, another at top, for ventilation purposes are made between A_{room} and B_{room}.
   - **Bottom opening:**
     - Must comply to the minimum area requirement of VA_{min}.
     - Opening must be located ≤300mm from the floor.
     - At least 50% of required opening area must be ≤200mm from the floor.
     - The bottom of the opening shall not be higher than the point of release when the unit is installed and must be situated ≤100mm above the floor.
     - Must be as close as possible to the floor and lower than H.
   - **Top opening:**
     - The total size of the Top opening must be more than 50% of VA_{min}.
     - Opening must be located ≥1500mm above the floor.



   - The height of the openings must more than 20mm.
   - A direct ventilation opening to outside is **NOT** encouraged for ventilation opening (the user can block the opening when it is cold).
   - The value of H is considered as 0.6m to comply to IEC 60335-2-40:2018 Clause GG2.

Table I - Maximum refrigerant charge allowed in a room

A_{room} (m²)	Maximum refrigerant charge in a room (m_{max}) (kg)
	***H*=0.6m**
1	0.138
2	0.276
3	0.414
4	0.553
5	0.691
6	0.829
7	0.907
8	0.970
9	1.028
10	1.084
11	1.137
12	1.187
13	1.236
14	1.283
15	1.328
16	1.371
17	1.413
18	1.454
19	1.494
20	1.533
21	1.571
22	1.608
23	1.644
24	1.679
25	1.714
26	1.748
27	1.781
28	1.814
29	1.846
30	1.877
31	1.909
32	1.939
33	1.969
34	1.999
35	2.028
36	2.057
37	2.085
38	2.113
39	2.141
40	2.168
41	2.195
42	2.221
43	2.248
44	2.274
45	2.299

- For *H* values lower than 0.6m, the value of *H* is considered as 0.6m to comply to IEC 60335-2-40:2018 Clause GG2.
- For intermediate A_{room} values, the value that corresponds to the lower A_{room} value from the table is considered.
  Example:
  For A_{room} = 10.5 m², the value that corresponds to "A_{room} = 10 m²" is considered.

Table II - Minimum floor area

m_c (kg)	Minimum floor area ($A_{min\ total}$ (m²))
	***H*=0.6m**
1.84	28.81
1.86	29.44
1.88	30.08
1.90	30.72
1.92	31.37
1.94	32.03
1.96	32.70
1.98	33.37
2.00	34.04
2.02	34.73
2.04	35.42
2.06	36.12
2.08	36.82
2.10	37.53
2.12	38.25
2.14	38.98
2.16	39.71
2.18	40.45
2.20	41.19
2.22	41.94
2.24	42.70
2.26	43.47
2.28	44.24
2.30	45.02

- For *H* values lower than 0.6m, the value of *H* is considered as 0.6m to comply to IEC 60335-2-40:2018 Clause GG2.
- For intermediate m_c values, the value that corresponds to the higher m_c value from the table is considered.
  Example:
  If m_c = 1.85 kg, the value that corresponds to "m_c = 1.86 kg" is considered.
- Systems with total refrigerant charge lower than 1.84 kg are not subjected to any room area requirements.
- Charges above 2.30 kg are not allowed in the unit.

Table III - Minimum venting opening area for natural ventilation

m_c (kg)	m_{max} (kg)	m_{excess} (kg) = m_c - m_{max}	Minimum venting opening area (VA_{min}) (cm²)
			***H*=0.6m**
2.3	0.1	2.20	890
2.3	0.3	2.00	809
2.3	0.5	1.80	728
2.3	0.7	1.60	647
2.3	0.9	1.40	583
2.3	1.1	1.20	552
2.3	1.3	1.00	500
2.3	1.5	0.80	430
2.3	1.7	0.60	343
2.3	1.9	0.40	242
2.3	2.1	0.20	127
2.3	2.3	0.00	0

- For *H* values lower than 0.6m, the value of *H* is considered as 0.6m to comply to IEC 60335-2-40:2018 Clause GG2.
- For intermediate m_{excess} values, the value that corresponds to the higher m_{excess} value from the table is considered.
  Example:
  m_{excess} = 1.45 kg, the value that corresponds to "m_{excess} = 1.6 kg" is considered.

Attached accessories

No.	Accessory part	Qty.	No.	Accessory part	Qty.
1	Adjustable Feet 	4	3	Drain Elbow 	1
2	Reducing Adapter 	1	4	Packing 	1

Optional Accessories

No.	Accessories part	Qty.
5	Remote Controller Case	1
6	Network Adaptor (CZ-TAW1B) and Extension Cable (CZ-TAW1-CBL)	1

Field Supply Accessories (Optional)

No.	Part		Model	Specifications	Maker
i	2-way valve kit *Cooling model	Electromotoric Actuator	SFA21/18	AC230V, 12 VA	Siemens
		2-port Valve	VXI46/25		Siemens
ii	Room thermostat	Wired	PAW-A2W-RTWIRED	AC230V	-
		Wireless	PAW-A2W-RTWIRELESS		
iii	Pump	-	Yonos 25/6	AC 230V, 0.6 A max	Wilo
iv	Outdoor sensor	-	PAW-A2W-TSOD	-	-
v	Zone water sensor	-	PAW-A2W-TSHC	-	-
vi	Zone room sensor	-	PAW-A2W-TSRT	-	-

- It is recommended to purchase the field supply accessories listed in above table.

13.2 Indoor Unit

13.2.1 Select the Best Location

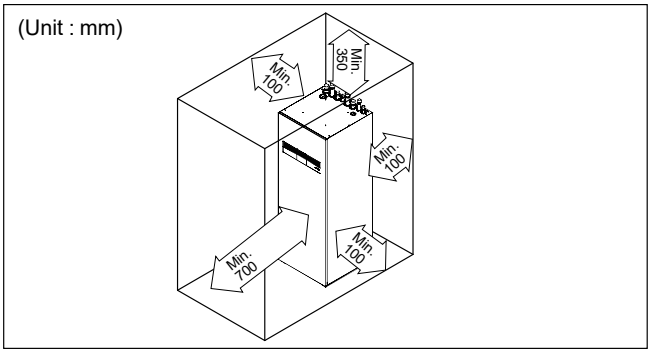
Before choosing the installation site, obtain user approval.

- Install the Tank Unit in indoors with frost free weather proof location only.
- Must install on a flat horizontal and solid hard surface.
- There should not be any heat source or steam near the Tank Unit.
- A place where air circulation in the room is good.
- A place where drainage can be easily done (e.g. Utility room).
- A place where Tank Unit's operation noise will not cause discomfort to the user.
- A place where Tank Unit is far from door way.
- A place where accessible for maintenance.
- Ensure to keep minimum distance of spaces as illustrated below from wall, ceiling, or other obstacles.
- A place where flammable gas leaking might not occur.
- Secure the Tank Unit to prevent it being knocked over accidentally or during earthquakes.

Please avoid installations which expose the Tank Unit to any of the following conditions:

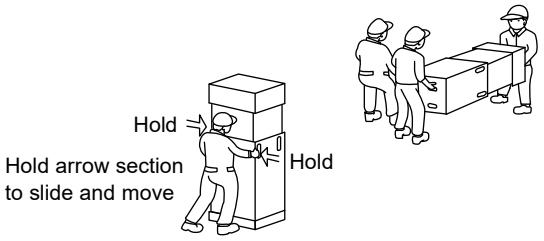
- Extraordinary environment conditions; installation in frost or exposure to unfavorable weather conditions.
- Voltage input exceeding the specified voltage.

13.2.1.1 Required Space for Installation



13.2.1.2 Transport and Handling

- Be careful during transportating the unit so that it is not damaged by impact.
- Only remove the packaging material once it has reached it is desired installation location.
- It may need three or more people to carry out the installation work. The weight of Tank Unit might cause injury if carried by one person.
- The Tank Unit can be transported either in vertical or horizontal.
  - If it transported in horizontal, make sure Front of packaging material (printed with "FRONT") must facing upwards.
  - If it transported in vertical, use the hand holes on sides, slide and move to the desired location.
- Fix the Adjustable Feet [1], if the Tank unit installed on a uneven surface.

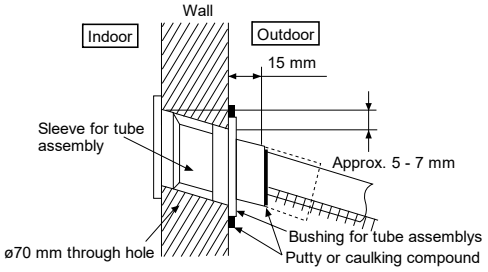


13.2.2 To Drill a Hole in the Wall and Install a Sleeve of Piping

1 Make a Ø70 mm through hole.
2 Insert the piping sleeve to the hole.
3 Fix the bushing to the sleeve.
4 Cut the sleeve until it extrudes about 15 mm from the wall.

⚠ CAUTION
When the wall is hollow, please be sure to use the sleeve for tube assembly to prevent dangers caused by mice biting the connection cable.

5 Finish by sealing the sleeve with putty or caulking compound at the final stage.

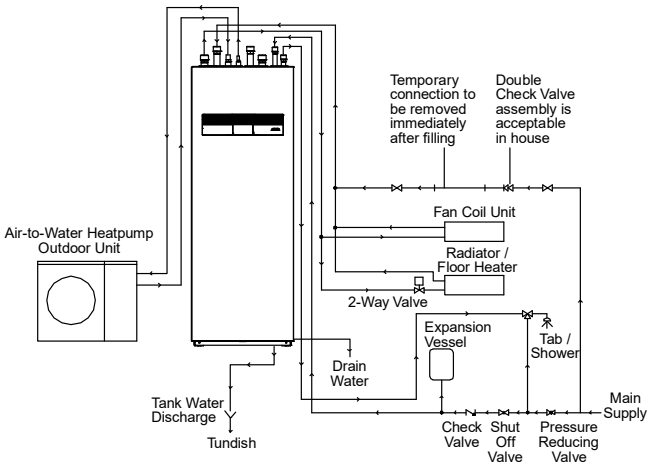


13.2.3 Piping Installation

13.2.3.1 Water Quality Requirement

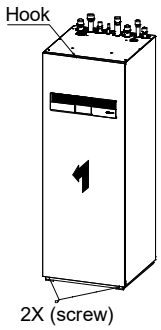
Must use water that complies with European water quality standard 98/83 EC. The lifespan of the Tank Unit will be shorter if groundwater (include spring water and well water) is used.
The Tank Unit shall not be used with the tap water containing contaminants such as salt, acid, and other impurities which may corrode the tank and its component.

13.2.3.2 Typical Piping Installation



13.2.3.3 Access to Internal Components

⚠ WARNING
This section is for authorized and licensed electrician/water system installer only. Work behind the front plate secured by screws must only be carried out under supervision of qualified contractor, installation engineer or service person.



⚠ CAUTION
Open or close the Front Plate carefully. The heavy Front Plate may injures the fingers.

Open and Close Front Plate ⑱

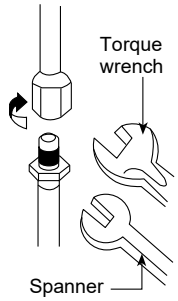
1 Remove the 2 mounting screws of Front Plate ⑱.
2 Slide it upwards to unhook the Front Plate ⑱ hook.
3 Reverse above steps 1~2 for close it.

13.2.3.4 Refrigerant Piping Installation

This Tank Unit is designed for combination with Panasonic Air-to-Water Heat Pump Outdoor Unit. If Outdoor Unit from other manufacturer are being used in combination with Panasonic Tank Unit, optimum operation and reliability of the system is not guaranteed. Thus warranty cannot be given in such case.

1 Connect Tank Unit to Air-to-Water Heatpump Outdoor Unit with correct piping size. Use Reducing Adapter [2] for Outdoor Unit WH-UDZ03KE5* Refrigerant Gas ⓔ piping connection.

Model		Piping size (Torque)		Use Reducing Adapter [2]
Tank Unit	Outdoor Unit	Gas	Liquid	
WH-ADC0309K3E5B	WH-UDZ03KE5*	ø12.7mm (1/2") [55 N•m]	ø6.35mm (1/4") [18 N•m]	Yes
	WH-UDZ05KE5*, WH-UDZ07KE5*, WH-UDZ09KE5*	ø15.88mm (5/8") [65 N•m]	ø6.35mm (1/4") [18 N•m]	No



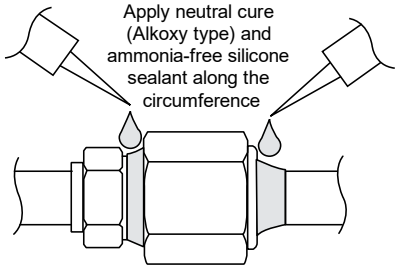
⚠ CAUTION
Do not overtighten, overtightening may cause gas leakage.
Do not pull and push refrigerant piping excessively, deformed pipe may cause refrigerant leak.

2 Please make flare after inserting flare nut (located at joint portion of tube assembly) onto the copper pipe. (In case of using long piping)
3 Do not use pipe wrench to open refrigerant piping. Flare nut may be broken and cause leakage. Use proper spanner or ring wrench.
4 Connect the piping:
   - Align the centre of piping and sufficiently tighten the flare nut with fingers.
   - Further tighten the flare nut with torque wrench in specified torque as stated in the table.

<u>Additional Precautions For R32 Models when connecting by flaring at indoor side</u>

❗	Ensure to do the re-flaring of pipes before connecting to units to avoid leaking.
❗	Connections made between components of refrigerant system shall be accessible for ease of maintenance.

Seal sufficiently the flare nut (both gas and liquid sides) with neutral cure (Alkoxy type) & ammonia-free silicone sealant and insulation material to avoid the gas leak caused by freezing.



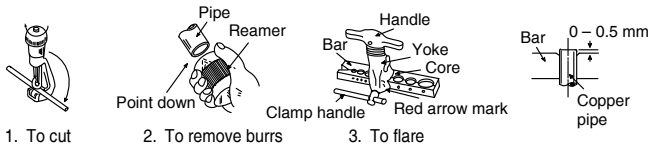
Neutral cure (Alkoxy type) & ammonia-free silicone sealant is only to be applied after pressure testing and cleaning up by following instructions of sealant, only to the outside of the connection. The aim is to prevent moisture from entering the connection joint and possible occurrence of freezing. Curing sealant will take some time. Make sure sealant will not peel off when wrapping the insulation.

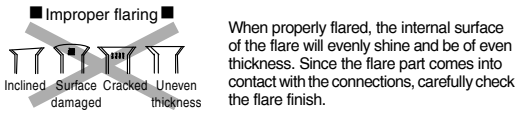
13.2.3.4.1 Checking for Gas Leakage

- Check for leakage of gas after air purging.
- See the in the installation manual for the outdoor.

13.2.3.5 Cutting and Flaring the Piping

1 Please cut using pipe cutter and then remove the burrs.
2 Remove the burrs by using reamer. If burrs is not removed, gas leakage may be caused. Turn the piping end down to avoid the metal powder entering the pipe.
3 Please make flare after inserting the flare nut onto the copper pipes.



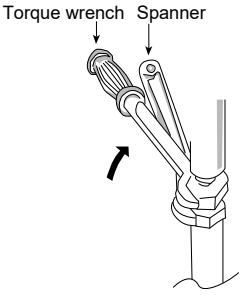


When properly flared, the internal surface of the flare will evenly shine and be of even thickness. Since the flare part comes into contact with the connections, carefully check the flare finish.

13.2.3.6 Water Piping Installation

- Please engage a licensed water circuit installer to install this water circuit.
- This water circuit must comply with relevant European and national regulations (including EN61770), and local building regulation codes.
- Ensure the components installed in the water circuit could withstand water pressure during operation.
- Do not use worn out tube.
- Do not apply excessive force to pipes that may damage the pipes.
- Choose proper sealer which can withstand the pressures and temperatures of the system.
- Make sure to use two spanners to tighten the connection. Further tighten the nuts with torque wrench in specified torque as stated in the table.
- Cover the pipe end to prevent dirt and dust when inserting it through a wall.
- If non-brass metallic piping is used for installation, make sure to insulate the pipes to prevent galvanic corrosion.
- Do not connect galvanised pipes, this will cause galvanic corrosion.
- Use correct nut for all Tank Unit tube connections and clean all tubes with tap water before installation. See Tube Position Diagram for detail.

Tube Connector	Nut Size	Torque
ⓐ, ⓑ, ⓙ & ⓚ	RP 1¼"	117.6 N•m
ⓒ & ⓓ	RP ¾"	58.8 N•m



⚠ CAUTION
Do not overtighten, overtightening may cause gas leakage.

- Make sure to insulate the water circuit pipes to prevent reduction of heating capacity.
- After installation, check the water leakage condition in connection area during test run.
- Failure to connect the tube appropriately might cause the Tank Unit malfunction.
- Protection From Frost:
  If the Tank Unit is being exposed to frost while power supply failure or pump operating failure, drain the system. When water is idle inside the system, freezing up is very likely to happen which could damage the system. Make sure the power supply is turned off before draining. Heater Assembly ⑩ may be damaged under dry heating.
- Corrosion Resistance:
  Duplex stainless steel is naturally corrosion resistant to mains water supply. No specific maintenance is required to maintain this resistance. However, please note that Tank Unit is not guaranteed for use with a private water supply.
- It is recommended to use a tray (field supply) to collect water from the Tank Unit if water leakage occur.

Recommended piping installation sequence:
(a) → (j) → (k) → (c) → (e) → (f) → (b) → (d)

(A) Space Heating/Cooling Pipework

- Connect Tank Unit Tube Connector ⓐ to outlet connector of Zone 1 Panel/Floor heater.
- Connect Tank Unit Tube Connector ⓑ to inlet connector of Zone 1 Panel/Floor heater.
- Connect Tank Unit Tube Connector ⓙ to outlet connector of Zone 2 Panel/Floor heater.
- Connect Tank Unit Tube Connector ⓚ to inlet connector of Zone 2 Panel/Floor heater.
- Failure to connect the tube appropriately might cause the Tank Unit malfunction.
- Refer below table for the rated flow rate of each particular Outdoor Unit.

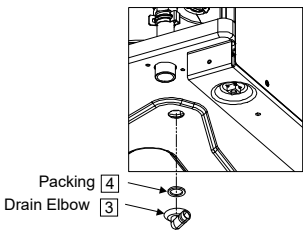
Model		Rated Flow Rate (l/min)	
Tank Unit	Outdoor Unit	Cool	Heat
WH-ADC0309K3E5B	WH-UDZ03KE5*	9.2	9.2
	WH-UDZ05KE5*	14.3	14.3
	WH-UDZ07KE5*	19.2	20.1
	WH-UDZ09KE5*	23.5	25.8

(B) Domestic Hot Water Tank Pipework

- It's strongly recommended to install an expansion vessel (field supply) in the Domestic Hot Water Tank circuit. Refer Typical Piping Installation section to locate the expansion vessel.
  - Recommended pre-charge pressure of the expansion vessel (field supply) = 0.35MPa (3.5 bars)
- In high water pressure or water supply is above 500kPa, please install the Pressure Reducing Valve for water supply. If the pressure higher than that, it might damage the Tank Unit.
- A Pressure Reducing Valve (field supply) with below specification is strongly advised to be installed along the line of the tube connector ⓒ of Tank Unit. Refer Typical Piping Installation section to locate both of these valves. Recommended Pressure Reducing Valve specifications:
  - Set pressure: 0.35 MPa (3.5 bars)
- Must connect a faucet to Tank Unit Tube Connector ⓓ and main water supply, in order to supply water with appropriate temperature for shower or tap usage. Failure to do so might cause scalding.
- Failure to connect the tube appropriately might causing the Tank Unit malfunction.

(C) Drain Elbow and Hose Installation

- Fix the Drain Elbow 3 and Packing 4 to the bottom of Drain Water Hole ⓗ.



- Use inner diameter 17 mm drain hose in the market, fix to Drain Elbow 3.
- This hose must to be installed in a continuously downward direction and in a frost-free environment. Improper drain piping may cause water leakage hence damage the furnitures.
- If drain hose is long, use a metal support fixture along the way to eliminate the wavy pattern of drain tube.
- Guide the drain hose to outdoor as illustrated.

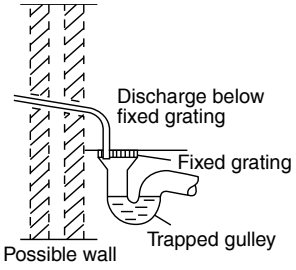


Illustration of guide drain hose to outdoor

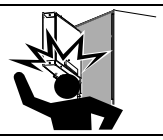
- Do not insert this hose into sewage or drain pipe that may generate ammonia gas, sulphuric gas etc.
- If necessary, use hose clamp to further tighten the hose at drain hose connector to prevent leakage.
- Water will drip from this hose, therefore the outlet of this hose must be installed in an area where the outlet cannot become blocked.

(D) Domestic Hot Water Tank Discharge (Drain Tap) and Safety Relief Valve Pipework

- Safety Relief Valve 0.8MPa (8 bars) incorporated in Domestic Hot Water Tank.
- Drain Tap and Safety Relief Valve discharge fittings share the same drainage outlet.
- Use R½" male connector for this drainage outlet connection (Tube connector ⓖ).
- Piping must always be installed in a continuously downward direction. It must not be longer than 2m, with no more than 2 elbows, and must not allow condensation to build up or freezing to occur.
- The pipe from this drainage outlet fitting must not be shut off. The discharge must be freed.
- The end of this pipework must be in such a way so that the outlet is visible and can not cause any damage. Keep away from electrical components.
- It is recommended to fit a tundish into this ⓖ pipework. Tundish should be visible and positioned away from frost environment and electrical components.

13.2.4 Connect the Cable to the Tank Unit

⚠ WARNING
This section is for authorized and licensed electrician only. Work behind the Control Board Cover ⑤ secured by screws must only be carried out under supervision of qualified contractor, installation engineer or service person.

⚠ CAUTION	
Please take extra precaution when open the control board cover ⑤ and control board ⑥ for unit installation and servicing. Failure to do so may cause injury.	

13.2.4.1 Fixing of Power Supply Cable and Connecting Cable

1 Connecting cable between Tank Unit and Outdoor Unit shall be approved polychloroprene sheathed flexible cord, type designation 60245 IEC 57 or heavier cord. See below table for cable size requirement.

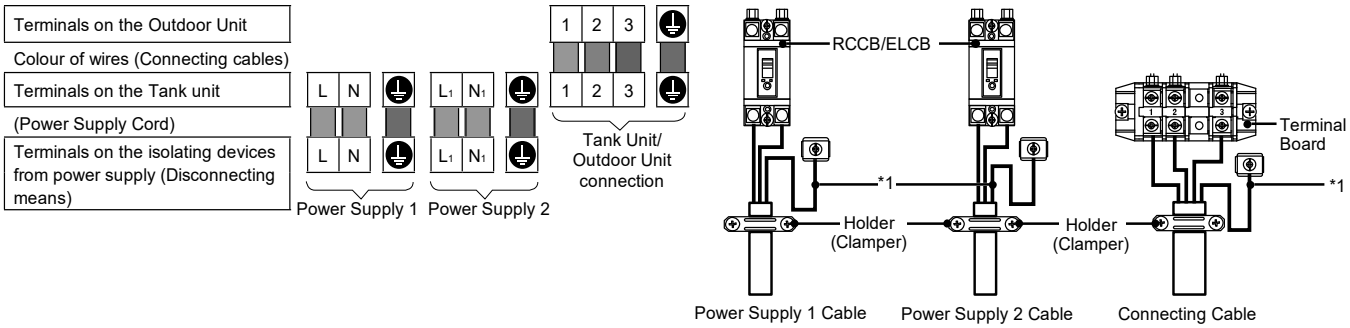
Model		Connecting Cable Size
Tank Unit	Outdoor Unit	
WH-ADC0309K3E5B	WH-UDZ03KE5*, WH-UDZ05KE5*	4 x min 1.5 mm^2
	WH-UDZ07KE5*, WH-UDZ09KE5*	4 x min 2.5 mm^2

- Ensure the colour of wires of Outdoor Unit and the terminal no. are the same to the Tank Unit respectively.
- Earth wire shall be longer than the other wires as shown in the figure for the electrical safety in case of the slipping out of the cord from the Holder (Clamper).

2 An isolating device must be connected to the power supply cable.
- Isolating device (disconnecting means) should have minimum 3.0 mm contact gap.
- Connect the approved polychloroprene sheathed power supply 1 cord and power supply 2 cord and type designation 60245 IEC 57 or heavier cord to the terminal board, and to the other end of the cord to isolating device (Disconnecting means).
  See below table for cable size requirement.

Model		Power Supply Cord	Cable Size	Isolating Devices	Recommended RCD
Tank Unit	Outdoor Unit				
WH-ADC0309K3E5B	WH-UDZ03KE5*, WH-UDZ05KE5*	1	3 x min 1.5 mm^2	15/16A	30mA, 2P, type A
		2	3 x min 1.5 mm^2	15/16A	30mA, 2P, type AC
	WH-UDZ07KE5*, WH-UDZ09KE5*	1	3 x min 2.5 mm^2	25A	30mA, 2P, type A
		2	3 x min 1.5 mm^2	15/16A	30mA, 2P, type AC

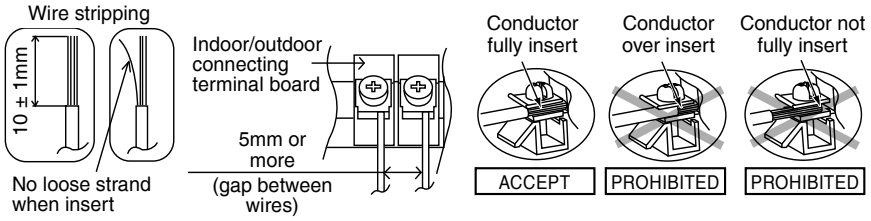
3 To avoid the cable and cord being damaged by sharp edges, the cable and cord must be passed through a bushing (located at the bottom of Control Board ⑥) before terminal board. The bushing must be used and must not be removed.



Terminal screw	Tightening torque cN•m {kgf•cm}
M4	157~196 {16~20}
M5	196~245 {20~25)

*1 - Earth wire must be longer than other cables for safety reasons

13.2.4.2 Wire Stripping and Connecting Requirement



13.2.4.3 Connecting Requirement

For Tank Unit WH-ADC0309K3E5B with WH-UDZ03KE5*, WH-UDZ05KE5*, WH-UDZ07KE5*, WH-UDZ09KE5*

- The equipment's Power Supply 1 complies with IEC/EN 61000-3-2.
- The equipment's Power Supply 1 complies with IEC/EN 61000-3-3 and can be connected to current supply network.
- The equipment's Power Supply 2 complies with IEC/EN 61000-3-2.
- The equipment's Power Supply 2 complies with IEC/EN 61000-3-3 and can be connected to current supply network.

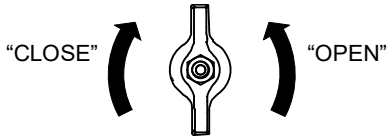
13.2.5 Charging and Discharging the Water

- Make sure all the piping installations are properly done before carry out below steps.

13.2.5.1 Charge the Water

For Domestic Hot Water Tank

1 Set the Domestic Hot Water Tank Discharge (Drain Tap) ⓖ to “CLOSE”.

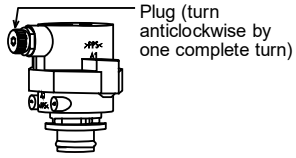


Domestic Hot Water Tank Discharge (Drain Tap) ⓖ

2 Set all Tap / Shower “OPEN”.
3 Start filling water to the Domestic Hot Water Tank via Tube Connector ⓒ. After 20~40min, water should flow out from Tap / Shower. Else, please contact your local authorized dealer.
4 Check and make sure no water leaking at the tube connecting points.
5 Set the Domestic Hot Water Tank Discharge (Drain Tap) ⓖ to “OPEN” for 10 seconds to release air from this pipeline. Then set it “CLOSE”.
6 Turn the Safety Relief Valve ㉕ knob counterclockwise slightly and hold for 10 seconds to release air from this pipeline. Then recover the knob to original position.
7 Ensure Step 5 & 6 is carried out each time after charging water to Domestic Hot Water Tank.
8 To prevent back pressure from happening to the Safety Relief Valve ㉕, do turn the Safety Relief Valve ㉕ knob counterclockwise.

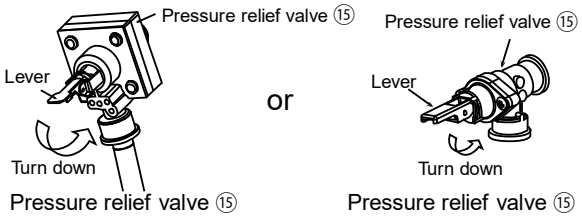
For Space Heating / Cooling

1 Turn the plug on the Air Purge Valve ⑭ outlet anticlockwise by one complete turn from fully closed position.



Air purge valve ⑭

2 Set the Pressure Relief Valve ⑮ lever “DOWN”.



Pressure relief valve ⑮ Pressure relief valve ⑮

3 Start filling water (with pressure more than 0.1 MPa (1 bar)) to the Space Heating / Cooling circuit via Tube Connector ⓐ. Stop filling water if the free water flow through Pressure Relief Valve ⑮ discharge hose.
4 Turn ON the Tank Unit and make sure Water Pump ④ is running.
5 Check and make sure no water leaking at the tube connecting points.
6 The water may drip from this discharge hose. Therefore must guide the hose without close or block the outlet of the hose.

13.2.5.2 Discharge the Water

For Domestic Hot Water Tank

1 Turn OFF power supply.
2 Set the Domestic Hot Water Tank Discharge (Drain Tap) ⓖ to “OPEN”.
3 Open Tap / Shower to allow air inlet.
4 Turn the Safety Relief Valve ㉕ knob counterclockwise slightly and hold it until all air is released from this pipeline. Then recover the knob to original position after ensured the pipeline is emptied.
5 After discharge, set Domestic Hot Water Tank Discharge (Drain Tap) ⓖ to “CLOSE”.

13.2.6 Reconfirmation

⚠ WARNING
Be sure to switch off all power supply before performing each of the below checkings.

*13.2.6.1 Check Water Pressure *(0.1 MPa = 1 bar)*

Water pressure should not lower than 0.05 MPa (with inspects the Water Pressure from Remote Controller). If necessary add water into Tank Unit (via Tube Connector ⓐ).

13.2.6.2 Check Pressure Relief Valve ⑮

- Check for correct operation of Pressure Relief Valve ⑮ by turning on the lever to become horizontal.
- If you do not hear a clacking sound (due to water drainage), contact your local authorized dealer.
- Push down the lever after finish checking.
- In case the water keep on draining out from the Tank Unit, switch off the system, and then contact your local authorized dealer.

13.2.6.3 Expansion Vessel ⑬ Pre Pressure Checking

For Space Heating / Cooling

- Expansion Vessel ⑬ with 10 L air capacity and initial pressure of 1 bar is installed in this Tank Unit.
- Total amount of water in system should be below 200 L.
  (Inner volume of Tank Unit's piping is about 5 L)
- If total amount of water is over 200 L, please add another expansion vessel. (field supply)
- Please keep the installation height difference of system water circuit within 10 m.

13.2.6.4 Check RCCB/ELCB

Ensure the RCCB/ELCB set to "ON" condition before check RCCB/ELCB.
Turn on the power supply to the Tank Unit.
This testing could only be done when power is supplied to the Tank Unit.

⚠ WARNING
Be careful not to touch parts other than RCCB/ELCB test button when the power is supplied to Tank Unit. Else, electrical shock may happen. Before obtaining access to terminals, all supply circuits must be disconnected.

- Push the "TEST" button on the RCCB/ELCB. The lever would turn down and indicate "0", if it functions normal.
- Contact authorized dealer if the RCCB/ELCB malfunction.
- Turn off the power supply to the Tank Unit.
- If RCCB/ELCB functions normal, set the lever to "ON" again after testing finish.

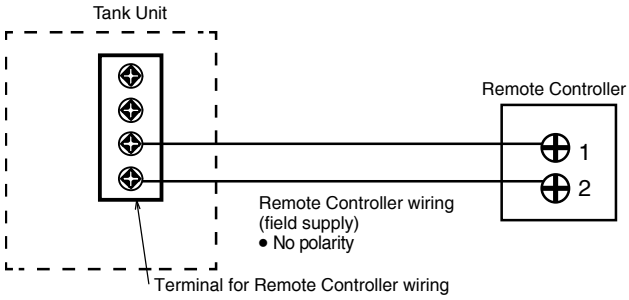
13.2.7 Installation of Remote Controller as Room Thermostat

- Remote Controller ① mounted to the Tank Unit can be moved to the room and serve as Room Thermostat.

13.2.7.1 Installation Location

- Install at the height of 1 to 1.5 m from the floor (Location where average room temperature can be detected).
- Install vertically against the wall.
- Avoid the following locations for installation.
  1 By the window, etc. exposed to direct sunlight or direct air.
  2 In the shadow or backside of objects deviated from the room airflow.
  3 Location where condensation occurs (The Remote Controller is not moisture proof or drip proof.)
  4 Location near heat source.
  5 Uneven surface.
- Keep distance of 1 m or more from the TV, radio and PC. (Cause of fuzzy image or noise)

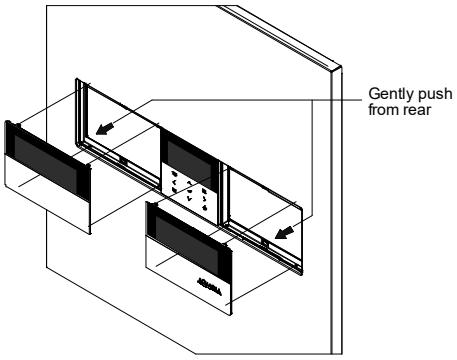
13.2.7.2 Remote Controller Wiring



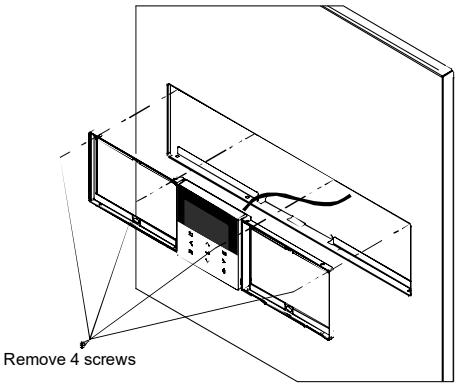
- Remote Controller cable shall be (2 x min 0.3 mm^2), of double insulation PVC-sheathed or rubber sheathed cable. Total cable length shall be 50 m or less.
- Be careful not to connect cables to other terminals of Tank Unit (e.g. power source wiring terminal). Malfunction may occur.
- Do not bundle together with the power source wiring or store in the same metal tube. Operation error may occur.

13.2.7.3 *Remove The Remote Controller From Tank Unit*

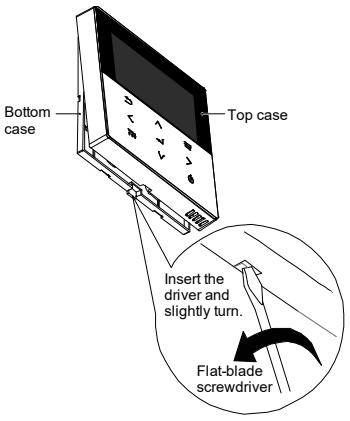
1 Remove both Left Decoration Panel ② and Right Decoration Panel ③ from Front Plate ⑱ with gently push the panels from back.



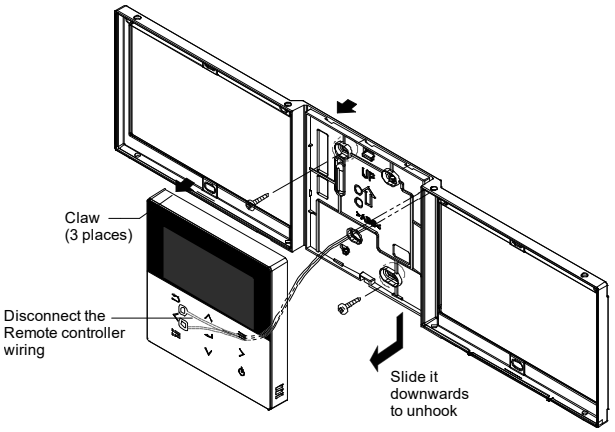
2 Remove the 4 screws and take out the holder with Remote Controller ①.



3 Remove the top case from the bottom case.



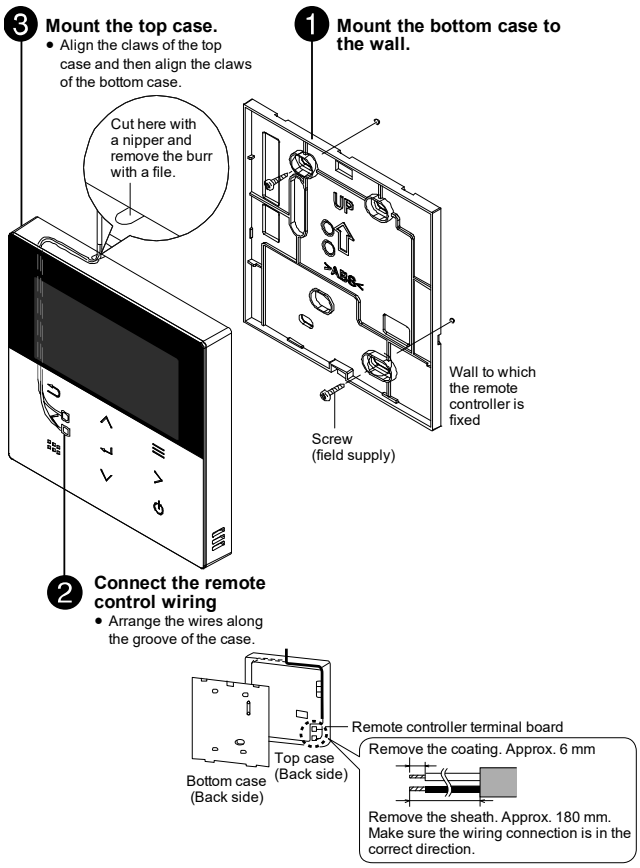
4 Remove the wiring between Remote controller ① and Tank Unit terminal.



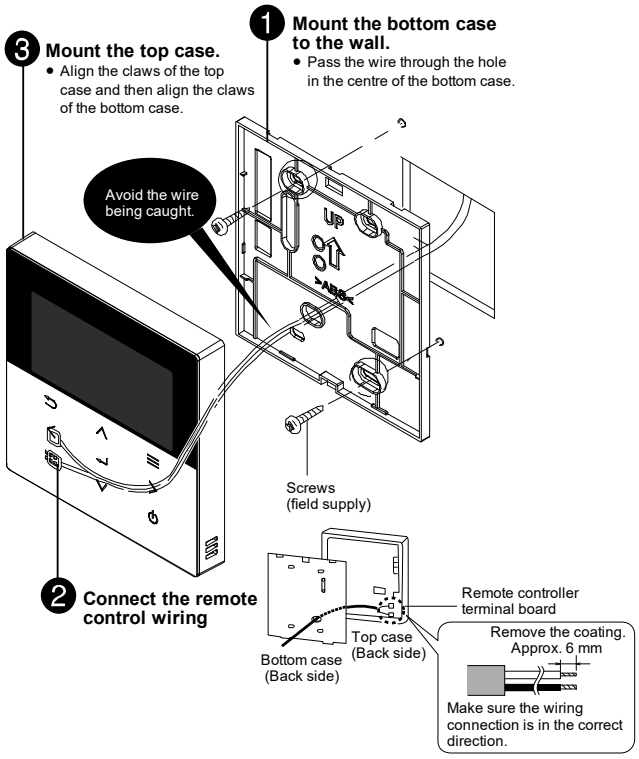
13.2.7.4 *Mounting The Remote Controller*

For exposed type

Preparation: Make 2 holes for screws using a driver.

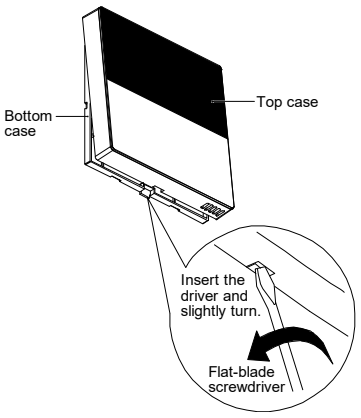


For embedded type
Preparation: Make 2 holes for screws using a driver.



13.2.7.5 Replace The Remote Controller Cover

- Replace the existing Remote Controller with Remote Controller Case [5] to close the hole left after remove the Remote Controller.
  1 Refer Section “Remove The Remote Controller From Tank Unit” for remove Remote Controller.
  2 Remove the top case from the bottom case of Remote Controller Case [5].



  3 Reverse the steps 1 to 4 of section “Remove The Remote Controller From Tank Unit” to fix Remote Controller Case [5] on Tank Unit.

13.2.8 Test Run

1 Before test run, make sure below items have been checked:-
  a) Pipework are properly done.
  b) Electric cable connecting work are properly done.
  c) Tank Unit is filled up with water and trapped air is released.
  d) Please turn on the power supply after filling the tank until full.
2 Switch ON the power supply of the Tank Unit. Set the Tank Unit RCCB/ELCB to “ON” condition. Then, please refer to the Operation Instruction for operation of Remote Controller ①.

Note:
- During winter, turn on the power supply and standby the unit for at least 15 minutes before test run. Allow sufficient time to warm up refrigerant and prevent wrong error code judgement.

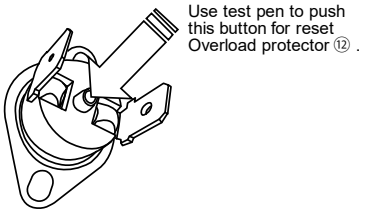
3 For normal operation, Water Pressure reading should be in between 0.05 MPa and 0.3 MPa (0.5 bar and 3 bar).
  If necessary, adjust the Water Pump ④ SPEED accordingly to obtain normal water pressure operating range. If adjust Water Pump ④ SPEED cannot solve the problem, contact your local authorized dealer.
4 After test run, please clean the Magnetic Water Filter Set ⑨ and Water Filter Set ㉚. Reinstall it after finish cleaning.

13.2.8.1 Check Water Flow of Water Circuit

Confirm the maximum water flow during main pump operation not less than 15 l/min.
*Water flow can be check through service setup (Pump Max Speed)
[Heating operation at low water temperature with lower water flow may trigger “H75” during defrost process.]

13.2.8.2 Reset Overload Protector ⑫

Overload Protector ⑫ a serves the safety purpose to prevent the water over heating. When the Overload Protector ⑫ a trip at high water temperature, take below steps to reset it.
1 Take out the cover.
2 Use a test pen to push the centre button gently in order to reset the Overload Protector ⑫.
3 Fix the cover to the original fixing condition.

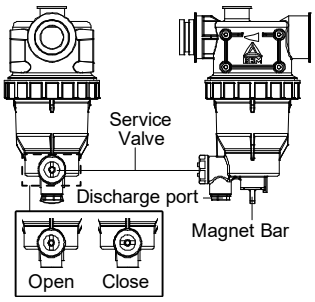


13.2.9 Maintenance

- In order to ensure safety and optimal performance of the Tank Unit, seasonal inspections on the Tank Unit, functional check of RCCB/ELCB, field wiring and piping have to be carried out at regular intervals. This maintenance should be carried out by authorized dealer. Contact dealer for scheduled inspection.

13.2.9.1 Maintenance for Magnetic Water Filter Set ⑨

1 Turn OFF power supply.
2 Place a container below Magnetic Water Filter Set ⑨.
3 Turn to remove the Magnet Bar at bottom of Magnetic Water Filter Set ⑨.
4 By using Allen key (8mm), remove the Cap of Discharge Port.
5 By using Allen Key (4mm), open the Service Valve to release the dirty water from the Discharge Port into a container. Close the service valve when the container is full to avoid spillage in the tank unit. Dispose the dirty water.
6 Reinstall the Cap of Discharge Port and Magnet Bar.
7 Re-charging the water to Space Heating / Cooling circuit if necessary (refer Section 13.2.5 for details.)
8 Turn ON power supply.



13.2.9.2 Maintenance for Water Filter Set ㉚

1 Turn OFF power supply.
2 Set the two valves for the Water Filter Set ㉚ to "CLOSE".
3 Drain the Space Heating / Cooling circuit water with set the Pressure Relief Valve ⑮ lever UP, so that water pressure drop below 0.5 bar.
4 Take off the clip, then gently pull out the mesh. Beware of small amount water drain out from it.
5 Clean the mesh with warm water to remove all the stain. Use soft brush if necessary.
6 Reinstall the mesh to the Water Filter Set ㉚ and set back the clip on it.
7 Set the two valves for the Water Filter Set ㉚ to "OPEN".
8 Re-charging the water to Space Heating / Cooling circuit (refer Section 13.2.5 for details.)
9 Turn ON power supply.

13.2.9.3 Maintenance for Safety Relief Valve ㉕

- It is strongly recommended to operate the valve by turn the knob counter clockwise to ensure free water flow through discharge pipe at regular intervals to ensure it is not blocked and to remove lime deposit.

Stagnant water in Tank Unit should be drained if it is not going to be operated for more than 60 days.

13.2.9.4 Proper Pump Down Procedure

⚠ WARNING

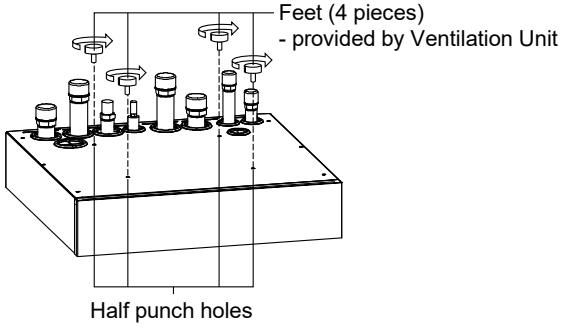
Strictly follow the steps below for proper pump down procedure. Explosion may occur if the steps are not followed as per sequence.
1. When the Tank Unit is not in operation (standby), enter the Service setup menu in the Remote Controller and select Pump down operation to turn it ON. (See APPENDIX for detail)
2. After 10~15 minutes, (after 1 or 2 minutes in case very low ambient temperatures (< 10°C)), fully close 2 way valve on Outdoor Unit.
3. After 3 minutes, fully close 3 way valve on Outdoor Unit.
4. Press the "OFF/ON" switch on the Remote Controller ① to stop pump down operation.
5. Remove the refrigerant piping.

13.2.9.5 Installation of Ventilation Unit on top of Tank Unit (Optional)

- For installation works of Ventilation Unit on top of Tank Unit, refer to the Ventilation Unit Installation Manual.

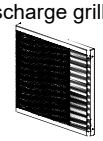
⚠ CAUTION

Before install Ventilation Unit, fix the Feet that provided by Ventilation Unit to the half punch holes on Top Panel of Tank Unit, Otherwise, heavy Ventilation Unit may fall and cause injury.



13.3 Outdoor Unit

Attached accessories

No.	Accessories part	Qty.
1	Drain elbow 	1
2	Rubber cap 	7 (For WH-UDZ03KE5*) 3 (For WH-UDZ05KE5*, WH-UDZ07KE5* and WH-UDZ09KE5*)
3	Discharge grille 	1 (For WH-UDZ05KE5*, WH-UDZ07KE5* and WH-UDZ09KE5*)
4	Metal plate 	2 (For WH-UDZ05KE5*, WH-UDZ07KE5* and WH-UDZ09KE5*)
5	Screw 	8 (For WH-UDZ05KE5*, WH-UDZ07KE5* and WH-UDZ09KE5*)

Optional accessories

No.	Accessories part	Qty.
6	Base Pan Heater CZ-NE2P	1

- It is strongly recommended to install a Base Pan Heater (optional) if the outdoor unit is install in cold climate area. Refer the Base Pan Heater (optional) installation instruction for details of installation.
- Applicable Piping Kit (For WH-UDZ05KE5*, WH-UDZ07KE5* and WH-UDZ09KE5*) CZ-52F5,7,10BP
- Applicable Piping Kit (For WH-UDZ03KE5*) CZ-4F5,7,10BP

13.3.1 Select the Best Location

- If an awning is built over the unit to prevent direct sunlight or rain, be careful that heat radiation from the condenser is not obstructed.
- For WH-UDZ03KE5*, avoid installation in areas where the ambient temperature may drop below -20°C.
- For WH-UDZ05KE5*, WH-UDZ07KE5* and WH-UDZ09KE5*, avoid installations in areas where the ambient temperature may drop below -25°C.
- Keep the spaces indicated by arrows from wall, ceiling, fence or other obstacles.
- Do not place any obstacles which may cause a short circuit of the discharged air.
- If outdoor unit installed near sea, region with high content of sulphur or oily location (e.g. machinary oil, etc), it lifespan maybe shorten.
- If piping length is over 10 m, additional refrigerant should be added as shown in the table.

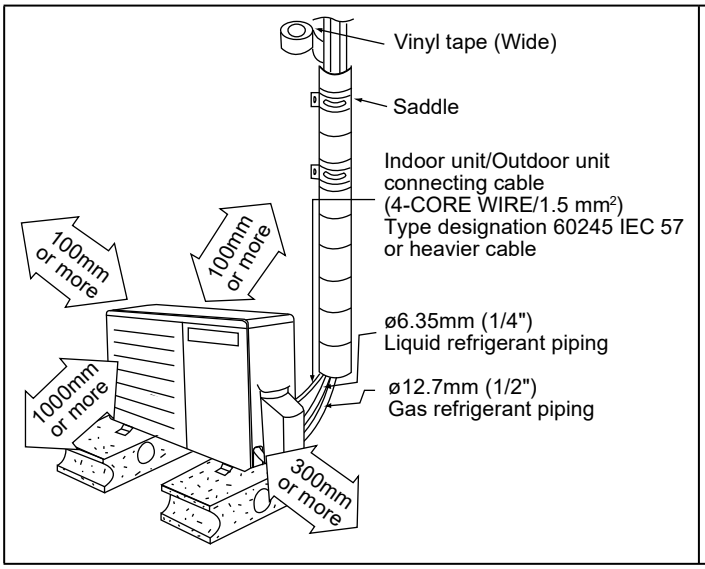
Model	Piping size		Pre-charged Refrigerant (kg)	Rated Length (m)		Max. Elevation (m)	Min. Piping Length (m)	Max. Piping Length (m)	Additional Refrigerant (g/m)
	Gas	Liquid		For Heat Pump Indoor Unit	For Hydromodule + Tank				
WH-UDZ03KE5*	ø12.7mm (1/2")	ø6.35mm (1/4")	0.90	7	7	20	3	25	20
WH-UDZ05KE5*, WH-UDZ07KE5* and WH-UDZ09KE5*	ø15.88mm (5/8")	ø6.35mm (1/4")	1.30	7	7	30	3	50	25

Example: WH-UDZ03KE5*
If piping length is 15m, the quantity of additional refrigerant should be 100g. [(15-10)m x 20 g/m = 100g]

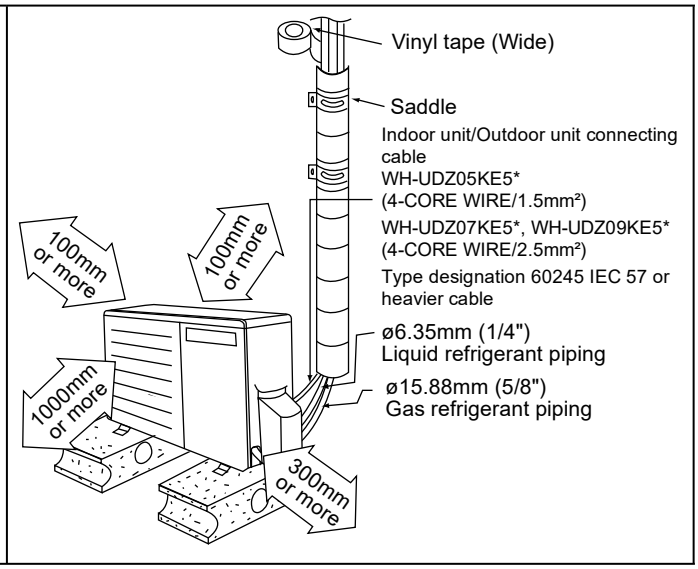
13.3.2 Install the Outdoor Unit

13.3.2.1 Installation Diagram

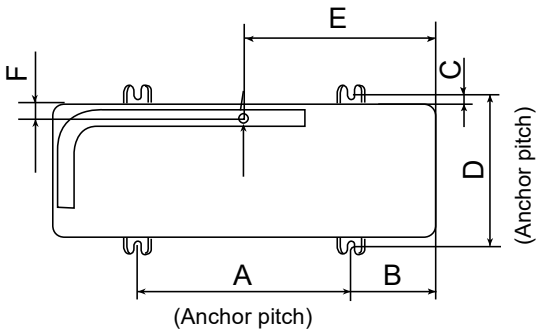
- It is advisable to avoid more than 2 blockage directions. For better ventilation & multiple-outdoor installation, please consult authorized dealer/specialist.
- This illustration is for explanation purposes only.



For WH-UDZ03KE5*



For WH-UDZ05KE5*, WH-UDZ07KE5* and WH-UDZ09KE5*



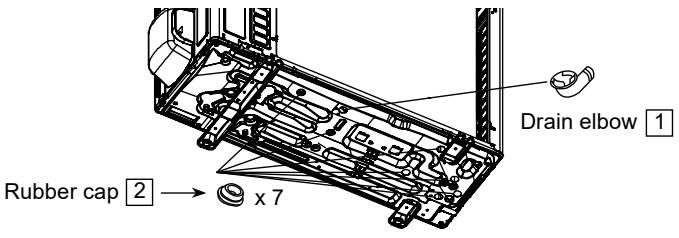
Model	A	B	C	D	E	F
WH-UDZ03KE5*	540	160	20	330	430	46
WH-UDZ05KE5*, WH-UDZ07KE5* and WH-UDZ09KE5*	613	130	24	360.5	543	32

(Unit : mm)

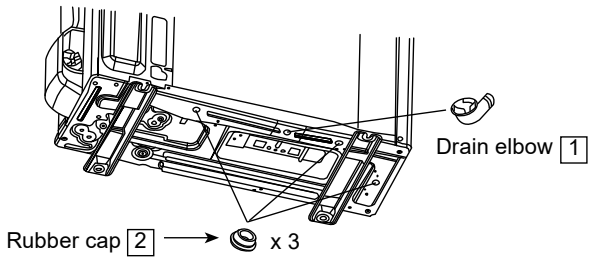
- After selecting the best location, start installation according to Installation Diagram.
  1 Fix the unit on concrete or rigid frame firmly and horizontally by bolt nut (ø10 mm).
  2 When installing at roof, please consider strong wind and earthquake. Please fasten the installation stand firmly with bolt or nails.

13.3.2.2 Disposal of Outdoor Unit Drain Water

- When a Drain elbow [1] is used, please ensure to follow below:
  - the unit should be placed on a stand which is taller than 50 mm.
  - cover the ø20mm holes with Rubber cap [2] (refer to illustration below).
  - use a tray (field supply) when necessary to dispose the outdoor unit drain water.
- If the unit is used in an area where temperature falls below 0°C for 2 or 3 consecutive days, it is recommended not to use the Drain elbow [1] and Rubber cap [2], for the drain water freezes and the fan will not rotate.



WH-UDZ03KE5*



WH-UDZ05KE5*, WH-UDZ07KE5* and WH-UDZ09KE5*

13.3.3 Install the Discharge Grille

- This section is for WH-UDZ05KE5*, WH-UDZ07KE5* and WH-UDZ09KE5* only.
- Make sure to install the outdoor unit on concrete or rigid frame by bold nut before install the discharge grille 3.
- Hook the metal plate 4 on the cabinet front plate at 2 locations and tighten with screw 5. (Figure a)
- Hook the discharge grille 3 to the cabinet front plate at 4 locations. (Figure b)
- Tighten the discharge grille to the cabinet front plate at 6 locations with screw 5. (Figure c)

⚠ CAUTION
Make sure to install the discharge grille to the outdoor unit before powering ON to protect againts a rotating fan

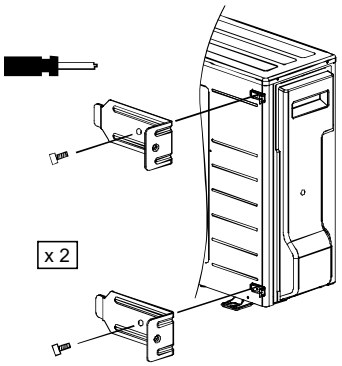


Figure a

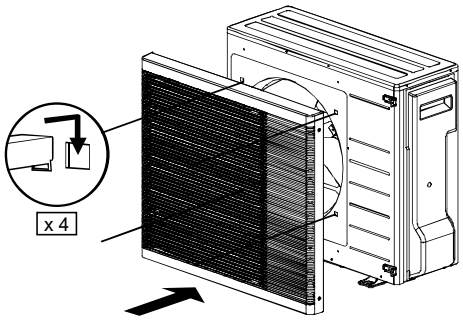


Figure b

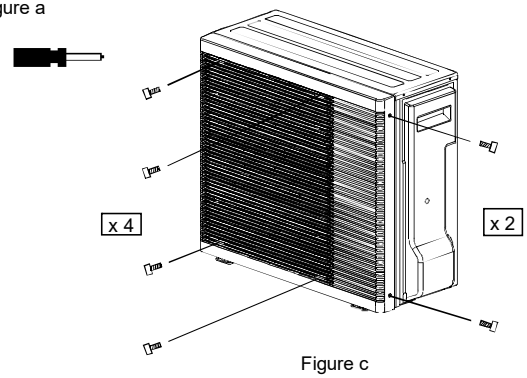
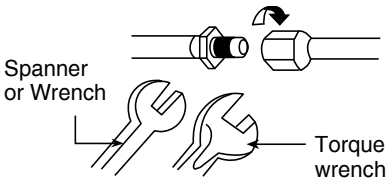


Figure c

13.3.4 Connecting the Piping

13.3.4.1 Connecting the Piping to Outdoor Unit

Decide piping length and then cut by using pipe cutter. Remove burrs from cut edge. Make flare after inserting the flare nut (locate at valve) onto the copper pipe. Align center of piping to valves and then tighten with torque wrench to the specified torque as stated in the table.

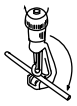


Be sure to use two spanners to tighten.
(If the nuts are overtightened, it may cause the flares to break or leak.)

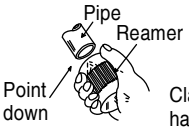
Model	Piping size (Torque)	
	Gas	Liquid
WH-UDZ03KE5*	ø12.7mm (1/2") [55 N•m]	ø6.35mm (1/4") [18 N•m]
WH-UDZ05KE5*, WH-UDZ07KE5* and WH-UDZ09KE5*	ø15.88mm (5/8") [65 N•m]	ø6.35mm (1/4") [18 N•m]

13.3.4.1.1 Cutting and Flaring the Piping

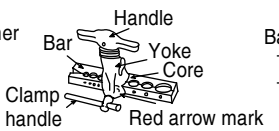
1 Please cut using pipe cutter and then remove the burrs.
2 Remove the burrs by using reamer. If burrs is not removed, gas leakage may be caused. Turn the piping end down to avoid the metal powder entering the pipe.
3 Please make flare after inserting the flare nut onto the copper pipes.



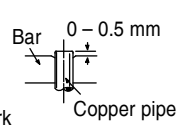
1. To cut

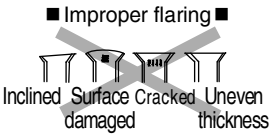


2. To remove burrs



3. To flare



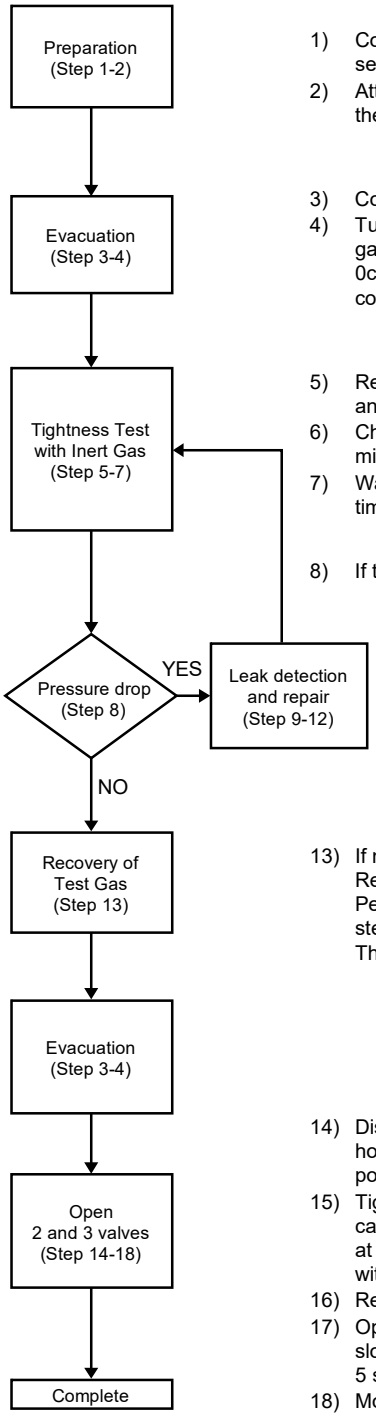


When properly flared, the internal surface of the flare will evenly shine and be of even thickness. Since the flare part comes into contact with the connections, carefully check the flare finish.

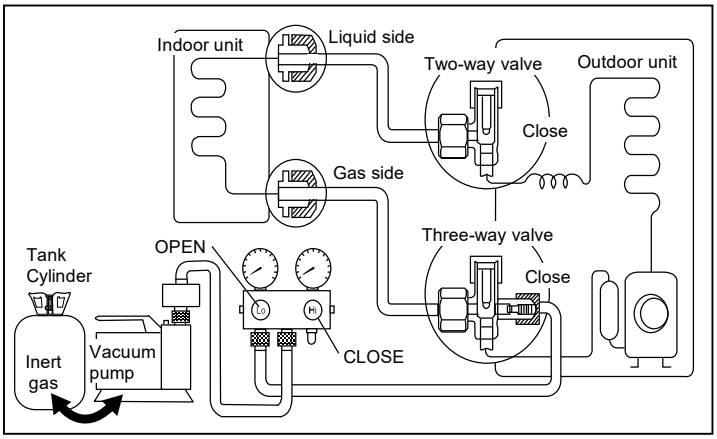
13.3.5 Air Tightness Test on the Refrigerating System

⃠	Do not purge the air with refrigerants but use a vacuum pump to vacuum the installation.
❗	There is no extra refrigerant in the outdoor unit for air purging.

- Before system is charged with refrigerant and before the refrigerating system is put into operation, below site test procedure and acceptance criteria shall be vertified by the certified technicians, and/or the installer.
- Be sure to check whole system for gas leakage.



1) Connect a charging hose with a push pin to the Low side of a charging set and the service port of the 3-way valve.
2) Attach the gauge manifold set correctly and tightly. Make sure that both valves of the manifold gauge (low pressure and high pressure) is in close position.
3) Connect the center hose of the manifold gauge to a vacuum pump.
4) Turn on the power switch of the vacuum pump, then turn open the low side manifold gauge valve and make sure that the needle in the gauge moves from 0cmHg (0 MPa) to –76 cmHg (–0.1 MPa) or vacuum until 500 microns is achieved. This process continues for approximately ten minutes. Then close the low side manifold gauge valve.
5) Remove the vacuum pump from the centre hose and connect the center hose to cylinder of any applicable inert gas as test gas.
6) Charge test gas into the system and wait until the pressure within the system to reach min. 1.04MPa (10.4barg).
7) Wait and monitor the pressure reading on the gauges. Check if there is any pressure drop. Waiting time depends on the size of the system.
8) If there is any pressure drop, perform step 9-12. If there is no pressure drop, perform step 13.
9) Use Gas Leak Detector to check for leaks. Must use the detection equipment with a sensitivity of 5 grams per year of test gas or better.
10) Move the probe along the Air-to-Water Heatpump system to check for leaks, and mark for repair.
11) Any leak detected and marked shall be repaired.
12) After repair, repeat evacuation steps 3-4 and tightness test steps 5-7. Check the pressure drop as in step 8.
13) If no leak, Recover the test gas. Perform evacuation of steps 3-4. Then proceed to step 14.



14) Disconnect the charging hose from the service port of the 3-way valve.
15) Tighten the service port caps of the 3-way valve at a torque of 18 N•m with a torque wrench.
16) Remove the valve caps of both of the 2-way valve and 3-way valve.
17) Open both of the valves, using a hexagonal wrench (4mm). It is recommended to allow refrigerant slowly flow into the refrigerant system to prevent refrigerant freezing. Slightly open 2-way valve for 5 seconds then close the valve. Repeat this action for 3 cycles then fully open the valve.
18) Mount back the valve caps onto the 2-way valve and the 3-way valve to complete this process.

Notes:

Recommended use of any of the following leak detector,

I) Universal Sniffer leak detector
II) Electronic halogen leak detector
III) Ultrasonic Leak Detector

13.3.6 Connect the Cable to the Outdoor Unit

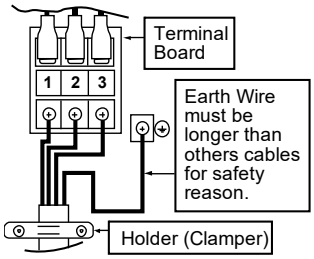
(FOR DETAIL REFER TO WIRING DIAGRAM AT UNIT)

1 Remove the control board cover from the unit by loosening the screw.

2 Connecting cable between indoor unit and outdoor unit shall be approved polychloroprene sheathed flexible cable (see below table), type designation 60245 IEC 57 or heavier cable.

Model	Flexible cable specification
WH-UDZ03KE5*, WH-UDZ05KE5*	4 x (1.5 mm^2)
WH-UDZ07KE5*, WH-UDZ09KE5*	4 x (2.5 mm^2)

Terminals on the indoor unit	1	2	3	⏚
Colour of wires				
Terminals on the outdoor unit	1	2	3	⏚



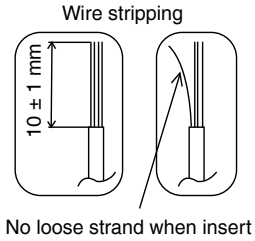
⚠ WARNING

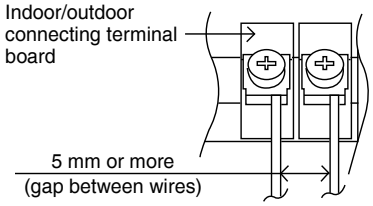
⏚ This equipment must be properly earthed.

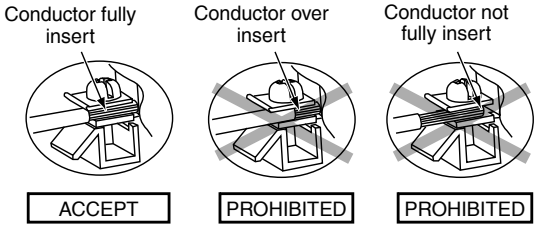
3 Secure the cable onto the control board with the holder (clamper).

4 Attach the control board cover back to the original position with screw.

13.3.6.1 Wire Stripping and Connecting Requirement







13.3.7 Pipe Insulation

1 Please carry out insulation at pipe connection portion as mentioned in Indoor/Outdoor Unit Installation Diagram. Please wrap the insulated piping end to prevent water from going inside the piping.

2 If drain hose or connecting piping is in the room (where dew may form), please increase the insulation by using POLY-E FOAM with thickness 6 mm or above.

⚠ CAUTION

If cleaning of the outdoor unit is necessary during installation or servicing, do not clean the outdoor unit with any hydrocarbon based solvent.

13.4 Appendix

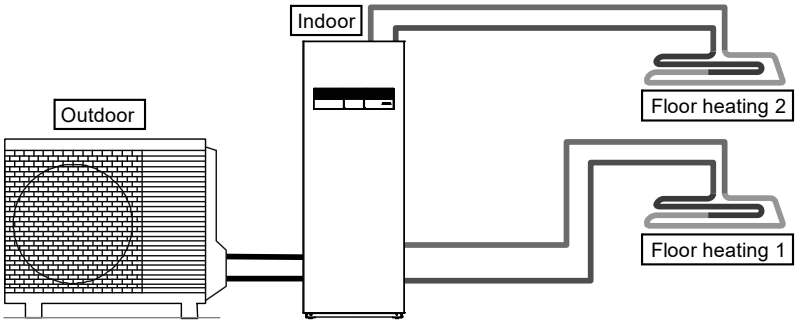
13.4.1 Variation of System

This section introduces variation of various systems using Air-To-Water Heatpump and actual setting method.

13.4.1.1 Introduce Application Related to Temperature Setting

13.4.1.1.1 Temperature Setting Variation for Heating

1. Remote Controller



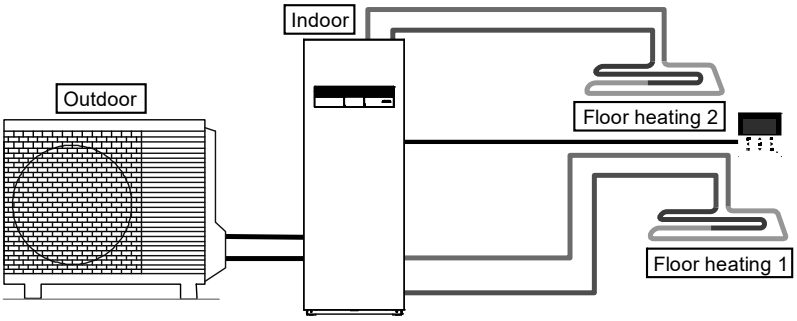
Setting of remote controller

Installer setting
System setup
Optional PCB connectivity - Yes
Zone and Sensor - 2 Zone system
Zone 1 Sensor:
Room
Water temperature
Zone 2 Sensor:
Room
Water temperature

Connect floor heating or radiator directly to the Tank Unit.
Remote controller is installed on Tank Unit.
This is the basic form of 2 zone system.

2. Internal Room Thermostat

Tank Unit receive Room Thermo signal (ON/OFF) from Remote controller to control HP and circulation pump.
There is a build-in thermistor in the remote controller.

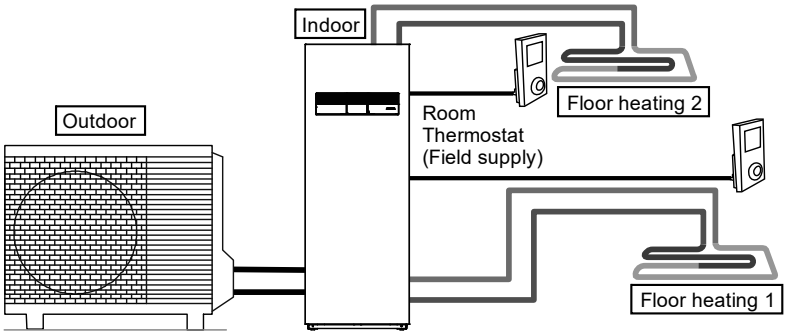


Setting of remote controller

Installer setting
System setup
Optional PCB connectivity - Yes
Zone and Sensor - 2 Zone system
Zone 1 Sensor:
Room thermostat
Internal
Zone 2 Sensor:
Room
Water temperature

Connect floor heating or radiator directly to the Tank Unit.
Remove remote controller from Tank Unit and only can be install it in room 1 and room 2.
This is an application that uses remote controller as Room Thermostat.

3. External Room Thermostat

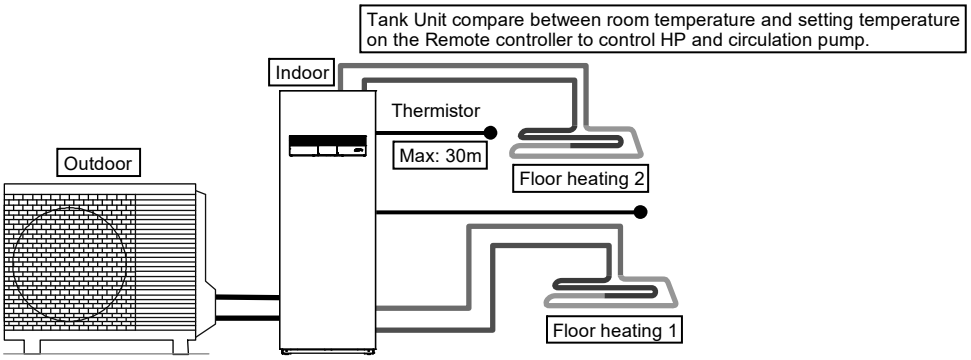


Setting of remote controller

Installer setting
System setup
Optional PCB connectivity - Yes
Zone and Sensor - 2 Zone system
Zone 1 Sensor:
Room thermostat
External
Zone 2 Sensor:
Room thermostat
External

Connect floor heating or radiator directly to Tank Unit.
Remote controller is installed on Tank Unit.
Install separate external Room Thermostat (field supply) in the room where floor heating is installed.
This is an application that uses external Room Thermostat to control room temperature.
(NOTE) For this model, external Room Thermostat of Zone 1 must be connected to main indoor PCB only.

4. Room Thermistor



Setting of remote controller

Installer setting
System setup
Optional PCB connectivity - Yes
Zone and Sensor - 2 Zone system
Zone 1 Sensor:
Room thermostat
Zone 2 Sensor:
Room thermostat

Connect floor heating or radiator directly to Tank Unit.
Remote controller is installed on Tank Unit.
Install separate external room thermistor (specified by Panasonic) in the room where floor heating is installed.
This is an application that uses external room thermistor to control room temperature.

There are 2 kinds of circulation water temperature setting method.
Direct: set direct circulation water temperature (fixed value)
Compensation curve: set circulation water temperature depends on outdoor ambient temperature
In case of Room thermo or Room thermistor, compensation curve can be set.
In this case, shift compensation curve according to the thermo ON/OFF situation.

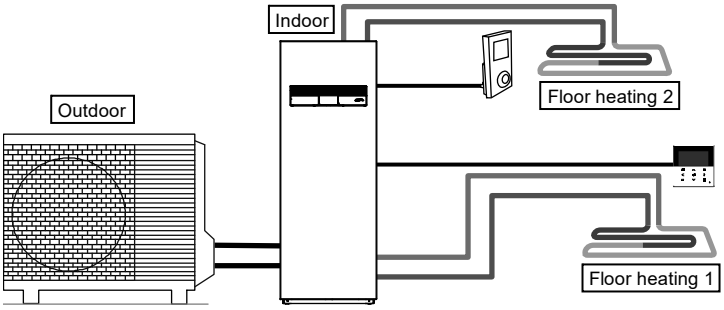
- (Example) If room temperature increasing speed is;
  very slow → shift up the compensation curve
  very fast → shift down the compensation curve

(NOTE)

- Zone 1 should always set with higher water temperature than zone 2. If not set correctly, water temperature flow into zone 1 water circuit may higher than the set temperature.
- Please adjust flow rate of zone 1 and zone 2 to be in balance by setting zone 1 only and zone 2 only water flow to equivalent water flow. If it is not adjusted correctly, it may affects the performance. (eg. If zone 2 pump flow rate is high, there is possibility that no hot water flowing to zone 1)
  a) Zone 1 only water flow can be adjusted and check through Service Setup (Pump Max Speed)
  b) Zone 2 only water flow can be adjusted by knot of pump and check through Maintenance Menu (Actuator Check) -> Activate Zone 2 pump and Switch Zone 2 Mixing Valve to “+” direction.
- For this model, external room thermistor of Zone 1 must be connected to main indoor PCB only.

13.4.1.1.2 Examples of Installations

Floor heating 1 + Floor heating 2



Setting of remote controller

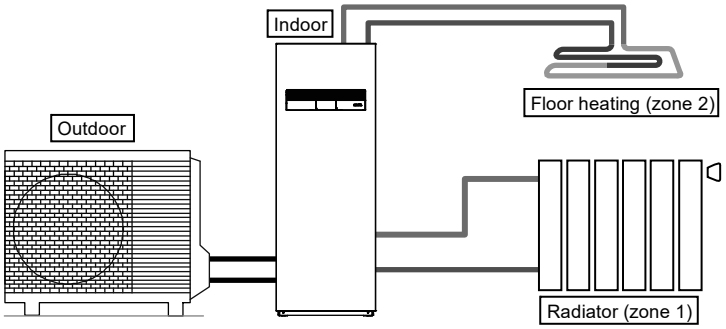
Installer setting
System setup
Optional PCB connectivity - Yes

Zone and Sensor - 2 Zone system
Zone 1:Sensor
Room thermostat
Internal

Zone 2:Sensor
Room
Room thermostat
(External)

Connect two floor heating circuit through indoor as shown in the figure.
Remove remote controller from Tank Unit, install it in one of the circuit and use it as Room Thermostat.
Install external Room Thermostat (field supply) in another circuit.
Both circuits can set circulation water temperature independently.

Floor heating + Radiator



Setting of remote controller

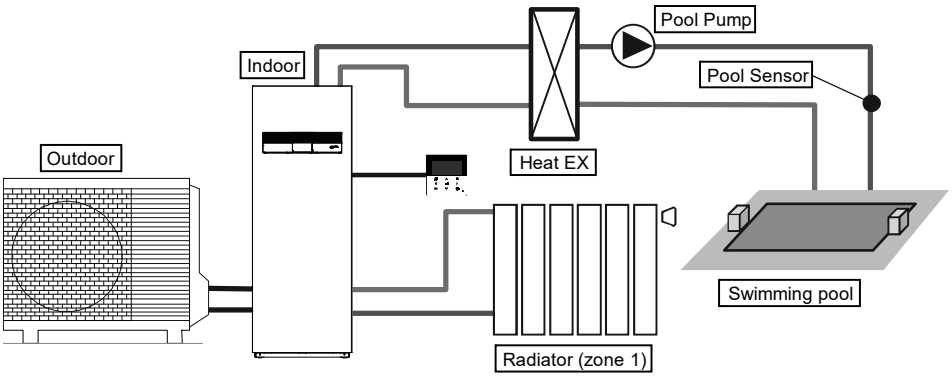
Installer setting
System setup
Optional PCB connectivity - Yes

Zone and Sensor- 2 Zone system
Zone 1:Sensor
Water temperature

Zone 2:Sensor
Room
Water temperature

Connect floor heating or radiator to 2 circuits through indoor.
For temperature setting, select circulation water temperature for both circuits.
Both circuits can set circulation water temperature independently.
(Radiator recommended to connect as zone 1 circuit for higher water circulation temperature)

Floor heating + Swimming pool



Setting of remote controller

Installer setting
System setup
Optional PCB connectivity - Yes

Zone and Sensor - 2 Zone system
Zone 1:Sensor
Room thermostat
Internal

Zone 2
Swimming pool
ΔT

Connect floor heating and swimming pool to 2 circuits through buffer Tank Unit as shown in figure.
Install additional pool heat exchanger, pool pump and pool sensor on pool circuit.
Remove remote controller from Tank Unit and install in room where floor heating is installed.
Circulation water temperature of floor heating and swimming pool can be set independently.

❊ Must connect swimming pool to “Zone 2”.
If it is connected to swimming pool, operation of pool will stop when “Cooling” is operated.

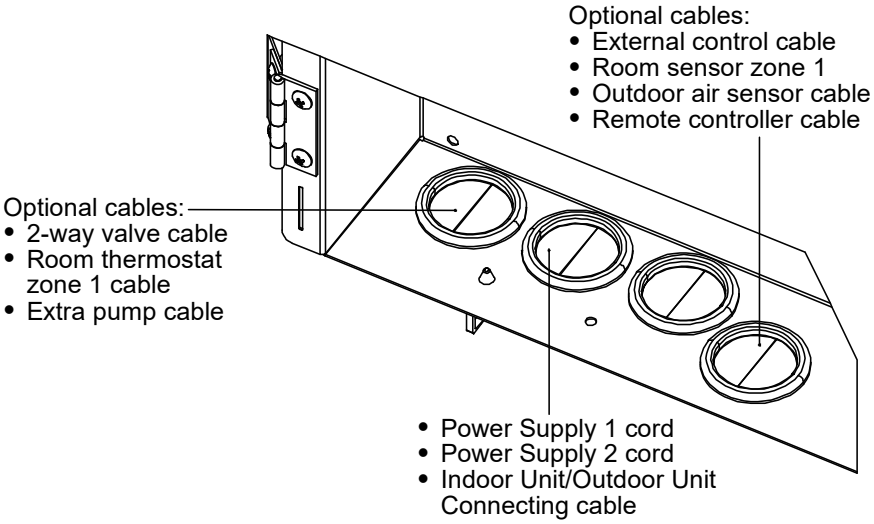
(NOTE)

- Zone 1 should always set with higher water temperature than zone 2. If not set correctly, water temperature flow into zone 1 water circuit may higher than the set temperature.
- Please adjust flow rate of zone 1 and zone 2 to be in balance. If it not adjusted correctly, it may affects the performance.
  (If zone 2 pump flow rate is too high, there is possibility that no hot water flowing to zone 1.)
  Flow rate can be confirm by “Actuator Check” from maintenance menu.

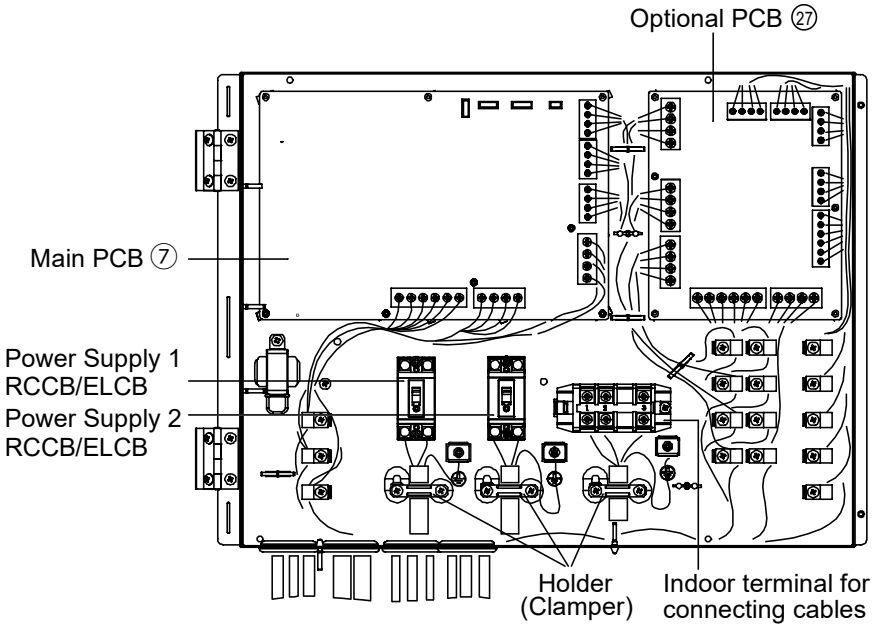
13.4.2 How to Fix Cable

13.4.2.1 Connecting with External Device (Optional)

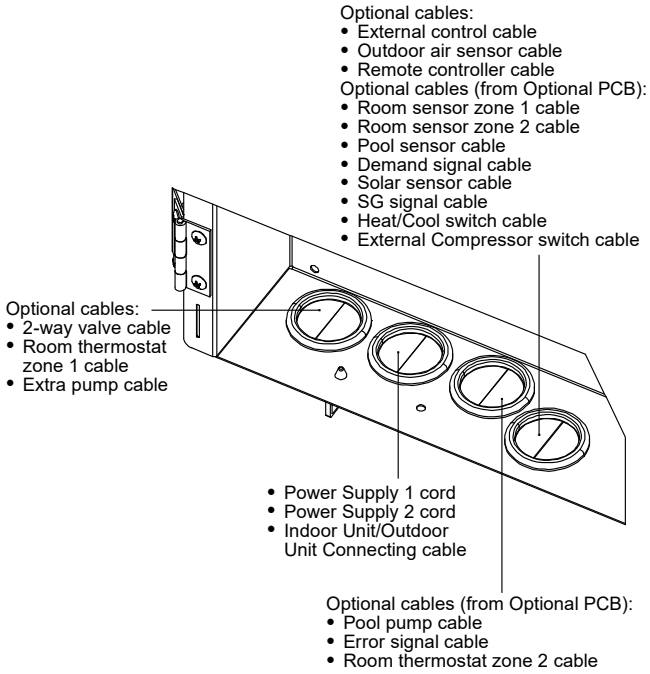
- **All connections shall** follow to the local national wiring standard.
- It is strongly recommended to use manufacturer-recommended parts and accessories for installation.
- For connection to main PCB ⑦
  1 Two-way valve shall be spring and electronic type, refer to “Field Supply Accessories” table for details. Valve cable shall be (3 x min 1.5 mm^2), of type designation 60245 IEC 57 or heavier, or similarly double insulation sheathed cable.
  *note: - Two-way Valve shall be CE marking compliance component.
  - Maximum load for the valve is 9.8VA.
  2 Room thermostat zone 1 cable must be (4 or 3 x min 0.5 mm^2), of type designation 60245 IEC 57 or heavier cord, or similarly double insulation sheathed cable.
  3 Extra pump cable shall be (2 x min 1.5 mm^2), of type designation 60245 IEC 57 or heavier.
  4 External control shall be connected to 1-pole switch with min 3.0 mm contact gap. Its cable must be (2 x min 0.5 mm^2), double insulation layer of PVC-sheathed or rubber-sheathed cable.
  *note: - Switch used shall be CE compliance component.
  - Maximum operating current shall be less than $3A_{rms}$.
  5 Room sensor zone 1 and outdoor air sensor cable shall be (2 x min 0.3 mm^2) double insulation layer of PVC-sheathed or rubber-sheathed.



- For connection to Optional PCB ㉗
  1 Pool pump cable shall be (2 x min 1.5 mm^2), of type designation 60245 IEC 57 or heavier.
  2 Room thermostat zone 2 cable shall be (4 x min 0.5 mm^2), of type designation 60245 IEC 57 or heavier.
  3 Room sensor zone 1 and zone 2 cable shall be (2 x min 0.3 mm^2), double insulation layer (with insulation strength of minimum 30V) of PVC-sheathed or rubber-sheathed cable.
  4 Pool water sensor cable shall be (2 x min 0.3 mm^2), double insulation layer (with insulation strength of minimum 30V) of PVC-sheathed or rubber-sheathed cable.
  5 Demand signal cable shall be (2 x min 0.3 mm^2), double insulation layer of PVC-sheathed or rubber-sheathed cable.
  6 SG signal cable shall be (3 x min 0.3 mm^2), double insulation layer of PVC-sheathed or rubber-sheathed cable.
  7 Heat/Cool switch cable shall be (2 x min 0.3 mm^2), double insulation layer of PVC-sheathed or rubber-sheathed cable.
  8 External compressor switch cable shall be (2 x min 0.3 mm^2), double insulation layer of PVC-sheathed or rubber-sheathed cable.



How to guide the optional cables and power supply cord
(view without internal wiring)

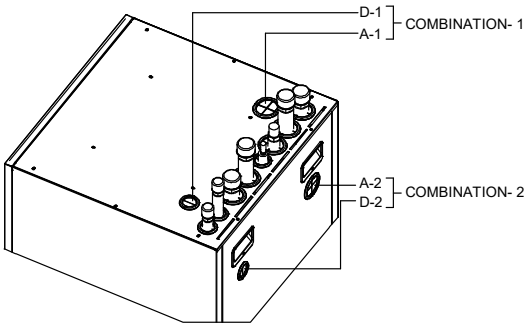


Terminal screw on PCB	Maximum tightening torque cN•m {kgf•cm}
M3	50 {5.1}
M4	120 {12.24}

13.4.2.2 Guide Optional Cables and Power Supply Cords to Bushings

⚠ CAUTION
Wire guiding shall be free from hot surfaces. Else, cable insulator damage and electrical shock may happen.
Wire ways shall be smooth and free from sharp edges. Else, cable insulator damage and electrical shock may happen.

■ Use either “COMBINATION-1” or “COMBINATION-2” for guiding Optional Cables and Power Supply Cords to Bushings.



■ A-1 and A-2 Bushings are for:

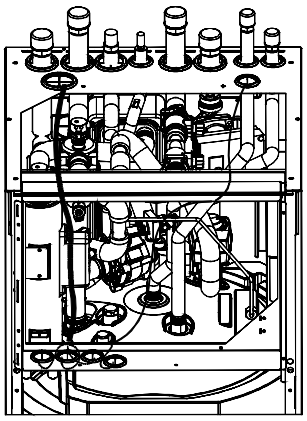
- Power Supply 1 cord
- Power Supply 2 cord
- Indoor Unit/Outdoor Unit Connecting cable
- Room thermostat zone 1 cable
- Room thermostat zone 2 cable
- 2-way valve cable
- Extra pump cable

■ D-1 and D-2 Bushings are for:

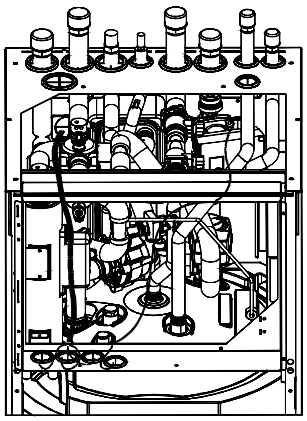
- External control cable
- Outdoor air sensor cable
- Remote controller cable
- Room sensor zone 1 cable
- Room sensor zone 2 cable
- Pool sensor cable
- Demand signal cable
- SG signal cable
- Heat/Cool switch cable
- External Compressor switch cable

■ Ensure all sensor cables are not touching with Front Panel ⑯

■ Guide the wiring inside the unit like below figure.
Once all wiring work done, tie the cable / cord with the banding strap (field supply), to prevent them touching with hot surfaces such as Heater Assembly, bare copper pipes and etc.



Wiring for “COMBINATION-1”



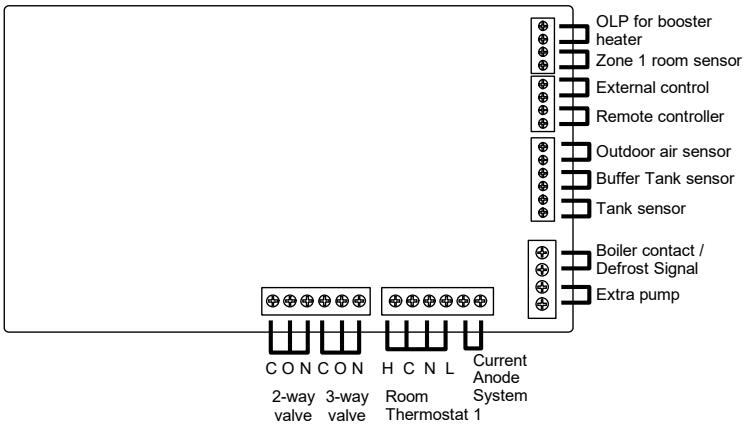
Wiring for “COMBINATION-2”

13.4.2.3 Connecting Cables Length

When connecting cables between Tank Unit and external devices, the length of the said cables must not exceed the maximum length as shown in the table.

External device	Maximum cables length (m)
Two-way valve	50
Room thermostat	50
Extra pump	50
Pool pump	50
Pump	50
External control	50
Room sensor	30
Outdoor air sensor	30
Pool water sensor	30
Demand signal	50
SG signal	50
Heat/Cool switch	50
External compressor switch	50

13.4.2.4 Connection of the Main PCB



- Signal inputs

Optional Thermostat	L N =AC230V, Heat, Cool=Thermostat heat, Cool terminal
External control	Dry contact Open=not operate, Short=operate (System setup necessary) Able to turn ON/OFF the operation by external switch
Remote controller	Connected (Please use 2 cores wire for relocation and extension. Total cable length shall be 50m or less.)

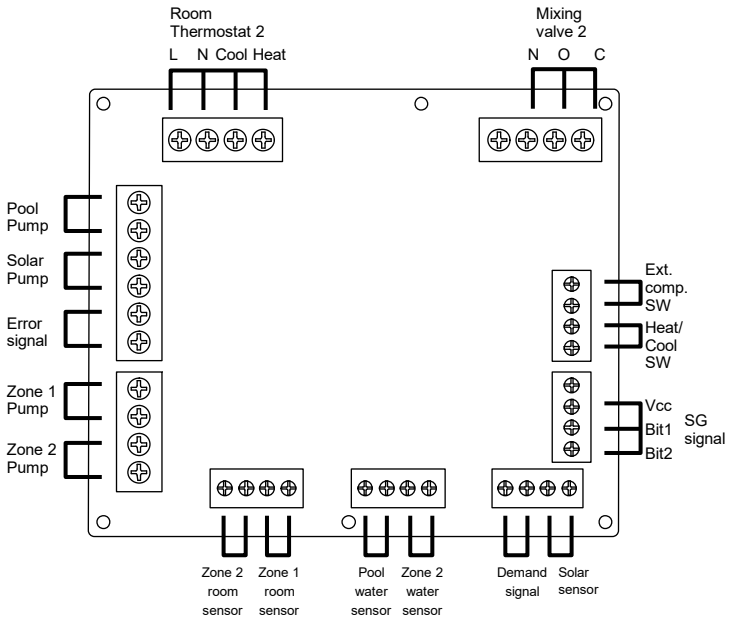
- Outputs

3-way valve	AC230V N=Neutral Open, Close=direction (For circuit switching when connected to DHW tank)	AC230V, 12 VA
2-way valve	AC230V N=Neutral Open, Close (Prevent water circuit pass through during cooling mode)	AC230V, 12 VA
Extra pump	AC230V (Used when Tank Unit pump capacity is insufficient)	AC 230V, 0.6 A max

- Thermistor inputs

Zone 1 room sensor	PAW-A2W-TSRT ※It does not work when using the Optional PCB
Outdoor air sensor	AW-A2W-TSOD (Total cable length shall be 30m or less)

13.4.2.5 Connection of Optional PCB ㉗



Signal inputs

Optional Thermostat	L N =AC230V, Heat, Cool=Thermostat heat, Cool terminal
SG signal	Dry contact Vcc-Bit1, Vcc-Bit2 open/short (System setup necessary) Switching SW (Please connect to the 2 contacts controller)
Heat/Cool SW	Dry contact Open=Heat, Short=Cool (System setup necessary)
External comp.SW	Dry contact Open=Comp.OFF, Short=Comp.ON (System setup necessary)
Demand signal	DC 0~10V (System setup necessary) Please connect to the DC 0~10V controller.

- Outputs

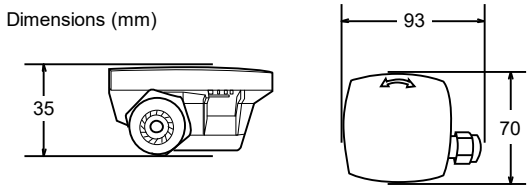
Pool pump	AC230V	AC 230V, 0.6 A max

- Thermistor inputs

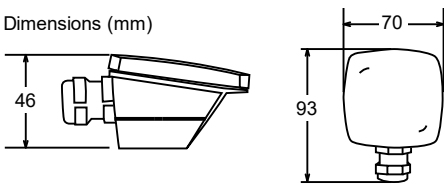
Zone room sensor	PAW-A2W-TSRT
Pool water sensor	PAW-A2W-TSHC

13.4.2.6 Recommended External Device Specification

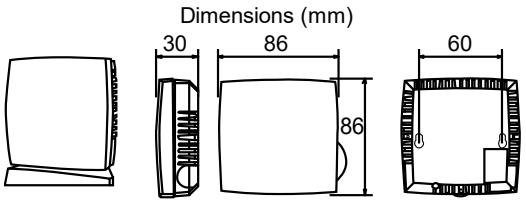
- This section explains about the external devices (optional) recommended by Panasonic. Please always ensure to use the correct external device during system installation.
- For optional sensor.
  1 Pool water sensor: PAW-A2W-TSHC
  Use to detect the water temperature of the control zone.
  Mount it on the water piping by using the stainless steel metal strap and contact paste (both are included).



  2 Outdoor sensor: PAW-A2W-TSOD
  If the installation location of the outdoor unit is exposed to direct sunlight, the outdoor air temperature sensor will be unable to measure the actual outdoor ambient temperature correctly.
  In this case, optional outdoor temperature sensor can be fixed at a suitable location to more accurately measure ambient temperature.



  3 Room sensor: PAW-A2W- TSRT
  Install the room temperature sensor to the room which requires room temperature control.

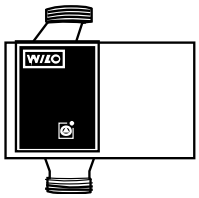


  4 Please refer to the table below for sensor characteristic of the sensors mentioned above.

Temperature (°C)	Resistance (kΩ)
30	5.326
25	6.523
20	8.044
15	9.980
10	12.443
5	15.604
0	19.70
-5	25.05
-10	32.10
-15	41.45
-20	53.92
-25	70.53
-30	93.05
-35	124.24
-40	167.82

Temperature (°C)	Resistance (kΩ)
150	0.147
140	0.186
130	0.236
120	0.302
110	0.390
100	0.511
90	0.686
80	0.932
70	1.279
65	1.504
60	1.777
55	2.106
50	2.508
45	3.003
40	3.615
35	4.375

- For optional pump.
  Power supply: AC230V/50Hz, <500W
  Recommended part: Yonos 25/6: made by Wilo

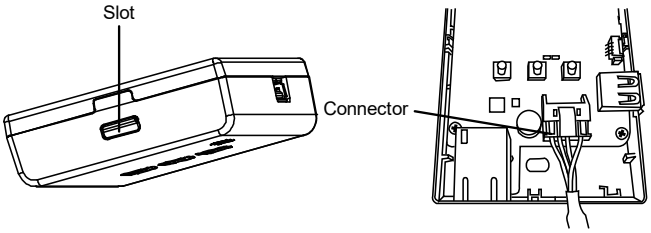


> **⚠ WARNING**
>
> This section is for authorized and licensed electrician/water system installer only. Work behind the front plate secured by screws must only be carried out under supervision of qualified contractor, installation engineer or service person.

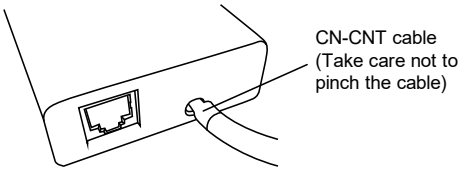
13.4.2.7 Network Adaptor 6 Installation (Optional)

1 **Remove the Control Board Cover ⑤, then connect the cable included with this adaptor to the CN-CNT connector on the printed circuit board.**
   - Pull the cable out of the Tank Unit so that there is no pinching.
   - If an Optional PCB has been installed in the Tank Unit, connect to the CN-CNT connector of the Optional PCB.

2 **Insert a flat head screwdriver into the slot on the top of the adaptor and remove the cover. Connect the other end of the CN-CNT cable connector to the connector inside the adaptor.**

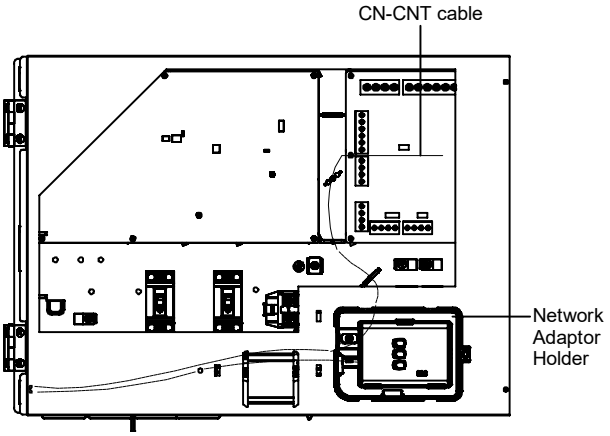


3 **Pull the CN-CNT cable through the hole in the bottom of the adaptor and re-attach the front cover to the back cover.**



4 **Fix the Network Adaptor 6 to Network Adaptor Holder.**
Guide the cable as shown in the diagram so that external forces cannot act on the connector in the adaptor.

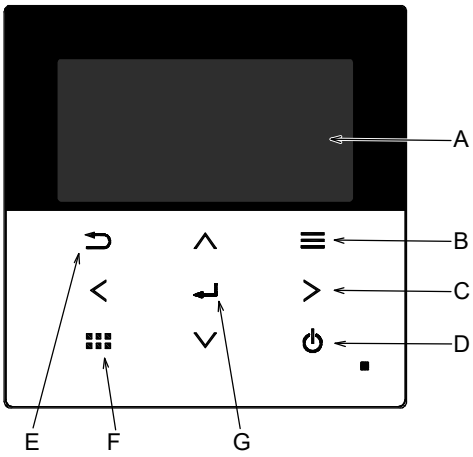
Connection examples:



13.4.3 System Installation

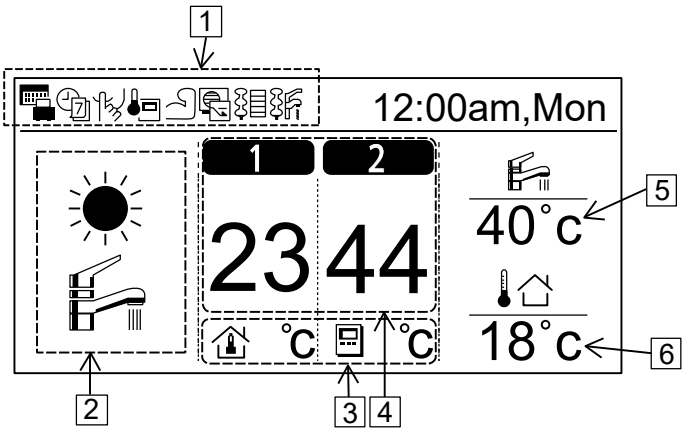
13.4.3.1 Remote Controller Outline

The LCD display as shown in this manual are for instructional purpose only, and may differ from the actual unit.



Name	Function
A: Main screen	Display information
B: Menu	Open/Close main menu
C: Triangle (Move)	Select or change item
D: Operate	Start/Stop operation
E: Back	Back to previous item
F: Quick Menu	Open/Close Quick menu
G: OK	Confirm

LCD Display
(Actual - Dark background with white icons)



	Name	Function
1:	Function icon	Display set function/status

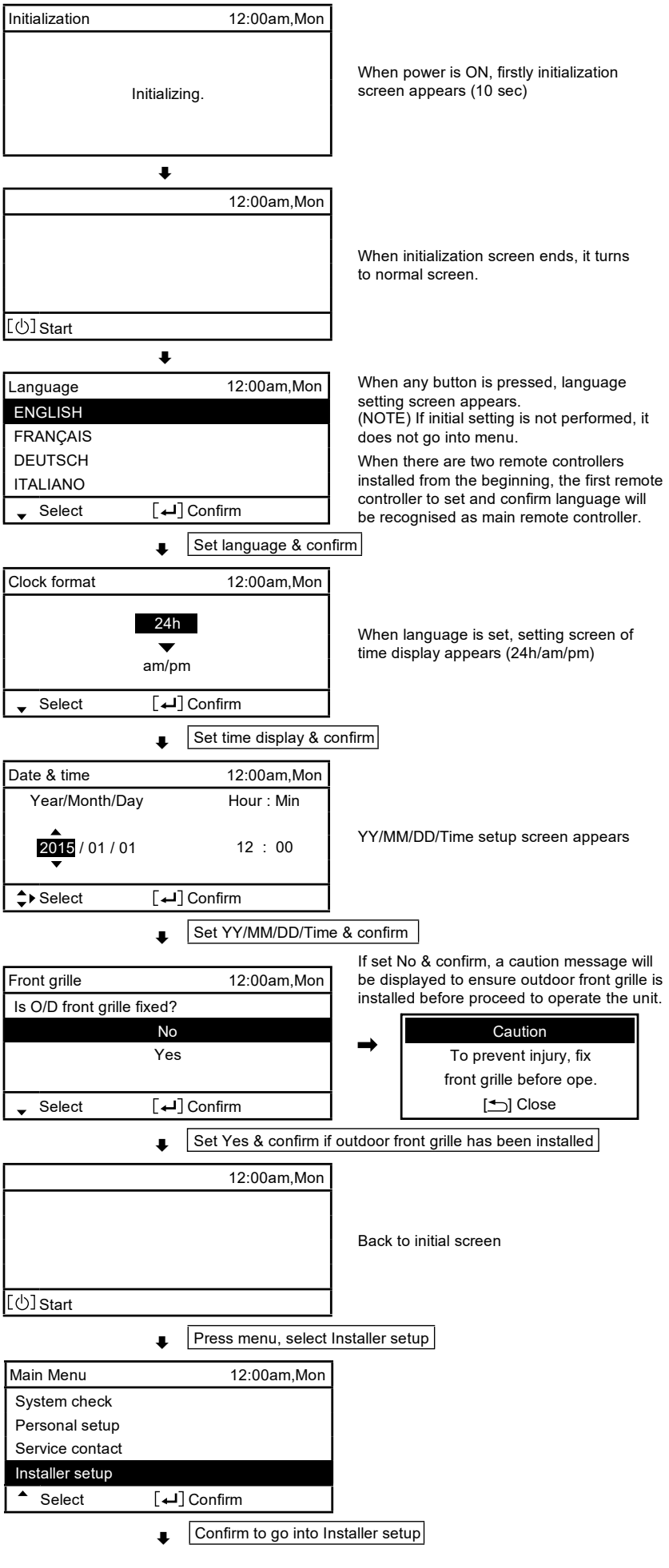
Holiday mode | Demand control
Weekly timer | Room heater
Quiet mode | Tank heater
Remote controller room thermostat
Powerful mode

2:	Mode	Display set mode/current status of mode

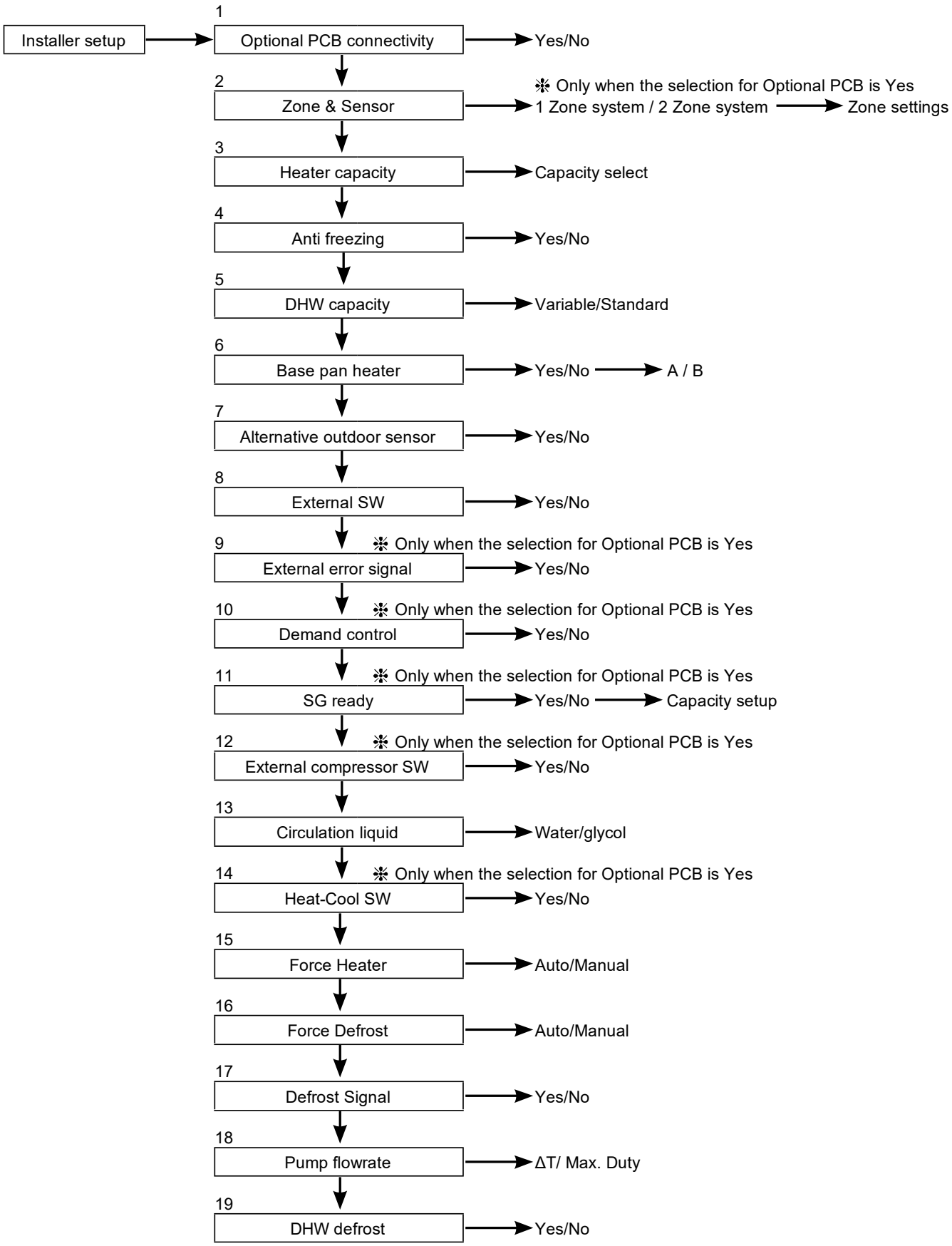
Heating | Cooling
Auto | Hot water supply | Auto heating | Auto cooling
Heat pump operating

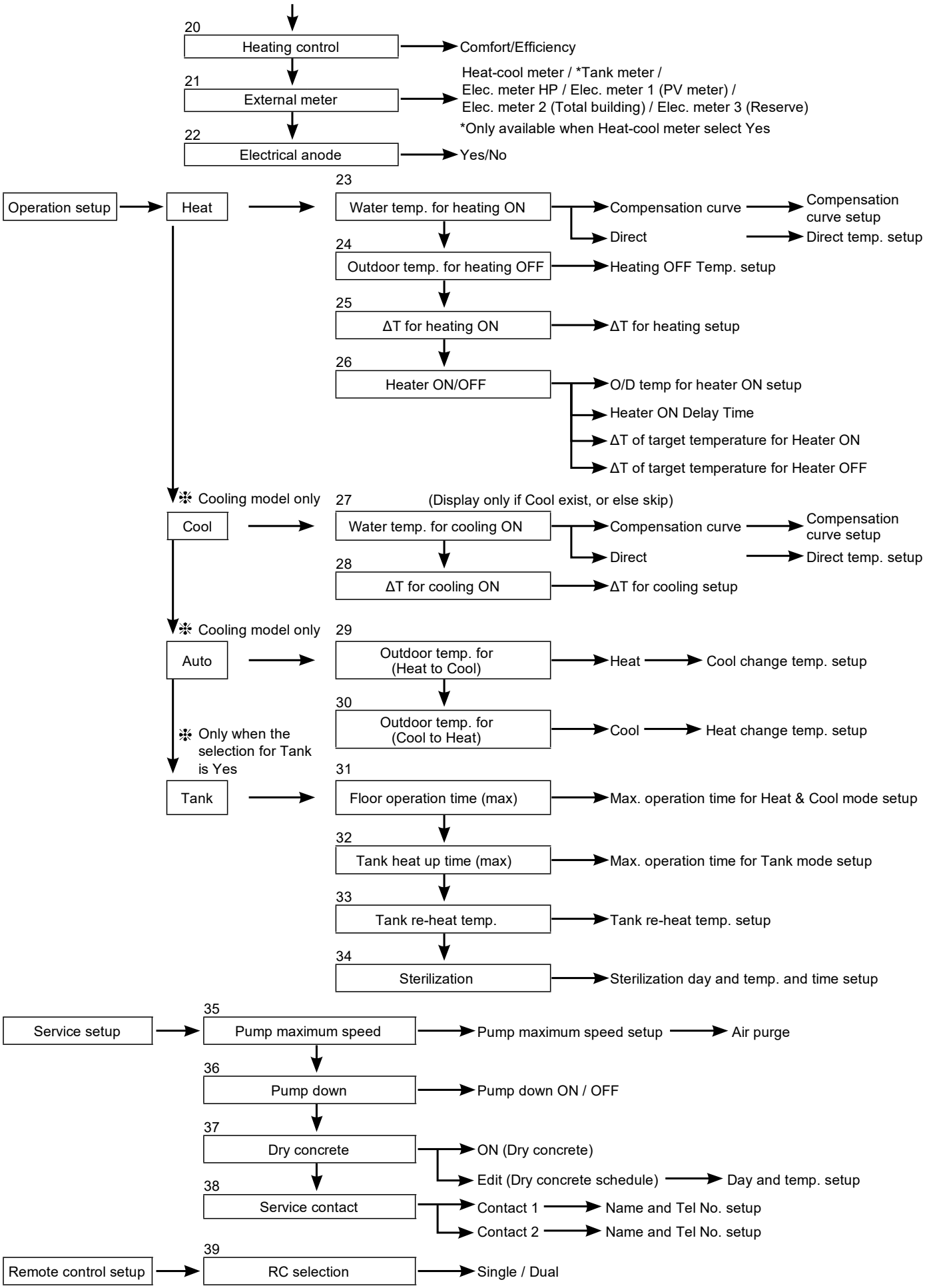
3:	Temp setting	Set room temp / Compensation curve / Set direct water temp / Set pool temp / Room Thermostat →External
4:	Display Heat temp	Display current heating temperature (it is set temperature when enclosed by line)
5:	Display tank temp	Display current tank temperature (it is set temperature when enclosed by line)
6:	Outdoor temp	Display outdoor temp

First time of power ON (Start of installation)



13.4.3.2 Installer Setup



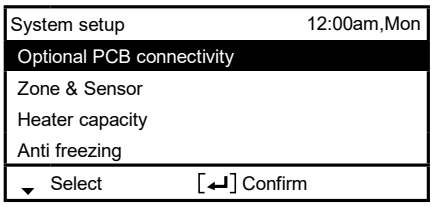

20
Heating control
Comfort/Efficiency
21
External meter
Heat-cool meter / *Tank meter /
Elec. meter HP / Elec. meter 1 (PV meter) /
Elec. meter 2 (Total building) / Elec. meter 3 (Reserve)
*Only available when Heat-cool meter select Yes
22
Electrical anode
Yes/No
Operation setup
Heat
23
Water temp. for heating ON
Compensation curve
Compensation curve setup
Direct
Direct temp. setup
24
Outdoor temp. for heating OFF
Heating OFF Temp. setup
25
ΔT for heating ON
ΔT for heating setup
26
Heater ON/OFF
O/D temp for heater ON setup
Heater ON Delay Time
ΔT of target temperature for Heater ON
ΔT of target temperature for Heater OFF
❄ Cooling model only
Cool
27
(Display only if Cool exist, or else skip)
Water temp. for cooling ON
Compensation curve
Compensation curve setup
Direct
Direct temp. setup
28
ΔT for cooling ON
ΔT for cooling setup
❄ Cooling model only
Auto
29
Outdoor temp. for (Heat to Cool)
Heat
Cool change temp. setup
30
Outdoor temp. for (Cool to Heat)
Cool
Heat change temp. setup
❄ Only when the selection for Tank is Yes
Tank
31
Floor operation time (max)
Max. operation time for Heat & Cool mode setup
32
Tank heat up time (max)
Max. operation time for Tank mode setup
33
Tank re-heat temp.
Tank re-heat temp. setup
34
Sterilization
Sterilization day and temp. and time setup
Service setup
35
Pump maximum speed
Pump maximum speed setup
Air purge
36
Pump down
Pump down ON / OFF
37
Dry concrete
ON (Dry concrete)
Edit (Dry concrete schedule)
Day and temp. setup
38
Service contact
Contact 1
Name and Tel No. setup
Contact 2
Name and Tel No. setup
Remote control setup
39
RC selection
Single / Dual

13.4.3.3 System Setup

1. Optional PCB connectivity | Initial setting: Yes

If function below is necessary, please purchase and install Optional PCB.
Please select Yes after installing Optional PCB.

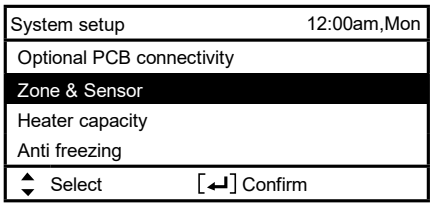
- 2-zone control
- Pool
- External error signal output
- Demand control
- SG ready
- Stop heat source unit by external SW



2. Zone & Sensor | Initial setting: Room and Water temp.

If no Optional PCB connectivity
Select sensor of room temperature control from the following 3 items
① Water temperature (circulation water temperature)
② Room thermostat (Internal or External)
③ Room thermistor

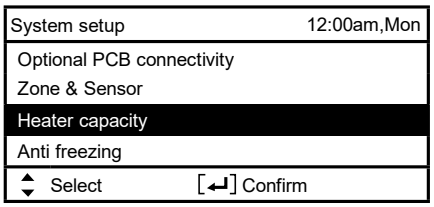
When there is Optional PCB connectivity
① Select either 1 zone control or 2 zone control.
If it is 1 zone, select either room or pool, select sensor
If it is 2 zone, after select sensor of zone 1, select either room or pool for zone 2, select sensor
(NOTE) In 2 zone system, pool function can be set at zone 2 only.



3. Heater capacity | Initial setting: Depend on model

If there is built-in Heater, set the selectable heater capacity.

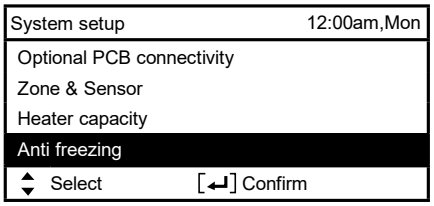
(NOTE) There are models which cannot select Heater capacity.



4. Anti freezing | Initial setting: Yes

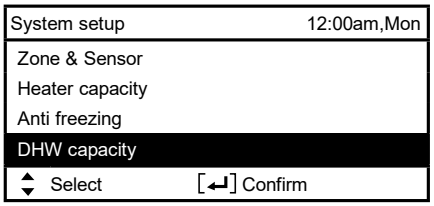
Operate anti-freezing of water circulation circuit.
If select Yes, when the water temperature is reaching its freezing temperature, the circulation pump will start up. If the water temperature does not reach the pump stop temperature, back-up heater will be activated.

(NOTE) If set No, when the water temperature is reaching its freezing temperature or below 0°C, the water circulation circuit may freeze and cause malfunction.



5. DHW Capacity | Initial setting: Variable

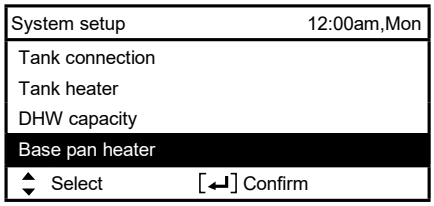
Variable DHW capacity setting normally run with efficient boiling which is energy saving heating. But while hot water usage high and tank water temperature low, variable DHW mode will run with fast heat up which heat up the tank with high heating capacity.
If standard DHW capacity setting is selected, heat pump run with heating rated capacity at tank heat up operation.



6. Base pan heater | Initial setting: No

Select whether Base pan heater is installed or not.
If set Yes, select to use either heater A or B.

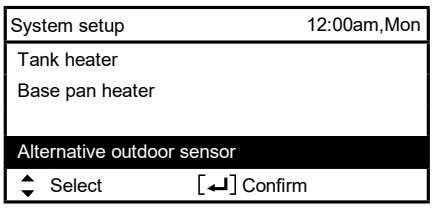
A: Turn on Heater when heating with defrost operation only
B: Turn on Heater at heating



7. Alternative outdoor sensor

Initial setting: No

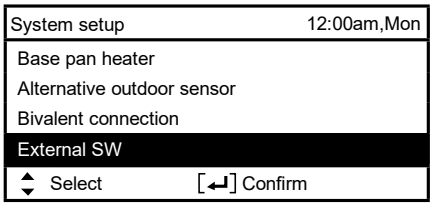
Set Yes if outdoor sensor is installed.
Controlled by optional outdoor sensor without reading the outdoor sensor of heat pump unit.



8. External SW

Initial setting: No

Able to turn ON/OFF the operation by external switch.

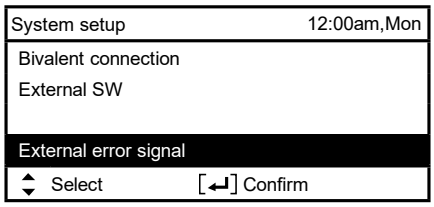


9. External error signal

Initial setting: No

Set when external error display unit is installed.
Turn on Dry Contact SW when error happened.

(NOTE) Does not display when there is no Optional PCB.
When error occurs, error signal will be ON.
After turn off “close” from the display, error signal will still remain ON.

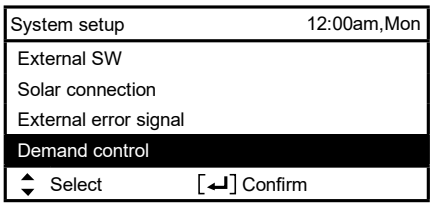


10. Demand control

Initial setting: No

Set when there is demand control.
Adjust terminal voltage within 1 ~ 10 V to change the operating current limit.

(NOTE) Does not display when there is no Optional PCB.



Analog input [v]	Rate [%]		
0.0	not activate		
0.1 ~ 0.6			
0.7	10	not activate	
0.8			
0.9 ~ 1.1	10		
1.2	15	10	
1.3			
1.4 ~ 1.6	15		
1.7	20	15	
1.8			
1.9 ~ 2.1	20		
2.2	25	20	
2.3			
2.4 ~ 2.6	25		
2.7	30	25	
2.8			
2.9 ~ 3.1	30		
3.2	35	30	
3.3			
3.4 ~ 3.6	35		
3.7	40	35	
3.8			

Analog input [v]	Rate [%]		
3.9 ~ 4.1	40		
4.2	45	40	
4.3			
4.4 ~ 4.6	45		
4.7	50	45	
4.8			
4.9 ~ 5.1	50		
5.2	55	50	
5.3			
5.4 ~ 5.6	55		
5.7	60	55	
5.8			
5.9 ~ 6.1	60		
6.2	65	60	
6.3			
6.4 ~ 6.6	65		
6.7	70	65	
6.8			
6.9 ~ 7.1	70		
7.2	75	70	
7.3			

Analog input [v]	Rate [%]		
7.4 ~ 7.6	75		
7.7	80	75	
7.8			
7.9 ~ 8.1	80		
8.2	85	80	
8.3			
8.4 ~ 8.6	85		
8.7	90	85	
8.8			
8.9 ~ 9.1	90		
9.2	95	90	
9.3			
9.4 ~ 9.6	95		
9.7	100	95	
9.8			
9.9 ~	100		

*A minimum operating current is applied on each model for protection purpose.
*0.2 voltage hysteresis is provided.
*The value of voltage after 2nd decimal point are cut off.

11. SG ready | Initial setting: No

Switch operation of heat pump by open-short of 2 terminals.
Setting belows are possible

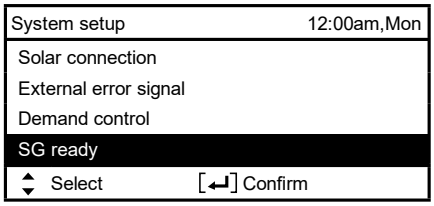
SG signal		Working pattern
Vcc-bit1	Vcc-bit2	
Open	Open	Normal
Short	Open	Heat pump and Heater OFF
Open	Short	Capacity 1
Short	Short	Capacity 2

Capacity setting 1
- DHW capacity ___%
- Heating capacity ___%
- Cooling capacity ___°C

Capacity setting 2
- DHW capacity ___%
- Heating capacity ___%
- Cooling capacity ___°C

} Set by SG ready setting of remote controller

(NOTE) Does not display if there is no Optional PCB.

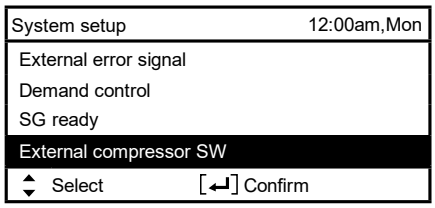


12. External Compressor SW | Initial setting: No

Set when external compressor SW is connected.
SW is connected to external devices to control power consumption, Open Signal will stop compressor's operation. (Heating operation etc. are not cancelled).

(NOTE) Does not display if there is no Optional PCB.

If follow Swiss standard power connection, need to turn on DIP SW (SW2 pin3) of main unit PCB. Short/Open signal used to ON/OFF tank heater (for sterilization purpose)

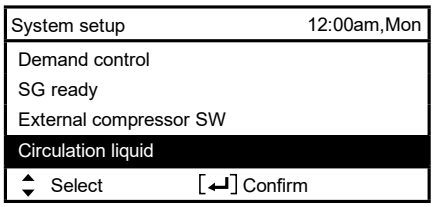


13. Circulation Liquid | Initial setting: Water

Set circulation of heating water.

There are 2 types of settings, water and glycol.

(NOTE) Please set glycol when using anti-freeze liquid.
It may cause error if setting is wrong.

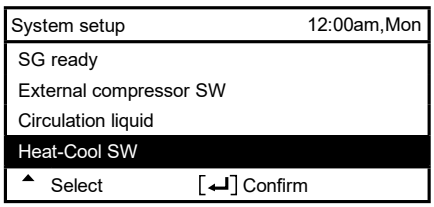


14. Heat-Cool SW | Initial setting: Disable

Able to switch (fix) heating & cooling by external switch.

(Open) : Fix at Heating (Heating +DHW)
(Short) : Fix at Cooling (Cooling +DHW)
(NOTE) This setting is disabled for model without Cooling.
(NOTE) Does not display if there is no Optional PCB.

Timer function cannot be used. Cannot use Auto mode.

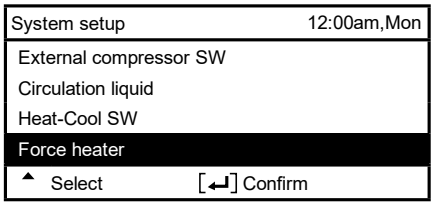


15. Force Heater | Initial setting: Manual

Under manual mode, user can turn on force heater through quick menu.

If selection is 'auto', force heater mode will turn automatically if pop up error happen during operation.
Force heater will operate follow the latest mode selection, mode selection is disable under force heater operation.

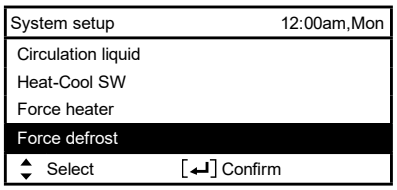
Heater source will ON during force heater mode.



16. Force Defrost | Initial setting: Manual

Under manual code, user can turn on force defrost through quick menu.

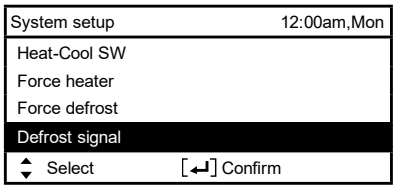
If selection is 'auto', outdoor unit will run defrost operation once if heat pump have long hour of heating without any defrost operation before at low ambient condition. (Even auto is selected, user still can turn on force defrost through quick menu)



17. Defrost signal | Initial setting: No

Defrost signal sharing same terminal as bivalent contact in main board. When defrost signal set to YES, bivalent connection reset to NO. Only one function can be set between defrost signal and bivalent.

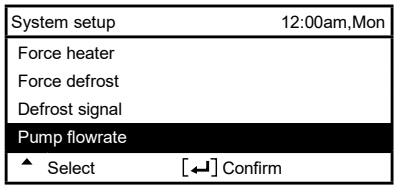
When defrost signal set to YES, during defrost operation is running at outdoor unit defrost signal contact turn ON. Defrost signal contact turn OFF after defrost operation end.
(Purpose of this contact output is to stop indoor fan coil or water pump during defrost operation).



18. Pump flowrate | Initial setting: ΔT

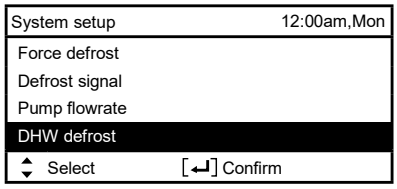
If pump flowrate setting is ΔT, unit adjust pump duty to get different of water inlet and outlet base on setting on * ΔT for heating ON and * ΔT for cooling ON in operation setup menu during room side operation.

If pump flowrate setting is set to Max. duty, unit will set the pump duty to the set duty at *Pump maximum speed in service setup menu during room side operation.



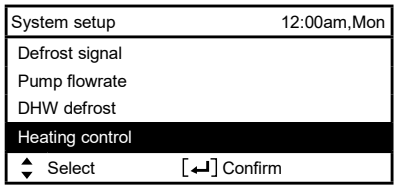
19. DHW defrost | Initial setting: Yes

When DHW defrost set to YES, hot water of domestic hot water tank will be used during defrost cycle.
When DHW defrost set to NO, hot water of floor heating circuit will be used during defrost cycle.



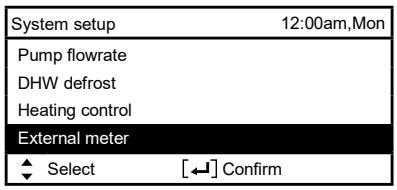
20. Heating control | Initial setting : Comfort

There are two modes to select for compressor frequency control : Comfort or Efficiency.
When set to Comfort mode, compressor will run at zone limit maximum frequency to reach set temperature faster.
When set to Efficiency mode, compressor will run at part load frequency at initial stage for energy saving.



21. External meter

Initial setting : [Heat-cool meter : No]
[Tank meter : No] *only available when Heat-cool meter select Yes
[Elec. meter HP : No]
[Elec. meter 1 (PV meter) : No]
[Elec. meter 2 (Total building) : No]
[Elec. meter 3 (Reserve) : No]



There are two systems for generation meter connection : one generation meter system (Heat-cool meter) or two generation meter system (Heat-cool meter and Tank meter)
Both systems can provide all generation data of heating, cooling and DHW directly from external meter.

If Heat-cool meter is set to Yes, it will read from external meter for heat pump's energy generation data during heating, cooling and DHW operation *1.
If Heat-cool meter is set to No, it will base on unit's calculation for heat pump's energy generation data during heating, cooling and DHW operation.
If Tank meter is set to Yes, it will read from external meter for heat pump's energy generation data during DHW operation *1.

If Elec. meter HP is set to Yes, it will read from external meter for heat pump's energy consumption data.
If Elec. meter HP is set to No, it will base on unit's calculation for heat pump's energy consumption data.

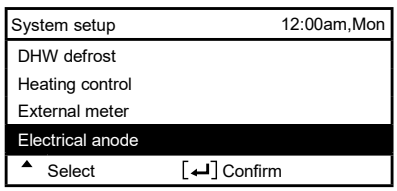
If Elec. meter 1 (PV meter) is set to Yes, it will read from external meter for energy generation data of solar system and display it on Cloud system.
If Elec. meter 2 (Building) is set to Yes, it will read from external meter for energy consumption data of the building and display it on Cloud system.
If Elec. meter 3 (Reserve) is set to Yes, it will read from external meter for energy consumption data obtained from reserved electricity meter and display it on Cloud system.

*1 Set Heat-cool meter to Yes and set Tank meter to No when 1 generation meter system is installed.
Set Heat-cool meter to Yes and set Tank meter to Yes when 2 generation meter system is installed.

Remark : Elec. meter HP refers to Electricity meter that measures Heat Pump unit's consumption.
Elec. meter 1 / 2 / 3 refers to Electricity meter no. 1 / no. 2 / no. 3

22. Electrical anode | Initial setting : No

When Electrical anode set to YES, anode will be turned on.
When Electrical anode set to NO, anode will not be turned on.



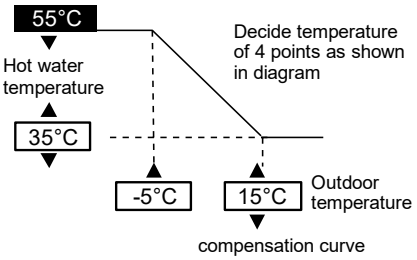
13.4.3.4 Operation Setup

Heat

23. Water temp. for heating ON | Initial setting: compensation curve

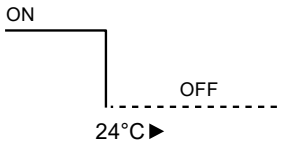
Set target water temperature to operate heating operation.
Compensation curve: Target water temperature change in conjunction with outdoor ambient temperature change.
Direct: Set direct circulation water temperature.

In 2 zone system, zone 1 and zone 2 water temperature can be set separately.



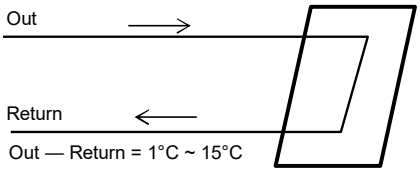
24. Outdoor temp. for heating OFF | Initial setting: 24°C

Set outdoor temp to stop heating.
Setting range is 5°C ~ 35°C



25. ΔT for heating ON | Initial setting: 5°C

Set temp difference between out temp & return temp of circulating water of Heating operation.
When temp gap is enlarged, it is energy saving but less comfort. When the gap gets smaller, energy saving effect gets worse but it is more comfortable.
Setting range is 1°C ~ 15°C

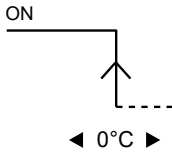


26. Heater ON/OFF

a. Outdoor temp. for heater ON | Initial setting: 0°C

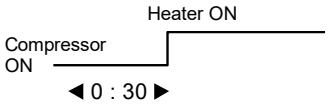
Set outdoor temp when back-up heater starts to operate.
Setting range is -20°C ~ 15°C

User shall set whether to use or not to use heater.



b. Heater ON delay time | Initial setting: 30 minutes

Set delay time from compressor ON for heater to turn ON if not achieve water set temperature.
Setting range is 10 minutes ~ 60 minutes

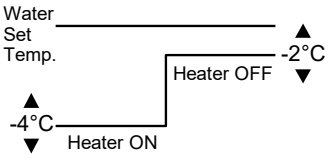


c. Heater ON: ΔT of target Temp. | Initial setting: -4°C

Set water temperature for heater to turn on at heat mode.
Setting range is -10°C ~ -2°C

d. Heater OFF: ΔT of target Temp. | Initial setting: -2°C

Set water temperature for heater to turn off at heat mode.
Setting range is -8°C ~ 0°C

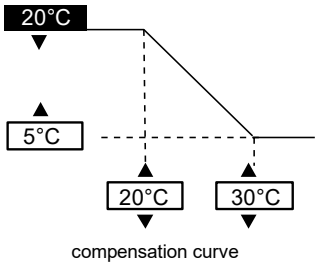


Cool

27. Water temp. for cooling ON | Initial setting: compensation curve

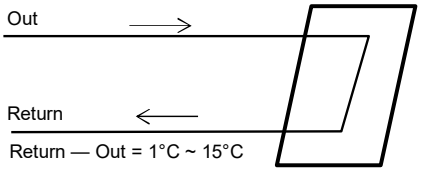
Set target water temperature to operate cooling operation.
Compensation curve: Target water temperature change in conjunction with outdoor ambient temperature change.
Direct: Set direct circulation water temperature.

In 2 zone system, zone 1 and zone 2 water temperature can be set separately.



28. ΔT for cooling ON | Initial setting: 5°C

Set temp difference between out temp & return temp of circulating water of Cooling operation.
When temp gap is enlarged, it is energy saving but less comfort. When the gap gets smaller, energy saving effect gets worse but it is more comfortable.
Setting range is 1°C ~ 15°C

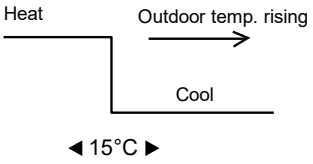


Auto

29. Outdoor temp. for (Heat to Cool) | Initial setting: 15°C

Set outdoor temp that switches from heating to cooling by Auto setting.
Setting range is 5°C ~ 25°C

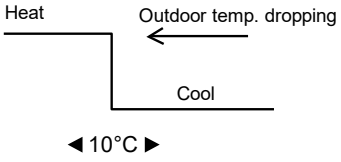
Timing of judgement is every 1 hour



30. Outdoor temp. for (Cool to Heat) | Initial setting: 10°C

Set outdoor temp that switches from Cooling to Heating by Auto setting.
Setting range is 5°C ~ 25°C

Timing of judgement is every 1 hour

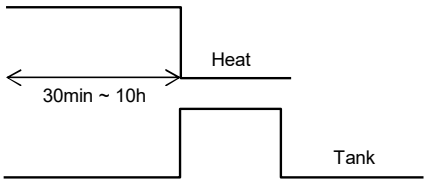


Tank

31. Floor operation time (max) | Initial setting: 8h

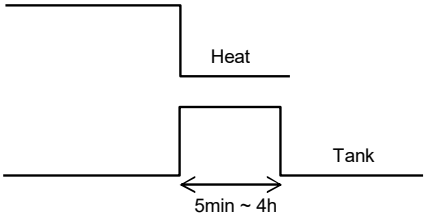
Set max operating hours of heating.
When max operation time is shortened, it can boil the tank more frequently.

It is a function for Heating + Tank operation.



32. Tank heat up time (max) | Initial setting: 60min

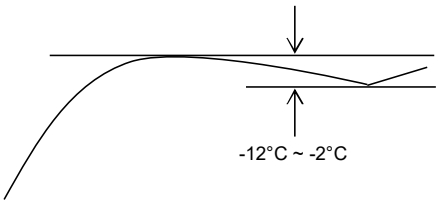
Set max boiling hours of tank.
When max boiling hours are shortened, it immediately returns to Heating operation, but it may not fully boil the tank.



33. Tank re-heat temp. | Initial setting: -8°C

Set temp to perform reboil of tank water.
(When boiled by heat pump only, (51°C – Tank re-heat temp) shall become max temp.)

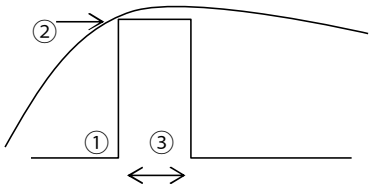
Setting range is -12°C ~ -2°C



34. Sterilization | Initial setting: 65°C 10min

Set timer to perform sterilization.
① Set operating day & time. (Weekly timer format)
② Sterilization temp (55~75°C ❊ If use back-up heater, it is 65°C)
③ Operation time (Time to run sterilization when it reached setting temp 5min ~ 60min)

User shall set whether to use or not to use sterilization mode.

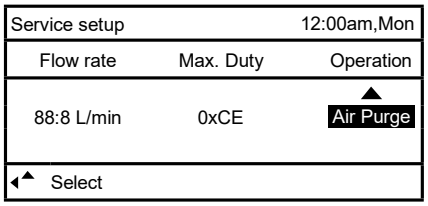


13.4.3.5 Service Setup

35. Pump maximum speed | Initial setting: Depend on model

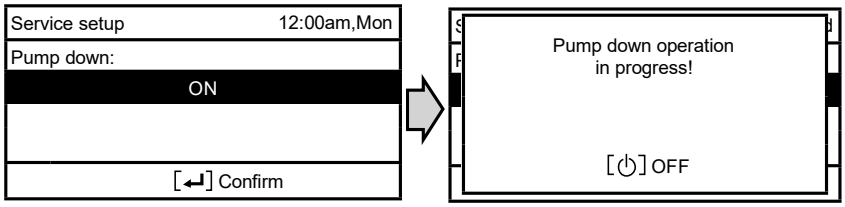
Normally setting is not necessary.
Please adjust when need to reduce the pump sound etc.
Besides that, it has Air Purge function.

When *Pump flow setting is Max. Duty, this duty set is the fix pump duty run during room side operation.



36. Pump down

Operate pump down operation

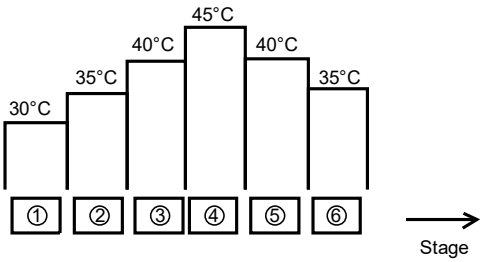


37. Dry concrete

Operate concrete curing operation.
Select Edit, set temp for every stage (1~99 1 is for 1 day).
Setting range is 25~55°C

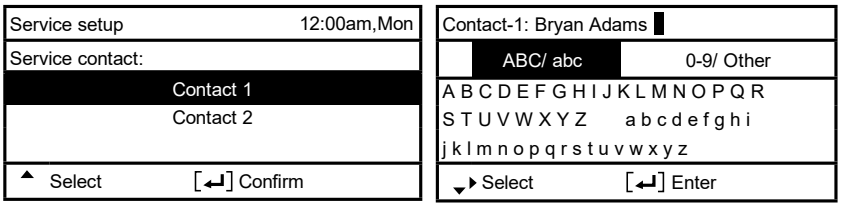
When it is turned ON, dry concrete starts.

When it is 2 zone, it dries both zones.



38. Service contact

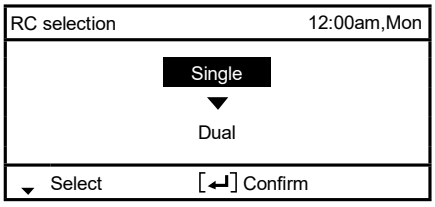
Able to set name & tel no. of contact person when there is breakdown etc. or client has trouble. (2 items)



13.4.3.6 Remote Control Setup

39. RC selection | Initial setting : Single

Set to "Single" when only one remote controller is installed.
Set to "Dual" when two remote controllers are installed.



13.5 Service and Maintenance

If forget Password and cannot operate remote controller

Press ⮌ + ↵ + ▶ for 5 sec.
Password unlock screen appears, press Confirm and it shall reset.
Password will become 0000. Please reset it again.
(NOTE) Only display when it is locked by password.

13.5.1 Maintenance Menu

Setting method of Maintenance menu

Maintenance menu	12:00am,Mon
Actuator check	
Test mode	
Sensor setup	
Reset password	
▼ Select	[↵] Confirm

Press ⮌ + ↵ + ▶ for 5 sec.

Items that can be set

① Actuator check (Manual ON/OFF all functional parts)
(NOTE) As there is no protection action, please be careful not to cause any error when operating each part (do not turn on pump when there is no water etc.)

② Test mode (Test run)
Normally it is not used.

③ Sensor setup (offset gap of detected temp of each sensor within -2~2°C range)
(NOTE) Please use only when sensor is deviated. It affects temperature control.

④ Reset password (Reset password)

13.5.2 Custom Menu

Setting method of Custom menu

Custom menu	12:00am,Mon
Cool mode	
Back-up heater	
Reset energy monitor	
Reset operation history	
Smart DHW	
▼ Select	[↵] Confirm

Please press ☰ + ▼ + ◀ for 10 sec.

Items that can be set

① Cool mode (Set With/Without Cooling function) Default is without
(NOTE) As with/without Cool mode may affect electricity application, please be careful and do not simply change it. In Cool mode, please be careful if piping is not insulated properly, dew may form on pipe and water may drip on the floor and damage the floor.

② Backup heater (Use/Do not use Backup heater)
(NOTE) It is different from to use/not to use backup heater set by client. When this setting is used, heater power on due to protection against frost will be disabled. (Please use this setting when it is required by utility company.)
By using this setting, it cannot defrost due to low Heating's setting temp and operation may stop (H75)
Please set under the responsibility of installer. When it stops frequently, it may be due to insufficient circulation flow rate, setting temp of heating is too low etc.

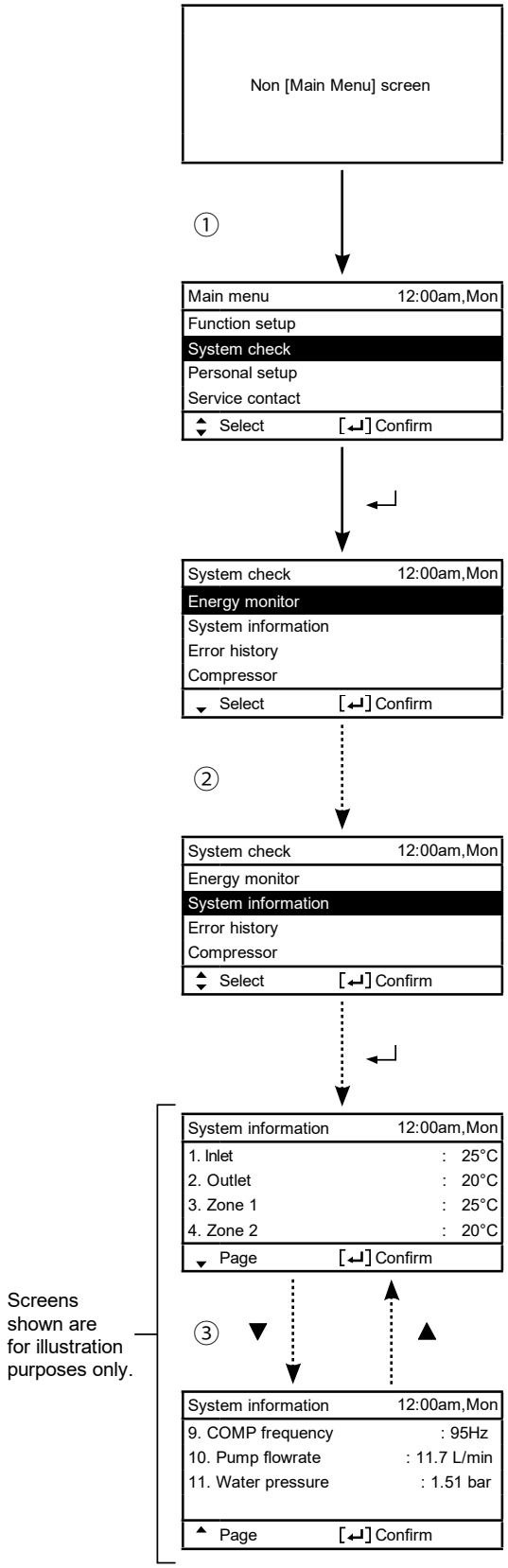
③ Reset energy monitor (delete memory of Energy monitor)
Please use when moving house and handover the unit.

④ Reset operation history (delete memory of operation history)
Please use when moving house and handover the unit.

⑤ Smart DHW (Set Smart DHW mode Parameter)
a) Start time: Tank reboil at lower ON Temp. onward.
b) Stop time: Tank reboil at normal ON Temp. onward.
c) ON Temp.: Tank Reboil Temp when Smart DHW start.

13.5.3 Check Water Pressure from Remote Controller

1. Press ☰ SW and scroll to "System check".
2. Press ↵ and scroll to "System information".
3. Press ↵ and search for "Water pressure".



14. Installation Instruction

(For WH-ADC0309K3E5UK only)

14.1 Indoor Floor Area Requirement

- **If the total refrigerant charge in the system is <1.84 kg**, no additional minimum floor area is required.
- **If the total refrigerant charge in the system is ≥1.84 kg**, additional minimum floor area requirements is complied as described below:

Symbol	Description	Unit
m_c	Total refrigerant charge in system	kg
m_{max}	Maximum refrigerant charge allowed	kg
m_{excess}	m_c - m_{max}	kg
H	Installation height	m
VA_{min}	Minimum ventilation opening area	cm^2

Total refrigerant charge in system, m_c (kg)
= Pre-charged refrigerant amount in unit (kg)
+ Additional refrigerant amount after installation (kg)

A) Determine **Maximum refrigerant charge allowed, m_{max}**

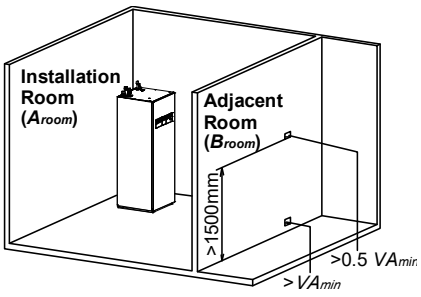
1. Calculate Installation Room Area, A_{room}.
2. Based on Table I, select m_{max} which corresponds to the calculated A_{room} value.
3. If $m_{max} \geq m_c$, the unit can be installed in the installation room with the specified installation height (***H*=600mm**) in Table I and without additional room area or any additional ventilation.
4. Else, proceed to B) and C).

B) Determine **Total Floor Area of A_{room} and B_{room} compliance to $A_{min\ total}$**

1. Calculate the B_{room} area adjacent to the A_{room}.
2. Determine the $A_{min\ total}$ based on the Total Refrigerant Charge, m_c from Table II.
3. The total floor area of both A_{room} and B_{room} must exceed $A_{min\ total}$.

C) Determine **Minimum Venting Opening Area**, **VA_{min}** for natural ventilation

1. From Table III, calculate m_{excess}.
2. Then determine VA_{min} corresponding to the calculated m_{excess} for natural ventilation between A_{room} and B_{room}.
3. The unit can be installed at specific room only when the following conditions are fulfilled:
   - Two permanent openings (cannot be closed), one at bottom, another at top, for ventilation purposes are made between A_{room} and B_{room}.
   - **Bottom opening:** - Must comply to the minimum area requirement of VA_{min}.
     - Opening must be located ≤300mm from the floor.
     - At least 50% of required opening area must be ≤200mm from the floor.
     - The bottom of the opening shall not be higher than the point of release when the unit is installed and must be situated ≤100mm above the floor.
     - Must be as close as possible to the floor and lower than H.
   - **Top opening:** - The total size of the Top opening must be more than 50% of VA_{min}.
     - Opening must be located ≥1500mm above the floor.



   - The height of the openings must more than 20mm.
   - A direct ventilation opening to outside is **NOT** encouraged for ventilation opening (the user can block the opening when it is cold).
   - The value of H is considered as 0.6m to comply to IEC 60335-2-40:2018 Clause GG2.

Table I - Maximum refrigerant charge allowed in a room

A_{room} (m²)	Maximum refrigerant charge in a room (m_{max}) (kg)
	***H*=0.6m**
1	0.138
2	0.276
3	0.414
4	0.553
5	0.691
6	0.829
7	0.907
8	0.970
9	1.028
10	1.084
11	1.137
12	1.187
13	1.236
14	1.283
15	1.328
16	1.371
17	1.413
18	1.454
19	1.494
20	1.533
21	1.571
22	1.608
23	1.644
24	1.679
25	1.714
26	1.748
27	1.781
28	1.814
29	1.846
30	1.877
31	1.909
32	1.939
33	1.969
34	1.999
35	2.028
36	2.057
37	2.085
38	2.113
39	2.141
40	2.168
41	2.195
42	2.221
43	2.248
44	2.274
45	2.299

- For *H* values lower than 0.6m, the value of *H* is considered as 0.6m to comply to IEC 60335-2-40:2018 Clause GG2.
- For intermediate A_{room} values, the value that corresponds to the lower A_{room} value from the table is considered.
  Example:
  For A_{room} = 10.5 m², the value that corresponds to "A_{room} = 10 m²" is considered.

Table II - Minimum floor area

m_c (kg)	Minimum floor area ($A_{min\ total}$ (m²))
	***H*=0.6m**
1.84	28.81
1.86	29.44
1.88	30.08
1.90	30.72
1.92	31.37
1.94	32.03
1.96	32.70
1.98	33.37
2.00	34.04
2.02	34.73
2.04	35.42
2.06	36.12
2.08	36.82
2.10	37.53
2.12	38.25
2.14	38.98
2.16	39.71
2.18	40.45
2.20	41.19
2.22	41.94
2.24	42.70
2.26	43.47
2.28	44.24
2.30	45.02

- For *H* values lower than 0.6m, the value of *H* is considered as 0.6m to comply to IEC 60335-2-40:2018 Clause GG2.
- For intermediate m_c values, the value that corresponds to the higher m_c value from the table is considered.
  Example:
  If m_c = 1.85 kg, the value that corresponds to "m_c = 1.86 kg" is considered.
- Systems with total refrigerant charge lower than 1.84 kg are not subjected to any room area requirements.
- Charges above 2.30 kg are not allowed in the unit.

Table III - Minimum venting opening area for natural ventilation

m_c (kg)	m_{max} (kg)	m_{excess} (kg) = m_c - m_{max}	Minimum venting opening area (VA_{min}) (cm²)
			***H*=0.6m**
2.3	0.1	2.20	890
2.3	0.3	2.00	809
2.3	0.5	1.80	728
2.3	0.7	1.60	647
2.3	0.9	1.40	583
2.3	1.1	1.20	552
2.3	1.3	1.00	500
2.3	1.5	0.80	430
2.3	1.7	0.60	343
2.3	1.9	0.40	242
2.3	2.1	0.20	127
2.3	2.3	0.00	0

- For *H* values lower than 0.6m, the value of *H* is considered as 0.6m to comply to IEC 60335-2-40:2018 Clause GG2.
- For intermediate m_{excess} values, the value that corresponds to the higher m_{excess} value from the table is considered.
  Example:
  m_{excess} = 1.45 kg, the value that corresponds to "m_{excess} = 1.6 kg" is considered.

Attached accessories

No.	Accessory part	Qty.	No.	Accessory part	Qty.
1	Adjustable Feet 	4	3	Drain Elbow 	1
2	Reducing Adapter 	1	4	Packing 	1

Optional Accessories

No.	Accessories part	Qty.
5	Remote Controller Case	1
6	Network Adaptor (CZ-TAW1B) and Extension Cable (CZ-TAW1-CBL)	1
7	Optional PCB (CZ-NS5P)	1

Field Supply Accessories (Optional)

No.	Part		Model	Specifications	Maker
i	2-way valve kit *Cooling model	Electromotoric Actuator	SFA21/18	AC230V, 12 VA	Siemens
		2-port Valve	VXI46/25		Siemens
ii	Room thermostat	Wired	PAW-A2W-RTWIRED	AC230V	-
		Wireless	PAW-A2W-RTWIRELESS		
iii	Mixing valve	-	167032	AC230V, 6VA	Caleffi
iv	Pump	-	Yonos 25/6	AC 230V, 0.6 A max	Wilo
v	Buffer tank sensor	-	PAW-A2W-TSBU	-	-
vi	Outdoor sensor	-	PAW-A2W-TSOD	-	-
vii	Zone water sensor	-	PAW-A2W-TSHC	-	-
viii	Zone room sensor	-	PAW-A2W-TSRT	-	-
ix	Solar sensor	-	PAW-A2W-TSSO	-	-

- It is recommended to purchase the field supply accessories listed in above table.

14.2 Indoor Unit

14.2.1 Select the Best Location

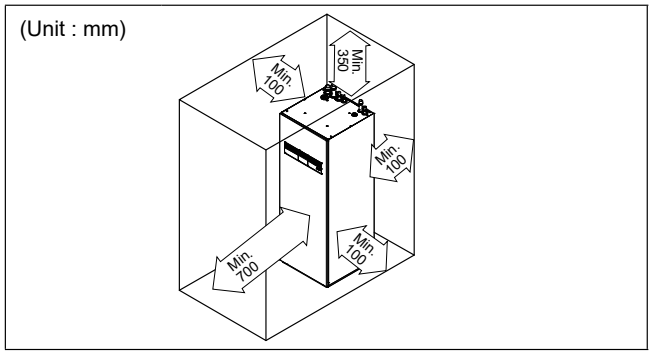
Before choosing the installation site, obtain user approval.

- Install the Tank Unit in indoors with frost free weather proof location only.
- Must install on a flat horizontal and solid hard surface.
- There should not be any heat source or steam near the Tank Unit.
- A place where air circulation in the room is good.
- A place where drainage can be easily done (e.g. Utility room).
- A place where Tank Unit's operation noise will not cause discomfort to the user.
- A place where Tank Unit is far from door way.
- A place where accessible for maintenance.
- Ensure to keep minimum distance of spaces as illustrated below from wall, ceiling, or other obstacles.
- A place where flammable gas leaking might not occur.
- Secure the Tank Unit to prevent it being knocked over accidentally or during earthquakes.

Please avoid installations which expose the Tank Unit to any of the following conditions:

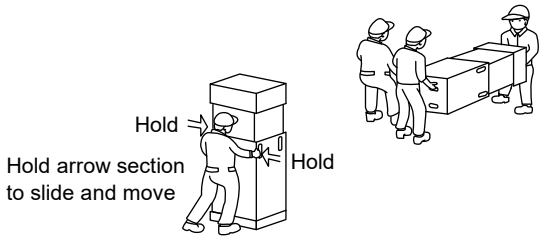
- Extraordinary environment conditions; installation in frost or exposure to unfavorable weather conditions.
- Voltage input exceeding the specified voltage.

14.2.1.1 Required Space for Installation



14.2.1.2 Transport and Handling

- Be careful during transportating the unit so that it is not damaged by impact.
- Only remove the packaging material once it has reached it is desired installation location.
- It may need three or more people to carry out the installation work. The weight of Tank Unit might cause injury if carried by one person.
- The Tank Unit can be transported either in vertical or horizontal.
  - If it transported in horizontal, make sure Front of packaging material (printed with "FRONT") must facing upwards.
  - If it transported in vertical, use the hand holes on sides, slide and move to the desired location.
- Fix the Adjustable Feet [1], if the Tank unit installed on a uneven surface.

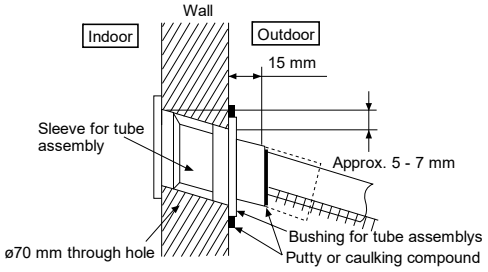


14.2.2 To Drill a Hole in the Wall and Install a Sleeve of Piping

1 Make a Ø70 mm through hole.
2 Insert the piping sleeve to the hole.
3 Fix the bushing to the sleeve.
4 Cut the sleeve until it extrudes about 15 mm from the wall.

⚠ CAUTION
When the wall is hollow, please be sure to use the sleeve for tube assembly to prevent dangers caused by mice biting the connection cable.

5 Finish by sealing the sleeve with putty or caulking compound at the final stage.

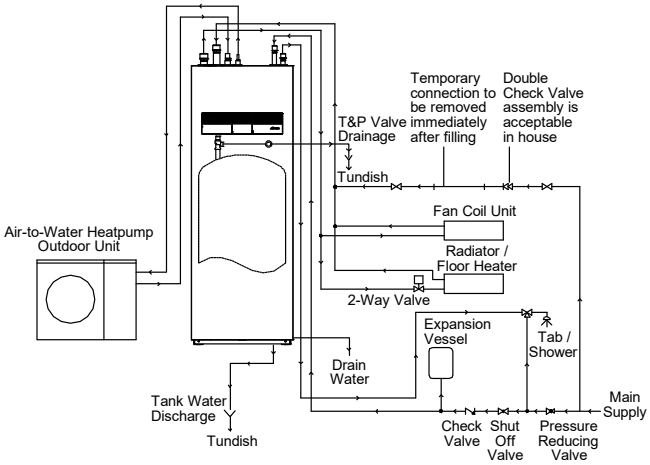


14.2.3 Piping Installation

14.2.3.1 Water Quality Requirement

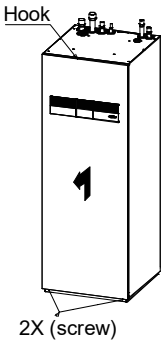
Must use water that complies with European water quality standard 98/83 EC. The lifespan of the Tank Unit will be shorter if groundwater (include spring water and well water) is used.
The Tank Unit shall not be used with the tap water containing contaminants such as salt, acid, and other impurities which may corrode the tank and its component.

14.2.3.2 Typical Piping Installation



14.2.3.3 Access to Internal Components

⚠ WARNING
This section is for authorized and licensed electrician/water system installer only. Work behind the front plate secured by screws must only be carried out under supervision of qualified contractor, installation engineer or service person.



⚠ CAUTION
Open or close the Front Plate carefully. The heavy Front Plate may injures the fingers.

Open and Close Front Plate ⑱

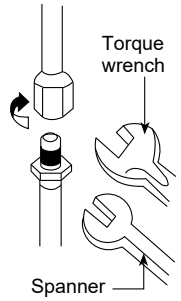
1 Remove the 2 mounting screws of Front Plate ⑱.
2 Slide it upwards to unhook the Front Plate ⑱ hook.
3 Reverse above steps 1~2 for close it.

14.2.3.4 Refrigerant Piping Installation

This Tank Unit is designed for combination with Panasonic Air-to-Water Heat Pump Outdoor Unit. If Outdoor Unit from other manufacturer are being used in combination with Panasonic Tank Unit, optimum operation and reliability of the system is not guaranteed. Thus warranty cannot be given in such case.

1 Connect Tank Unit to Air-to-Water Heatpump Outdoor Unit with correct piping size. Use Reducing Adapter [2] for Outdoor Unit WH-UDZ03KE5* Refrigerant Gas ⓔ piping connection.

Model		Piping size (Torque)		Use Reducing Adapter [2]
Tank Unit	Outdoor Unit	Gas	Liquid	
WH-ADC0309K3E5UK	WH-UDZ03KE5*	ø12.7mm (1/2") [55 N•m]	ø6.35mm (1/4") [18 N•m]	Yes
	WH-UDZ05KE5*, WH-UDZ07KE5*, WH-UDZ09KE5*	ø15.88mm (5/8") [65 N•m]	ø6.35mm (1/4") [18 N•m]	No



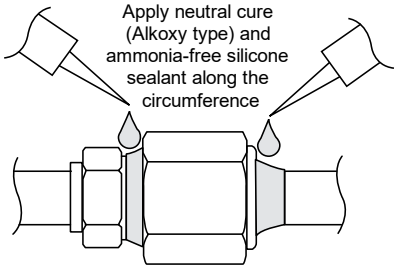
⚠ CAUTION
Do not overtighten, overtightening may cause gas leakage.
Do not pull and push refrigerant piping excessively, deformed pipe may cause refrigerant leak.

2 Please make flare after inserting flare nut (located at joint portion of tube assembly) onto the copper pipe. (In case of using long piping)
3 Do not use pipe wrench to open refrigerant piping. Flare nut may be broken and cause leakage. Use proper spanner or ring wrench.
4 Connect the piping:
   - Align the centre of piping and sufficiently tighten the flare nut with fingers.
   - Further tighten the flare nut with torque wrench in specified torque as stated in the table.

<u>Additional Precautions For R32 Models when connecting by flaring at indoor side</u>

❗ Ensure to do the re-flaring of pipes before connecting to units to avoid leaking.
❗ Connections made between components of refrigerant system shall be accessible for ease of maintenance.

Seal sufficiently the flare nut (both gas and liquid sides) with neutral cure (Alkoxy type) & ammonia-free silicone sealant and insulation material to avoid the gas leak caused by freezing.



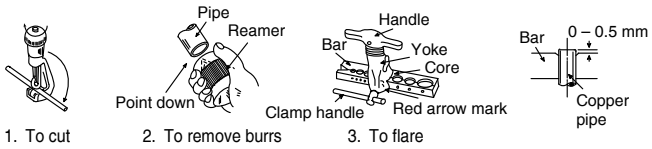
Neutral cure (Alkoxy type) & ammonia-free silicone sealant is only to be applied after pressure testing and cleaning up by following instructions of sealant, only to the outside of the connection. The aim is to prevent moisture from entering the connection joint and possible occurrence of freezing. Curing sealant will take some time. Make sure sealant will not peel off when wrapping the insulation.

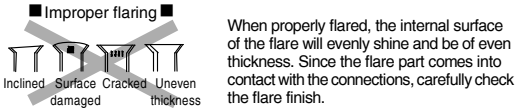
14.2.3.4.1 Checking for Gas Leakage

- Check for leakage of gas after air purging.
- See the in the installation manual for the outdoor.

14.2.3.5 Cutting and Flaring the Piping

1 Please cut using pipe cutter and then remove the burrs.
2 Remove the burrs by using reamer. If burrs is not removed, gas leakage may be caused. Turn the piping end down to avoid the metal powder entering the pipe.
3 Please make flare after inserting the flare nut onto the copper pipes.

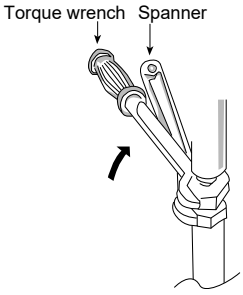




14.2.3.6 Water Piping Installation

- Please engage a licensed water circuit installer to install this water circuit.
- This water circuit must comply with relevant European and national regulations (including EN61770), and local building regulation codes.
- Ensure the components installed in the water circuit could withstand water pressure during operation.
- Do not use worn out tube or detachable hose-set.
- Do not apply excessive force to pipes that may damage the pipes.
- Choose proper sealer which can withstand the pressures and temperatures of the system.
- Make sure to use two spanners to tighten the connection. Further tighten the nuts with torque wrench in specified torque as stated in the table.
- Cover the pipe end to prevent dirt and dust when inserting it through a wall.
- If non-brass metallic piping is used for installation, make sure to insulate the pipes to prevent galvanic corrosion.
- Do not connect galvanised pipes, this will cause galvanic corrosion.
- Use correct nut for all Tank Unit tube connections and clean all tubes with tap water before installation. See Tube Position Diagram for detail.

Tube Connector	Nut Size	Torque
ⓐ & ⓑ	RP 1¼"	117.6 N•m
ⓒ & ⓓ	RP ¾"	58.8 N•m



⚠ CAUTION

Do not overtighten, overtightening may cause gas leakage.

- Make sure to insulate the water circuit pipes to prevent reduction of heating capacity.
- After installation, check the water leakage condition in connection area during test run.
- Failure to connect the tube appropriately might cause the Tank Unit malfunction.
- Protection From Frost:
  If the Tank Unit is being exposed to frost while power supply failure or pump operating failure, drain the system. When water is idle inside the system, freezing up is very likely to happen which could damage the system. Make sure the power supply is turned off before draining. Heater Assembly ⑩ may be damaged under dry heating.
- Corrosion Resistance:
  Duplex stainless steel is naturally corrosion resistant to mains water supply. No specific maintenance is required to maintain this resistance. However, please note that Tank Unit is not guaranteed for use with a private water supply.
- It is recommended to use a tray (field supply) to collect water from the Tank Unit if water leakage occur.

Recommended piping installation sequence:
(a) → (c) → (e) → (f) → (b) → (d)

(A) Space Heating/Cooling Pipework

- Connect Tank Unit Tube Connector ⓐ to outlet connector of Zone 1 Panel/Floor heater.
- Connect Tank Unit Tube Connector ⓑ to inlet connector of Zone 1 Panel/Floor heater.
- Failure to connect the tube appropriately might cause the Tank Unit malfunction.
- Refer below table for the rated flow rate of each particular Outdoor Unit.

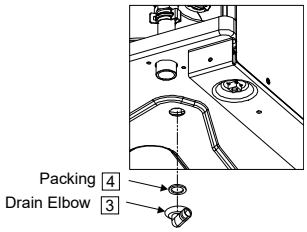
Model		Rated Flow Rate (l/min)	
Tank Unit	Outdoor Unit	Cool	Heat
WH-ADC0309K3E5UK	WH-UDZ03KE5*	9.2	9.2
	WH-UDZ05KE5*	14.3	14.3
	WH-UDZ07KE5*	19.2	20.1
	WH-UDZ09KE5*	23.5	25.8

(B) Domestic Hot Water Tank Pipework

- It's strongly recommended to install an expansion vessel (field supply) in the Domestic Hot Water Tank circuit. Refer Typical Piping Installation section to locate the expansion vessel.
  - Expansion Vessel type and specifications:
    - Size : Not more than ¾"
    - Pre-charge pressure : 0.35MPa (3.5 bars)
- If secondary return circuits are used then an additional expansion vessel may be required.
- In high water pressure or water supply is above 500kPa, please install the Pressure Reducing Valve for water supply. If the pressure higher than that, it might damage the Tank Unit.
- A Pressure Reducing Valve (field supply) and Pressure Relief Valve (field supply) with below specification must be installed along the line of the tube connector ⓒ of Tank Unit. Refer Typical Piping Installation section to locate both of these valves.
  - Pressure Reducing Valve type and specifications:
    - Size : Not more than ¾"
    - Set Pressure : 0.35MPa (3.5 bars)
  - Pressure Relief Valve type and specifications:
    - Size : Not more than ¾"
    - Set Pressure : 0.8MPa (8.0 bars)
- The pressure after pressure reducing valve is less than 0.35MPa (3.5 bars).
- Must connect a faucet to Tank Unit Tube Connector ⓓ and urban water supply, in order to supply water with appropriate temperature for shower or tap usage. Failure to do so might cause scalding.
- Failure to connect the tube appropriately might causing the Tank Unit malfunction.

(C) Drain Elbow and Hose Installation

- Fix the Drain Elbow 3 and Packing 4 to the bottom of Drain Water Hole ⓗ.



- Use inner diameter 17 mm drain hose in the market, fix to Drain Elbow 3.
- This hose must to be installed in a continuously downward direction and in a frost-free environment. Improper drain piping may cause water leakage hence damage the furnitures.
- If drain hose is long, use a metal support fixture along the way to eliminate the wavy pattern of drain tube.
- Guide the drain hose to outdoor as illustrated.

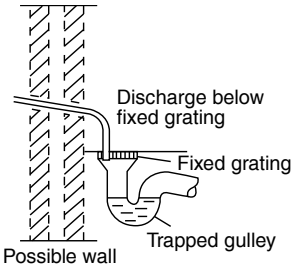


Illustration of guide drain hose to outdoor

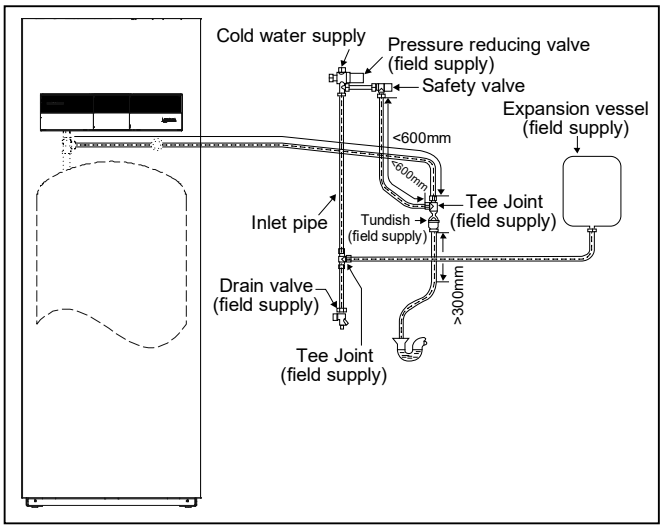
- Do not insert this hose into sewage or drain pipe that may generate ammonia gas, sulphuric gas etc.
- If necessary, use hose clamp to further tighten the hose at drain hose connector to prevent leakage.
- Water will drip from this hose, therefore the outlet of this hose must be installed in an area where the outlet cannot become blocked.

(D) Domestic Hot Water Tank Discharge (Drain Tap)

- Use R½" male connector for this drainage outlet connection (Tube connector ⓖ).
- Piping must always be installed in a continuously downward direction. It must not be longer than 2m, with no more than 2 elbows, and must not allow condensation to build up or freezing to occur.
- The pipe from this drainage outlet fitting must not be shut off. The discharge must be freed.
- The end of this pipework must be in such a way so that the outlet is visible and can not cause any damage. Keep away from electrical components.
- It is recommended to fit a tundish into this ⓖ pipework. Tundish should be visible and positioned away from frost environment and electrical components.

(E) Temperature and Pressure Relief Valve

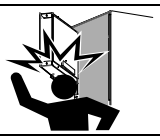
The Temperature and Pressure Relief Valve need appropriate discharge pipework. In accordance with Building Regulations a tundish must be fitted into the pipework within 600mm of the safety device. Due to the distance between the two safety devices it may be necessary to fit each safety device with its own tundish before run the pipework together to a safety discharge. The Rear Plate (22) has a Bushing so that the connection can be made to the factory fitted Temperature and Pressure Relief Valve. Then connect the Temperature and Pressure Relief Valve to the discharge pipework (Ø15mm). The following instructions are a requirement of UK Building Regulations and must be adhere to. For the other countries please refer to local legislation. If there is any doubt the insulation procedure, always contact local building office.



1. Connect the tundish and route the discharge pipe as shown above. Tundish should be visible and positioned away from frost environment and electrical components.
2. The tundish should be fitted vertically and as close to the safety device as possible and within 600mm of the device.
3. The tundish should be visible to users and positioned away from electrical devices.
4. The discharge pipe from the tundish should be terminate in a safe place where there is no risk to person nearby to the discharge, be of metal construction and:
   A) Be at least one pipe size larger than the nominal outlet size of the safety device unless its total equivalent hydraulic resistance exceeds that of a straight pipe 9m long. Bends must be taken into account in calculating the flow resistance.
   B) Have a vertical section of pipe at least 300mm long, below the tundish before any elbows or bends in the pipework.
   C) Be installed with a continuous fall.
   D) Have discharges visible at both the tundish and final point of discharge.

14.2.4 Connect the Cable to the Tank Unit

⚠ WARNING
This section is for authorized and licensed electrician only. Work behind the Control Board Cover ⑤ secured by screws must only be carried out under supervision of qualified contractor, installation engineer or service person.

⚠ CAUTION	
Please take extra precaution when open the control board cover ⑤ and control board ⑥ for unit installation and servicing. Failure to do so may cause injury.	

14.2.4.1 Fixing of Power Supply Cable and Connecting Cable

1 Connecting cable between Tank Unit and Outdoor Unit shall be approved polychloroprene sheathed flexible cord, type designation 60245 IEC 57 or heavier cord. See below table for cable size requirement.

Model		Connecting Cable Size
Tank Unit	Outdoor Unit	
WH-ADC0309K3E5UK	WH-UDZ03KE5*, WH-UDZ05KE5*	4 x min 1.5 mm^2
	WH-UDZ07KE5*, WH-UDZ09KE5*	4 x min 2.5 mm^2

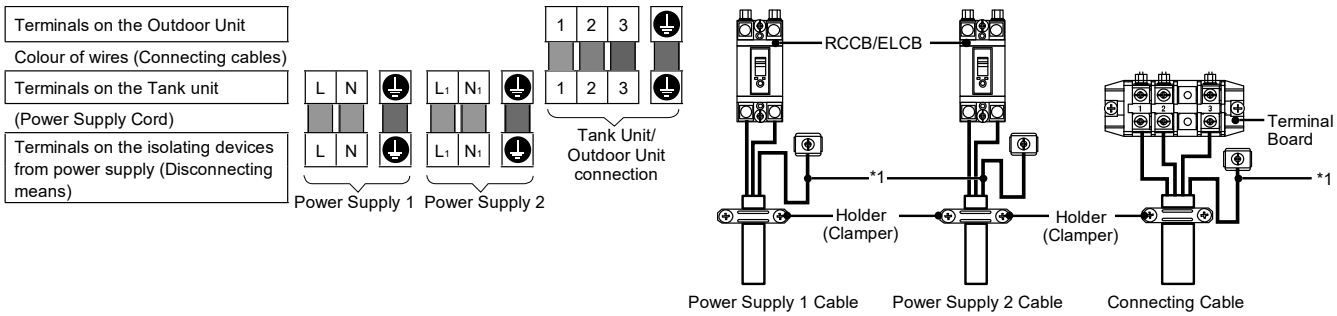
- Ensure the colour of wires of Outdoor Unit and the terminal no. are the same to the Tank Unit respectively.

- Earth wire shall be longer than the other wires as shown in the figure for the electrical safety in case of the slipping out of the cord from the Holder (Clamper).

2 An isolating device must be connected to the power supply cable.
- Isolating device (disconnecting means) should have minimum 3.0 mm contact gap.
- Connect the approved polychloroprene sheathed power supply 1 cord and power supply 2 cord and type designation 60245 IEC 57 or heavier cord to the terminal board, and to the other end of the cord to isolating device (Disconnecting means).
  See below table for cable size requirement.

Model		Power Supply Cord	Cable Size	Isolating Devices	Recommended RCD
Tank Unit	Outdoor Unit				
WH-ADC0309K3E5UK	WH-UDZ03KE5*, WH-UDZ05KE5*	1	3 x min 1.5 mm^2	15/16A	30mA, 2P, type A
		2	3 x min 1.5 mm^2	15/16A	30mA, 2P, type AC
	WH-UDZ07KE5*, WH-UDZ09KE5*	1	3 x min 2.5 mm^2	25A	30mA, 2P, type A
		2	3 x min 1.5 mm^2	15/16A	30mA, 2P, type AC

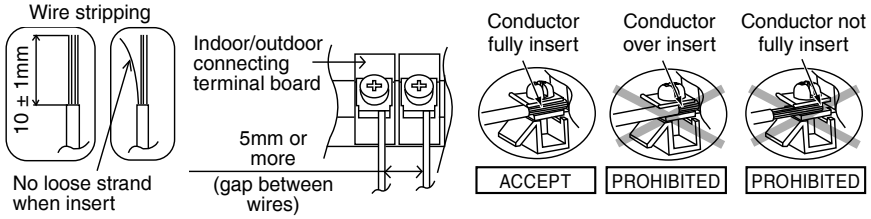
3 To avoid the cable and cord being damaged by sharp edges, the cable and cord must be passed through a bushing (located at the bottom of Control Board ⑥) before terminal board. The bushing must be used and must not be removed.



Terminal screw	Tightening torque cN•m {kgf•cm}
M4	157~196 {16~20}
M5	196~245 {20~25)

*1 - Earth wire must be longer than other cables for safety reasons

14.2.4.2 Wire Stripping and Connecting Requirement



14.2.4.3 Connecting Requirement

For Tank Unit WH-ADC0309K3E5UK with WH-UDZ03KE5*, WH-UDZ05KE5*, WH-UDZ07KE5*, WH-UDZ09KE5*
- The equipment's Power Supply 1 complies with IEC/EN 61000-3-2.
- The equipment's Power Supply 1 complies with IEC/EN 61000-3-3 and can be connected to current supply network.
- The equipment's Power Supply 2 complies with IEC/EN 61000-3-2.
- The equipment's Power Supply 2 complies with IEC/EN 61000-3-3 and can be connected to current supply network.

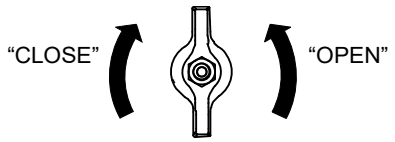
14.2.5 Charging and Discharging the Water

- Make sure all the piping installations are properly done before carry out below steps.

14.2.5.1 Charge the Water

For Domestic Hot Water Tank

1 Set the Domestic Hot Water Tank Discharge (Drain Tap) ⓖ to “CLOSE”.

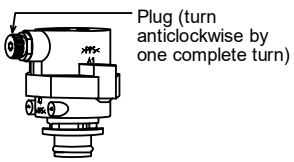


Domestic Hot Water Tank Discharge (Drain Tap) ⓖ

2 Set all Tap / Shower “OPEN”.
3 Start filling water to the Domestic Hot Water Tank via Tube Connector ⓒ. After 20~40min, water should flow out from Tap / Shower. Else, please contact your local authorized dealer.
4 Check and make sure no water leaking at the tube connecting points.

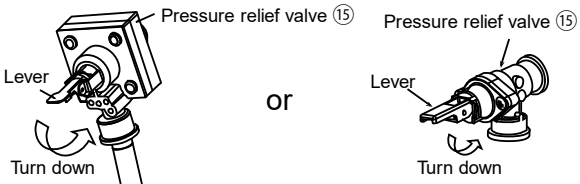
For Space Heating / Cooling

1 Turn the plug on the Air Purge Valve ⑭ outlet anticlockwise by one complete turn from fully closed position.



Air purge valve ⑭

2 Set the Pressure Relief Valve ⑮ lever “DOWN”.



Pressure relief valve ⑮ Pressure relief valve ⑮

3 Start filling water (with pressure more than 0.1 MPa (1 bar)) to the Space Heating / Cooling circuit via Tube Connector ⓐ. Stop filling water if the free water flow through Pressure Relief Valve ⑮ discharge hose.
4 Turn ON the Tank Unit and make sure Water Pump ④ is running.
5 Check and make sure no water leaking at the tube connecting points.
6 The water may drip from this discharge hose. Therefore must guide the hose without close or block the outlet of the hose.

14.2.5.2 Discharge the Water

For Domestic Hot Water Tank

1 Turn OFF power supply.
2 Set the Domestic Hot Water Tank Discharge (Drain Tap) ⓖ to “OPEN”.
3 Open Tap / Shower to allow air inlet.
4 After discharge, set Domestic Hot Water Tank Discharge (Drain Tap) ⓖ to “CLOSE”.

14.2.6 Reconfirmation

⚠ WARNING
Be sure to switch off all power supply before performing each of the below checkings.

*14.2.6.1 Check Water Pressure *(0.1 MPa = 1 bar)*

Water pressure should not lower than 0.05 MPa (with inspects the Water Pressure from Remote Controller). If necessary add water into Tank Unit (via Tube Connector ⓐ).

14.2.6.2 Check Pressure Relief Valve ⑮

- Check for correct operation of Pressure Relief Valve ⑮ by turning on the lever to become horizontal.
- If you do not hear a clacking sound (due to water drainage), contact your local authorized dealer.
- Push down the lever after finish checking.
- In case the water keep on draining out from the Tank Unit, switch off the system, and then contact your local authorized dealer.

14.2.6.3 Expansion Vessel ⑬ Pre Pressure Checking

For Space Heating / Cooling

- Expansion Vessel ⑬ with 10 L air capacity and initial pressure of 1 bar is installed in this Tank Unit.
- Total amount of water in system should be below 200 L.
  (Inner volume of Tank Unit’s piping is about 5 L)
- If total amount of water is over 200 L, please add another expansion vessel. (field supply)
- Please keep the installation height difference of system water circuit within 10 m.

14.2.6.4 Check RCCB/ELCB

Ensure the RCCB/ELCB set to “ON” condition before check RCCB/ELCB.
Turn on the power supply to the Tank Unit.
This testing could only be done when power is supplied to the Tank Unit.

> **⚠ WARNING**
>
> Be careful not to touch parts other than RCCB/ELCB test button when the power is supplied to Tank Unit. Else, electrical shock may happen. Before obtaining access to terminals, all supply circuits must be disconnected.

- Push the “TEST” button on the RCCB/ELCB. The lever would turn down and indicate “0”, if it functions normal.
- Contact authorized dealer if the RCCB/ELCB malfunction.
- Turn off the power supply to the Tank Unit.
- If RCCB/ELCB functions normal, set the lever to “ON” again after testing finish.

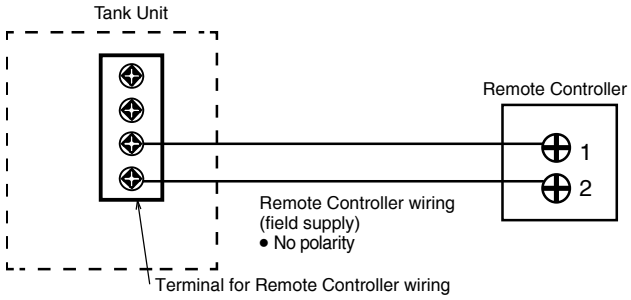
14.2.7 Installation of Remote Controller as Room Thermostat

- Remote Controller ① mounted to the Tank Unit can be moved to the room and serve as Room Thermostat.

14.2.7.1 Installation Location

- Install at the height of 1 to 1.5 m from the floor (Location where average room temperature can be detected).
- Install vertically against the wall.
- Avoid the following locations for installation.
  1 By the window, etc. exposed to direct sunlight or direct air.
  2 In the shadow or backside of objects deviated from the room airflow.
  3 Location where condensation occurs (The Remote Controller is not moisture proof or drip proof.)
  4 Location near heat source.
  5 Uneven surface.
- Keep distance of 1 m or more from the TV, radio and PC. (Cause of fuzzy image or noise)

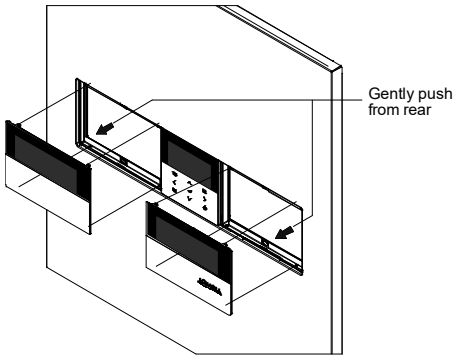
14.2.7.2 Remote Controller Wiring



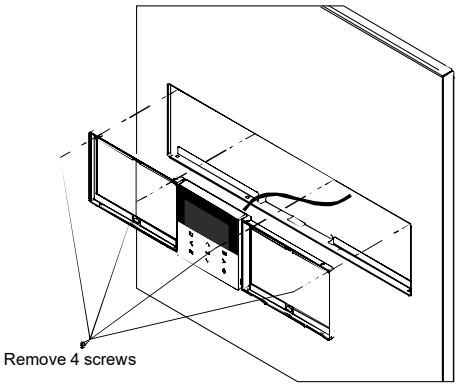
- Remote Controller cable shall be (2 x min 0.3 mm^2), of double insulation PVC-sheathed or rubber sheathed cable. Total cable length shall be 50 m or less.
- Be careful not to connect cables to other terminals of Tank Unit (e.g. power source wiring terminal). Malfunction may occur.
- Do not bundle together with the power source wiring or store in the same metal tube. Operation error may occur.

14.2.7.3 Remove The Remote Controller From Tank Unit

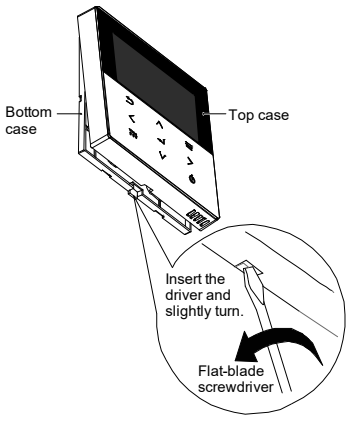
1 Remove both Left Decoration Panel ② and Right Decoration Panel ③ from Front Plate ⑱ with gently push the panels from back.



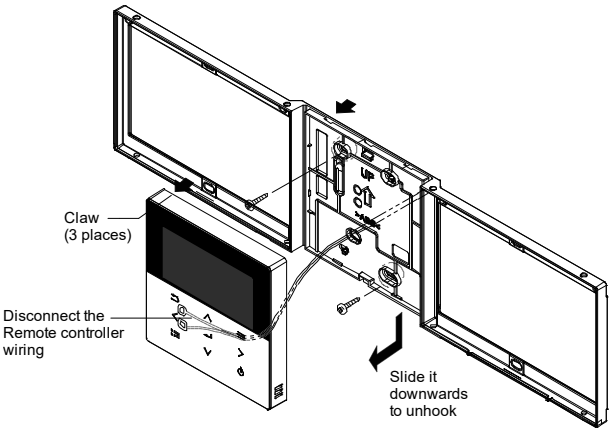
2 Remove the 4 screws and take out the holder with Remote Controller ①.



3 Remove the top case from the bottom case.



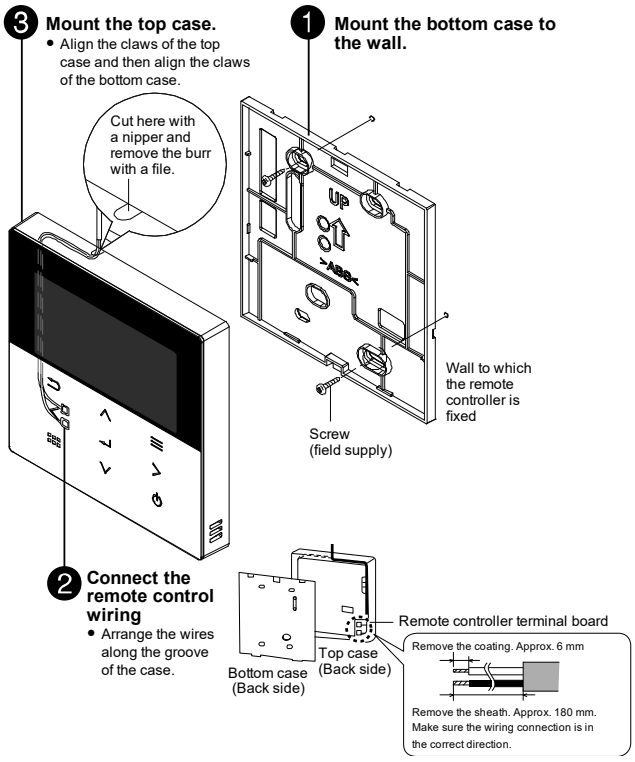
4 Remove the wiring between Remote controller ① and Tank Unit terminal.



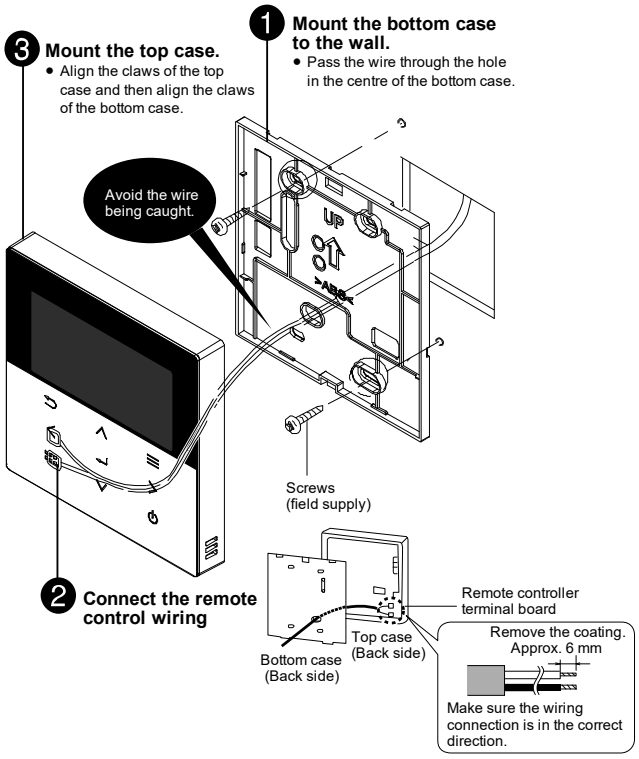
14.2.7.4 Mounting The Remote Controller

For exposed type

Preparation: Make 2 holes for screws using a driver.

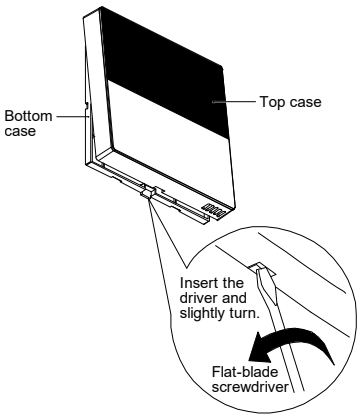


For embedded type
Preparation: Make 2 holes for screws using a driver.



14.2.7.5 Replace The Remote Controller Cover

- Replace the existing Remote Controller with Remote Controller Case [5] to close the hole left after remove the Remote Controller.
  1 Refer Section “Remove The Remote Controller From Tank Unit” for remove Remote Controller.
  2 Remove the top case from the bottom case of Remote Controller Case [5].



  3 Reverse the steps 1 to 4 of section “Remove The Remote Controller From Tank Unit” to fix Remote Controller Case [5] on Tank Unit.

14.2.8 Test Run

1 Before test run, make sure below items have been checked:-
  a) Pipework are properly done.
  b) Electric cable connecting work are properly done.
  c) Tank Unit is filled up with water and trapped air is released.
  d) Please turn on the power supply after filling the tank until full.
2 Switch ON the power supply of the Tank Unit. Set the Tank Unit RCCB/ELCB to “ON” condition. Then, please refer to the Operation Instruction for operation of Remote Controller ①.

Note:
- During winter, turn on the power supply and standby the unit for at least 15 minutes before test run.
  Allow sufficient time to warm up refrigerant and prevent wrong error code judgement.

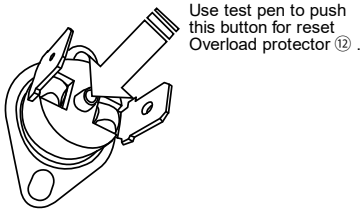
3 For normal operation, Water Pressure reading should be in between 0.05 MPa and 0.3 MPa (0.5 bar and 3 bar). If necessary, adjust the Water Pump ④ SPEED accordingly to obtain normal water pressure operating range. If adjust Water Pump ④ SPEED cannot solve the problem, contact your local authorized dealer.
4 After test run, please clean the Magnetic Water Filter Set ⑨ and Water Filter Set ㉚. Reinstall it after finish cleaning.

14.2.8.1 Check Water Flow of Water Circuit

Confirm the maximum water flow during main pump operation not less than 15 l/min.
*Water flow can be check through service setup (Pump Max Speed)
[Heating operation at low water temperature with lower water flow may trigger “H75” during defrost process.]

14.2.8.2 Reset Overload Protector ⑫

Overload Protector ⑫ a serves the safety purpose to prevent the water over heating. When the Overload Protector ⑫ a trip at high water temperature, take below steps to reset it.
1 Take out the cover.
2 Use a test pen to push the centre button gently in order to reset the Overload Protector ⑫.
3 Fix the cover to the original fixing condition.

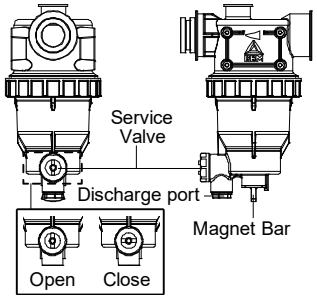


14.2.9 Maintenance

- In order to ensure safety and optimal performance of the Tank Unit, seasonal inspections on the Tank Unit, functional check of RCCB/ELCB, field wiring and piping have to be carried out at regular intervals. This maintenance should be carried out by authorized dealer. Contact dealer for scheduled inspection.

14.2.9.1 Maintenance for Magnetic Water Filter Set ⑨

1 Turn OFF power supply.
2 Place a container below Magnetic Water Filter Set ⑨.
3 Turn to remove the Magnet Bar at bottom of Magnetic Water Filter Set ⑨.
4 By using Allen key (8mm), remove the Cap of Discharge Port.
5 By using Allen Key (4mm), open the Service Valve to release the dirty water from the Discharge Port into a container. Close the service valve when the container is full to avoid spillage in the tank unit. Dispose the dirty water.
6 Reinstall the Cap of Discharge Port and Magnet Bar.
7 Re-charging the water to Space Heating / Cooling circuit if necessary (refer Section 14.2.5 for details.)
8 Turn ON power supply.



14.2.9.2 Maintenance for Temperature and Pressure Relief Valve ㉖

- Manually operate the Temperature and Pressure Relief Valve ㉖ by turn the knob counter clockwise to ensure free water flow through discharge pipe at regular intervals to ensure it is not blocked and to remove lime deposit.

Stagnant water in Tank Unit should be drained if it is not going to be operated for more than 60 days.

14.2.9.3 Proper Pump Down Procedure

⚠ WARNING

Strictly follow the steps below for proper pump down procedure. Explosion may occur if the steps are not followed as per sequence.

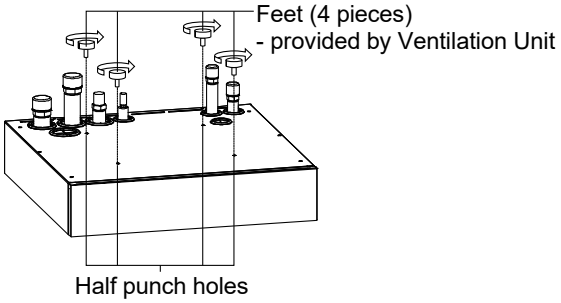
1. When the Tank Unit is not in operation (standby), enter the Service setup menu in the Remote Controller and select Pump down operation to turn it ON. (See APPENDIX for detail)
2. After 10~15 minutes, (after 1 or 2 minutes in case very low ambient temperatures (< 10°C)), fully close 2 way valve on Outdoor Unit.
3. After 3 minutes, fully close 3 way valve on Outdoor Unit.
4. Press the “OFF/ON” switch on the Remote Controller ① to stop pump down operation.
5. Remove the refrigerant piping.

14.2.9.4 Installation of Ventilation Unit on top of Tank Unit (Optional)

- For installation works of Ventilation Unit on top of Tank Unit, refer to the Ventilation Unit Installation Manual.

⚠ CAUTION

Before install Ventilation Unit, fix the Feet that provided by Ventilation Unit to the half punch holes on Top Panel of Tank Unit, Otherwise, heavy Ventilation Unit may fall and cause injury.



14.2.10 Technical Data

• Model	WH-ADC0309K3E5UK
• Tank Capacity – Nominal – Actual	 200 L 185 L
• Rate Heat Exchanger Volume	8.175 L
• Weight – Empty – Full	 98 kg 283 kg
• Maximum operating Pressure – Primary – Secondary	 3.0 bar 3.5 bar
• Maximum Operating Temperature	65°C
• Operating Pressure – Tank Unit – Expansion Relief Valve	 3.5 bar 8.0 bar
• Maximum Working / Design Pressure – Space Heating / Cooling – Tank Circuit	 3.0 bar 10.0 bar
• Standing Heat Loss	1.200kWh/24h
• Reheat Time	87m 54s
• Temperature and Pressure Relief Valve – Size – Pressure Relief – Temperature Relief	 ½" x 15mm 10 bar 90°C - 95°C
• Primary Heater Pressure Drop	0.2 bar
• Primary Flow Rate (Nominal)	9.2 - 25.8 L/min
• Primary Heating Power Input / Flow Rate	32.2 kW/ 15 L/min
• Hot Water Capacity as per EN 12897:2016	177 L

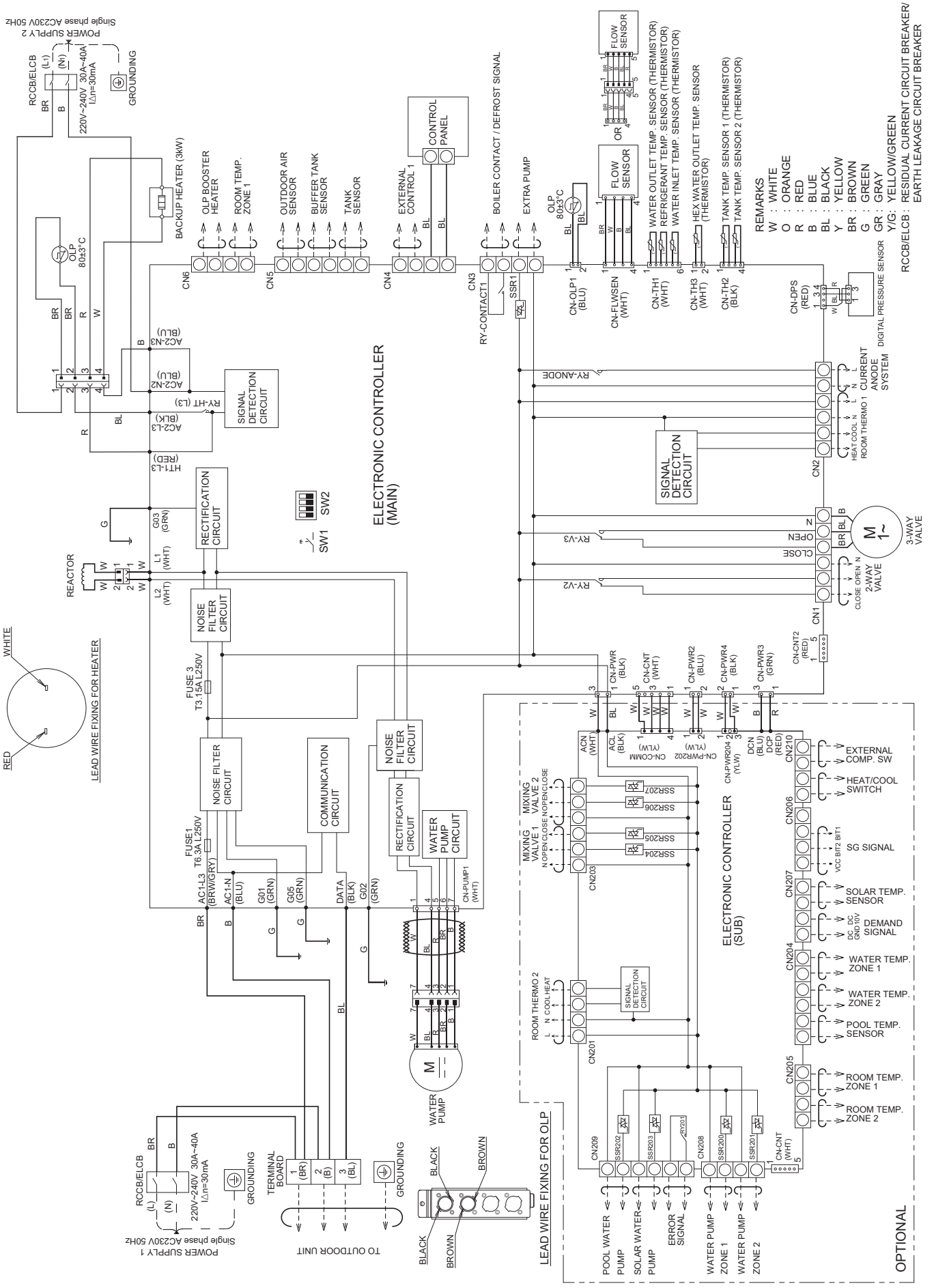
This Tank Unit comply with EN 12897:2016.

14.2.11 PAW-G3KIT-1 - Panasonic G3 22MM Unvented Kit

Part Code	Description	WRAS Approval Number
533117H CST	Inlet Control Set – 3.5 Bar PRV and 6 Bar SRV	1907367
AI-002402	½" Drain Cock	1811800
TI-10396151504	15mm x ½" x 15mm Tee	1804353
TI-1130031	22mm X ¾" MI DZR Elbow	1804353
PA-2822362151001	¾"F x ¾" M 1000mm Hose	2201803
DE 18 (7303030)	18 Litre Potable Vessel with Integral Bracket	2209753
2209753	15 x 22mm Straight Tundish	1901349

14.2.12 Control of Water Temperature : PCB, Limit Thermostat

Wiring Diagram



14.3 Outdoor Unit

Attached accessories

No.	Accessories part	Qty.
1	Drain elbow 	1
2	Rubber cap 	7 (For WH-UDZ03KE5*) 3 (For WH-UDZ05KE5*, WH-UDZ07KE5* and WH-UDZ09KE5*)
3	Discharge grille 	1 (For WH-UDZ05KE5*, WH-UDZ07KE5* and WH-UDZ09KE5*)
4	Metal plate 	2 (For WH-UDZ05KE5*, WH-UDZ07KE5* and WH-UDZ09KE5*)
5	Screw 	8 (For WH-UDZ05KE5*, WH-UDZ07KE5* and WH-UDZ09KE5*)

Optional accessories

No.	Accessories part	Qty.
6	Base Pan Heater CZ-NE2P	1

- It is strongly recommended to install a Base Pan Heater (optional) if the outdoor unit is install in cold climate area. Refer the Base Pan Heater (optional) installation instruction for details of installation.
- Applicable Piping Kit (For WH-UDZ05KE5*, WH-UDZ07KE5* and WH-UDZ09KE5*) CZ-52F5,7,10BP
- Applicable Piping Kit (For WH-UDZ03KE5*) CZ-4F5,7,10BP

14.3.1 Select the Best Location

- If an awning is built over the unit to prevent direct sunlight or rain, be careful that heat radiation from the condenser is not obstructed.
- For WH-UDZ03KE5*, avoid installation in areas where the ambient temperature may drop below -20°C.
- For WH-UDZ05KE5*, WH-UDZ07KE5* and WH-UDZ09KE5*, avoid installations in areas where the ambient temperature may drop below -25°C.
- Keep the spaces indicated by arrows from wall, ceiling, fence or other obstacles.
- Do not place any obstacles which may cause a short circuit of the discharged air.
- If outdoor unit installed near sea, region with high content of sulphur or oily location (e.g. machinary oil, etc), it lifespan maybe shorten.
- If piping length is over 10 m, additional refrigerant should be added as shown in the table.

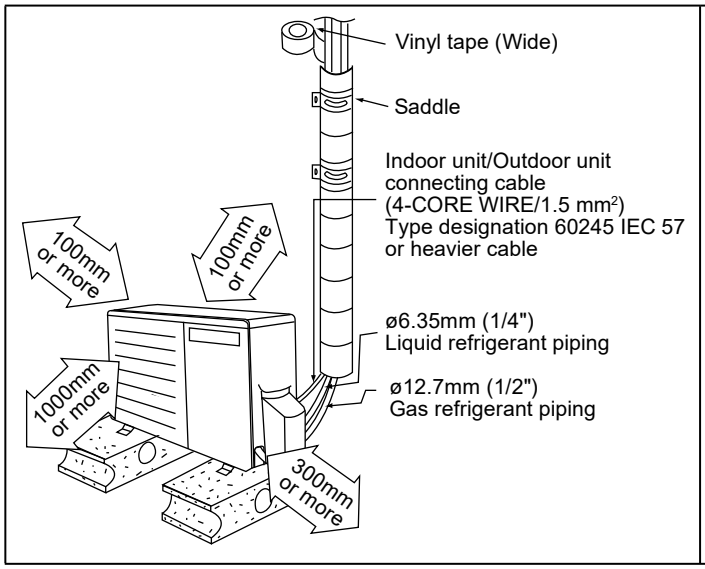
Model	Piping size		Pre-charged Refrigerant (kg)	Rated Length (m)		Max. Elevation (m)	Min. Piping Length (m)	Max. Piping Length (m)	Additional Refrigerant (g/m)
	Gas	Liquid		For Heat Pump Indoor Unit	For Hydromodule + Tank				
WH-UDZ03KE5*	ø12.7mm (1/2")	ø6.35mm (1/4")	0.90	7	7	20	3	25	20
WH-UDZ05KE5*, WH-UDZ07KE5* and WH-UDZ09KE5*	ø15.88mm (5/8")	ø6.35mm (1/4")	1.30	7	7	30	3	50	25

Example: WH-UDZ03KE5*
If piping length is 15m, the quantity of additional refrigerant should be 100g. [(15-10)m x 20 g/m = 100g]

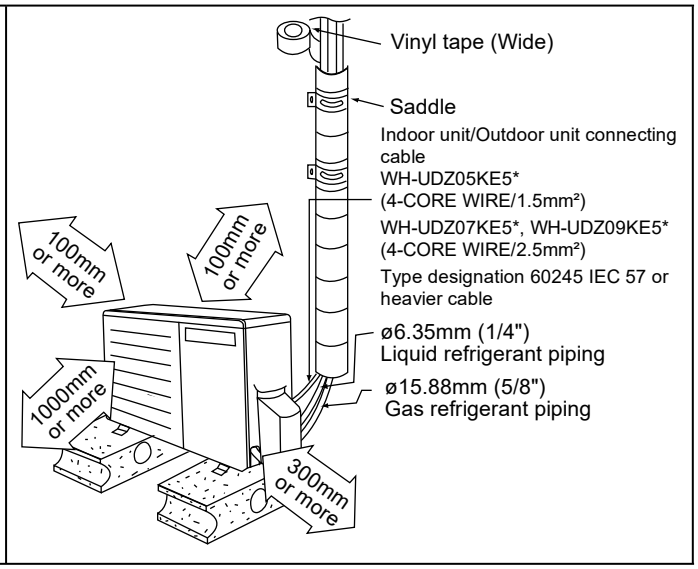
14.3.2 Install the Outdoor Unit

14.3.2.1 Installation Diagram

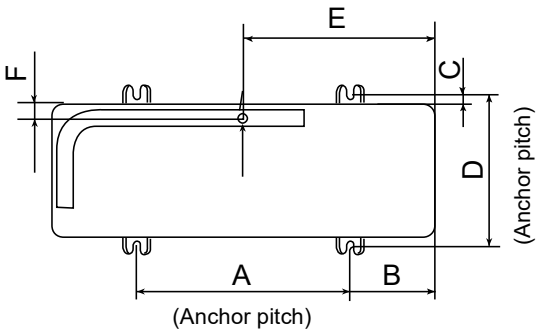
- It is advisable to avoid more than 2 blockage directions. For better ventilation & multiple-outdoor installation, please consult authorized dealer/specialist.
- This illustration is for explanation purposes only.



For WH-UDZ03KE5*



For WH-UDZ05KE5*, WH-UDZ07KE5* and WH-UDZ09KE5*



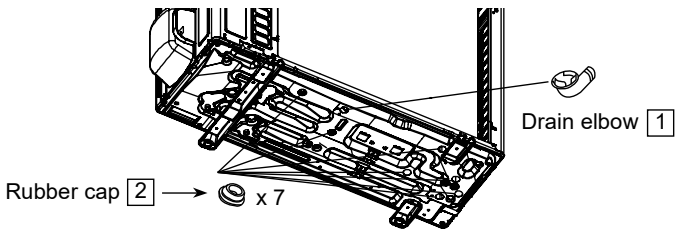
Model	A	B	C	D	E	F
WH-UDZ03KE5*	540	160	20	330	430	46
WH-UDZ05KE5*, WH-UDZ07KE5* and WH-UDZ09KE5*	613	130	24	360.5	543	32

(Unit : mm)

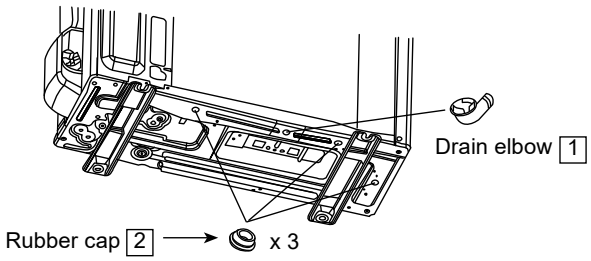
- After selecting the best location, start installation according to Installation Diagram.
  1 Fix the unit on concrete or rigid frame firmly and horizontally by bolt nut (ø10 mm).
  2 When installing at roof, please consider strong wind and earthquake. Please fasten the installation stand firmly with bolt or nails.

14.3.2.2 Disposal of Outdoor Unit Drain Water

- When a Drain elbow [1] is used, please ensure to follow below:
  - the unit should be placed on a stand which is taller than 50 mm.
  - cover the ø20mm holes with Rubber cap [2] (refer to illustration below).
  - use a tray (field supply) when necessary to dispose the outdoor unit drain water.
- If the unit is used in an area where temperature falls below 0°C for 2 or 3 consecutive days, it is recommended not to use the Drain elbow [1] and Rubber cap [2], for the drain water freezes and the fan will not rotate.



WH-UDZ03KE5*



WH-UDZ05KE5*, WH-UDZ07KE5* and WH-UDZ09KE5*

14.3.3 Install the Discharge Grille

- This section is for WH-UDZ05KE5*, WH-UDZ07KE5* and WH-UDZ09KE5* only.
- Make sure to install the outdoor unit on concrete or rigid frame by bold nut before install the discharge grille 3.
- Hook the metal plate 4 on the cabinet front plate at 2 locations and tighten with screw 5. (Figure a)
- Hook the discharge grille 3 to the cabinet front plate at 4 locations. (Figure b)
- Tighten the discharge grille to the cabinet front plate at 6 locations with screw 5. (Figure c)

⚠ CAUTION
Make sure to install the discharge grille to the outdoor unit before powering ON to protect againts a rotating fan

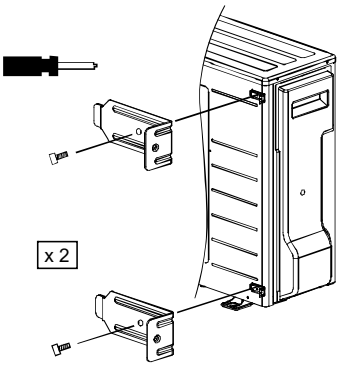


Figure a

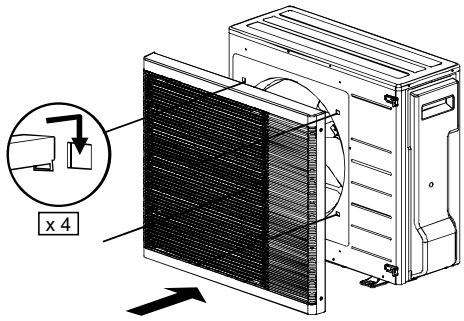


Figure b

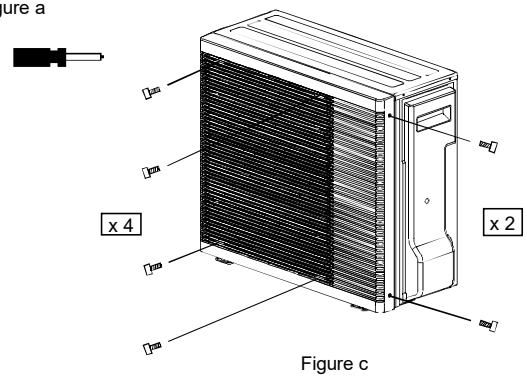
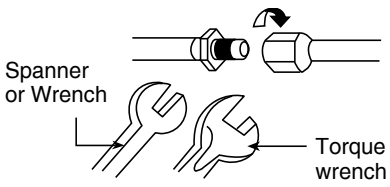


Figure c

14.3.4 Connecting the Piping

14.3.4.1 Connecting the Piping to Outdoor Unit

Decide piping length and then cut by using pipe cutter. Remove burrs from cut edge. Make flare after inserting the flare nut (locate at valve) onto the copper pipe. Align center of piping to valves and then tighten with torque wrench to the specified torque as stated in the table.

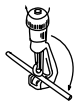


Be sure to use two spanners to tighten.
(If the nuts are overtightened, it may cause the flares to break or leak.)

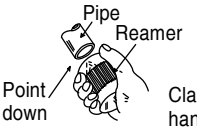
Model	Piping size (Torque)	
	Gas	Liquid
WH-UDZ03KE5*	ø12.7mm (1/2") [55 N•m]	ø6.35mm (1/4") [18 N•m]
WH-UDZ05KE5*, WH-UDZ07KE5* and WH-UDZ09KE5*	ø15.88mm (5/8") [65 N•m]	ø6.35mm (1/4") [18 N•m]

14.3.4.1.1 Cutting and Flaring the Piping

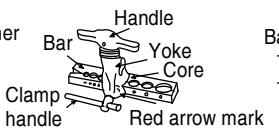
1 Please cut using pipe cutter and then remove the burrs.
2 Remove the burrs by using reamer. If burrs is not removed, gas leakage may be caused. Turn the piping end down to avoid the metal powder entering the pipe.
3 Please make flare after inserting the flare nut onto the copper pipes.



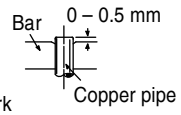
1. To cut

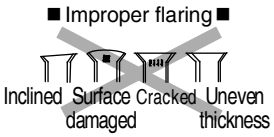


2. To remove burrs



3. To flare



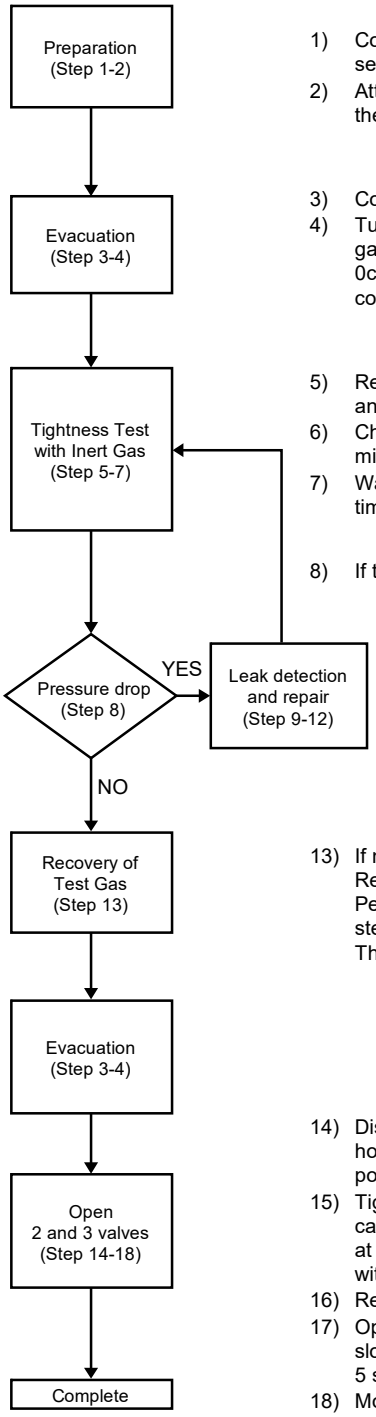


When properly flared, the internal surface of the flare will evenly shine and be of even thickness. Since the flare part comes into contact with the connections, carefully check the flare finish.

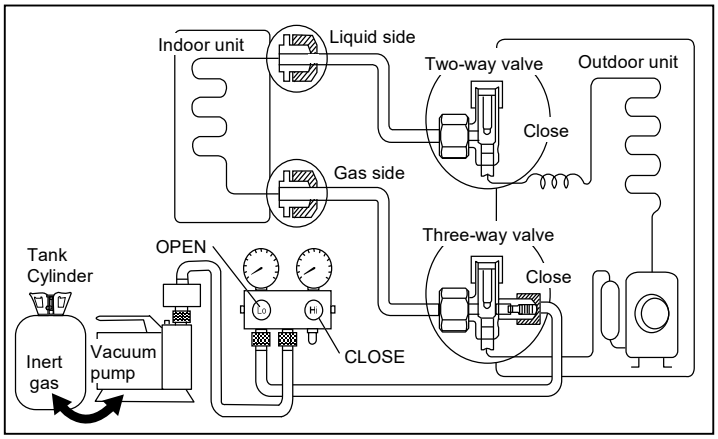
14.3.5 Air Tightness Test on the Refrigerating System

⊘	Do not purge the air with refrigerants but use a vacuum pump to vacuum the installation.
❗	There is no extra refrigerant in the outdoor unit for air purging.

- Before system is charged with refrigerant and before the refrigerating system is put into operation, below site test procedure and acceptance criteria shall be vertified by the certified technicians, and/or the installer.
- Be sure to check whole system for gas leakage.



1) Connect a charging hose with a push pin to the Low side of a charging set and the service port of the 3-way valve.
2) Attach the gauge manifold set correctly and tightly. Make sure that both valves of the manifold gauge (low pressure and high pressure) is in close position.
3) Connect the center hose of the manifold gauge to a vacuum pump.
4) Turn on the power switch of the vacuum pump, then turn open the low side manifold gauge valve and make sure that the needle in the gauge moves from 0cmHg (0 MPa) to –76 cmHg (–0.1 MPa) or vacuum until 500 microns is achieved. This process continues for approximately ten minutes. Then close the low side manifold gauge valve.
5) Remove the vacuum pump from the centre hose and connect the center hose to cylinder of any applicable inert gas as test gas.
6) Charge test gas into the system and wait until the pressure within the system to reach min. 1.04MPa (10.4barg).
7) Wait and monitor the pressure reading on the gauges. Check if there is any pressure drop. Waiting time depends on the size of the system.
8) If there is any pressure drop, perform step 9-12. If there is no pressure drop, perform step 13.
9) Use Gas Leak Detector to check for leaks. Must use the detection equipment with a sensitivity of 5 grams per year of test gas or better.
10) Move the probe along the Air-to-Water Heatpump system to check for leaks, and mark for repair.
11) Any leak detected and marked shall be repaired.
12) After repair, repeat evacuation steps 3-4 and tightness test steps 5-7. Check the pressure drop as in step 8.
13) If no leak, Recover the test gas. Perform evacuation of steps 3-4. Then proceed to step 14.



14) Disconnect the charging hose from the service port of the 3-way valve.
15) Tighten the service port caps of the 3-way valve at a torque of 18 N•m with a torque wrench.
16) Remove the valve caps of both of the 2-way valve and 3-way valve.
17) Open both of the valves, using a hexagonal wrench (4mm). It is recommended to allow refrigerant slowly flow into the refrigerant system to prevent refrigerant freezing. Slightly open 2-way valve for 5 seconds then close the valve. Repeat this action for 3 cycles then fully open the valve.
18) Mount back the valve caps onto the 2-way valve and the 3-way valve to complete this process.

Notes:

Recommended use of any of the following leak detector,

I) Universal Sniffer leak detector
II) Electronic halogen leak detector
III) Ultrasonic Leak Detector

14.3.6 Connect the Cable to the Outdoor Unit

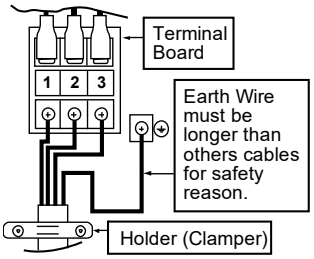
(FOR DETAIL REFER TO WIRING DIAGRAM AT UNIT)

1 Remove the control board cover from the unit by loosening the screw.

2 Connecting cable between indoor unit and outdoor unit shall be approved polychloroprene sheathed flexible cable (see below table), type designation 60245 IEC 57 or heavier cable.

Model	Flexible cable specification
WH-UDZ03KE5*, WH-UDZ05KE5*	4 x (1.5 mm^2)
WH-UDZ07KE5*, WH-UDZ09KE5*	4 x (2.5 mm^2)

Terminals on the indoor unit	1	2	3	⏚
Colour of wires				
Terminals on the outdoor unit	1	2	3	⏚

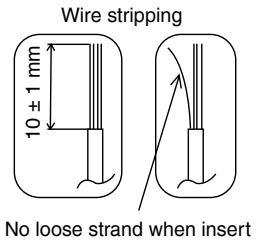


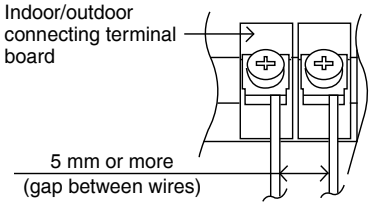
⚠ WARNING
⏚ This equipment must be properly earthed.

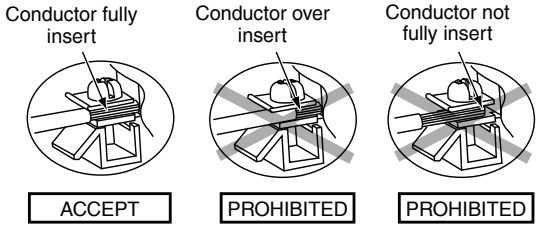
3 Secure the cable onto the control board with the holder (clamper).

4 Attach the control board cover back to the original position with screw.

14.3.6.1 Wire Stripping and Connecting Requirement







14.3.7 Pipe Insulation

1 Please carry out insulation at pipe connection portion as mentioned in Indoor/Outdoor Unit Installation Diagram. Please wrap the insulated piping end to prevent water from going inside the piping.

2 If drain hose or connecting piping is in the room (where dew may form), please increase the insulation by using POLY-E FOAM with thickness 6 mm or above.

⚠ CAUTION
If cleaning of the outdoor unit is necessary during installation or servicing, do not clean the outdoor unit with any hydrocarbon based solvent.

14.4 Appendix

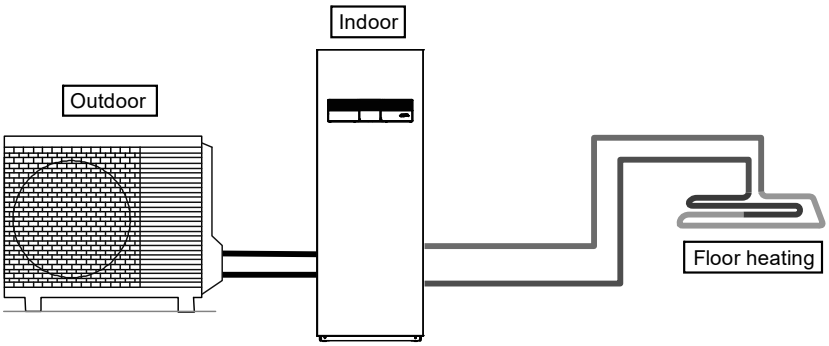
14.4.1 Variation of System

This section introduces variation of various systems using Air-To-Water Heatpump and actual setting method.
(NOTE) : For this model, both external room thermistor of Zone 1 and external room thermostat of Zone 1 must always be connected to main indoor PCB only regardless of Optional PCB (CZ-NS5P) connection.

14.4.1.1 Introduce Application Related to Temperature Setting

14.4.1.1.1 Temperature Setting Variation for Heating

1. Remote Controller



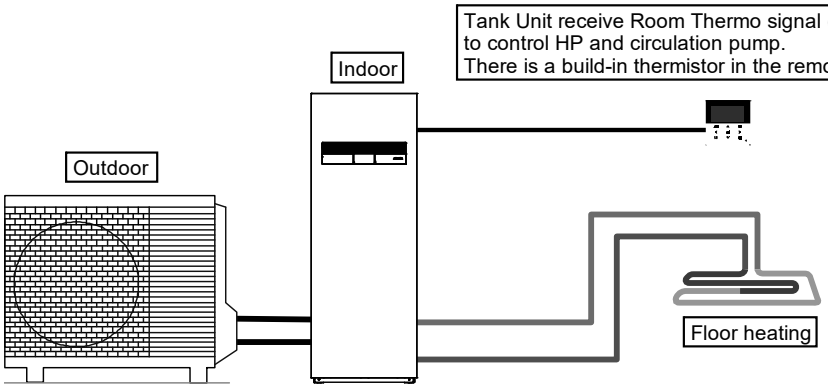
Setting of remote controller

Installer setting
System setup
Optional PCB connectivity - No

Zone & Sensor:
Water temperature

Connect floor heating or radiator directly to the Tank Unit.
Remote controller is installed on Tank Unit.
This is the basic form of the most simple system.

2. Room Thermostat



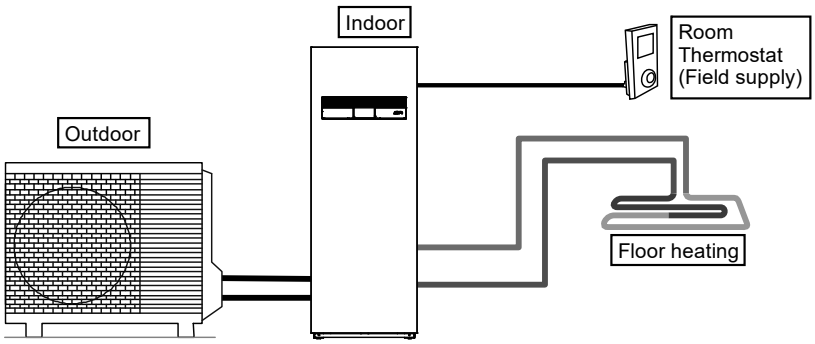
Setting of remote controller

Installer setting
System setup
Optional PCB connectivity - No

Zone & Sensor:
Room thermostat
Internal

Connect floor heating or radiator directly to the Tank Unit.
Remove remote controller from Tank Unit and install it in the room where floor heating is installed.
This is an application that uses remote controller as Room Thermostat.

3. External Room Thermostat

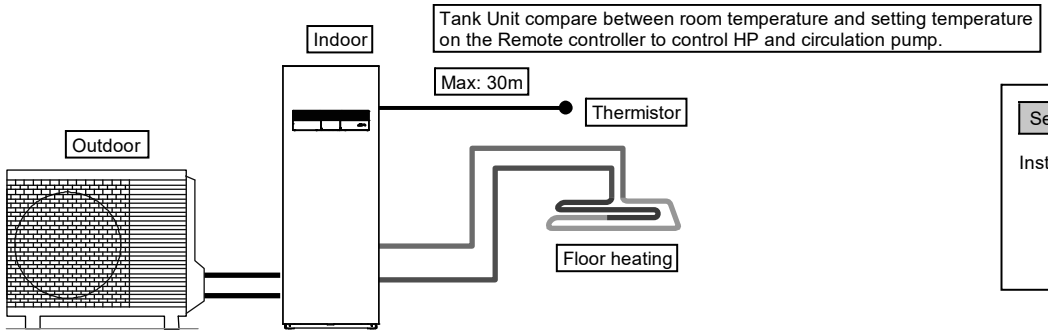


Setting of remote controller

Installer setting
System setup
Optional PCB connectivity - No
Zone & Sensor:
Room thermostat
(External)

Connect floor heating or radiator directly to Tank Unit.
Remote controller is installed on Tank Unit.
Install separate external Room Thermostat (field supply) in the room where floor heating is installed.
This is an application that uses external Room Thermostat.

4. Room Thermistor



Setting of remote controller

Installer setting
System setup
Optional PCB connectivity - No
Zone & Sensor:
Room thermistor

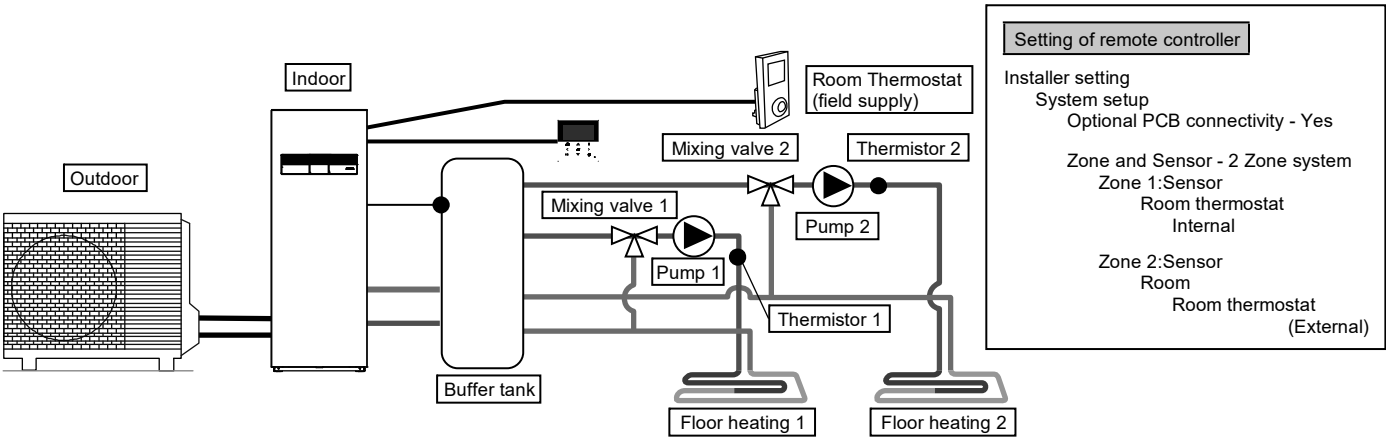
Connect floor heating or radiator directly to Tank Unit.
Remote controller is installed on Tank Unit.
Install separate external room thermistor (specified by Panasonic) in the room where floor heating is installed.
This is an application that uses external room thermistor.

There are 2 kinds of circulation water temperature setting method.
Direct: set direct circulation water temperature (fixed value)
Compensation curve: set circulation water temperature depends on outdoor ambient temperature
In case of Room thermo or Room thermistor, compensation curve can be set.
In this case, compensation curve is shifted according to the thermo ON/OFF situation.

- (Example) If room temperature increasing speed is;
  very slow → shift up the compensation curve
  very fast → shift down the compensation curve

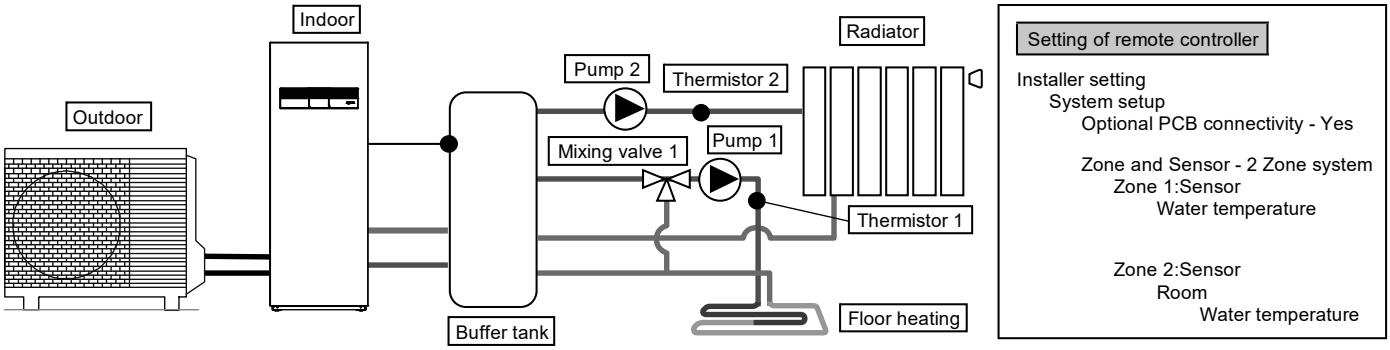
14.4.1.1.2 Examples of Installations

Floor heating 1 + Floor heating 2



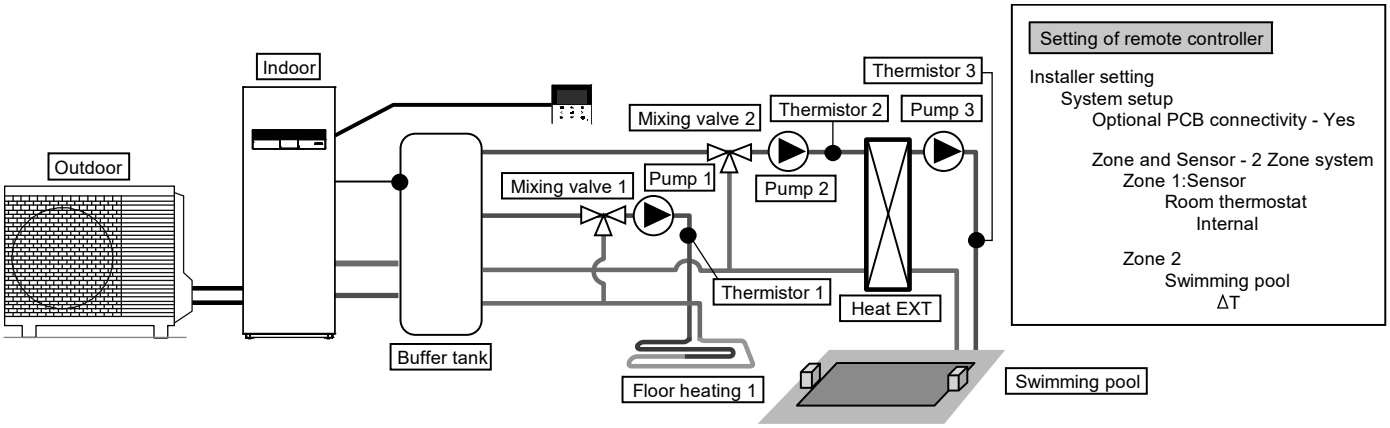
Connect floor heating to 2 circuits through buffer tank as shown in the figure.
Install mixing valves, pumps and thermistors (specified by Panasonic) on both circuits.
Remove remote controller from Tank Unit, install it in one of the circuit and use it as Room Thermostat.
Install external Room Thermostat (field supply) in another circuit.
Both circuits can set circulation water temperature independently.
Install buffer tank thermistor on buffer tank.
It requires connection setting of buffer tank and ΔT temperature setting at heating operation separately.
This system requires Optional PCB (CZ-NS5P).
Note : Buffer tank thermistor must be connected to main indoor PCB only.

Floor heating + Radiator



Connect floor heating or radiator to 2 circuits through buffer tank as shown in figure.
Install pumps and thermistors (specified by Panasonic) on both circuits.
Install mixing valve in the circuit with lower temperature among the 2 circuits.
(Generally, if install floor heating and radiator circuit at 2 zones, install mixing valve in floor heating circuit.)
Remote controller is installed on Tank Unit.
For temperature setting, select circulation water temperature for both circuits.
Both circuits can set circulation water temperature independently.
Install buffer tank thermistor on buffer tank.
It requires connection setting of buffer tank and ΔT temperature setting at heating operation separately.
This system requires the Optional PCB (CZ-NS5P).
Mind that if there is no mixing valve at the secondary side, the circulation water temperature may get higher than setting temperature.
Note : Buffer tank thermistor must be connected to main indoor PCB only.

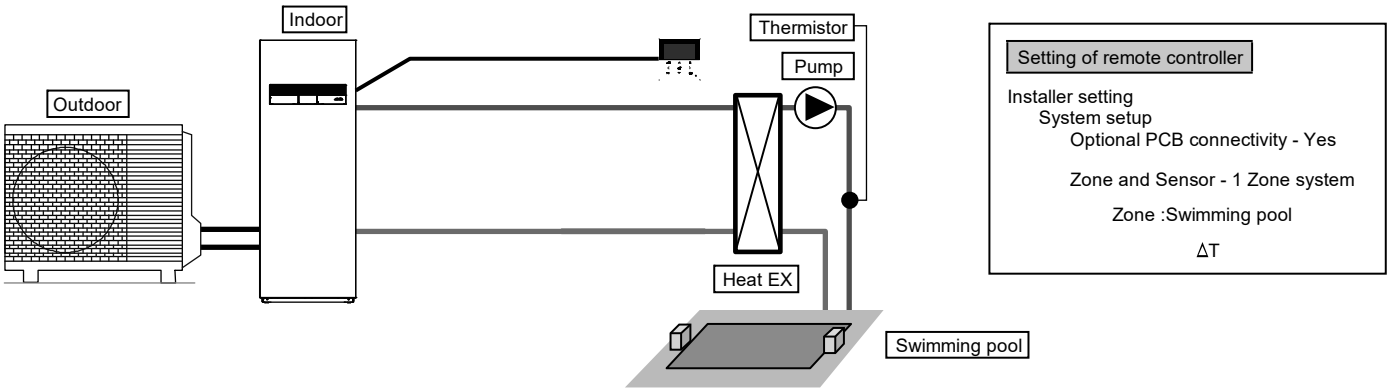
Floor heating + Swimming pool



Connect floor heating and swimming pool to 2 circuits through buffer tank as shown in figure.
Install mixing valves, pumps and thermistors (specified by Panasonic) on both circuits.
Then, install additional pool heat exchanger, pool pump and pool sensor on pool circuit.
Remove remote controller from Tank Unit and install in room where floor heating is installed. Circulation water temperature of floor heating and swimming pool can be set independently.
Install buffer tank sensor on buffer tank.
It requires connection setting of buffer tank and ΔT temperature setting at heating operation separately. This system requires the Optional PCB (CZ-NS5P).

❇ Must connect swimming pool to “Zone 2”.
If it is connected to swimming pool, operation of pool will stop when “Cooling” is operated.
Note : Buffer tank thermistor must be connected to main indoor PCB only.

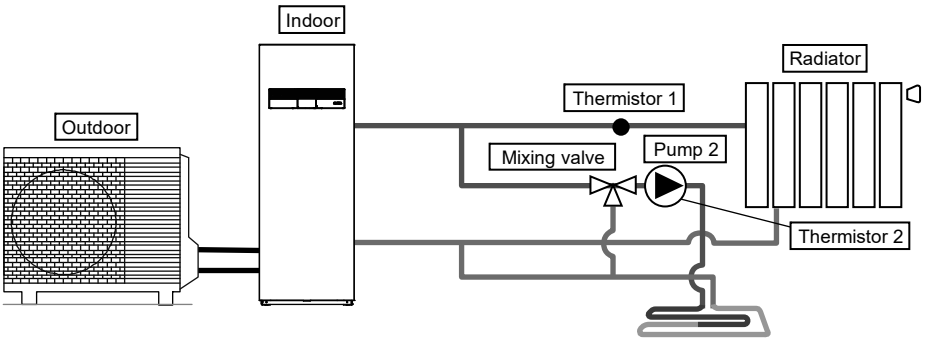
Swimming pool only



This is an application that connects to the swimming pool only.
Connects pool heat exchanger directly to Tank Unit without using buffer tank.
Install pool pump and pool sensor (specified by Panasonic) at secondary side of the pool heat exchanger.
Remove remote controller from Tank Unit and install in room where floor heating is installed.
Temperature of swimming pool can be set independently.
This system requires the Optional PCB (CZ-NS5P).

In this application, cooling mode cannot be selected. (not display on remote controller)

Simple 2 zone (Floor heating + Radiator)



Setting of remote controller

Installer setting
System setup
Optional PCB connectivity - Yes

Zone and Sensor - 2 Zone system
Zone 1:Sensor
Water temperature

Zone 2:Sensor
Room
Water temperature

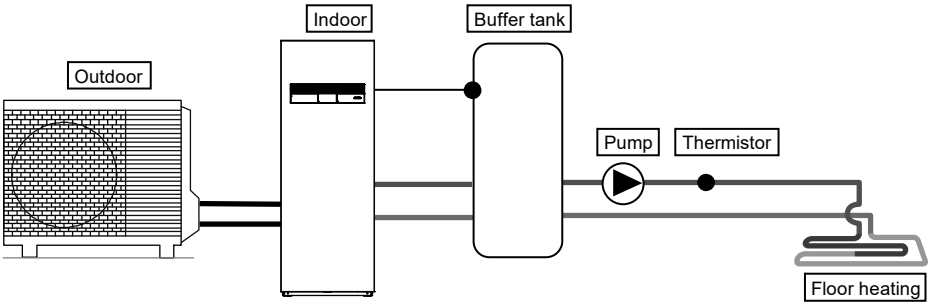
Operation setup
Heat
ΔT for heating ON – 1°C

Cool
ΔT for cooling ON – 1°C

This is an example of simple 2 zone control without using buffer tank.
Built-in pump from Tank Unit served as a pump in zone 1.
Install mixing valve, pump and thermistor (specified by Panasonic) on zone 2 circuit.
Please be sure to assign high temperature side to zone 1 as temperature of zone 1 cannot be adjusted.
Zone 1 thermistor is required to display temperature of zone 1 on remote controller.
Circulation water temperature of both circuits can be set independently.
(However, temperature of high temperature side and low temperature side cannot be reversed)
This system requires the Optional PCB (CZ-NS5P).

(NOTE)
- Thermistor 1 does not affect operation directly. But error happens if it is not installed.
- Please adjust flow rate of zone 1 and zone 2 to be in balance. If it is not adjusted correctly, it may affects the performance.
  (If zone 2 pump flow rate is too high, there is possibility that no hot water flowing to zone 1.)
  Flow rate can be confirmed by “Actuator Check” from maintenance menu.

Buffer tank connection



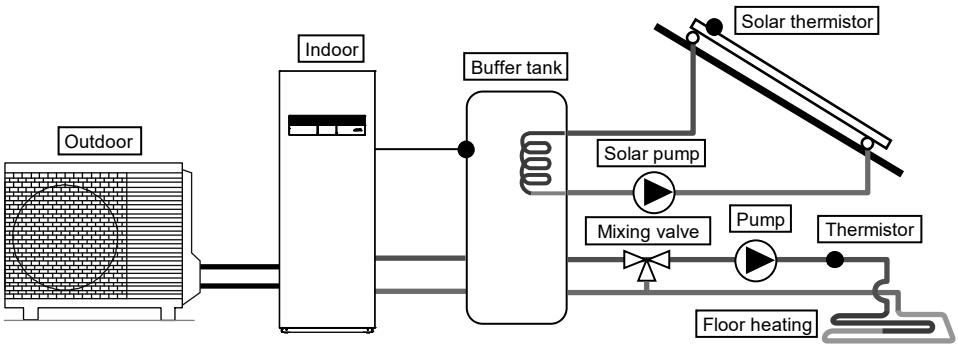
Setting of remote controller

Installer setting
System setup
Optional PCB connectivity - No

Buffer Tank connection - Yes
ΔT for buffer tank

This is an application that connects the buffer tank to the Tank Unit.
Buffer tank’s temperature is detected by buffer tank thermistor (specified by Panasonic).
Without connection of Optional PCB, external pump can be used for circulation in the floor heating circuit.
Note : Buffer tank thermistor must be connected to main indoor PCB only.

Buffer tank + Solar

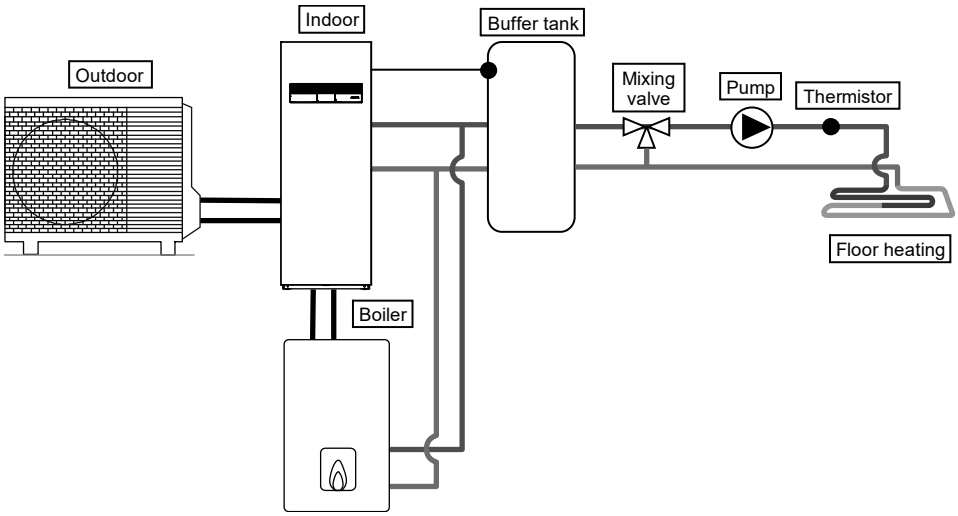


Setting of remote controller

Installer setting
System setup
Optional PCB connectivity - Yes
Buffer Tank connection - Yes
ΔT for buffer tank
Solar connection - Yes
Buffer tank
ΔT turn ON
ΔT turn OFF
Antifreeze
Hi limit

This is an application that connects the buffer tank to the Tank Unit before connecting to the solar water heater to heat up the tank.
Buffer tank's temperature is detected by buffer tank thermistor (specified by Panasonic).
Solar panel's temperature is detected by solar thermistor (specified by Panasonic).
Buffer tank shall use tank with built-in solar heat exchange coil independently.
During winter season, solar pump for circuit protection will be activated continuously. If does not want to activate the solar pump operation, please use glycol and set the anti-freezing operation start temperature to -20°C.
Heat accumulation operates automatically by comparing the temperature of tank thermistor and solar thermistor.
This system requires Optional PCB (CZ-NS5P).
Note : Buffer tank thermistor must be connected to main indoor PCB only.

Boiler connection



Setting of remote controller

Installer setting
System setup
Optional PCB connectivity - Yes
Bivalent - Yes
Turn ON: outdoor temp
Control pattern

This is an application that connects the boiler to the Tank Unit, to compensate for insufficient capacity by operate boiler when outdoor temperature drops & heat pump capacity is insufficient.
Boiler is connected parallel with heat pump against heating circuit.
Besides that, an application that connects to the DHW tank's circuit to heat up tank 's hot water is also possible.
Boiler output can be control by either SG ready input from optional PCB or Auto control by 3 modes selection pattern. (Operation setting of boiler shall be responsible by installer.)
This system requires Optional PCB (CZ-NS5P) for SG ready input control.
Depending on the settings of the boiler, it is recommended to install buffer tank as temperature of circulating water may get higher. (It must connect to buffer tank especially when select Advanced Parallel setting.)
Note : Buffer tank thermistor must be connected to main indoor PCB only.

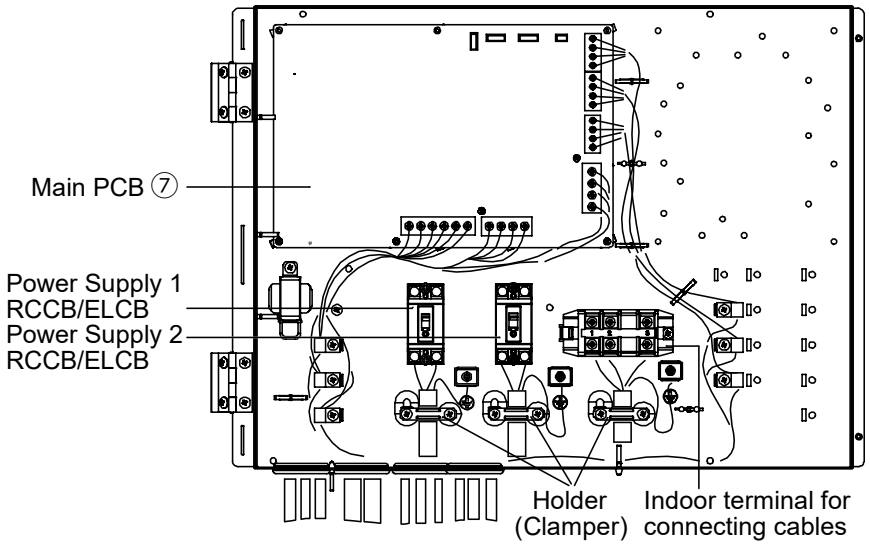
⚠ WARNING
Panasonic is NOT responsible for incorrect or unsafe situation of the boiler system.

⚠ CAUTION
Make sure the boiler and its integration in the system complies with applicable legislation. Make sure the return water temperature from the heating circuit to the Tank Unit does NOT exceed 55°C. Boiler is turned off by safety control when the water temperature of the heating circuit exceed 85°C.

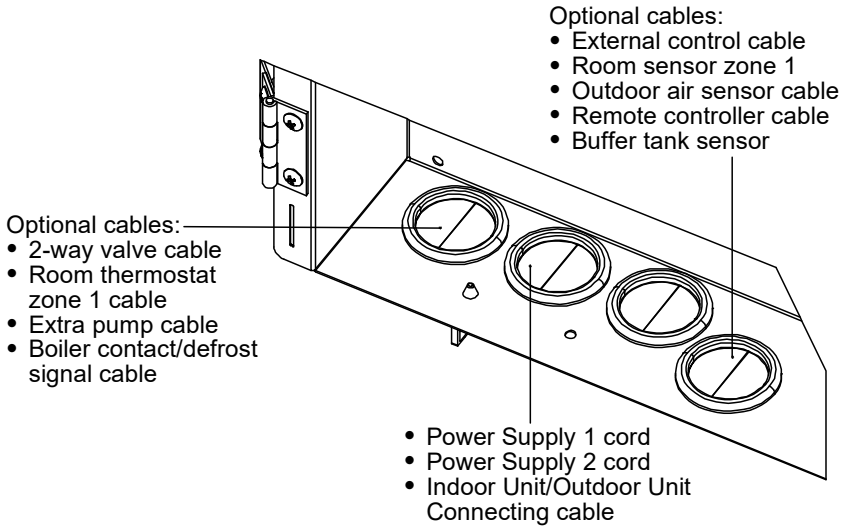
14.4.2 How to Fix Cable

14.4.2.1 Connecting with External Device (Optional)

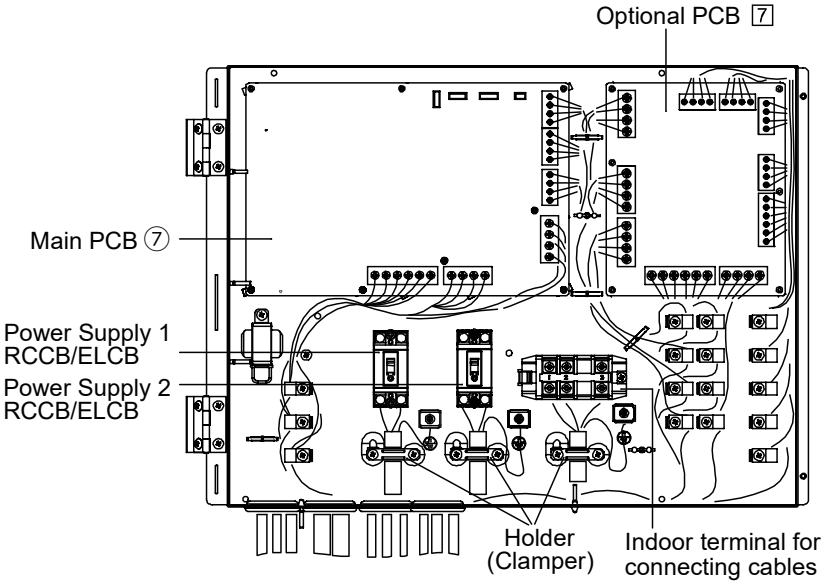
- **All connections shall** follow to the local national wiring standard.
- It is strongly recommended to use manufacturer-recommended parts and accessories for installation.
- For connection to main PCB ⑤
  1 Two-way valve shall be spring and electronic type, refer to “Field Supply Accessories” table for details. Valve cable shall be (3 x min 1.5 mm^2), of type designation 60245 IEC 57 or heavier, or similarly double insulation sheathed cable.
  *note: - Two-way Valve shall be CE marking compliance component.
  - Maximum load for the valve is 9.8VA.
  2 Room thermostat zone 1 cable must be (4 or 3 x min 0.5 mm^2), of type designation 60245 IEC 57 or heavier cord, or similarly double insulation sheathed cable.
  3 Extra pump cable shall be (2 x min 1.5 mm^2), of type designation 60245 IEC 57 or heavier.
  4 Boiler contact/defrost signal cable shall be (2 x min 0.5 mm^2), of type designation 60245 IEC 57 or heavier.
  5 External control shall be connected to 1-pole switch with min 3.0 mm contact gap. Its cable must be (2 x min 0.5 mm^2), double insulation layer of PVC-sheathed or rubber-sheathed cable.
  *note: - Switch used shall be CE compliance component.
  - Maximum operating current shall be less than $3A_{rms}$.
  6 Room sensor zone 1, outdoor air sensor and buffer tank sensor cable shall be (2 x min 0.3 mm^2) double insulation layer of PVC-sheathed or rubber-sheathed.



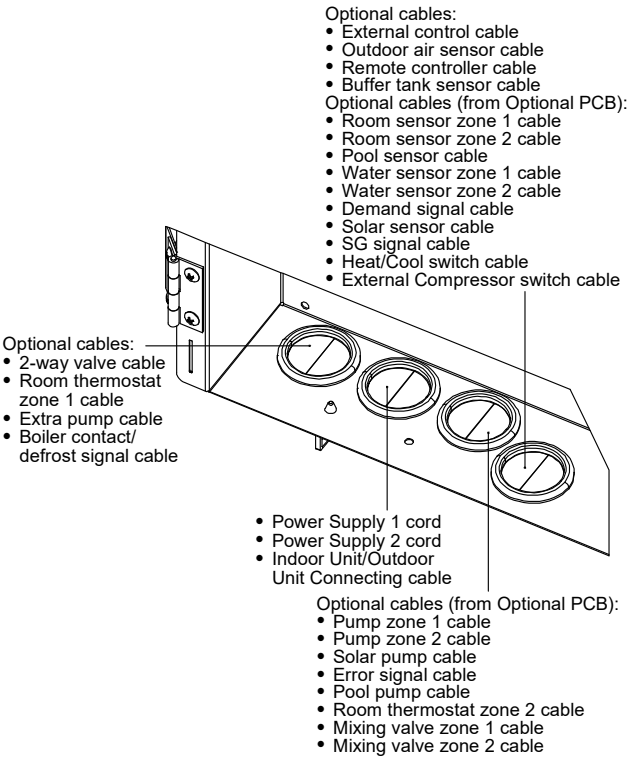
How to guide the optional cables and power supply cord
(view without internal wiring)



- For connection to Optional PCB [7]
  1 By connecting Optional PCB, 2 Zone temperature control can be achieved. Please connect mixing valves, water pumps and thermistors in zone 1 and zone 2 to each terminals in Optional PCB. Temperature of each zone can be controlled independently by remote controller.
  2 Pump zone 1 and zone 2 cable shall be (2 x min 1.5 mm²), of type designation 60245 IEC 57 or heavier.
  3 Solar pump cable shall be (2 x min 1.5 mm²), of type designation 60245 IEC 57 or heavier.
  4 Pool pump cable shall be (2 x min 1.5 mm²), of type designation 60245 IEC 57 or heavier.
  5 Room thermostat zone 2 cable shall be (4 x min 0.5 mm²), of type designation 60245 IEC 57 or heavier.
  6 Mixing valve zone 1 and zone 2 cable shall be (3 x min 1.5 mm²), of type designation 60245 IEC 57 or heavier.
  7 Room sensor zone 1 and zone 2 cable shall be (2 x min 0.3 mm²), double insulation layer (with insulation strength of minimum 30V) of PVC-sheathed or rubber-sheathed cable.
  8 Pool water sensor and solar sensor cable shall be (2 x min 0.3 mm²), double insulation layer (with insulation strength of minimum 30V) of PVC-sheathed or rubber-sheathed cable.
  9 Water sensor zone 1 and zone 2 cable shall be (2 x min 0.3 mm²), double insulation layer of PVC-sheathed or rubber-sheathed cable.
  10 Demand signal cable shall be (2 x min 0.3 mm²), double insulation layer of PVC-sheathed or rubber-sheathed cable.
  11 SG signal cable shall be (3 x min 0.3 mm²), double insulation layer of PVC-sheathed or rubber-sheathed cable.
  12 Heat/Cool switch cable shall be (2 x min 0.3 mm²), double insulation layer of PVC-sheathed or rubber-sheathed cable.
  13 External compressor switch cable shall be (2 x min 0.3 mm²), double insulation layer of PVC-sheathed or rubber-sheathed cable.



How to guide the optional cables and power supply cord
(view without internal wiring)

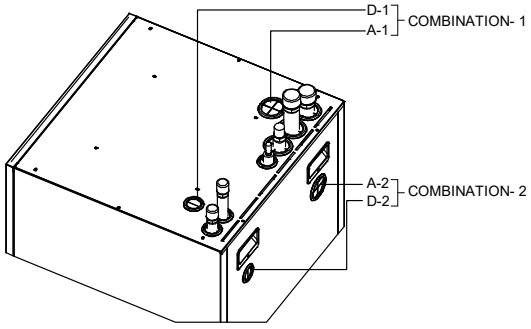


Terminal screw on PCB	Maximum tightening torque cN•m {kgf•cm}
M3	50 {5.1}
M4	120 {12.24}

14.4.2.2 Guide Optional Cables and Power Supply Cords to Bushings

⚠ CAUTION
Wire guiding shall be free from hot surfaces. Else, cable insulator damage and electrical shock may happen.
Wire ways shall be smooth and free from sharp edges. Else, cable insulator damage and electrical shock may happen.

■ Use either “COMBINATION-1” or “COMBINATION-2” for guiding Optional Cables and Power Supply Cords to Bushings.



■ A-1 and A-2 Bushings are for:

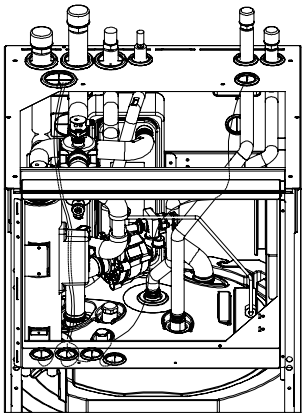
- Power Supply 1 cord
- Power Supply 2 cord
- Indoor Unit/Outdoor Unit Connecting cable
- Pump zone 1 cable
- Pump zone 2 cable
- Solar pump cable
- Room thermostat zone 1 cable
- Room thermostat zone 2 cable
- Mixing valve zone 1 cable
- Mixing valve zone 2 cable
- 2-way valve cable
- Extra pump cable
- Boiler contact cable

■ D-1 and D-2 Bushings are for:

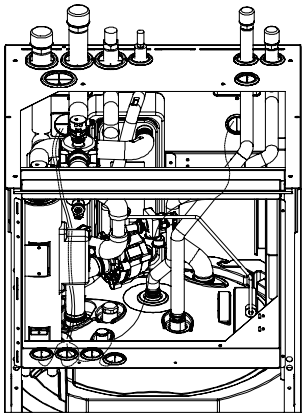
- External control cable
- Outdoor air sensor cable
- Remote controller cable
- Room sensor zone 1 cable
- Room sensor zone 2 cable
- Buffer tank sensor cable
- Pool sensor cable
- Water sensor zone 1 cable
- Water sensor zone 2 cable
- Demand signal cable
- Solar sensor cable
- SG signal cable
- Heat/Cool switch cable
- External Compressor switch cable

■ Ensure all sensor cables are not touching with Front Panel ⑯

■ Guide the wiring inside the unit like below figure.
Once all wiring work done, tie the cable / cord with the banding strap (field supply), to prevent them touching with hot surfaces such as Heater Assembly, bare copper pipes and etc.



Wiring for “COMBINATION-1”



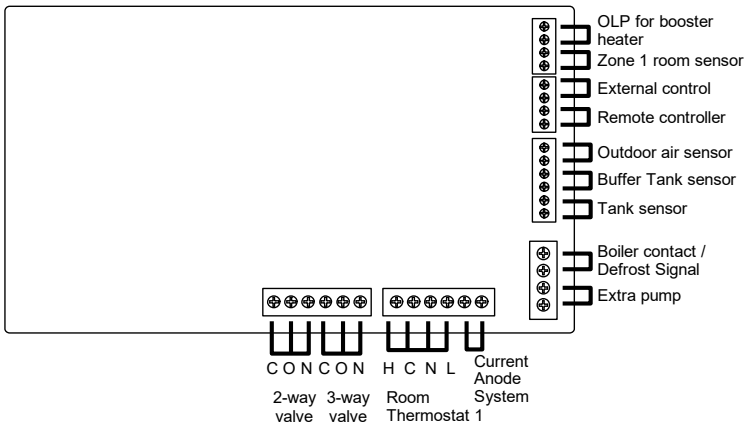
Wiring for “COMBINATION-2”

14.4.2.3 Connecting Cables Length

When connecting cables between Tank Unit and external devices, the length of the said cables must not exceed the maximum length as shown in the table.

External device	Maximum cables length (m)
Two-way valve	50
Mixing valve	50
Room thermostat	50
Extra pump	50
Solar pump	50
Pool pump	50
Pump	50
Boiler contact / Defrost signal	50
External control	50
Room sensor	30
Outdoor air sensor	30
Buffer tank sensor	30
Pool water sensor	30
Solar sensor	30
Water sensor	30
Demand signal	50
SG signal	50
Heat/Cool switch	50
External compressor switch	50

14.4.2.4 Connection of the Main PCB



- Signal inputs

Optional Thermostat	L N =AC230V, Heat, Cool=Thermostat heat, Cool terminal
External control	Dry contact Open=not operate, Short=operate (System setup necessary) Able to turn ON/OFF the operation by external switch
Remote controller	Connected (Please use 2 cores wire for relocation and extension. Total cable length shall be 50m or less.)

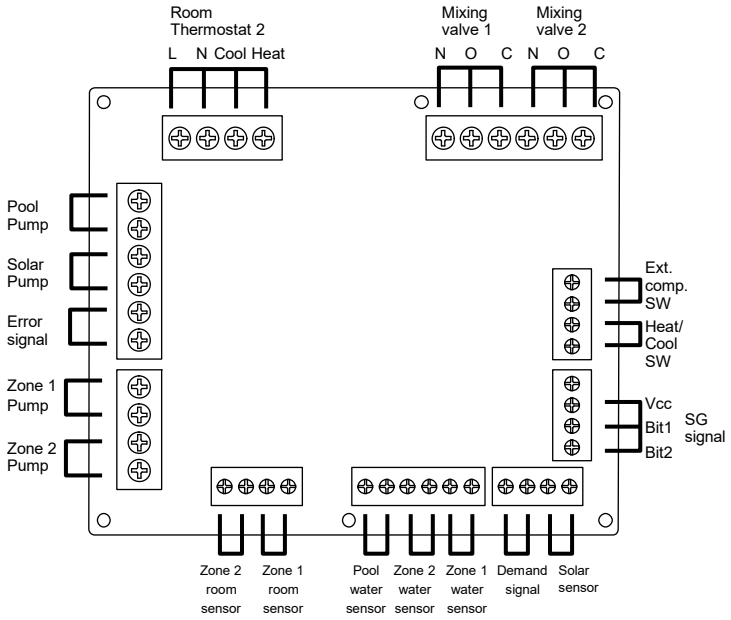
- Outputs

3-way valve	AC230V N=Neutral Open, Close=direction (For circuit switching when connected to DHW tank)	AC230V, 12 VA
2-way valve	AC230V N=Neutral Open, Close (Prevent water circuit pass through during cooling mode)	AC230V, 12 VA
Extra pump	AC230V (Used when Tank Unit pump capacity is insufficient)	AC 230V, 0.6 A max
Boiler contact / Defrost signal	Dry contact (System setup necessary)	

- Thermistor inputs

Zone 1 room sensor	PAW-A2W-TSRT ❇It does not work when using the Optional PCB
Outdoor air sensor	AW-A2W-TSOD (Total cable length shall be 30m or less)
Buffer tank sensor	PAW-A2W-TSBU

14.4.2.5 Connection of Optional PCB (CZ-NS5P)



Signal inputs

Optional Thermostat	L N =AC230V, Heat, Cool=Thermostat heat, Cool terminal
SG signal	Dry contact Vcc-Bit1, Vcc-Bit2 open/short (System setup necessary) Switching SW (Please connect to the 2 contacts controller)
Heat/Cool SW	Dry contact Open=Heat, Short=Cool (System setup necessary)
External comp.SW	Dry contact Open=Comp.OFF, Short=Comp.ON (System setup necessary)
Demand signal	DC 0~10V (System setup necessary) Please connect to the DC 0~10V controller.

- Outputs

Mixing valve	AC230V N=Neutral Open, Close=mixture direction Operating time: 30s~120s	AC230V, 6VA
Pool pump	AC230V	AC 230V, 0.6 A max
Solar pump	AC230V	AC 230V, 0.6 A max
Zone pump	AC230V	AC 230V, 0.6 A max

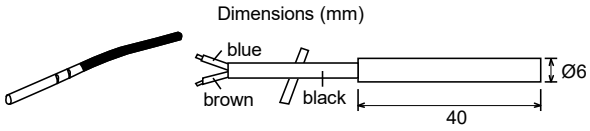
- Thermistor inputs

Zone room sensor	PAW-A2W-TSRT
Pool water sensor	PAW-A2W-TSHC
Zone water sensor	PAW-A2W-TSHC
Solar sensor	PAW-A2W-TSSO

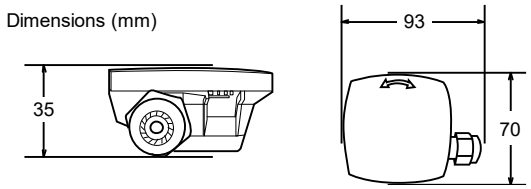
14.4.2.6 Recommended External Device Specification

- This section explains about the external devices (optional) recommended by Panasonic. Please always ensure to use the correct external device during system installation.
- For optional sensor.

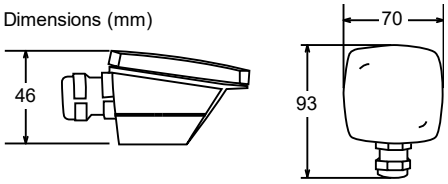
1 Buffer tank sensor: PAW-A2W-TSBU
Use for measurement of the buffer tank temperature.
Insert the sensor into the sensor pocket and paste it on the buffer tank surface.



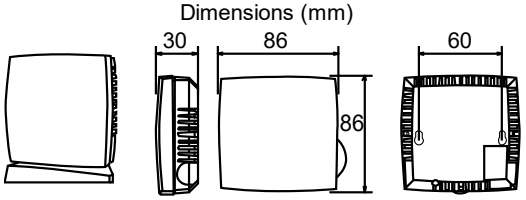
2 Zone water sensor: PAW-A2W-TSHC
Use to detect the water temperature of the control zone.
Mount it on the water piping by using the stainless steel metal strap and contact paste (both are included).



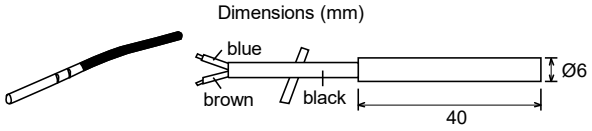
3 Outdoor sensor: PAW-A2W-TSOD
If the installation location of the outdoor unit is exposed to direct sunlight, the outdoor air temperature sensor will be unable to measure the actual outdoor ambient temperature correctly.
In this case, optional outdoor temperature sensor can be fixed at a suitable location to more accurately measure ambient temperature.



4 Room sensor: PAW-A2W-TSRT
Install the room temperature sensor to the room which requires room temperature control.



5 Solar sensor: PAW-A2W-TSSO
Use for measurement of the solar panel temperature.
Insert the sensor into the sensor pocket and paste it on the solar panel surface.

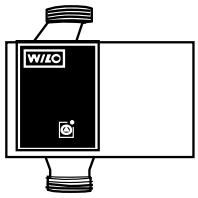


6 Please refer to the table below for sensor characteristic of the sensors mentioned above.

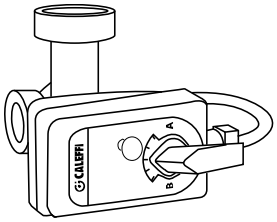
Temperature (°C)	Resistance (kΩ)
30	5.326
25	6.523
20	8.044
15	9.980
10	12.443
5	15.604
0	19.70
-5	25.05
-10	32.10
-15	41.45
-20	53.92
-25	70.53
-30	93.05
-35	124.24
-40	167.82

Temperature (°C)	Resistance (kΩ)
150	0.147
140	0.186
130	0.236
120	0.302
110	0.390
100	0.511
90	0.686
80	0.932
70	1.279
65	1.504
60	1.777
55	2.106
50	2.508
45	3.003
40	3.615
35	4.375

- For optional pump.
  Power supply: AC230V/50Hz, <500W
  Recommended part: Yonos 25/6: made by Wilo



- For optional mixing valve.
  Power supply: AC230V/50Hz (input open/output close)
  Operating time: 30s~120s
  Recommended part: 167032: made by Caleffi

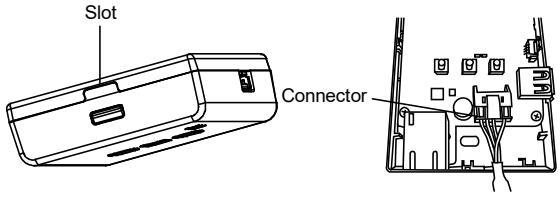


⚠ WARNING
This section is for authorized and licensed electrician/water system installer only. Work behind the front plate secured by screws must only be carried out under supervision of qualified contractor, installation engineer or service person.

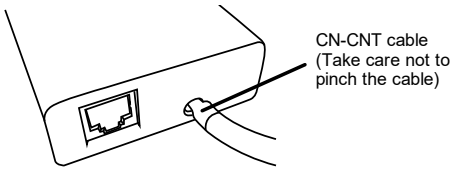
14.4.2.7 Network Adaptor 6 Installation (Optional)

1 **Remove the Control Board Cover ⑤, then connect the cable included with this adaptor to the CN-CNT connector on the printed circuit board.**
   - Pull the cable out of the Tank Unit so that there is no pinching.
   - If an Optional PCB has been installed in the Tank Unit, connect to the CN-CNT connector of the Optional PCB.

2 **Insert a flat head screwdriver into the slot on the top of the adaptor and remove the cover. Connect the other end of the CN-CNT cable connector to the connector inside the adaptor.**

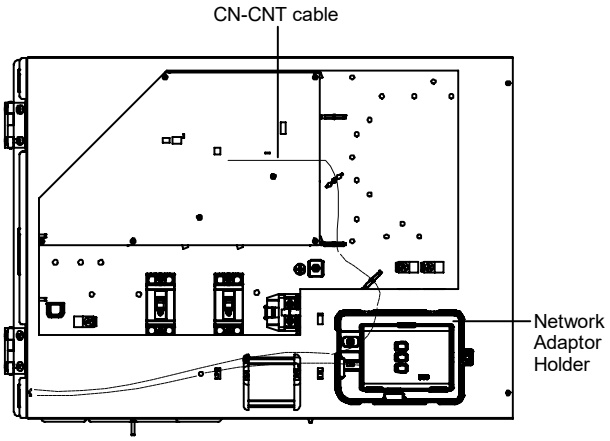


3 **Pull the CN-CNT cable through the hole in the bottom of the adaptor and re-attach the front cover to the back cover.**

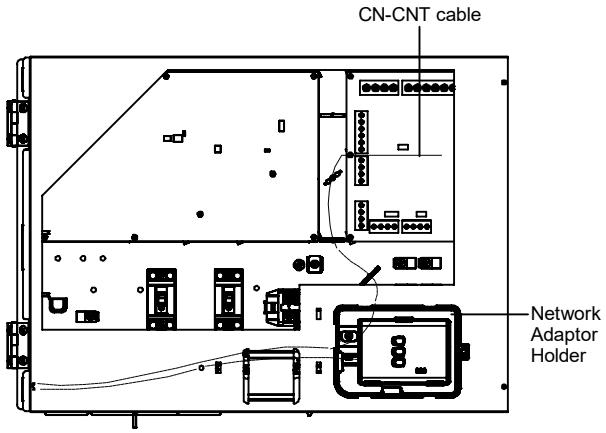


4 **Fix the Network Adaptor 6 to Network Adaptor Holder.**
Guide the cable as shown in the diagram so that external forces cannot act on the connector in the adaptor.

Connection examples:



Without Optional PCB

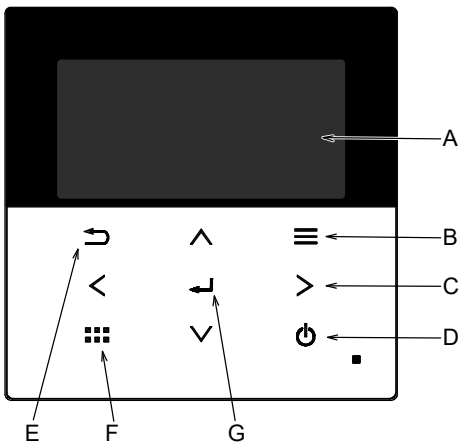


With Optional PCB

14.4.3 System Installation

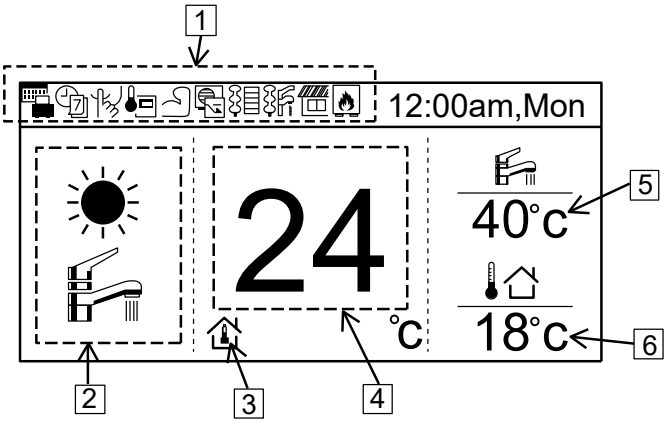
14.4.3.1 Remote Controller Outline

The LCD display as shown in this manual are for instructional purpose only, and may differ from the actual unit.



Name	Function
A: Main screen	Display information
B: Menu	Open/Close main menu
C: Triangle (Move)	Select or change item
D: Operate	Start/Stop operation
E: Back	Back to previous item
F: Quick Menu	Open/Close Quick menu
G: OK	Confirm

LCD Display
(Actual - Dark background with white icons)



	Name	Function
1:	Function icon	Display set function/status

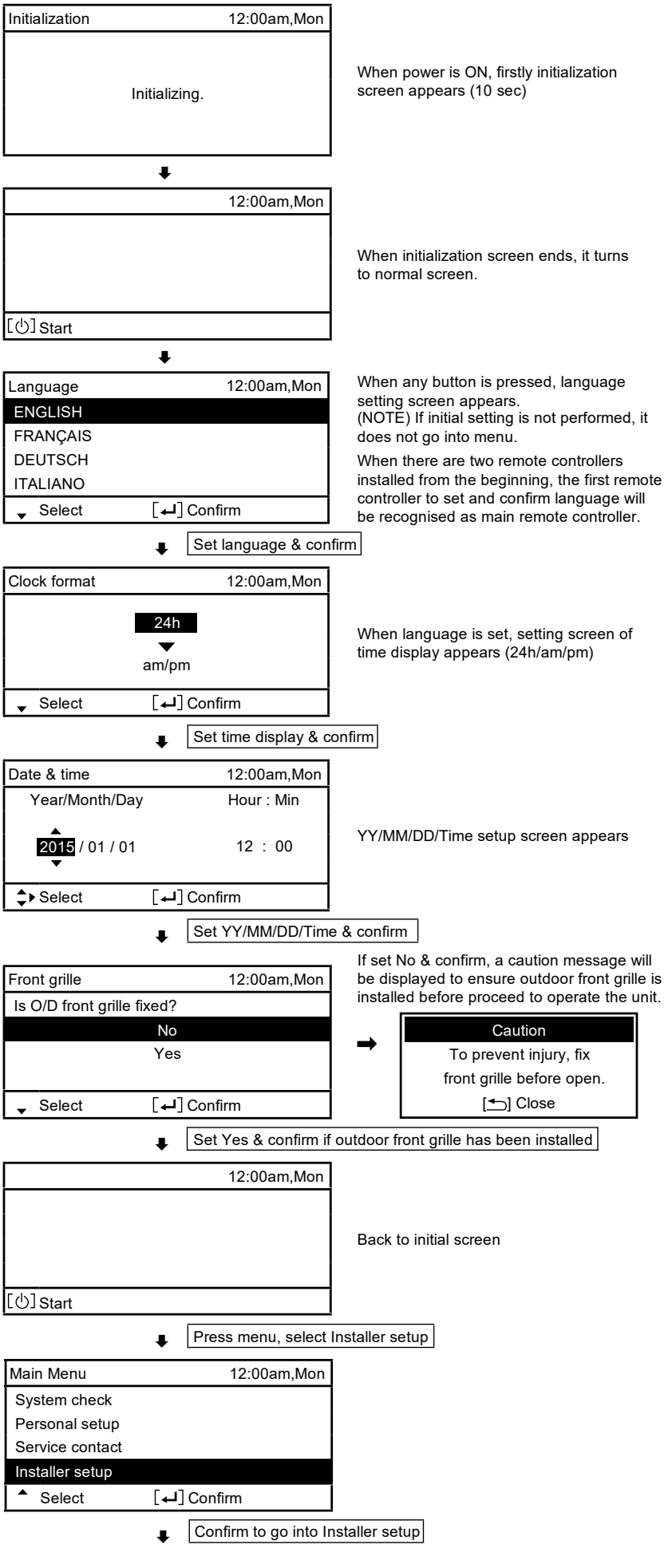
Holiday mode | Demand control
Weekly timer | Room heater
Quiet mode | Tank heater
Remote controller room thermostat | Solar
Powerful mode | Boiler

2:	Mode	Display set mode/current status of mode

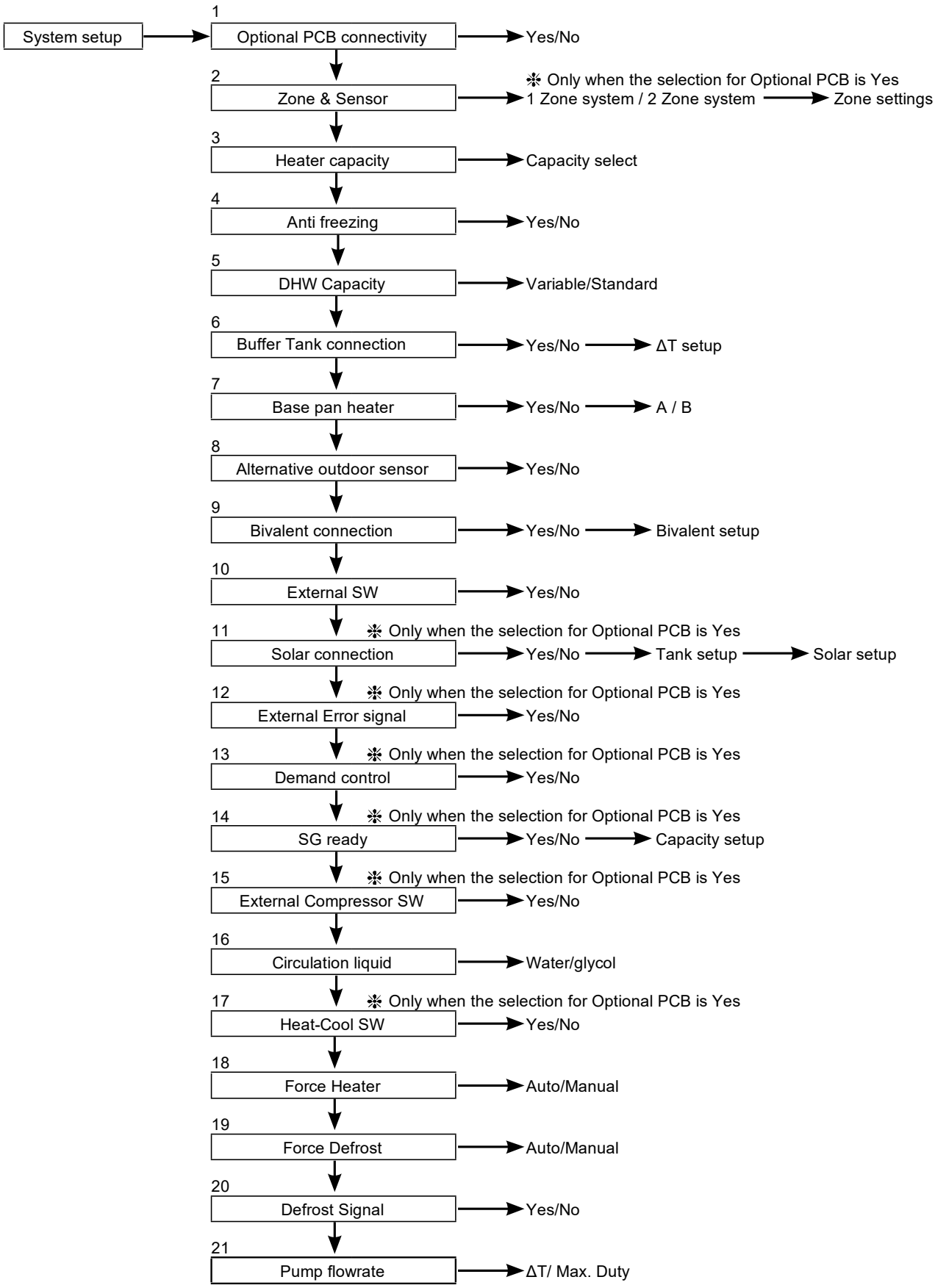
Heating | Cooling
Auto | Hot water supply | Auto heating | Auto cooling
Heat pump operating

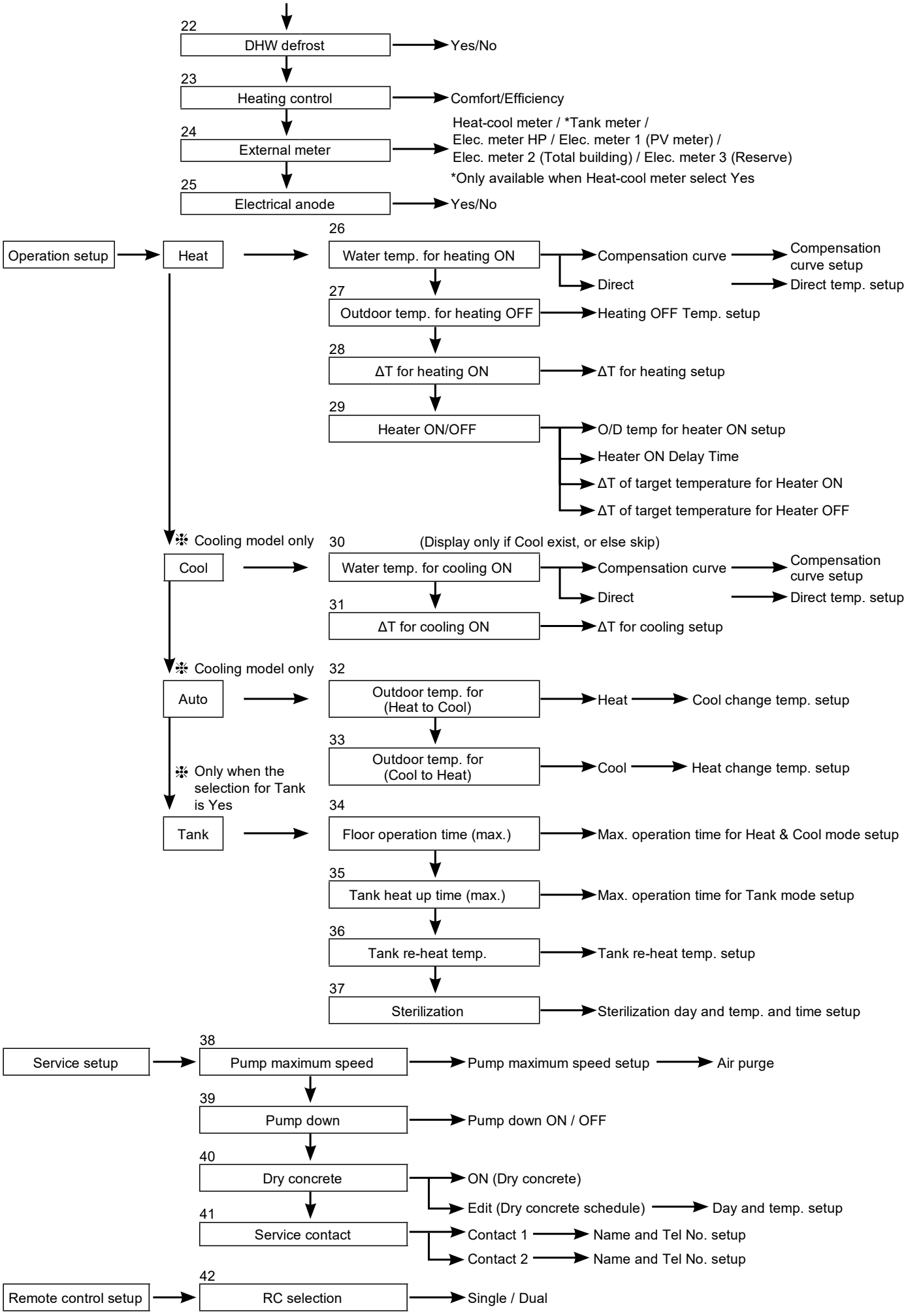
3:	Temp setting	Set room temp / Compensation curve / Set direct water temp / Set pool temp
4:	Display Heat temp	Display current heating temperature (it is set temperature when enclosed by line)
5:	Display tank temp	Display current tank temperature (it is set temperature when enclosed by line)
6:	Outdoor temp	Display outdoor temp

First time of power ON (Start of installation)



14.4.3.2 Installer Setup



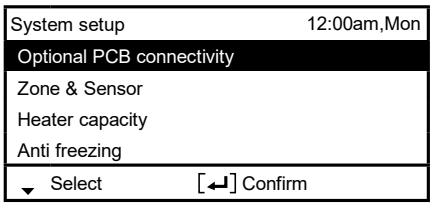

22
DHW defrost
Yes/No
23
Heating control
Comfort/Efficiency
24
External meter
Heat-cool meter / *Tank meter /
Elec. meter HP / Elec. meter 1 (PV meter) /
Elec. meter 2 (Total building) / Elec. meter 3 (Reserve)
*Only available when Heat-cool meter select Yes
25
Electrical anode
Yes/No
Operation setup
Heat
26
Water temp. for heating ON
Compensation curve
Compensation curve setup
Direct
Direct temp. setup
27
Outdoor temp. for heating OFF
Heating OFF Temp. setup
28
ΔT for heating ON
ΔT for heating setup
29
Heater ON/OFF
O/D temp for heater ON setup
Heater ON Delay Time
ΔT of target temperature for Heater ON
ΔT of target temperature for Heater OFF
❄ Cooling model only
Cool
30
(Display only if Cool exist, or else skip)
Water temp. for cooling ON
Compensation curve
Compensation curve setup
Direct
Direct temp. setup
31
ΔT for cooling ON
ΔT for cooling setup
❄ Cooling model only
Auto
32
Outdoor temp. for (Heat to Cool)
Heat
Cool change temp. setup
33
Outdoor temp. for (Cool to Heat)
Cool
Heat change temp. setup
❄ Only when the selection for Tank is Yes
Tank
34
Floor operation time (max.)
Max. operation time for Heat & Cool mode setup
35
Tank heat up time (max.)
Max. operation time for Tank mode setup
36
Tank re-heat temp.
Tank re-heat temp. setup
37
Sterilization
Sterilization day and temp. and time setup
Service setup
38
Pump maximum speed
Pump maximum speed setup
Air purge
39
Pump down
Pump down ON / OFF
40
Dry concrete
ON (Dry concrete)
Edit (Dry concrete schedule)
Day and temp. setup
41
Service contact
Contact 1
Name and Tel No. setup
Contact 2
Name and Tel No. setup
Remote control setup
42
RC selection
Single / Dual

14.4.3.3 System Setup

1. Optional PCB connectivity | Initial setting: No

If function below is necessary, please purchase and install Optional PCB.
Please select Yes after installing Optional PCB.

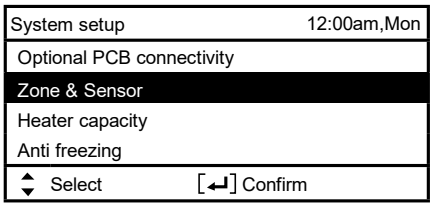
- 2-zone control
- Pool
- Solar
- External error signal output
- Demand control
- SG ready
- Stop heat source unit by external SW



2. Zone & Sensor | Initial setting: Room and Water temp.

If no Optional PCB connectivity
Select sensor of room temperature control from the following 3 items
① Water temperature (circulation water temperature)
② Room thermostat (Internal or External)
③ Room thermistor

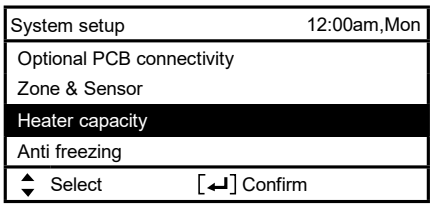
When there is Optional PCB connectivity
① Select either 1 zone control or 2 zone control.
If it is 1 zone, select either room or pool, select sensor
If it is 2 zone, after select sensor of zone 1, select either room or pool for zone 2, select sensor
(NOTE) In 2 zone system, pool function can be set at zone 2 only.



3. Heater capacity | Initial setting: Depend on model

If there is built-in Heater, set the selectable heater capacity.

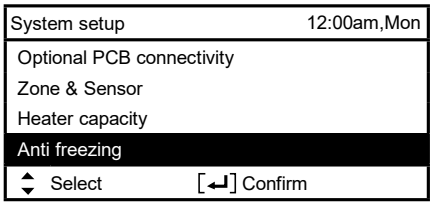
(NOTE) There are models which cannot select Heater capacity.



4. Anti freezing | Initial setting: Yes

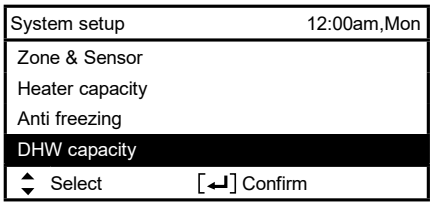
Operate anti-freezing of water circulation circuit.
If select Yes, when the water temperature is reaching its freezing temperature, the circulation pump will start up. If the water temperature does not reach the pump stop temperature, back-up heater will be activated.

(NOTE) If set No, when the water temperature is reaching its freezing temperature or below 0°C, the water circulation circuit may freeze and cause malfunction.



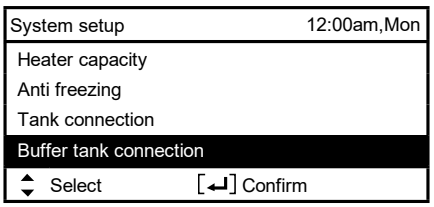
5. DHW Capacity | Initial setting: Variable

Variable DHW capacity setting normally run with efficient boiling which is energy saving heating. But while hot water usage high and tank water temperature low, variable DHW mode will run with fast heat up which heat up the tank with high heating capacity.
If standard DHW capacity setting is selected, heat pump run with heating rated capacity at tank heat up operation.



6. Buffer Tank connection | Initial setting: No

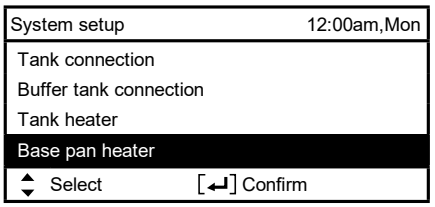
Select whether it is connected to buffer tank for heating or not.
If buffer tank is used, please set Yes.
Connect buffer tank thermistor and set, ΔT (ΔT use to increase primary side temp against secondary side target temp).
If the buffer tank capacity is not so large, please set larger value for ΔT.



7. Base pan heater | Initial setting: No

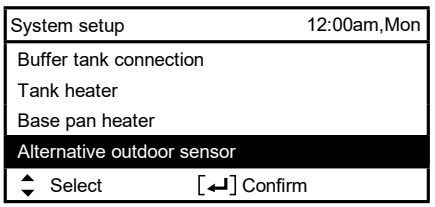
Select whether Base pan heater is installed or not.
If set Yes, select to use either heater A or B.

A: Turn on Heater when heating with defrost operation only
B: Turn on Heater at heating



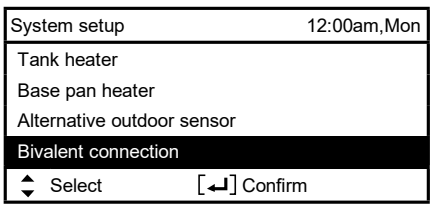
8. Alternative outdoor sensor | Initial setting: No

Set Yes if outdoor sensor is installed.
Controlled by optional outdoor sensor without reading the outdoor sensor of heat pump unit.



9. Bivalent connection | Initial setting: No

Set if heat pump linked with boiler operation.
Connect the start signal of the boiler in boiler contact terminal (main PCB).
Set Bivalent connection to YES.
After that, please begin setting according to remote controller instruction.
Boiler icon will be displayed on remote controller top screen.



After Bivalent connection Set YES, there is two option of control pattern to be select, (SG Ready / Auto)
1) SG ready (Only available to set when optional PCB set to YES)
- SG Ready input from optional PCB terminal control ON/OFF of boiler and heat pump as below condition

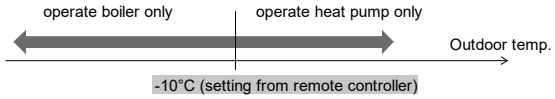
SG signal		Operation pattern
Vcc-bit1	Vcc-bit2	
Open	Open	Heat pump OFF, Boiler OFF
Short	Open	Heat pump ON, Boiler OFF
Open	Short	Heat pump OFF, Boiler ON
Short	Short	Heat pump ON, Boiler ON

* This bivalent SG ready input is sharing same terminal as [14. SG ready] connection. Only one of these two setting can be set at the same time.
When one is set, another setting will reset to not set.

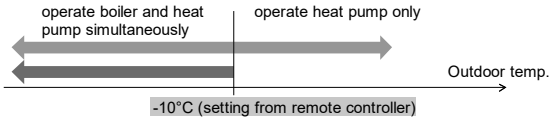
2) Auto
There are 3 different modes in the boiler auto pattern operation. Movement of each modes are shown below.
② Alternative (switch to boiler operation when drops below setting temperature)
③ Parallel (allow boiler operation when drops below setting temperature)
④ Advanced Parallel (able to slightly delay boiler operation time of parallel operation)

When the boiler operation is “ON”, “boiler contact” is “ON”, “_”(underscore) will be displayed below the boiler icon.
Please set target temperature of boiler to be the same as heat pump temperature.
When boiler temperature is higher than heat pump temperature, zone temperature cannot be achieved if mixing valve is not installed.
This product only allows one signal to control the boiler operation. Operation setting of boiler shall be responsible by installer.

Alternative mode

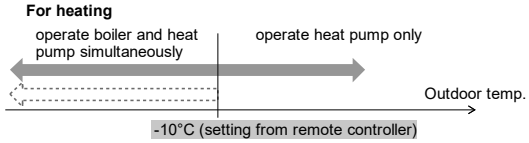


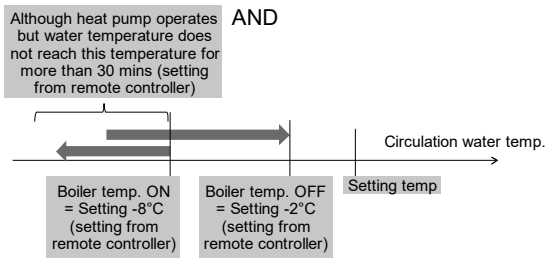
Parallel mode



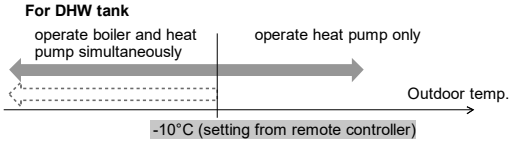
Advanced Parallel mode

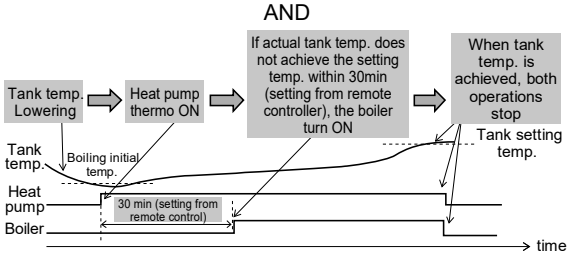
For heating





For DHW tank

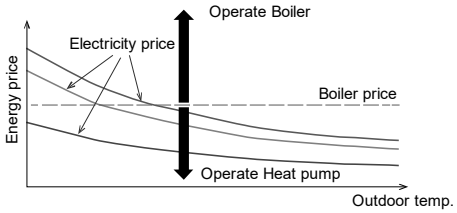




In Advanced Parallel mode, setting for both heating and tank can be made simultaneously. During operation of “Heating/Tank” mode, when each time the mode is switched, the boiler output will be reset to OFF. Please have good understanding on the boiler control characteristic in order to select the optimal setting for the system.

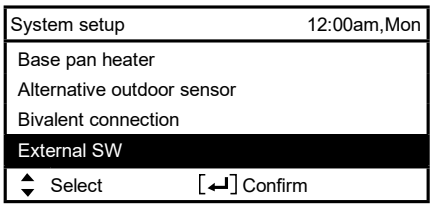
3) Smart

There are Energy price (both electricity and boiler) and Schedule to be set on remote controller.
Operation setting of Energy price and Schedule shall be responsible by installer.
Based on these settings, system will calculate the final price for both electricity and boiler.
When final price of Electricity is lower than Boiler's, heat pump will operate.
When final price of Electricity is higher than Boiler's, boiler will operate.



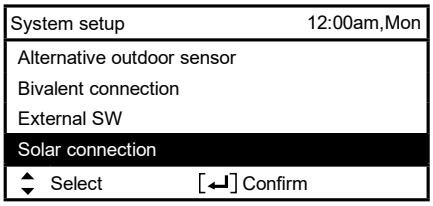
10. External SW | Initial setting: No

Able to turn ON/OFF the operation by external switch.



11. Solar connection | Initial setting: No

Set when solar water heater is installed.

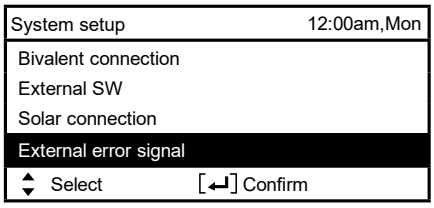


Setting include items below.
① Set either buffer tank or DHW tank for connection with solar water heater.
② Set temperature difference between solar panel thermistor and buffer tank or DHW tank thermistor to operate the solar pump.
③ Set temperature difference between solar panel thermistor and buffer tank or DHW tank thermistor to stop the solar pump.
④ Anti-freezing operation start temperature (please change setting based on usage of glycol.)
⑤ Solar pump stop operation when it exceeds high limit temperature (when tank temperature exceed designated temperature (70~90°C))

12. External Error Signal | Initial setting: No

Set when external error display unit is installed.
Turn on Dry Contact SW when error happened.

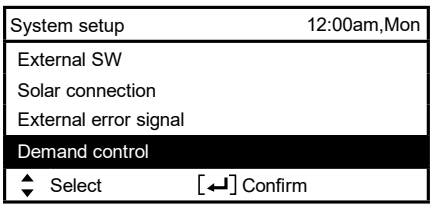
(NOTE) Does not display when there is no Optional PCB.
When error occurs, error signal will be ON.
After turn off “close” from the display, error signal will still remain ON.



13. Demand control | Initial setting: No

Set when there is demand control.
Adjust terminal voltage within 1 ~ 10 V to change the operating current limit.

(NOTE) Does not display when there is no Optional PCB.



Analog input [V]	Rate [%]
0.0	not activate
0.1 ~ 0.6	not activate
0.7	10
0.8	10
0.9 ~ 1.1	10
1.2	15
1.3	15
1.4 ~ 1.6	15
1.7	20
1.8	20
1.9 ~ 2.1	20
2.2	25
2.3	25
2.4 ~ 2.6	25
2.7	30
2.8	30
2.9 ~ 3.1	30
3.2	35
3.3	35
3.4 ~ 3.6	35
3.7	40
3.8	40

Analog input [V]	Rate [%]
3.9 ~ 4.1	40
4.2	45
4.3	45
4.4 ~ 4.6	45
4.7	50
4.8	50
4.9 ~ 5.1	50
5.2	55
5.3	55
5.4 ~ 5.6	55
5.7	60
5.8	60
5.9 ~ 6.1	60
6.2	65
6.3	65
6.4 ~ 6.6	65
6.7	70
6.8	70
6.9 ~ 7.1	70
7.2	75
7.3	75

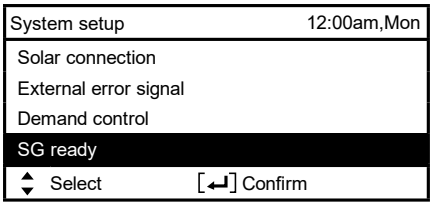
Analog input [V]	Rate [%]
7.4 ~ 7.6	75
7.7	80
7.8	80
7.9 ~ 8.1	80
8.2	85
8.3	85
8.4 ~ 8.6	85
8.7	90
8.8	90
8.9 ~ 9.1	90
9.2	95
9.3	95
9.4 ~ 9.6	95
9.7	100
9.8	100
9.9 ~	100

*A minimum operating current is applied on each model for protection purpose.
*0.2 voltage hysteresis is provided.
*The value of voltage after 2nd decimal point are cut off.

14. SG ready | Initial setting: No

Switch operation of heat pump by open-short of 2 terminals.
Setting belows are possible

SG signal		Working pattern
Vcc-bit1	Vcc-bit2	
Open	Open	Normal
Short	Open	Heat pump and Heater OFF
Open	Short	Capacity 1
Short	Short	Capacity 2



Capacity setting 1
- DHW capacity ___%
- Heating capacity ___%
- Cooling capacity ___°C

Capacity setting 2
- DHW capacity ___%
- Heating capacity ___%
- Cooling capacity ___°C

} Set by SG ready setting of remote controller

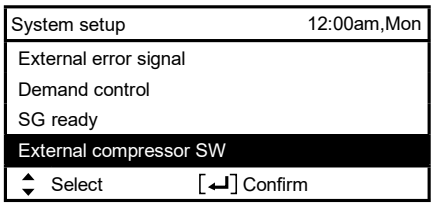
(When SG ready set to YES, Bivalent control pattern will set to Auto.)
(NOTE) Does not display if there is no Optional PCB.

15. External Compressor SW | Initial setting: No

Set when external compressor SW is connected.
SW is connected to external devices to control power consumption, Open Signal will stop compressor's operation. (Heating operation etc. are not cancelled).

(NOTE) Does not display if there is no Optional PCB.

If follow Swiss standard power connection, need to turn on DIP SW (SW2 pin3) of main unit PCB. Short/Open signal used to ON/OFF tank heater (for sterilization purpose)

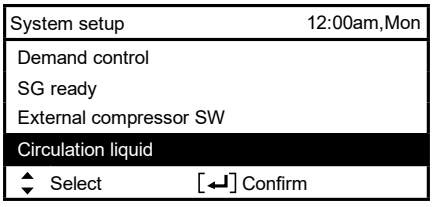


16. Circulation Liquid | Initial setting: Water

Set circulation of heating water.

There are 2 types of settings, water and glycol.

(NOTE) Please set glycol when using anti-freeze liquid.
It may cause error if setting is wrong.

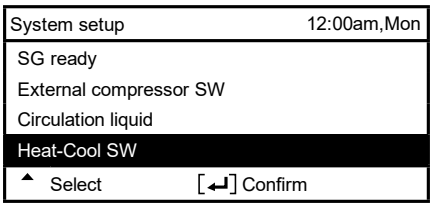


17. Heat-Cool SW | Initial setting: Disable

Able to switch (fix) heating & cooling by external switch.

(Open) : Fix at Heating (Heating +DHW)
(Short) : Fix at Cooling (Cooling +DHW)
(NOTE) This setting is disabled for model without Cooling.
(NOTE) Does not display if there is no Optional PCB.

Timer function cannot be used. Cannot use Auto mode.

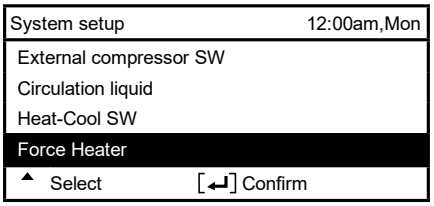


18. Force Heater | Initial setting: Manual

Under manual mode, user can turn on force heater through quick menu.

If selection is 'auto', force heater mode will turn automatically if pop up error happen during operation.
Force heater will operate follow the latest mode selection, mode selection is disable under force heater operation.

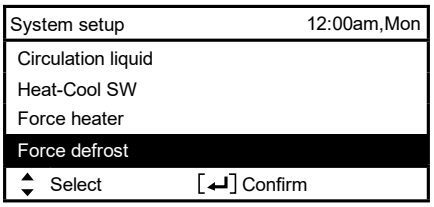
Heater source will ON during force heater mode.



19. Force Defrost | Initial setting: Manual

Under manual code, user can turn on force defrost through quick menu.

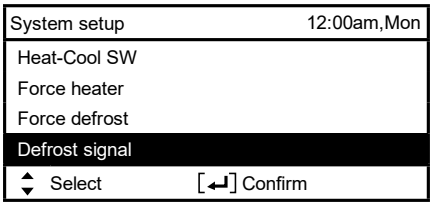
If selection is 'auto', outdoor unit will run defrost operation once if heat pump have long hour of heating without any defrost operation before at low ambient condition. (Even auto is selected, user still can turn on force defrost through quick menu)



20. Defrost signal | Initial setting: No

Defrost signal sharing same terminal as bivalent contact in main board. When defrost signal set to YES, bivalent connection reset to NO. Only one function can be set between defrost signal and bivalent.

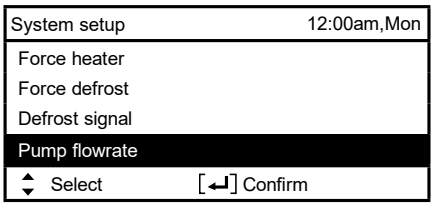
When defrost signal set to YES, during defrost operation is running at outdoor unit defrost signal contact turn ON. Defrost signal contact turn OFF after defrost operation end.
(Purpose of this contact output is to stop indoor fan coil or water pump during defrost operation).



21. Pump flowrate | Initial setting: ΔT

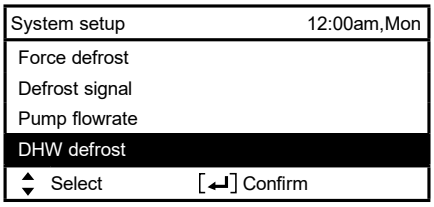
If pump flowrate setting is ΔT, unit adjust pump duty to get different of water inlet and outlet base on setting on * ΔT for heating ON and * ΔT for cooling ON in operation setup menu during room side operation.

If pump flowrate setting is set to Max. duty, unit will set the pump duty to the set duty at *Pump maximum speed in service setup menu during room side operation.



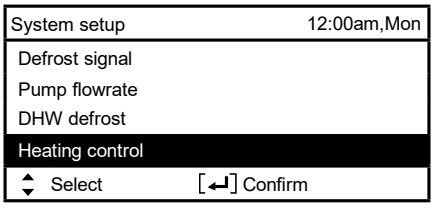
22. DHW defrost | Initial setting: Yes

When DHW defrost set to YES, hot water of domestic hot water tank will be used during defrost cycle.
When DHW defrost set to NO, hot water of floor heating circuit will be used during defrost cycle.



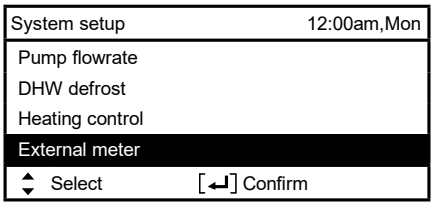
23. Heating control | Initial setting : Comfort

There are two modes to select for compressor frequency control : Comfort or Efficiency.
When set to Comfort mode, compressor will run at zone limit maximum frequency to reach set temperature faster.
When set to Efficiency mode, compressor will run at part load frequency at initial stage for energy saving.



24. External meter

Initial setting : [Heat-cool meter : No]
[Tank meter : No] *only available when Heat-cool meter select Yes
[Elec. meter HP : No]
[Elec. meter 1 (PV meter) : No]
[Elec. meter 2 (Total building) : No]
[Elec. meter 3 (Reserve) : No]



There are two systems for generation meter connection : one generation meter system (Heat-cool meter) or two generation meter system (Heat-cool meter and Tank meter)
Both systems can provide all generation data of heating, cooling and DHW directly from external meter.

If Heat-cool meter is set to Yes, it will read from external meter for heat pump's energy generation data during heating, cooling and DHW operation [*1].
If Heat-cool meter is set to No, it will base on unit's calculation for heat pump's energy generation data during heating, cooling and DHW operation.
If Tank meter is set to Yes, it will read from external meter for heat pump's energy generation data during DHW operation [*1].

If Elec. meter HP is set to Yes, it will read from external meter for heat pump's energy consumption data.
If Elec. meter HP is set to No, it will base on unit's calculation for heat pump's energy consumption data.

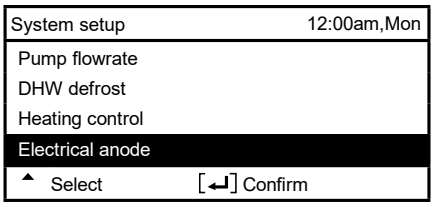
If Elec. meter 1 (PV meter) is set to Yes, it will read from external meter for energy generation data of solar system and display it on Cloud system.
If Elec. meter 2 (Building) is set to Yes, it will read from external meter for energy consumption data of the building and display it on Cloud system.
If Elec. meter 3 (Reserve) is set to Yes, it will read from external meter for energy consumption data obtained from reserved electricity meter and display it on Cloud system.

[*1] Set Heat-cool meter to Yes and set Tank meter to No when 1 generation meter system is installed.
Set Heat-cool meter to Yes and set Tank meter to Yes when 2 generation meter system is installed.

Remark : Elec. meter HP refers to Electricity meter that measures Heat Pump unit's consumption.
Elec. meter 1 / 2 / 3 refers to Electricity meter no. 1 / no. 2 / no. 3

25. Electrical anode | Initial setting : No

When Electrical anode set to YES, anode will be turned on.
When Electrical anode set to NO, anode will not be turned on.



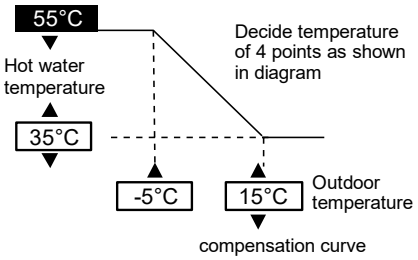
14.4.3.4 Operation Setup

Heat

26. Water temp. for heating ON | Initial setting: compensation curve

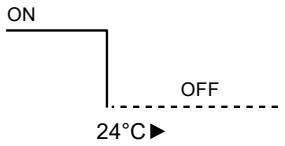
Set target water temperature to operate heating operation.
Compensation curve: Target water temperature change in conjunction with outdoor ambient temperature change.
Direct: Set direct circulation water temperature.

In 2 zone system, zone 1 and zone 2 water temperature can be set separately.



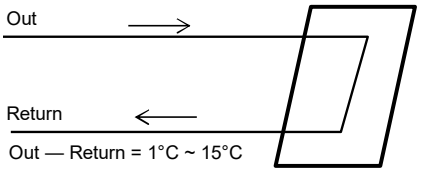
27. Outdoor temp. for heating OFF | Initial setting: 24°C

Set outdoor temp to stop heating.
Setting range is 5°C ~ 35°C



28. ΔT for heating ON | Initial setting: 5°C

Set temp difference between out temp & return temp of circulating water of Heating operation.
When temp gap is enlarged, it is energy saving but less comfort. When the gap gets smaller, energy saving effect gets worse but it is more comfortable.
Setting range is 1°C ~ 15°C

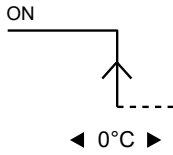


29. Heater ON/OFF

a. Outdoor temp. for heater ON | Initial setting: 0°C

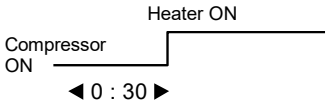
Set outdoor temp when back-up heater starts to operate.
Setting range is -20°C ~ 15°C

User shall set whether to use or not to use heater.



b. Heater ON delay time | Initial setting: 30 minutes

Set delay time from compressor ON for heater to turn ON if not achieve water set temperature.
Setting range is 10 minutes ~ 60 minutes

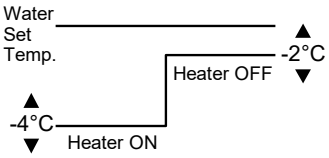


c. Heater ON: ΔT of target Temp | Initial setting: -4°C

Set water temperature for heater to turn on at heat mode.
Setting range is -10°C ~ -2°C

d. Heater OFF: ΔT of target Temp | Initial setting: -2°C

Set water temperature for heater to turn off at heat mode.
Setting range is -8°C ~ 0°C

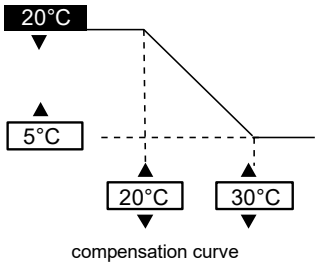


Cool

30. Water temp. for cooling ON | Initial setting: compensation curve

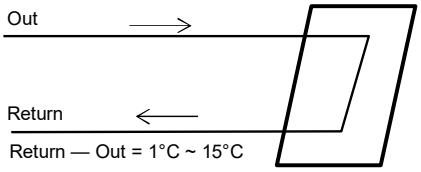
Set target water temperature to operate cooling operation.
Compensation curve: Target water temperature change in conjunction with outdoor ambient temperature change.
Direct: Set direct circulation water temperature.

In 2 zone system, zone 1 and zone 2 water temperature can be set separately.



31. ΔT for cooling ON | Initial setting: 5°C

Set temp difference between out temp & return temp of circulating water of Cooling operation.
When temp gap is enlarged, it is energy saving but less comfort. When the gap gets smaller, energy saving effect gets worse but it is more comfortable.
Setting range is 1°C ~ 15°C

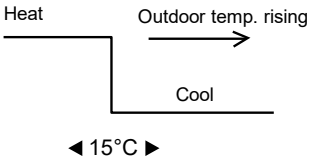


Auto

32. Outdoor temp. for (Heat to Cool) | Initial setting: 15°C

Set outdoor temp that switches from heating to cooling by Auto setting.
Setting range is 5°C ~ 25°C

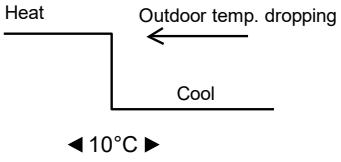
Timing of judgement is every 1 hour



33. Outdoor temp. for (Cool to Heat) | Initial setting: 10°C

Set outdoor temp that switches from Cooling to Heating by Auto setting.
Setting range is 5°C ~ 25°C

Timing of judgement is every 1 hour

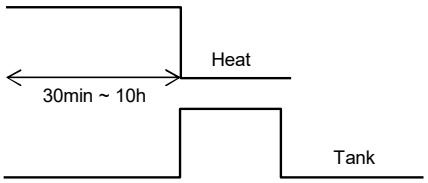


Tank

34. Floor operation time (max) | Initial setting: 8h

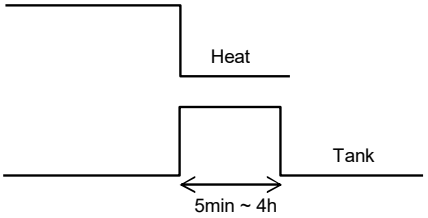
Set max operating hours of heating.
When max operation time is shortened, it can boil the tank more frequently.

It is a function for Heating + Tank operation.



35. Tank heat up time (max) | Initial setting: 60min

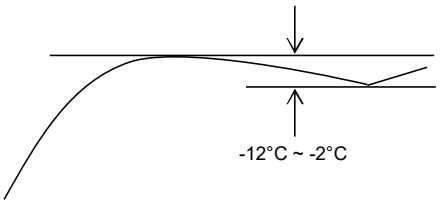
Set max boiling hours of tank.
When max boiling hours are shortened, it immediately returns to Heating operation, but it may not fully boil the tank.



36. Tank re-heat temp. | Initial setting: -8°C

Set temp to perform reboil of tank water.
(When boiled by heat pump only, (51°C – Tank re-heat temp) shall become max temp.)

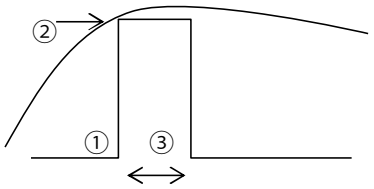
Setting range is -12°C ~ -2°C



37. Sterilization | Initial setting: 65°C 10min

Set timer to perform sterilization.
① Set operating day & time. (Weekly timer format)
② Sterilization temp (55~75°C ❋ If use back-up heater, it is 65°C)
③ Operation time (Time to run sterilization when it reached setting temp 5min ~ 60min)

User shall set whether to use or not to use sterilization mode.

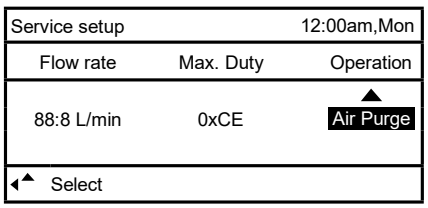


14.4.3.5 Service Setup

38. Pump maximum speed | Initial setting: Depend on model

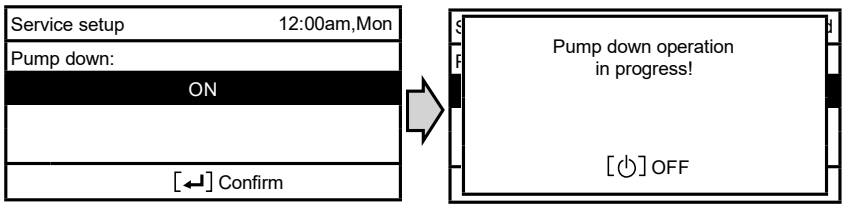
Normally setting is not necessary.
Please adjust when need to reduce the pump sound etc.
Besides that, it has Air Purge function.

When *Pump flow setting is Max. Duty, this duty set is the fix pump duty run during room side operation.



39. Pump down

Operate pump down operation

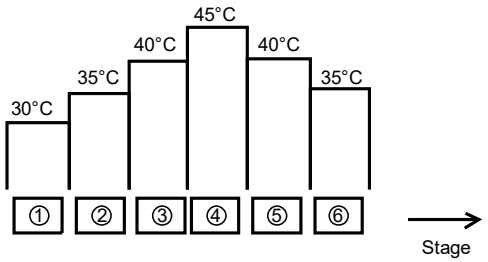


40. Dry concrete

Operate concrete curing operation.
Select Edit, set temp for every stage (1~99 1 is for 1 day).
Setting range is 25~55°C

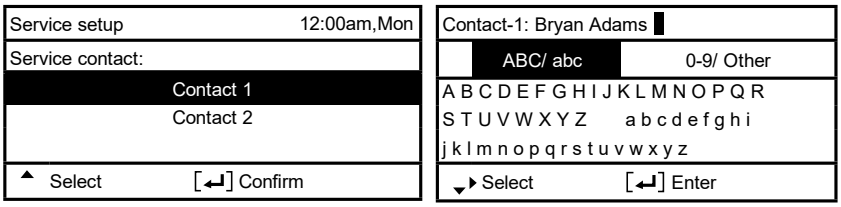
When it is turned ON, dry concrete starts.

When it is 2 zone, it dries both zones.



41. Service contact

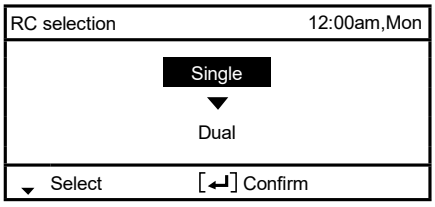
Able to set name & tel no. of contact person when there is breakdown etc. or client has trouble. (2 items)



14.4.3.6 Remote Control Setup

42. RC selection | Initial setting : Single

Set to "Single" when only one remote controller is installed.
Set to "Dual" when two remote controllers are installed.



14.5 Service and Maintenance

If forget Password and cannot operate remote controller

Press ⮌ + ↵ + ▶ for 5 sec.
Password unlock screen appears, press Confirm and it shall reset.
Password will become 0000. Please reset it again.
(NOTE) Only display when it is locked by password.

14.5.1 Maintenance Menu

Setting method of Maintenance menu

Maintenance menu	12:00am,Mon
Actuator check	
Test mode	
Sensor setup	
Reset password	
▼ Select	[↵] Confirm

Press ⮌ + ↵ + ▶ for 5 sec.

Items that can be set

① Actuator check (Manual ON/OFF all functional parts)
(NOTE) As there is no protection action, please be careful not to cause any error when operating each part (do not turn on pump when there is no water etc.)

② Test mode (Test run)
Normally it is not used.

③ Sensor setup (offset gap of detected temp of each sensor within -2~2°C range)
(NOTE) Please use only when sensor is deviated. It affects temperature control.

④ Reset password (Reset password)

14.5.2 Custom Menu

Setting method of Custom menu

Custom menu	12:00am,Mon
Cool mode	
Back-up heater	
Reset energy monitor	
Reset operation history	
Smart DHW	
▼ Select	[↵] Confirm

Please press ☰ + ▼ + ◀ for 10 sec.

Items that can be set

① Cool mode (Set With/Without Cooling function) Default is without
(NOTE) As with/without Cool mode may affect electricity application, please be careful and do not simply change it. In Cool mode, please be careful if piping is not insulated properly, dew may form on pipe and water may drip on the floor and damage the floor.

② Backup heater (Use/Do not use Backup heater)
(NOTE) It is different from to use/not to use backup heater set by client. When this setting is used, heater power on due to protection against frost will be disabled. (Please use this setting when it is required by utility company.)
By using this setting, it cannot defrost due to low Heating's setting temp and operation may stop (H75)
Please set under the responsibility of installer. When it stops frequently, it may be due to insufficient circulation flow rate, setting temp of heating is too low etc.

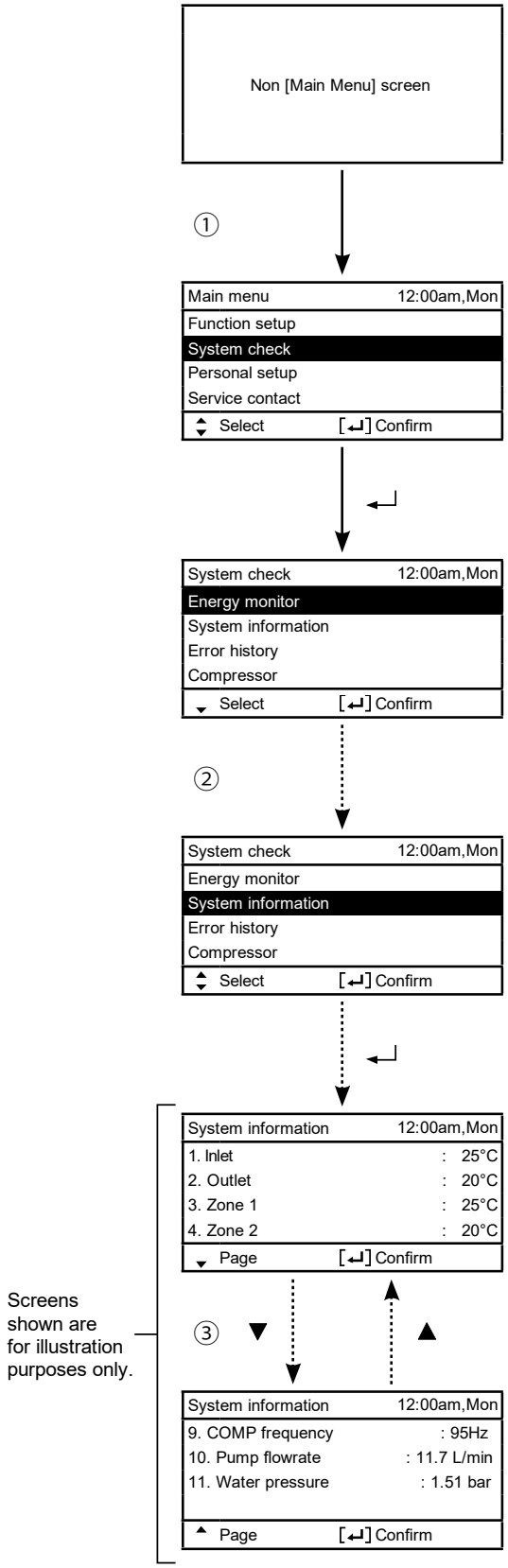
③ Reset energy monitor (delete memory of Energy monitor)
Please use when moving house and handover the unit.

④ Reset operation history (delete memory of operation history)
Please use when moving house and handover the unit.

⑤ Smart DHW (Set Smart DHW mode Parameter)
a) Start time: Tank reboil at lower ON Temp. onward.
b) Stop time: Tank reboil at normal ON Temp. onward.
c) ON Temp.: Tank Reboil Temp when Smart DHW start.

14.5.3 Check Water Pressure from Remote Controller

1. Press ☰ SW and scroll to "System check".
2. Press ↵ and scroll to "System information".
3. Press ↵ and search for "Water pressure".



15. Installation and Servicing Heat Pump using R32

15.1 About R32 Refrigerant

For heat pump refrigerants such as R410A, the refrigerants were collected back in order to prevent their air dissipation, to curbe the global warming impact, in case they were released into the atmosphere. In the “4th Environmental Basic Plan”, 80% reduction of greenhouse gas emissions by 2050 is required, and due to this requirement, further reduction in the emission of high greenhouse effect gas, such as CFCs, is required. Therefore, the conversion of heat pump refrigerant into the ones who has smaller greenhouse effect, even if it is dissipated into the atmosphere, became our responsibility.

Nevertheless, in case of heat pump refrigerant, it would be the best if there is a refrigerant which has smaller impact on global warming, but ensures good energy efficiency and performance, and is safe; however, there is no such refrigerant which satisfies all these conditions. As a result, we have been considering the practical usage, within the safety frame-work, of R32 refrigerant which has short lifetime in the atmosphere, and has smaller effect of global warming, but is slightly flammable.

In 2004, due to the revision of heat pump safety standards by the International Electro-safety Commission (IEC), the safety standards of heat pump using slightly flammable refrigerant was issued. In 2010, the regulations of American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers in the United States (ANSI/ASHRAE34) was issued adopting the grades for refrigerants which are difficult to inflame due to their slow burning rates, and as a result have smaller damages in cases of fire. The burning rate of R32 is lower by 10cm / per second, and safety standardization for various usage is now being processed.

15.2 Characteristics of R32 Refrigerant

1. Chemical Characteristics

R32 is one of the refrigerants used in R410A, has almost no toxicity, and chemically stable compound formed by hydrogen, carbon and fluorine.

R32 has short lifetime of 4 to 9 years in case of being released into the atmosphere; therefore, it has smaller greenhouse gas effect but has slight inflammability because of the large proportion of hydrogen.

Chemical Characteristic Table of R32, R410A and R22.

	R32	R410A	R22
Chemical Formula	CH2F2	CH2F2 / CHF2CF3	CHCLF2
Composition (mixture ratio wt.%)	Single Composition	R32 / R125A (50 / 50 wt.%)	Single Composition
Boiling Point (°C)	-51.7	-51.5	-40.8
Pressure (physical) *1	3.14	3.07	1.94
Capacity (physical) *2	160	141	100
COP (physical) *3	95	91	100
Ozone Depletion Potential (ODP)	0	0	0.055
Global Warming Potential (GWP) *4	675	2090	1810
Inflammability *5	Slightly Inflammable (A2L)	Non-inflammable (A1)	Non-inflammable (A1)
Toxicity	None	None	None

*1：Physical property of temperature condition 50°C
*2：Relative value of temperature condition 0/50°C, providing R22=100
*3：Te/Tc/SC/SH=5/50/3/0°C
*4：GWP=Global Warming Potential, each figure is based on “4th IPCC4 Report”
*5：Based on ANSI / ASHRAE std. 34-2010

2. Characteristic of Pressure

As shown in Table 2, R32 does not have much difference in vapor pressure at the same refrigerant temperature comparing to R410A, but comparing to R22, it is higher at 1.6 times more. Thus, the same as in case of R410A, it is necessary to do installation and service using high-pressure tools and components.

Table 2. Saturated vapor pressure comparison table

(Unit: MPa)

Temperature	Refrigerant		
	R32	R410A	R22
-20	0.30	0.30	0.14
0	0.71	0.70	0.40
20	1.37	1.35	0.81
40	2.38	2.32	1.43
60	3.84	3.73	2.33
65	4.29	4.17	2.60

Reference： Thermal properties table of Japan Society of Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers (60, 65°C)
NIST REFPROP V8.0 (-20 ~ 40°C)

15.3 Refrigerant piping installation • Tools used in services

15.3.1 Required Tools

R32 refrigerant heat pump use the common parts as R410A heat pump for two-way valves and three-way valves (diameters of service ports); thus, they maintain commonality in the maintenance of the compressive strength, the size of pipe flaring, and the size of flare nuts as R410A. Therefore, for refrigerant pipe installation and services, you can use tools for R410A.

However, mixing of refrigerants is not allowed, so that you have to separate the cylinders for the recovery of refrigerants.

Tools used for installation • relocation • replacement of heat pump units

Works	R32	R410A	R22
Flaring	Flare tools for R410A (clutch type)		Flare tools for R22 (clutch type)
Connection of pipes	Torque wrench (diameter 1/4 3/8)		
	Torque wrench (diameter 1/2 5/8) *1		Toque wrench (diameter 1/2 5/8)
Manifold gauge charging hose	R32 & R410A Common (As at November 2013)		R22 Only
Air purging	Vacuum pump + Reducer / expander		Vacuum pump
Gas leakage test	Detection liquid or soup water, HFC detector		

*1. Nut diameters of 1/2 5/8, the size of torque wrench common with R410A
For other installation, you can use general tools such as screw drivers (+, -), metal saws, electric drills, long-nose pliers, hole core drills (ø70 or ø65), linen tape, levels, temperature gauges, clamp meters, electric knives, nippers, pipe cutters, reamers or scrapers, spring benders, (diameters 1/4 3/8 1/2 5/8), monkey wrenches, fixing wrenches (17 or 12 mm), feeler gauges, hexagon wrenches (4 mm), testers, megohm testers, etc.

Tools used for services

Works	R32	R410A	R22
Insertion of refrigerant	Digital scale for refrigerant charging, refrigerant cylinders, cylinder adopters and packing *a		
Recovery of refrigerant	Refrigerant recovery devices, refrigerant cylinders, manifold gauges, charging hoses *b		

*a. Use cylinder for each refrigerant, cylinder adopter and packing.
*b. Use refrigerant recovery cylinder separately for each refrigerant **(no mixture of refrigerant allowed)**. Please be aware that there are some refrigerant collection devices which do not have self-certification.

15.3.2 Tools for R32 (common with R410A)

1. Flare gauges
Use flare gauges when you perform flaring with flare tools (crutch type). Flare gauges are used to set the pipe ends at 0.5 ~ 1.5 mm from clump bars of flare tools.

Flare gauges



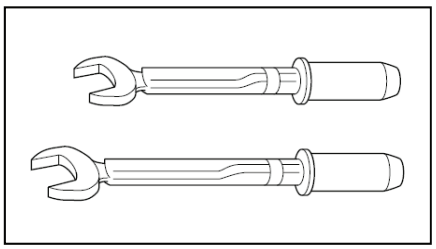
2. Flare tools (clutch type)
Flare tools have larger holes of clump bars in order to set the pipe end at 0 ~ 0.5 mm, and have stronger springs inside to ensure solid flaring torques. These flare tools can be used commonly for R22.

Flare tools (clutch type)



3. Torque wrenches (diameters 1/2, 5/8)
In order to strengthen the compressive strength, the diameters of wrenches change depending on the flare nut sizes.

Torque wrenches



Differences in torque wrenches

	R32 (common R410A)	R22
1/2 (diameter × torque)	26 mm × 55 N•m (550 kgf•cm)	24 mm × 55 N•m (550 kgf•cm)
5/8 (diameter × torque)	29 mm × 65 N•m (650 kgf•cm)	27 mm × 65 N•m (650 kgf•cm)

4. Manifold gauges
R22 gauges cannot be used because of the high pressures.

Each port of manifold has different shapes in order to prevent inserting wrong refrigerant.
*However, the port shape for R410A and R32 is the same; therefore, attention need to be paid not to insert wrong refrigerant.

Differences in high/low pressure gauges

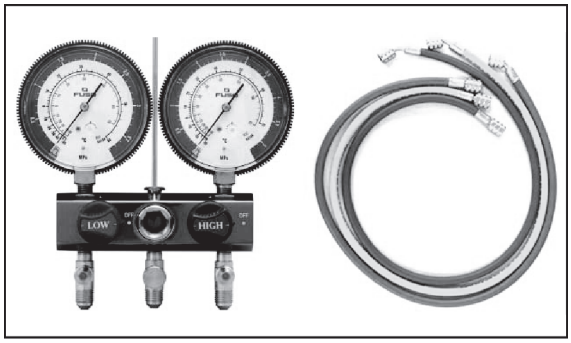
	R32 (common R410A)	R22
High pressure gauges (red)	-0.1 ~ 5.3 MPa -76 cmHg ~ 53 kgf / cm^2	-76 cmHg ~ 35 kgf / cm^2
Low pressure gauges (blue)	-0.1 ~ 3.8 MPa -76 cmHg ~ 38 kgf / cm^2	-76 cmHg ~ 17 kgf / cm^2

Difference in manifold port sizes

	R32 (common R410A)	R22
Port sizes	1/2 UNF20	7/16 UNF20

5. Charging hoses
The pressure resistance of charge hoses is increased. At the same time, the material is changed to HFC resistant, and the size of each manifold adopter is changed, as the port size of manifold gauge itself. Further, some hoses are with anti-gas pressure backflow valves placed near the adopters. (hoses with the valves recommended)

Manifold gauges / Charging hoses

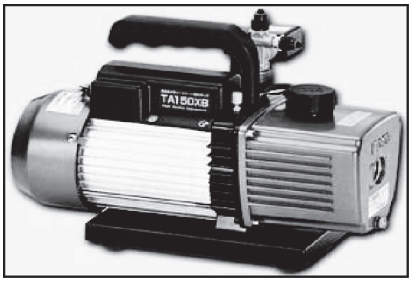


Differences in charging hoses

		R32 (common R410A)	R22
Pressure Resistance	Normal operation pressure	5.1 MPa (52 kgf / cm^2)	3.4 MPa (35 kgf / cm^2)
	Burst pressure	27.4 MPa (280 kgf / cm^2)	17.2 MPa (175 kgf / cm^2)
Material		HNBR rubber Internal nylon coating	NBR rubber

6. Vacuum pump and Vacuum pump adopter
When using a vacuum pump, it is necessary to set a solenoid valve in order to prevent backflow of vacuum pump oil into the charge hoses, and use a vacuum pump with oil backflow prevention function, or use the vacuum pump with vacuum pump adopter.
If vacuum pump oil（mineral oil-based）mixes with R410A (R32), it may cause damage to the machine.

Vacuum pump



Vacuum pump adopter



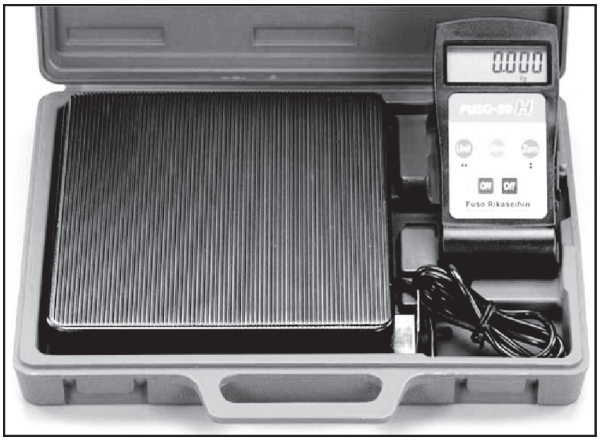
7. HFC refrigerant_Electric gas leakage tester
R32 refrigerant is often used for other mixed refrigerant (R410A, R404A, R407C etc.). Therefore, the usage of existing HFC detectors is possible, but in order to detect more accurately, we recommend to use detectors specially set and adjusted for R32 detection.

HFC refrigerant_Electric gas leakage tester



8. Digital scale for refrigerant charging
R32 and R410A have high pressure level and their evaporation speed is high.
Thus, if you recover the refrigerant by cylinder charging method, the refrigerant evaporates within the weighing scale glass, which makes reading the scale difficult, rather than liquidating the refrigerant into the cylinder. (Charging cylinders for R22 have different pressure resistance, scale, connection port size; therefore, they are not usable) At the same time, the digital scale for refrigerant charging is strengthened by receiving the weight of the refrigerant cylinders with four pillars at the corners. The connection ports of charging hoses have two separate ports for R22 (7/16 UNF20) and R32/R410A (1/2 UNF20) therefore, they can be used for the insertion of the existing refrigerants.

Digital scale for refrigerant charging



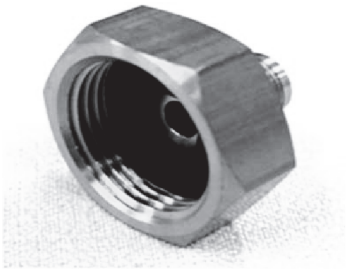
9. Refrigerant cylinders
Refrigerant cylinders for R410A are painted in pink, and the ones for R32 are painted in other colors that might subject to change according to the international standards. R32 is a single refrigerant, so that both liquid and gas insertion are possible. Additional charging is also possible.
(R410A is a mixed refrigerant, so only liquid insertion is possible)

Refrigerant cylinders



10. Connection ports of refrigerant cylinders and packing
Charging ports which fit to the charging hose connection port size (1/2 UNF20) is needed. At the same time, the packing has to be of HFC resistant materials.

Connection ports and packing



11. Tools used for refrigerant piping installations and services

	Tools for R410A	Common with R32	Possibility of usage for R22
1.	Pipe cutters, reamers or scrapers	○	○
2.	Flare tools (clutch type)	○	○
3.	Torque wrench (1/4, 3/8)	○	○
4.	Torque wrench (1/2, 5/8)	○	×
5.	Manifold gauges・charging hoses	○	×
6.	Vacuum pumps, vacuum pump adopters	○ Connection 5/16	○ Connection 1/4
7.	Electric gas leakage testers for HFC *1	○	△
8.	Digital scale for refrigerant charging	○	○
9.	HCF recovery devices (connection port 5/16) *2	○ Connection 5/16	○ Connection 1/4
10.	Refrigerant cylinders (pressure resistant: FC3)	Same specs ×	×
11.	Refrigerant cylinders (pink)	Other (colors that might subject to change according to the international standards).	×
12.	Refrigerant cylinder connection ports and packing	○	×
13.	Allen wrench (4 mm) Electric knives	○	○
*1	Those testers only for HCFC22 (R22), but not for HCF32 (R32) and HCF410A (R410A) cannot be for common use.		
*2	Recovery devices which are self-certified for each HCF type can be used.		

[Knowledge for the common usage of tools for R410A & R32]

- R410A and R32 machines use different compressor oils.
- If unregulated compressor oil gets mixed into, it may cause damage to the machine function.
- Careful pump down will ensure the recovery of compressor oil, and it will minimize the remaining amount of the oil in the manifold gauge and charging hose.
- If you only perform the recovery of refrigerant and not be able to perform pump down, you have to dispose the compressor oil in the charging hose.

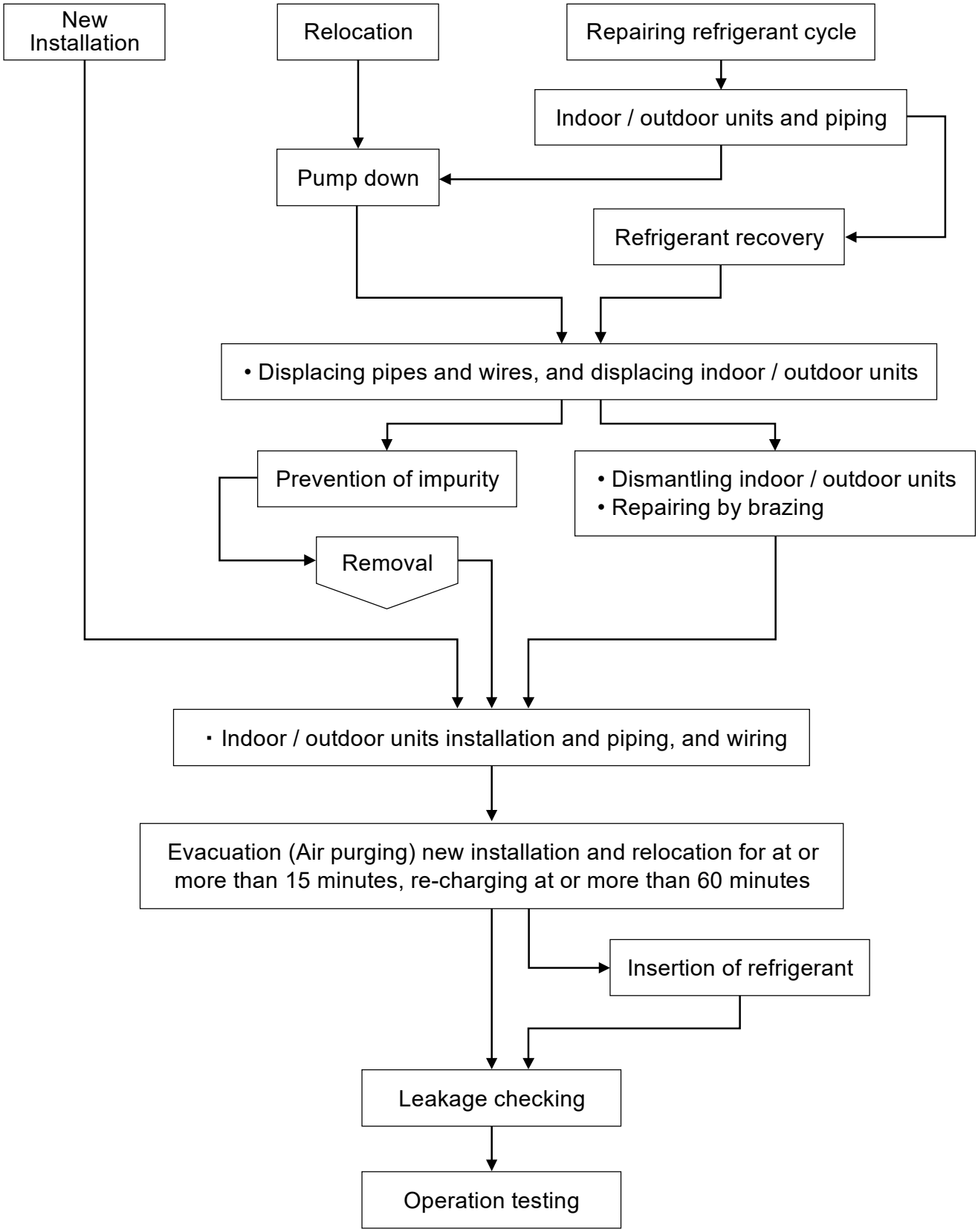
[Precaution of repairing refrigerant cycle]

- In the brazing, open 2-way and 3-way valves, and make sure the refrigerant is completely recovered back and not remaining the system.
- When repairing outside, make sure no refrigerant is in the air, ensure good air flow, and perform the brazing.

[Inserting wrong refrigerant]

- It may cause “not cooling” and “not heating” customer claims because each component (expansion valve, compressor, PCB) of the refrigeration cycle is specially adjusted for R32.
- At the same time, it is not subject to product warranty, if wrong refrigerant was inserted into the system.

15.4 New installation, Relocation, Repairing of Refrigerant Cycle System The Procedures



15.5 Piping installation of R32

15.5.1 Pipe materials used and flaring

Copper pipes are used for refrigerant piping. Pipes which comply with JIS Regulations need to be used. Room heat pump which use R410A and R32 have higher pressure; thus, using pipes which comply with the Regulations is important.
The pipe thickness is regulated by revised JIS B 8607 “Flaring and brazing fittings for refrigerant” and the pipe thickness for R410A, R32 is shown in the table.

Pipe thickness

O and OL materials		Thickness (mm)		
Diameter	Diameter (mm)	R410A	R32	R22
1/4	6.35	0.80		
3/8	9.52	0.80		
1/2	12.70	0.80		
5/8	15.88	1.00		

Caution

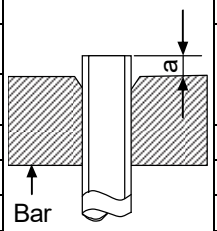
- For connection piping, use copper phosphate seamless pipes (1220T) as regulated in “JIS H 3300” and the pipe thickness is 0.8 mm.
- In the market, there are some pipes of 0.7 mm thickness, but do not use these pipes (0.8 mm thickness has to be strictly followed).
- It is recommended to use pipes whose adhesion amount of oil is at or less than 40 mg / 10 m.
  At the same time, do not use pipes with dent, de-shape, and color change (especially inside).

15.5.2 Processing and connection of pipes

For refrigerant pipe installation, be aware of moisture and dirt do not get into the pipes, and make sure of no refrigerant leakage.
◎ The procedure of flaring and precautions

a) Cutting of pipes：use pipe cutter and cut the pipe slowly not to de-shape the pipe.
b) Removal of burrs on the edge of pipe (reamer or scraper)
   If the condition of pipe edge after the deburring is no good or if burrs attaches on the flaring, it may cause refrigerant leakage. Turn the pipe end down and perform deburring carefully.
c) Insert the flare nut (use the nut which is a part of the CZ parts)
d) Flaring
   Ensure the cleanliness of clump bar and pipe, and perform flaring carefully.
   Use the existing flare tools or flare tools for R410A. Be aware that the sizes and dimensions of flaring is different in each flaring tool. If you use the existing flaring tools, use flaring gauge to measure the length of the flaring part.

Piping size (mm)	Dimensions “a” (mm) R22			Dimensions “a” (mm) R410A/R32			Nut outer diameter (mm)	
	Flare tools		Flare tools for R410A	Flare tools		Flare tools for R410A	R22	R410A / R32
	Clutch type	Wing nut type	Clutch type	Clutch type	Wing nut type	Clutch type		
6.35 (1/4")	0.5 ~ 1.0	1.0 ~ 1.5	0 ~ 0.5	1.0 ~ 1.5	1.5 ~ 2.0	0 ~ 0.5	17	17
9.52 (3/8")	0.5 ~ 1.0	1.0 ~ 1.5	0 ~ 0.5	1.0 ~ 1.5	1.5 ~ 2.0	0 ~ 0.5	22	22
12.70 (1/2")	0.5 ~ 1.0	1.5 ~ 2.0	0 ~ 0.5	1.0 ~ 1.5	2.0 ~ 2.5	0 ~ 0.5	24	26
15.88 (5/8")	0.5 ~ 1.0	1.5 ~ 2.0	0 ~ 0.5	1.0 ~ 1.5	2.0 ~ 2.5	0 ~ 0.5	27	29

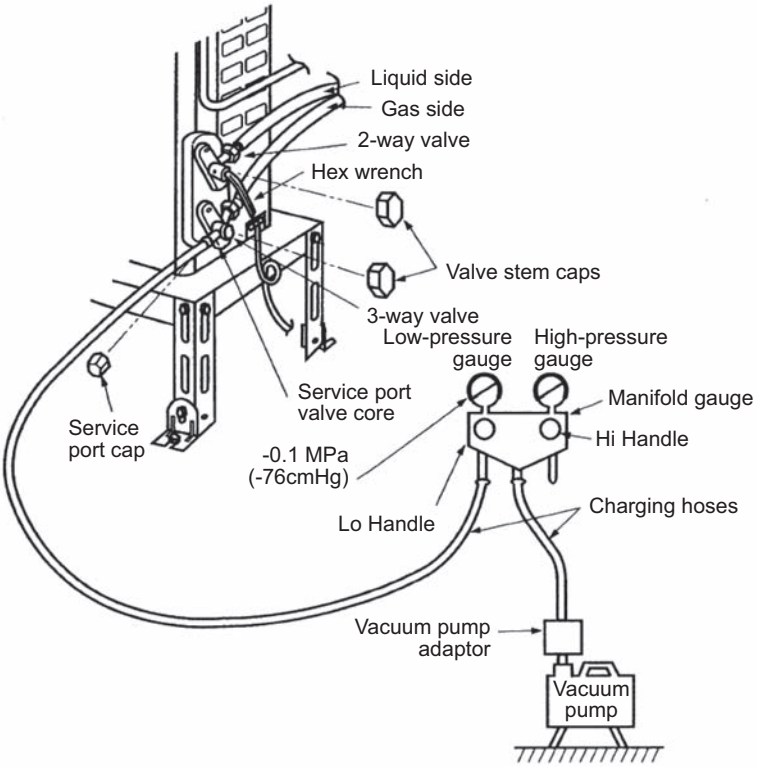


15.6 Installation and Service

15.6.1 Air purge and gas leak test for new installation (using new refrigerant pipes) using vacuum pump

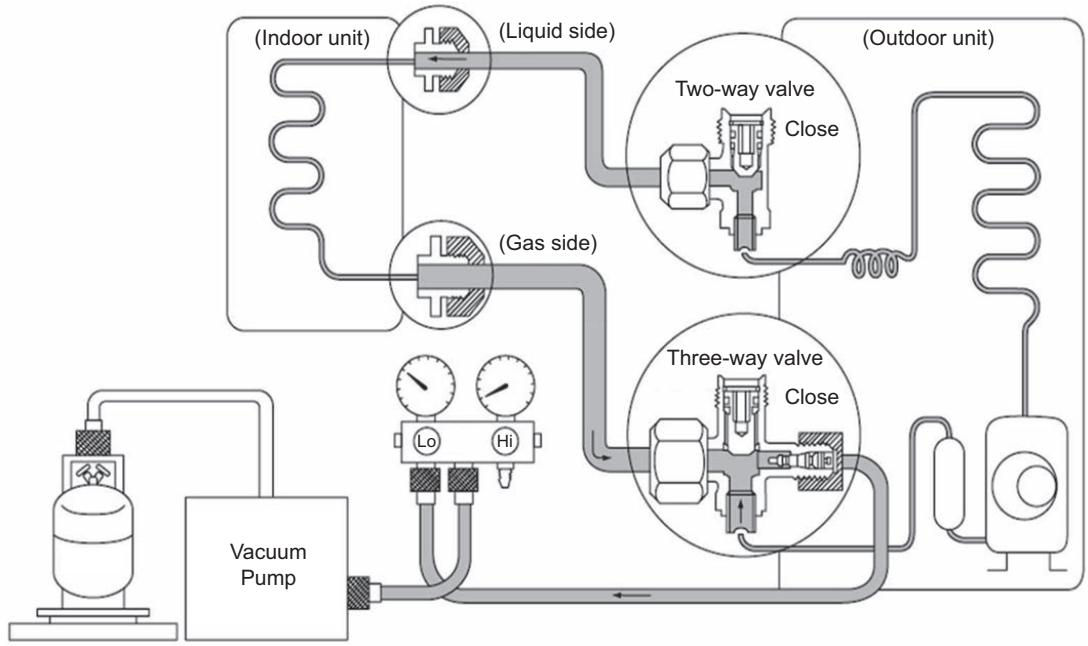
(From the point of view of global environment protection, do not release CFCs into the atmosphere during installation work)

1. Connect the charging hose of manifold gauge to the service port of 3-way valve (pushing insect pin).
2. Fully open the handle Lo of manifold gauge and operate vacuum pump.
   (If the needle of the low-pressure gauge reaches the vacuum immediately, check 1 procedure again)
3. Perform vacuuming 15 minutes or more, and make sure low pressure gauge reaches to −0.1 MPa (-76cmHg).
   When the vacuuming completes, fully open the handle Lo of manifold gauge and stop the operation of vacuum pump, and leave it for 1 ~ 2 minutes. Then, remove the connection side of the charging hose of vacuum pump adopter after checking the needle of manifold gauge does not turn back.
4. Open the stem of 2-way valve to 90° in anti-clock wise, and close the 2-way valve after 10 seconds, and perform gas leakage test.
5. Remove the charge hose from the service port of 3-way valve, and open the stems of 2-way and 3-way valves (open the valves to anti-clock wise carefully, do not use full strength to open)
6. Tighten the service port cap with torque wrench 18 N•m (1.8 kgf•m)
   Tighten the caps of 2-way and 3-way valves with torque wrench 18 N•m (1.8kg f•m)
7. After the tightening of each cap, check gas leakage around the cap.



15.6.2 Process of refrigerant recovery

1. Connect the center charging hose of manifold gauge to the in-let side of recovery device.
2. Connect the valves of the discharge side of recovery device and liquid side of refrigerant cylinder with red hose (charging hose).
3. Connect the yellow float switch cable of the recovery device to the refrigerant cylinder.
4. Open the low pressure side valve of manifold gauge.
5. Slightly loosen the charging hose of in-let connecting side of recovery device and perform air purge.
6. Open the liquid valve of refrigerant cylinder and slightly loosen the charging hose in discharging side of recovery device, and perform air purge (the recovery cylinder needs slight inside pressure).
7. Insert electric plug of recovery device into electrical outlet (the fan operation starts).
8. Turn the valve 1 and 2 of recovery device to pressure equalization point.
9. After a few seconds, turn back the valve 1 and 2 to the original position.
10. Turn the switch of the recovery device to “ON”. (the compressor operation starts)
11. When the low pressure of manifold gauge is close to “0”, close the low pressure side valve, turn “OFF” the recovery device switch.
12. Remove the center charging hose of manifold gauge from the recovery device.



15.6.3 Replacement of heat pump units and evacuation (when re-using the existing pipes)

When replacing the heat pump units, you might use the existing pipes, but it is recommended to perform flaring again. In case of unit replacement, even if the unit is new refrigerant heat pump, if the refrigerant oil is different, it may cause problem. Further, when re-using the existing refrigerant pipes, it is recommended to evacuate the pipes as much as possible, due to the reason that much refrigerant oil may be attached on the surface of the pipes. If the pipes are used without evacuation, the remaining refrigerant oil may cause under-performance and abnormal refrigerant cycle caused by non-compatibility of those oils.

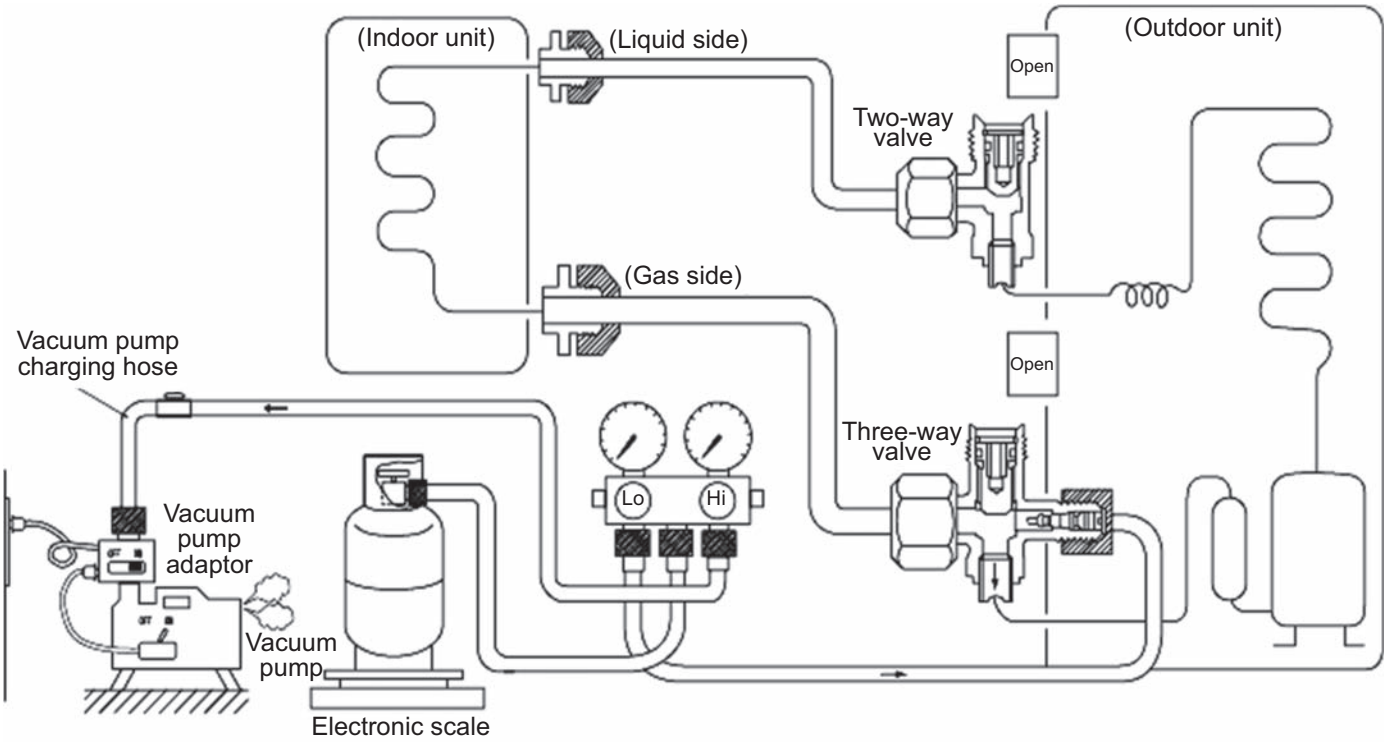
15.6.4 Inter-changeability of refrigerant

Do not operate heat pump units inserting wrong (or mixed) refrigerant (R22, R410A, R32). It may cause mal-function of the units, and at the same time, may cause serious incident such as rupture of the refrigerant cycle.

15.6.5 Re-insertion of refrigerant in service

When re-insertion is needed, follow the procedures to ensure the insertion of new refrigerant at correct amount.

1. Attach charging hose (blue) to the service port of the outdoor unit.
2. Attach charging hose (red) to the vacuum pump. Fully open the 2-way and 3-way valves or both 3 way valves.
3. Place the refrigerant cylinder on the digital scale for refrigerant charging and connect the charge hose (yellow) to the connection port of the vacuum pump and the digital scale. Leave the cylinder valve fully open.
4. Fully open the handles Lo and Hi of the manifold gauge, and switch on the vacuum pump, and then perform evacuation for at or more than one hour.
5. Confirm the compound gauge of -0.1 MPa (-76cmHg) and fully open the handles of Lo and Hi, and switch off the vacuum pump. Leave it for about 1 ~ 2 minutes and confirm the needle of the compound gauge does not turn back.
   Refer to the picture below to follow the procedures below.
6. Remove the charging hose (red) of the manifold gauge from the vacuum pump adopter.
7. After adjusting the digital scale to zero, open the cylinder valve and the valve Lo of the manifold gauge, and insert the refrigerant.
8. If it is not possible to insert the refrigerant at regulated amount at once, operate the cooling mode and gradually insert the refrigerant (recommended amount approx. 150 g / 1 time)
   *Do not insert much refrigerant at once.
9. Close the open/close valve and insert the refrigerant in the charging hose to the outdoor unit.
   *Perform this procedure during operating cooling operation. Close the stem of the two-way valve, and when the pressure of the manifold gauge becomes zero (0), quickly remove the charging hose (blue). Immediately open the 2-way valve, and stop the cooling operation.
10. Final checking • • • Confirm the 2-way and 3-way valves are fully open.
    Attach the caps of the service port and control valve, and then check the gas leakage around the caps.



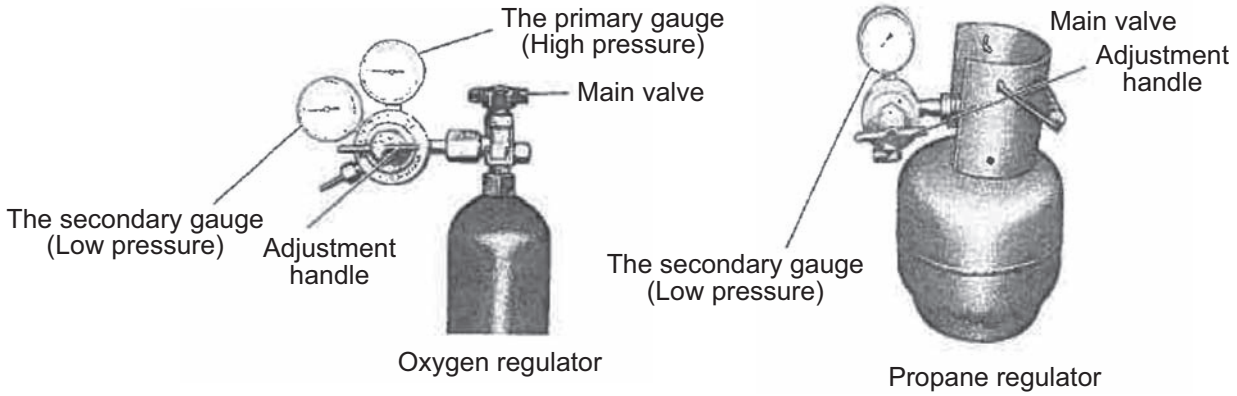
15.7 Repairing of refrigerant cycle / Brazing point

15.7.1 Preparation for repairing of refrigerant cycle / brazing

Brazing which is a technique needed for repairing refrigerant cycle requires advanced technique and experience, and this brazing procedure can only be performed by the workers who completed “Gas Welding Skill Training” regulated by the Occupational Safety and Health Act, and went through the training programs of refrigerant operations. Dismantling and re-connecting (assembling) refrigerant system requires working space, and the space has to ensure good air flow and fire prevention (water bucket and fire extinguisher). Moreover, the worker has to ensure the wearing of goggles, grabs, safety shoes, and long sleeve shirts, and be aware of work safety and attempt to prevent secondary defect (quality assurance of products). For brazing the indoor / outdoor unit structural components (heat exchangers, compressors, expansion valves, four-way valve blocks), after the recovery of all refrigerant, confirm that no refrigerant remains in the system, and fully open the 2-way and 3-way valves. When the brazing is conducted outside, check and make sure no refrigerant is contained in the air (be careful with vaporized refrigerant). Furthermore, protect the compressor terminal with metal plates, and heat but use wet clothes to cool down (releasing the heat) the expansion valves, and four way valves (prevent destruction of parts). In brazing, it is important to pour the brazing material without melting the base metal based on capillary action principle. In case of holes and oxidizing caused by overheating, do not perform re-brazing or alteration but replace the parts.

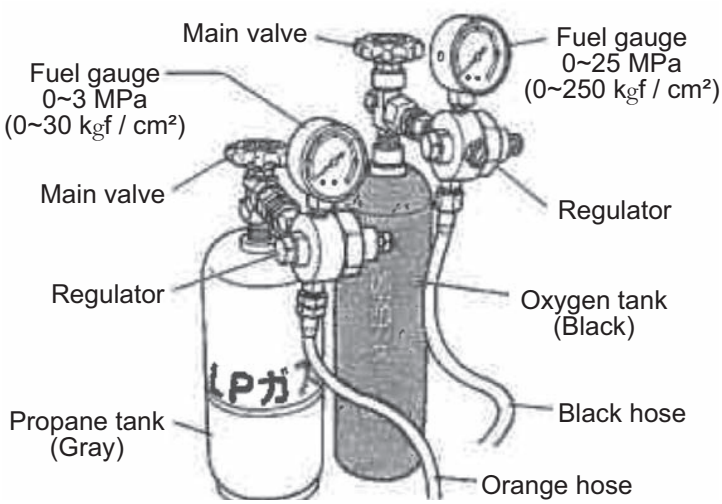
15.7.2 Adjustment of vacuum pump pressure

1. Cylinder with adjustment handle
    1. Check and confirm the adjustment handle of the 1st pressure adjuster is loosen (anticlockwise). If cylinder valve is opened when the 1st gauge pressure adjust handle is closed, the 2nd gauge might get broken.



    2. Open the cylinder valve, and check the remaining amount with the first t side pressure gauge.
    3. Check the pressure of 2nd gauge and turn the adjustment handle to clock-wise direction to adjust the pressure.
        ◎ Oxygen 2nd side gauge pressure ・・・・・・・・・・0.5 MPa (5.0 kgf / cm^2)
        ◎ Propane 2nd side gauge pressure ・・・・・・・0.05 MPa (0.5 kgf / cm^2)

2. Cylinder without adjustment valve
   2nd side gauge pressure is adjusted by the adjuster.
   Check the both side valves of the torch and open the cylinder valve to check the remaining refrigerant in the cylinder.
   Caution: Do not attach oil component on the connection port of the adjuster.
   Especially, use an oxygen cylinder adjuster which is no oil substance type. Do not dismantle or repair the adjuster and pressure gauge.



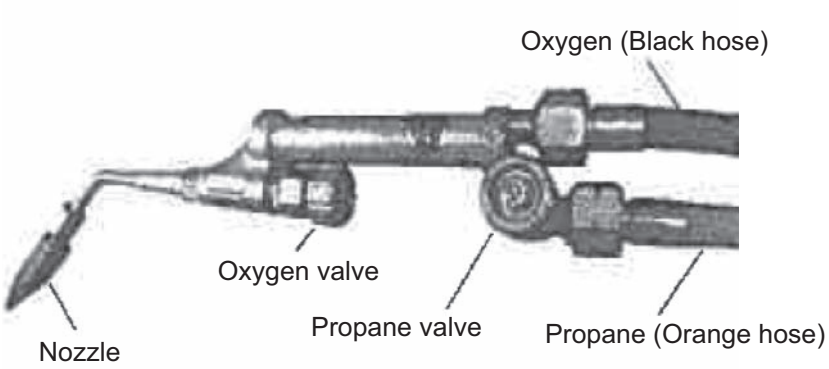
15.7.3 Checking of gas provision

Checking there is no fire around the torch, and then confirm the provision of gas.

1. Slightly open the “propane valve” of the torch, and make sure the gas comes out from the torch crater and then close the “propane valve”.
2. Slightly open the “oxygen valve” of the torch and make sure the gas comes out from the torch crater and then close the “oxygen valve”.
   Check there is no gas leakage around the hose connection.

15.7.4 Adjustment of flame

1. Slightly open the “propane valve” of the torch and lit with spark lighter.
   This moment, the flame is only by propane and the color is red.
2. Gradually open the “oxygen valve” of the torch to mix oxygen, and adjust the amount of propane and oxygen with the valve to make the flame suitable for brazing work.
   If the white core flame splits into two, the torch crater might be clogged. In this case, remove the crater from the torch and check.



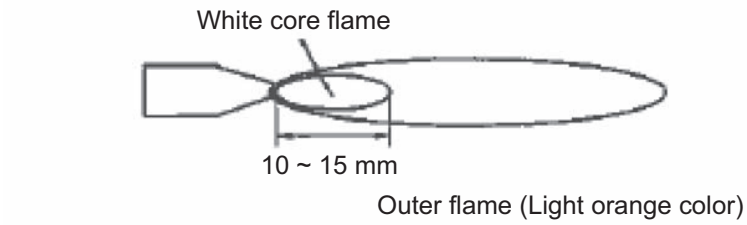
15.7.5 Types of flame

Types of flame change based on the proportion of propane and oxygen.

[Neutral Flame]

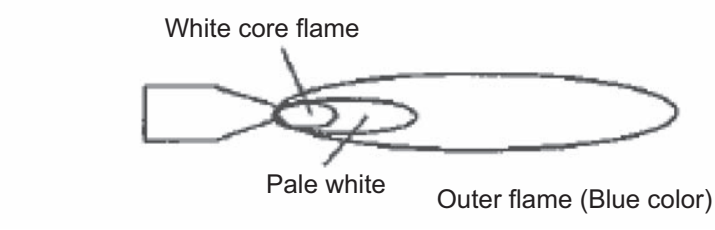
Perform brazing with this flame

(This is a flame when oxygen and propane are mixed at proper proportion, and has lesser effect on the brazed metals)



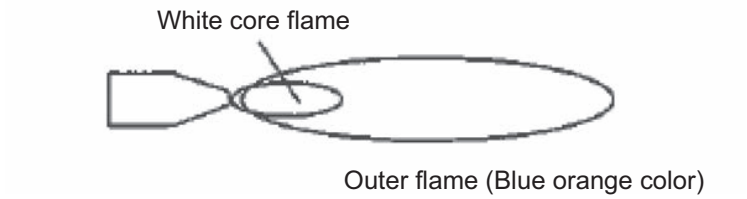
[Carbide Flame]

When propane is excessive, the flame has white color flame in between the white core flame and outer flame.
(This is due to the lack of oxygen and the proportion of unburned propane is excessive.
The black carbon created during the brazing work may contaminate the surface of the brazed metal).



[Oxidizing Flame]

Oxygen is more compared to the neutral flame. Although the flame size is small, this has the highest flame heat. However, due to the excessive oxygen contained in the flame, the brazing point gets oxidized. (This flame may cause holes, due to the high heat. The pipe may get melt）



15.7.6 Closing the flame

[In case of short break]

1. Close the “propane valve” of the torch.
2. Close the “oxygen valve” of the torch.

[In case of finishing work]

1. As above, close the flame following the procedure of “In case of short break”.
2. Completely close the valves of oxygen and propane cylinders.
3. Release the remaining gas inside the hose by opening the “oxygen valve” and “propane valve” of the torch.

Confirm the 1st and 2nd side gauge pressures of “oxygen” and “propane” cylinder pressure adopter are “zero”.

15.7.7 Selection of brazing material

Use BAg brazing material (silver solder) to increase the welding performance.

Category	JIS Standard Number	Composition of ingredients (%)						Temperature (°C)			Tensile strength (Reference)		Characteristics and applications
		Ag	Cu	Zu	Cd	Ni	P	Solidus	Liquidus	Brazing temp	Kgf•cm^2	Base material	
BAg	BAg • 1A	49.0 ~ 51.0	14.5 ~ 16.5	14.5 ~ 18.5	17.0 ~ 19.0	—	—	approx. 625	approx. 635	635 ~ 760	45.5	S20C	Liquidity is good at low temperature, it is preferable to a small junction of the gap in the universal form.
	BAg • 1	44.0 ~ 56.0	14.0 ~ 16.0	14.0 ~ 18.0	23.0 ~ 25.0	—	—	approx. 605	approx. 620	620 ~ 760	45.5	S20C	It has similar performance to the BAg • 1A, and suitable for every base material except the light weight metal.
	BAg • 2	34.0 ~ 36.0	25.0 ~ 27.0	19.0 ~ 23.0	17.0 ~ 19.0	—	—	approx. 605	approx. 700	700 ~ 845	45.5	S20C	It is a brazing filler metal in universal form, suitable for a slightly larger gap junction.
	BAg • 3	48.0 ~ 51.0	14.5 ~ 16.5	13.5 ~ 17.5	15.0 ~ 17.0	2.5 ~ 3.5	—	approx. 630	approx. 690	690 ~ 815	35 ~ 70	SS ~ SUS	It has good corrosion resistance in stainless steel-based brazing, suitable for brazing tungsten carbide, aluminum bronze and copper.
BCuP	BCuP-2	—	remain	—	—	—	6.8 ~ 7.5	approx. 710	approx. 785	690 ~ 815	21 ~ 24.5	Cu	Good liquidity, suitable for brazing copper tube.
	BCuP-3	4.8 ~ 5.2	remain	—	—	—	5.8 ~ 6.7	approx. 645	approx. 815	720 ~ 815	21 ~ 24.5	Cu	Suitable for brazing when the joint spacing is not constant
	BCuP-5	14.5 ~ 15.5	remain	—	—	—	4.8 ~ 5.3	approx. 645	approx. 800	705 ~ 815	21 ~ 24.5	Cu	When brazing of copper and copper, it is used without a flux, but not possible for brazing basic materials

Caution
BCuP (phosphorus copper wax) is easy to react with sulfur, and makes a brittle compound water soluble, and causes gas leakage. In hot spring areas, use other brazing materials or paint the surface for protection.

15.7.8 Need of flux

Use flux to protect the base materials.

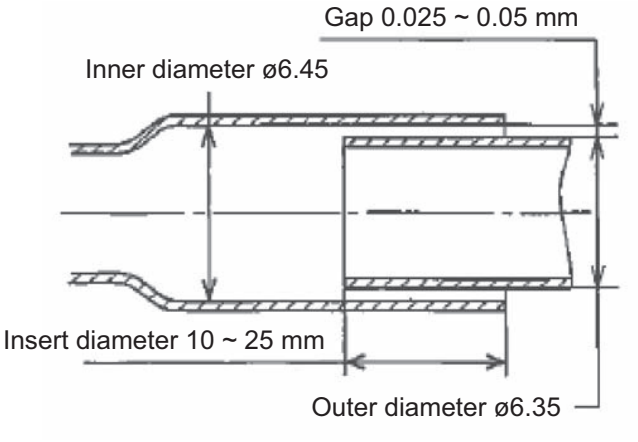
1. Remove impurity and oxide film on the metal base, and improve the flow of the brazing material.
2. Prevent oxidation of the metal surface in brazing.
3. Reduce the surface tension of the brazing material.

15.7.9 Need of nitrogen gas

In order to prevent oxidation in the pipe, perform the brazing operation in nitrogen gas flow.
Flow rate 0.05 m^3 / h, or pressure reducing valve at 0.02 MPa (0.2kgf / cm^2) below.

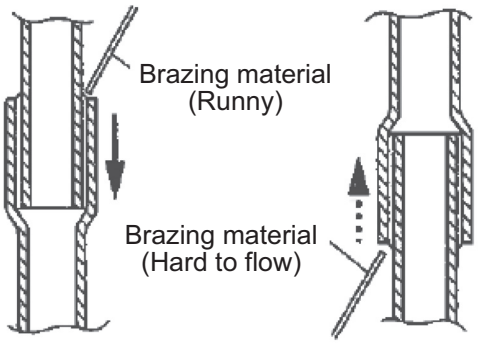
15.7.10 Checking of brazing (insert) points

1. No impurity on the brazing point
   If dirt or oil is attached on the brazing point, the brazing filler metal does not reach to junction, and it may cause poor welding.

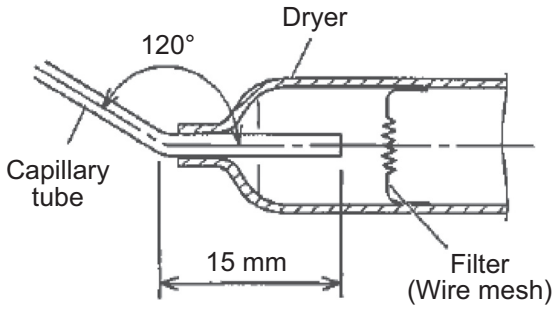


2. Adequate gap space in the brazing point
   The advantage of capillary current situation is used in brazing. If the gap space is too large, this phenomenon may not occur and it may cause poor welding because brazing filler metal does not flow to join the front part.

3. Appropriate size for insertion
   The guideline for pipe insertion dimensions is to three times the diameter of the base material, but you need to decide the insertion size in consideration of the clogging of the brazing material. Generally, for thin pipes, you need to increase the insert size, and for thick pipe vice versa.

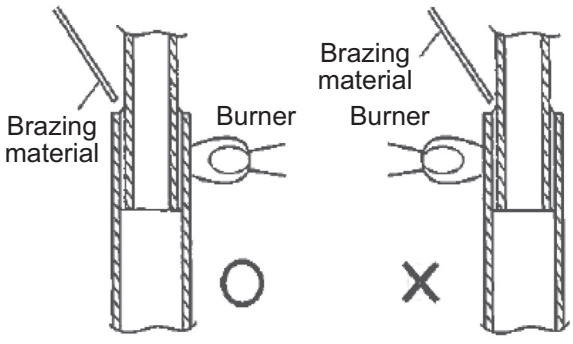


4. Brazing material to flow from top to bottom
   Brazing filler metal will easily flow to the connecting portion by capillary action.
   Further, by bending the brazing portion of [dryer side] of the capillary tube at 15 mm from the tube top to the angle of about 120°, you can prevent the damage of dryer inside and the clogging of brazing material caused by the excessive insertion of capillary tube.



15.7.11 Brazing and heating

1. Place the flame to a pipe which has more heat capacity in order to let the brazing material melt by the pipe heat. Heat the pipe up to the melting temperature of the brazing material, but when it is overheating, assess the temperature by pipe color in order not to melt the pipe.



The pre-heating is to heat the base material until the melting temperature, and requires certain training to distinguish the color of the heated base material in order not to melt the material.
The color and temperature of copper tube

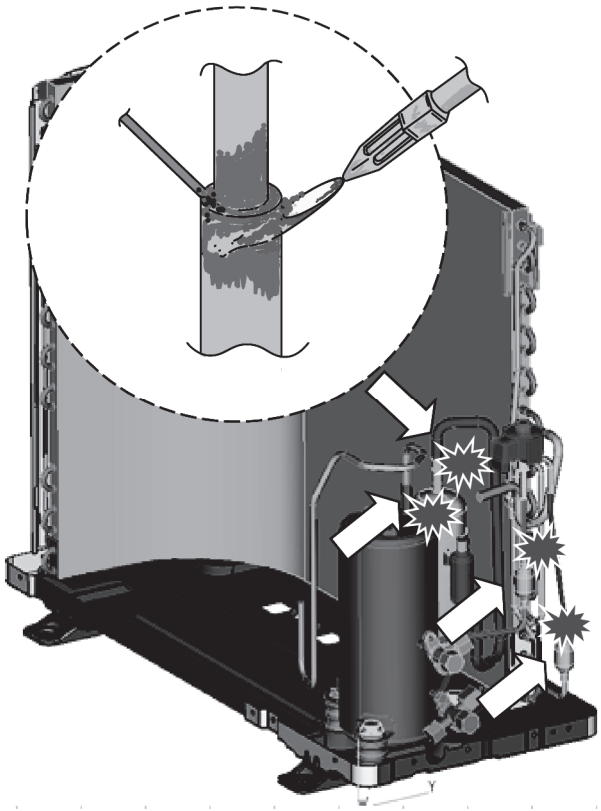
- Becoming red color • • • • • • • 480°C
- Dull red • • • • • • • 650°C
- Cherish red • • • • • • • 760°C
- Brightening cherish red • • • • • • • 870°C

(Reference)
Melting temperature of copper • • • • • • • Approx. 1083°C
Maximum temperature obtained in propane and oxygen • • • • • • • Approx. 1083°C
The important point is to heat the bonding part uniformly within a short period of time until reaching to the brazing temperature in the following manner.

2. Apply the flame on to the side with better heat transmission. If the pipe thickness is consistent, by heating like 30% iron and 70% copper, the copper pipe inside reaches to brazing temperature.
   Iron pipes have low heat transmission and only the part the flame is applied get high temperature, and this causes oxidization of the pipe. The flow of the brazing filler is affected negatively.

3. Apply the flame on to the side of larger heat capacity.
   When brazing a thin tubes such as capillary tube and dryer, etc., caution has to be taken to apply the flame to the dryer side (thick pipe side), in order to prevent burn out by the heat.

4. When brazing the compressor connection pipes (suction and discharge), remove the sound insulation plate and the fan, and place the compressor stand vertically (to prevent the leakage of compressor refrigerating machine oil), and apply the flame from the compressor body side.



15.7.12 Terminologies of brazing

Pin holes → Small holes are generated on the surface of the brazing metal.
Wet temperature → Liquidus temperature at which the brazing material starts flowing out by heating, generally it is the liquidus-line temperature.
Blow holes → Hollows made by gas in the brazing material of brazing portion (gas reservoirs).
Pits → As a result of blow holes, small dents generated on the outside surface of welding.
Voids → The blazing material does not reach completely to the brazing part. It cannot be identified from outside.

16. Operation and Control

16.1 Basic Function

Inverter control, which equipped with a microcomputer in determining the most suitable operating mode as time passes, automatically adjusts output power for maximum comfort always. In order to achieve the suitable operating mode, the microcomputer maintains the set temperature by measuring the temperature of the environment and performing temperature shifting. The compressor at outdoor unit is operating following the frequency instructed by the microcomputer at indoor unit that judging the condition according to internal water setting temperature and water outlet temperature.

16.1.1 Internal Water Setting Temperature

Once the operation starts, control panel setting temperature will be taken as base value for temperature shifting processes. These shifting processes are depending on the Air-to-Water Heat pump settings and the operation environment. The final shifted value will be used as internal water setting temperature and it is updated continuously whenever the electrical power is supplied to the unit.

16.1.2 Heating Operation

16.1.2.1 Thermostat Control

- Compressor is OFF when Water Outlet Temperature – Internal Water Setting Temperature > 2°C for continuously 3 minutes.
- Compressor is ON after waiting for 3 minutes, if the Water Outlet Temperature – Water Inlet Temperature (temperature at thermostat OFF is triggered) <-3°C.

16.1.2.2 Thermostat Control (Outdoor Ambient Temperature)

Stops provide heating to room side during high outdoor ambient condition.
Control content:

- Heating operation and water pump will turn OFF when outdoor ambient temperature > outdoor thermo off temperature + 3°C.
  (Outdoor thermo off set temperature is set by control panel. Thermo off set temperature is between 5°C ~ 35°C)
- Heating operation will resume when Outdoor ambient temperature < Outdoor thermo OFF set temperature + 1°C.

16.1.2.3 Heat Mode Operation

Operation of heat pump provide heating capacity to room side by hot water through heating panel, floor heating or fan coil unit.

1. 3 ways valve control:
   - 3 ways valve switch and fix to heating side.
2. Heat pump operates follow normal heating operation.
3. Back up heater operate follow normal operation.
4. 2 ways valve control:
   - 2 ways valve opens.

16.1.2.4 Compressor Maximum Frequency Control During Heating Operation

Purpose:- To ensure that the compressor does not directly operate at the maximum frequency from beginning. Installer can activate this control by setting on remote control : “Efficiency” under “Heating control” in the Installer setup menu.

Start condition
When all of the below conditions achieved

- Remote control setting = Efficiency
- It is not test mode
- Compressor run time < 1 hour
- Present water outlet temperature - Water outlet set temperature ≥ -10°C
- Outdoor ambient ≥ -10°C

Under this control, heating operation frequency will be based on heating coefficient calculation.

Compressor maximum Hz = Heat mode zone limit max Hz X Coefficient

Time from start (minutes)	Below 20 minutes	Below 40 minutes	Below 60 minutes	Above 60 minutes
Coefficient	0.5	0.5 + (0.5/3)	0.5 + 2*(0.5/3)	1.0

The operating frequency will gradually increase when the capacity is deemed insufficient by referring to dRange value:-

- dRange = Current water outlet temperature - Water outlet set temperature
  dRange value is checked every 10 minutes.
- If current dRange < previous dRange, the new coefficient value will increase by 0.1.
  Maximum frequency after change is limited by Zone limit maximum Hz.

Stop condition
When any one of below conditions achieved

- Remote control setting = Comfort
- It is test mode
- Compressor run time ≥ 1 hour
- Present water outlet temperature - Water outlet set temperature < -10°C
- Outdoor ambient < -10°C

16.1.3 Cooling Operation

16.1.3.1 Thermostat Control

- Compressor is OFF when Water Outlet Temperature – Internal Water Setting Temperature > -1.5°C for continuously 3 minutes.
- Compressor is ON after waiting for 3 minutes, if the Water Outlet Temperature – Water Inlet Temperature (temperature at thermostat OFF is triggered) >3°C.

16.1.3.2 Cool Mode Operation

1. 3 ways valve control:
   - 3 ways valve switch and fix to cooling side.
2. Heat pump operates follow normal cooling operation.
3. Room heater DOES NOT operate during cool mode.
4. 2 ways valve control:
   - 2 ways valve is closed.

16.1.4 Target Water Temperature Setting

16.1.4.1 Target Water Temperature Control of Standard System (Optional PCB not connected)

There are 2 types of temperature control selection which are Compensation and Direct.

- Temperature control type selection by installer:
  1 Compensation : Wlo, WHi, ODLo, ODHi can be set at installer menu.
  2 Direct : Direct Water Temperature Set
- Remote control setting by user:
  1 Compensation : Shift value ±5°C from the compensation curve
  2 Direct : Direct water temperature set change

*This setting only able to set when room sensor select as Water Temperature.
*Instead of water temperature, user will set target room temperature when room sensor select as Room Thermistor OR Internal Room Thermostat.

- Target water temperature is calculated as below condition.
  - Target water temperature = A (Base temperature) + B (shift temperature)

A (Base Temperature)	Compensation	Direct
	Value from the curve + User shift value set	Direct value from user setting

- B (shift temperature) value is depend on the room sensor selection at remote controller as below table:

B (Shift Temp.)	B shift value depend on the room sensor selection at remocon as table below
Sensor selection	
Water temperature	B = 0
External Room thermostat	B = 0
Internal Room thermostat & Room Thermistor	**Cool Mode:** B = 0 ; when Zone OFF or Zone Room Thermo OFF B = B = 1* (room set temp (R/C) – actual room temp) Max/Min Regulation of B: (Max = 5 ; Min = -5)
	Heat Mode: B = 0 ; when Zone OFF or Zone Room Thermo OFF B = follow Heating Room Temperature PI control logic

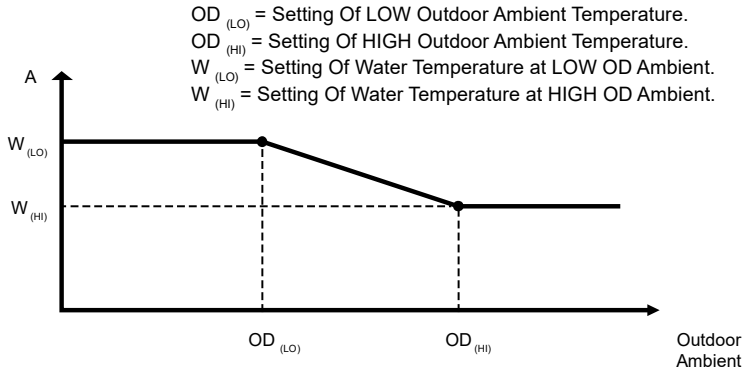
- Maximum/minimum regulation of Target Water Temperature

	Heating	**Cooling**
Max	55°C / 60°C*	20°C
Min	20°C	5°C

* Between outdoor ambient -10°C and -15°C, the water outlet temperature gradually decreases from 60°C to 55°C

Compensation Type: (Operation under Heat Mode and Cool Mode)

- The set temperature defines the parameters for the ambient (Outdoor temperature) dependent operation of the unit. The water temperature is determined automatically depending on the outdoor temperature. Default setting is the colder outdoor temperature will result in warmer water and vice versa. The user has the possibility to shift up and shift down the target water by remote control setting.

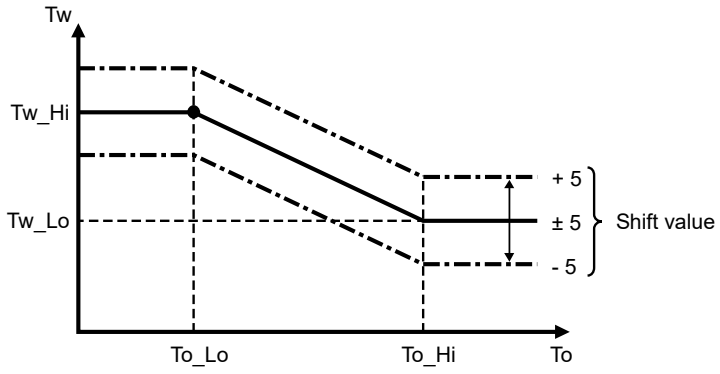


- Outdoor ambient is updated every 5 minutes when operation ON.
- Setting water outlet temperature always follow $W_{(LO)}$ or $W_{(HI)}$ whenever is higher if outdoor ambient sensor or indoor communication error happen.

However, when powerful mode is requested by remote control during heating mode, the higher value of HLo or Whi will be used for A calculation.

* There are 2 compensation curves (for heating and cooling). During heating mode, the heating curve is used and during cooling mode, the cooling curve is use.

- Compensation curve set shift value:



16.1.5 Target Water Temperature at Extension System (Optional PCB is connected)

Target water temperature is calculated as below.

- Heat Mode:
  - Target water temperature setting:
  - Max= 55°C / 60°C* Min= 20°C

* Between outdoor ambient -10°C and -15°C, the water outlet temperature gradually decreases from 60°C to 55°C

- When buffer tank selection is "YES:"
  Target water temperature = Target buffer tank temperature + [2°C]

- When buffer tank selection is "NO"
  - If both zone 1 and zone 2 is active
    Target Water Temperature = Higher zone target water temperature of Zone 1 and Zone 2.
  - If only one zone is active
    Target Water Temperature = Zone target water temperature of active zone.

- Cool mode:
  - Target water temperature setting:
    Max = 20°C Min= 5°C

- When buffer tank selection is "YES"
  - If both zone 1 and zone 2 active
    Target Water Temperature = Lower Zone Target Water Temperature of Zone 1 and Zone 2
  - If only one zone is active
    Target Water Temperature = Zone Target Water Temperature of active zone

- When buffer tank selection is "NO"
  - If both zone 1 and zone 2 active
    Target Water Temperature = Lower Zone Target Water Temperature of Zone 1 and Zone 2
  - If only one zone is active
    Target Water Temperature = Zone Target Water Temperature of active zone

16.1.6 Target Zone Water Temperature Control

Purpose:- To control zone mixing and zone pump according to the zone sensor temperature

16.1.6.1 Target Zone 1 water temperature setting control

- Start condition
  - Heating zone 1 is ON by remote control or Timer or Auto Mode **OR**
  - Cooling zone 1 is ON by remote control or Timer or Auto Mode.

- Cancel condition
  - Heating zone 1 is OFF by remote control or Timer or Auto mode **AND**
  - Cooling zone 1 is OFF by remote control or Timer or Auto mode.

- Target Zone 1 water temperature is calculated as below condition.
  - Target Zone 1 water temperature = A (Base temperature) + B (shift temperature)

A (Base Temperature)	Compensation	Direct
	Value from the curve + User shift value set	Direct value from user setting

* During heat mode and compensation select, if powerful mode is activated, higher value of WLo or WHi will be use as curve value.

- B (shift temperature) value is depend on the room sensor selection at remote controller as below table:

B (Shift Temp.)	B shift value depend on the room sensor selection at remocon as table below
Sensor selection	
Water temperature	B = 0
External Room thermostat	B = 0
Internal Room thermostat & Room Thermistor	**Cool Mode:** B = 0 ; when Zone OFF or Zone Room Thermo OFF B = B = 1* (room set temp (R/C) – actual room temp) Max/Min Regulation of B: (Max = 5 ; Min = -5)
	Heat Mode: B = 0 ; when Zone OFF or Zone Room Thermo OFF B = follow Heating Room Temperature PI control logic
Pool Function Selected	B = Delta value setting from remocon

* B = 0 regardless of which sensor selection, if SHP control bit is enable except Pool function select (maintain Pool "B" value)

** Pool function also can be select at Zone 1 when optional PCB is connected and Zone 1 system is select.

- Maximum/minimum regulation of Target Water Temperature.

	Heating	**Cooling**
Max	55°C / 60°C*	20°C
Min	20°C	5°C

* Between outdoor ambient -10°C and -15°C, the water outlet temperature gradually decreases from 60°C to 55°C

- Target Zone 1 Water Temperature (Heat mode) during SG ready control
  - If buffer tank selection is "NO" then following shift is carried out.
    - While digital input is "10" or "11" then,
      Final Target Zone 1 water temperature
      = Target Zone 1 water temperature* (SG ready % setting (remote control menu))%
  - If buffer tank selection is "YES"
    - No shift of Target Zone 1 Water Temperature. Target Buffer Tank Temperature will change accordingly.
      * Refer to "Buffer tank temperature control"

- Target Zone 1 Water Temperature (Cool mode) during SG ready control
  - Final Target Zone 1 water temperature = Target Zone 1 water temperature + SG Cool Setting

16.1.6.2 Target Zone 2 water temperature setting control

- Start condition
  - Heating zone 2 is ON by remote control or Timer or Auto Mode **OR**
  - Cooling zone 2 is ON by remote control or Timer or Auto Mode.

- Cancel condition
  - Heating zone 2 is OFF by remote control or Timer or Auto mode **AND**
  - Cooling zone 2 is OFF by remote control or Timer or Auto mode.

- Target Zone 2 water temperature is calculated as below condition.
  - Target Zone 2 water temperature = A (Base temperature) + B (shift temperature)

A (Base Temperature)	**Compensation**	**Direct**
	Value from the curve + User shift value set	Direct value from user setting

* During heat mode and compensation select, if powerful mode is activated, higher value of WLo or WHi will be use as curve value.

- B (shift temperature) value is depend on the room sensor selection at remote controller as below table:

B (Shift Temp.)	B shift value depend on the room sensor selection at remocon as table below
Sensor selection	
Water temperature	B = 0
External Room thermostat	B = 0
Internal Room thermostat & Room Thermistor	**Cool Mode:** B = 0 ; when Zone OFF or Zone Room Thermo OFF B = B = 1* (room set temp (R/C) – actual room temp) Max/Min Regulation of B: (Max = 5 ; Min = -5)
	Heat Mode: B = 0 ; when Zone OFF or Zone Room Thermo OFF B = follow Heating Room Temperature PI control logic
Pool Function Selected	B = Delta value setting from remocon

* B = 0 regardless of which sensor selection, if SHP control bit is enable except Pool function select (maintain Pool "B" value)

** Pool function also can be select at Zone 2 when optional PCB is connected and Zone 2 system is select.

- Maximum/minimum regulation of Target Water Temperature.

	Heating	**Cooling**
Max	55°C / 60°C*	20°C
Min	20°C	5°C

* Between outdoor ambient -10°C and -15°C, the water outlet temperature gradually decreases from 60°C to 55°C

- Target Zone 2 Water Temperature (Heat mode) during SG ready control
  - If buffer tank selection is "NO" then following shift is carried out.
    - While digital input is "10" or "11" then,
      Final Target Zone 2 water temperature
      = Target Zone 2 water temperature* (SG ready % setting (remote control menu))%
  - If buffer tank selection is "YES"
    - No shift of Target Zone 2 Water Temperature. Target Buffer Tank Temperature will change accordingly.
      * Refer to "Buffer tank temperature control"

- Target Zone 2 Water Temperature (Cool mode) during SG ready control
  - Final Target Zone 2 water temperature = Target Zone 2 water temperature + SG Cool Setting

16.1.6.3 Zone Temperature Control Contents

- During Standard System (Optional PCB not connected)
  - Only 1 zone temperature control is available
  - This zone room temperature is control by either one of the 4 room sensor (Room Th, Int/Ext Room Thermostat, Water temperature)
  - Target Zone Water Temperature is calculated based on selected temperature control type (Compensation or Direct) and selected room sensor. Target Water Temperature will set same as Target Zone Water Temperature
  - Target Water Temperature is the temperature for heat pump to operate refer to indoor water outlet sensor.
  - Heat pump and water pump OFF when ROOM Thermo OFF (Zone thermo OFF by Room Th or Room Thermostat).

* There will be no zone sensor connected to zone 1 (No zone sensor error), mixing valve and zone pump will not operate.

- During Extension System (Optional PCB connected)

* There will be no zone sensor connected to zone 1 (No zone sensor error), mixing valve and zone pump will not operate.

- During Extension System (Optional PCB connected)

- Buffer Tank connection select "NO" &
  - One zone system is select

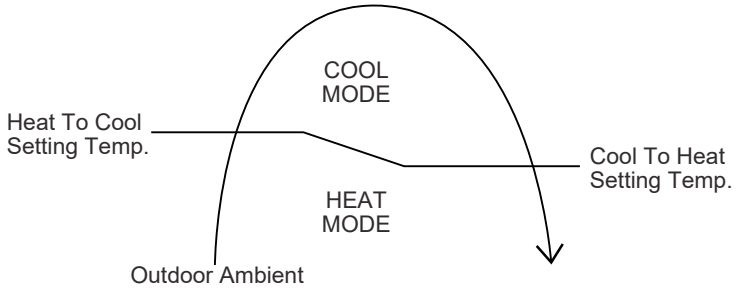
- This zone room temperature control by either one of the 4 room sensor (Room Th, Int/Ext Room Thermostat, Water temp.)
- Target Zone Water Temperature calculate base on selected temperature control type (Compensation or Direct) and selected room sensor.
- Target Water Temperature will set same as Target Zone Water Temperature
- Target Water Temperature is a temperature for heat pump to operate refer to indoor water outlet sensor.
- Heat pump and water pump OFF when ROOM Thermo OFF (Zone thermo OFF by Room Th or Room Thermostat).

* There will be no zone sensor connected to zone 1 (No zone sensor error), mixing valve and zone pump will not operate.

- 2 zone system select
  - Each zone room temperature is control by each sensor which select from either one of the 4 room sensor
  - Target Zone 1 & 2 Water Temperature is calculated based on selected temperature control type (Compensation or Direct) and selected room sensor.
    * Zone Mixing Valve & Zone pump will operate to achieve Target Zone Water Temperature which refer to zone sensor.
    * Zone Sensor will detect if zone sensor is open or short.
  - Target Water Temperature will set same as the active & higher zone water temperature setting. (When cooling mode, lower zone water temp setting)
  - Target Water Temperature is the temperature for heat pump to operate refer to indoor water outlet sensor.
  - Heat pump and water pump OFF when ROOM Thermo OFF (Both Zone thermo OFF by Room Th or Room Thermostat).

- Buffer Tank Connection select "YES" &
  - 1 zone system or 2 zone system select
    - Each zone control by each sensor which select from either one of the 4 room sensor
    - Target Zone 1 & 2 Water Temperature calculate base on selected temperature control type (Compensation or Direct) and selected room sensor. Each zone have their own Target Zone Water Temperature.
      * Zone Mixing Valve & Zone pump will operate to achieve each Target Zone Water Temperature which refer to zone sensor
      * Zone Sensor will detect if zone sensor is open or short.
    - Target Buffer Tank Temperature will be set as active & higher zone water temperature setting + Buffer Delta T. (Heating) Target Buffer Tank Temperature will be set as active & lower zone water temperature setting (Cooling).
    - Target Water Temperature will set as Target Buffer Tank Temperature + [2°C] (Heating) Target Water Temperature will set as Lower or Active Target Zone Water Temp. + [-3°C] (Cooling)
    - Target Water Temperature is a temperature for heat pump to operate refer to indoor water outlet sensor.
    - Heat pump and water pump OFF when ROOM thermo OFF
      - Heat mode: ROOM thermo OFF (Buffer Tank Temperature > Target Buffer Tank + [0°C]
      - Cool mode: ROOM Thermo OFF (Both Zone thermo OFF by Room Th or Room Thermostat)

16.1.7 Auto Mode Operation

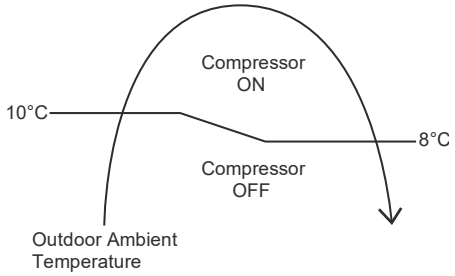


- Control details:
  - To enable the unit to operate either heat or cool mode automatically, heat to cool set temperature and cool to heat set temperature can be set by control panel.
  - Automatic operation is judged based on control panel setting temperature and outdoor ambient temperature.

  * Minimum setting of heat to cool set temperature is 1°C higher than cool to heat set temperature.

- Judgement control:
  - If outdoor ambient temperature < Heat to Cool Set Temperature, unit will operate in Heat Mode or else the unit will operate in Cool Mode.
  - If current operation is Cool mode, outdoor ambient temperature > Cool to Heat Temperature, unit will maintain Cool mode operation or else the unit will operate Heat mode.
  - If current operation is Heat mode, outdoor ambient temperature >Heat to Cool Temperature, unit will maintain Heat mode operation or else the unit will operate Cool mode.
  - Every 60 minutes the outdoor ambient temperature is judged.
  - When Auto + Tank mode is selected, operation mode switching is judged by both outdoor ambient temperature and indoor air temperature.

16.1.8 Auto Cooling Mode Operation Limit



- Auto Mode Cooling Only operation will start once the outdoor ambient temperature reaches 10°C and compressor will continue to run until the outdoor ambient temperature drops to 8°C.
- Due to this limitation,
  If Heat to Cool temperature is set lower than 10°C, the compressor will not operates until the outdoor ambient temperature reaches 10°C or higher.

16.1.9 Tank Mode Operation

- 3 ways valve direction
  - 3 ways valve switch to tank side during Tank Thermo ON condition. Switch 3 ways valve to room side when tank achieve Tank Thermo OFF temperature.

- Tank Thermo ON/OFF Characteristic

  Tank Thermo OFF
  Case 1: <u>Internal Tank Heater is select and Tank Heater ON</u>
  - Tank temperature > Tank Set Temperature continuously for 15 seconds. **OR**
  - Water outlet >75°C
- Case 2: <u>Tank Heater OFF OR External Heater is select</u>
  - When heat pump OFF due to water thermos & Tank temperature > Tank water set temperature for continuously 20 seconds. **OR**
  - Tank temperature > Tank set temperature + 1°C for continuously 20 seconds.

  Tank Thermo ON
  Case 1: <u>Tank Heater ON (Internal Tank Heater)</u>
  - Tank temperature < Tank set temperature + R/C (Tank re-heat temperature)

  Case 2: <u>Tank Heater OFF (Internal Tank Heater)</u>
  - Tank temperature < Tank water set temperature + R/C (Tank re-heat temperature)

  * When tank thermo ON, water pump will ON for 3 minutes then only heat pump turn ON.
  * Tank water set temperature = tank set temperature or 52°C whichever lower.

- 2 ways valve close
- Heat pump Thermostat Characteristic
  - Heat pump Water Outlet set temperature is set to below table:

Outdoor ambient temperature	Heat pump target water outlet temperature
< -10°C	56°C
> -10°C	59°C

<u>Characteristic of heat pump thermos ON/OFF under tank mode condition:</u>

Water Outlet Thermo Condition

- Heat pump thermos OFF temperature:
  1 Heat pump thermo OFF temperature = Target Water outlet temperature + (1°C)
  2 Water outlet temperature > heat pump thermo OFF temperature for continuously 3 minutes, heat pump OFF but water pump continue ON.

- Heat pump thermo ON temperature
  1 Heat pump thermo ON temperature = water inlet during thermo OFF time + [-3°C]
  2 When water outlet temperature < heat pump thermo ON temperature, heat pump ON.

Water inlet thermo protection condition

- Heat pump thermo OFF temperature:
  1 Water inlet temperature > [60°C/55°C] for continuously 30 seconds, heat pump OFF, water pump continue ON.

- Heat pump thermo ON temperature:
  1 Heat pump thermos ON temp = water inlet temperature < [60°C/55°C].

Outdoor ambient temperature	Water inlet temperature
< -10°C	55°C
> -10°C	60°C

Thermo ON/OFF for Heat Pump in Tank Operation:

When tank temperature achieve heat pump OFF condition, refer below condition:
Conditon 1 : Tank Heater ON (Internal Tank Heater)

- Heat pump will turn OFF, water pump continue ON and room heater will continue ON if tank temperature below tank heater thermo ON condition. 3 ways valve will only switch to room side after tank temperature reach tank heater thermo OFF condition.

Conditon 2 : Tank Heater OFF (Internal Tank Heater)

- If tank temperature achieve tank thermo OFF, heat pump turn OFF, water pump turn OFF, room heater OFF and 3 ways valve switch to room side.

When tank temperature achieve heat pump ON condition, water pump ON, heat pump ON and room heater turn OFF.

Heat pump OFF condition at Tank Mode

- Tank temperature > tank water set temperature continuously for 20 seconds after heat pump thermos OFF due to water thermo. (Heat pump turn OFF but water pump continue ON and room heater turn ON to achieve tank set temperature) **OR**
- Tank temperature > tank set temperature + [1°C] for continuously 20 seconds. (Heat pump OFF, water pump OFF, room heater OFF and 3 ways valve switch to room side)

Heat pump ON condition at Tank Mode

- Tank temperature < tank water set temperature + R/C setting (Tank re-heat temp) (Water pump turn ON OR continue ON, heat pump ON and 3 ways valve switch to tank side or maintain at tank side)

Tank heater control

- Internal heater only operates to tank side if Tank heater ON and backup heater is enable.

Internal heater turn ON condition:

- Tank temperature < tank set temperature **AND**
- Heat pump thermos OFF **AND**
- 20 minutes from previous heater off **AND**
- Internal tank heater selects USE from control panel.

Internal heater turn OFF condition:

- Tank temperature > tank set temperature for continuously 15 seconds **OR**
- Heat pump thermo ON **OR**
- Mode change or operation is off by control panel.

16.1.10 Heat + Tank Mode Operation

1 3 ways valve control:
   - 3 ways valve switch to room side during room heat-up interval and switch to tank side during tank heat-up interval. Both modes will switch alternately. Tank mode is the initial running mode of Heat + Tank mode.

2 Heat pump operation control:
   - During room heat-up interval
     - Follow normal heating operation.
       Switching to tank side depends to below cases:
       Case 1:
       [Previous switch from tank interval to room interval due to thermo OFF]
     - Switch to tank heat-up interval when Tank temp < Tank thermos ON temp (Room heat-up interval ends)
       Case 2:
       [If heating operation at room side is less than 30 minutes and switch to tank side 3 times consecutively]
     - Maintain at room heat-up interval regardless of the tank temperature. Switch to tank heat-up interval only when (Room Interval Timer is complete **OR** Room heat pump thermo OFF) **AND** Tank temperature < Tank thermo ON temperature.
       Case 3:
       [Previous switch from tank interval to room interval due to tank interval timer is complete]
     - Maintain at room heat-up interval regardless of the tank temperature. Switch to tank heat-up interval only when (Room Interval Timer is complete **OR** Room heat pump thermo OFF) **AND** tank temperature < Tank thermo ON temperature.
   - During Tank heat-up interval
     - Tank interval is the first mode running when heat + tank mode is select.
     - Switch to room interval only when tank achieve tank thermo OFF **OR** tank heat-up interval timer is complete.
     - Heat pump operates according to normal tank mode operation.

3 Room heater control:
   - During heating heat-up interval
     - Follow normal room heater control operation.

4 Tank heater control:
   - During heating heat-up interval
     - Internal tank heater will not function under heating heat-up interval.
   - During tank heat-up interval
     - Internal tank heater will turn ON after heat pump thermo off to boil tank temperature to tank set temperature.
   - 2 ways valve control is open
   - Indoor water pump control:
     - Indoor water pump always turn ON if room heat pump thermo ON **OR** Tank thermo ON.

16.1.11 Cool + Tank Mode Operation

1 3 ways valve control:
   - 3 ways valve switch to room side during room cooling interval and switch to tank side during tank heat-up interval. Both mode will switch alternately. Tank mode is the initial mode of cool + tank mode.

2 Heat pump operation control:
   - During room heat-up interval
     - Follow normal cooling operation.
       Switching to tank side depends to below cases:
       Case 1:
       [Previous switch from tank interval to room interval due to thermo OFF]
     - Switch to tank heat-up interval when Tank temperature < Tank Thermo ON temperature (Room interval will ends)
       Case 2:
       [If cooling operation at room side is less than 30 minutes and switch to tank side for 3 times consecutively]

- Maintain at room cooling interval regardless of the tank temperature. Switch to tank heat-up interval only when (Room Interval Timer is complete **OR** Room heat pump thermo OFF) **AND** Tank temperature < Tank thermo ON temperature.
  Case 3:
  [Previous switch from tank interval to room interval is due to tank interval timer is complete]
- Maintain at room cooling interval regardless of the tank temperature. Switch to tank heat-up interval only when (Room Interval Timer is complete **OR** Room heat pump thermo OFF) **AND** tank temperature < Tank thermo ON temperature.

  *Tank Thermo ON temperature:

Internal Tank Heater select USE	<Tank set temperature + R/C setting (Tank re-heat temperature)
Others	<Tank water set temperature + R/C setting (Tank re-heat temperature)

- During Tank heat-up interval
  - Tank interval is the first mode running when the cool + tank mode is select.
  - Switch to room interval only when tank achieve tank thermo OFF **OR** tank heat-up interval timer is complete.
  - Heat pump operates according to normal tank mode operation.

3 Room heater control:
- During room cooling interval
  - Room heater is OFF and not operates.

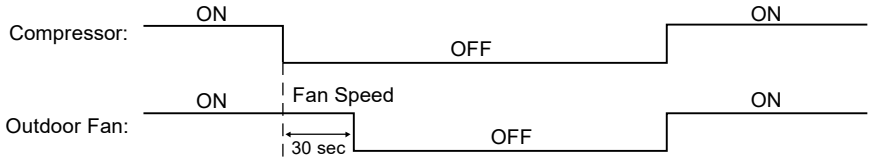
4 Tank heater control:
- During room cooling interval
  - Internal tank heater will not function under room cooling interval.
- During tank heat-up interval
  - Internal tank heater will turn ON after heat pump thermos off to boil tank temperature to tank set temperature.

5 2 ways valve is close.

6 Indoor water pump control:
- Indoor water pump always turn ON if room heat pump thermo ON **OR** Tank thermo ON.

16.1.12 Outdoor Fan Motor Operation

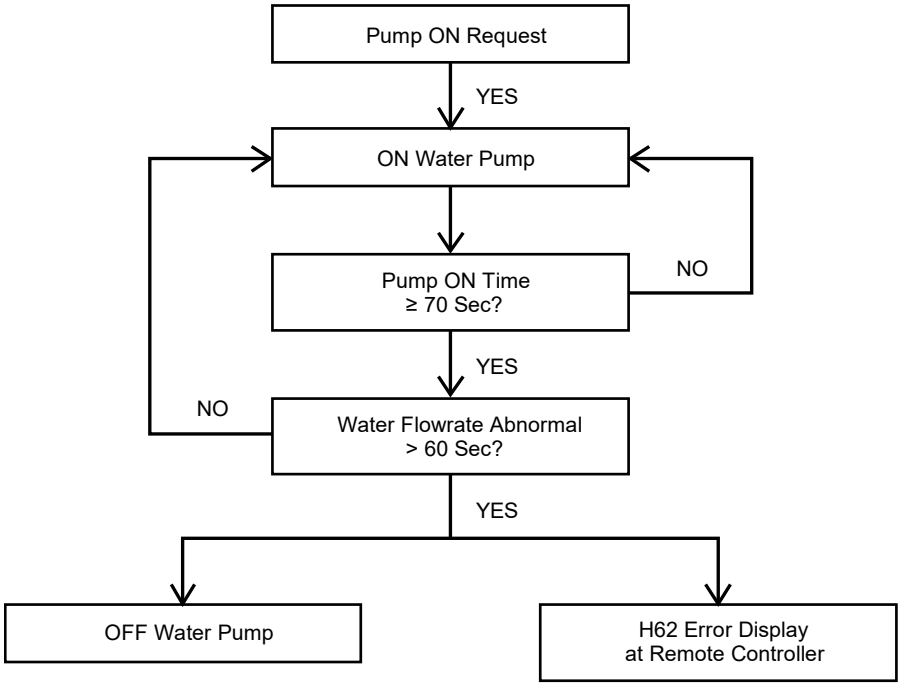
Outdoor fan motor is adjusted according to operation condition. It starts when compressor starts operation and it stops 30 seconds after compressor stops operation.



16.2 Water Pump

16.2.1 Water Pump Control

- Once the indoor unit is ON, the water pump will be ON immediately and no error judgment for 70 seconds. However, during this 70 seconds operation, if there is any abnormality cause at outdoor or malfunction, the compressor should be OFF immediately and restart delay after 3 minutes.
- The system will start checking on the water flow level after operation start for 70 seconds. If water flow level is detected low continuously 60 seconds, the water pump and the compressor will be OFF permanently and OFF/ON control panel LED will blink (H62 error occurs).
- When error happens, the power has to be reset to clear the error.
- If there is no error indication, the water pump shall be continuously running.
- The water pump will remain ON when compressor OFF due to thermostat OFF setting is reached.
- Water pump will OFF when room thermo **OR** tank thermo **OR** buffer tank thermo OFF.
- Water pump will delay 15 seconds to turn OFF when request to OFF except during anti-freeze deice activate or air purge mode.



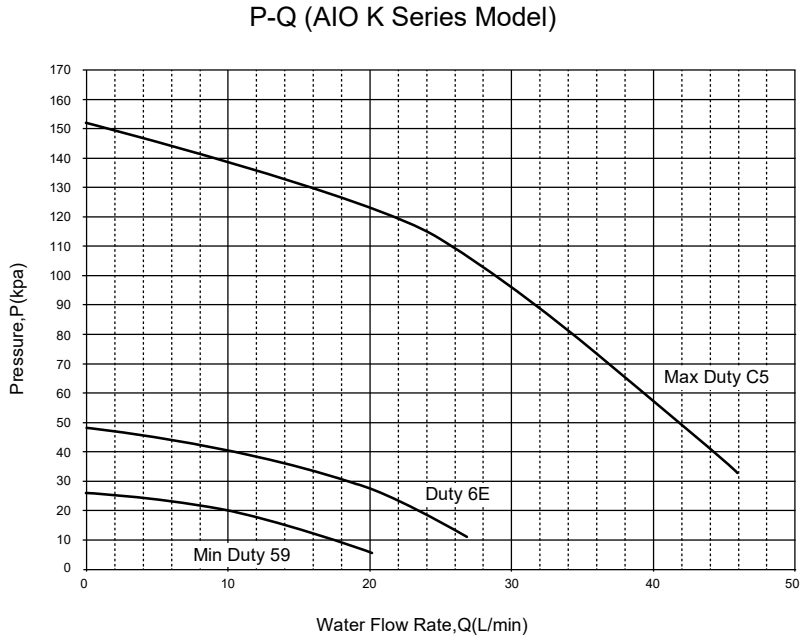
Maximum pump speed setting on remote control

1) When Pump flowrate setting is ΔT
   Standard pump speed is automatically controlled to get the designed water temperature different between water inlet and outlet (ΔT). The maximum pump speed setting limitation can be adjusted by the installer according to water circuit pressure drop condition.

2) When pump flowrate setting is Max. Duty
   Indoor water pump speed will operate at the maximum pump speed setting at room side operation. The maximum pump speed setting can be adjusted by the installer according to water circuit pressure drop condition.

However, the following sequences do not follow maximum pump duty setting by remote control.
- Pump down mode
- Air purge mode
- Normal deice

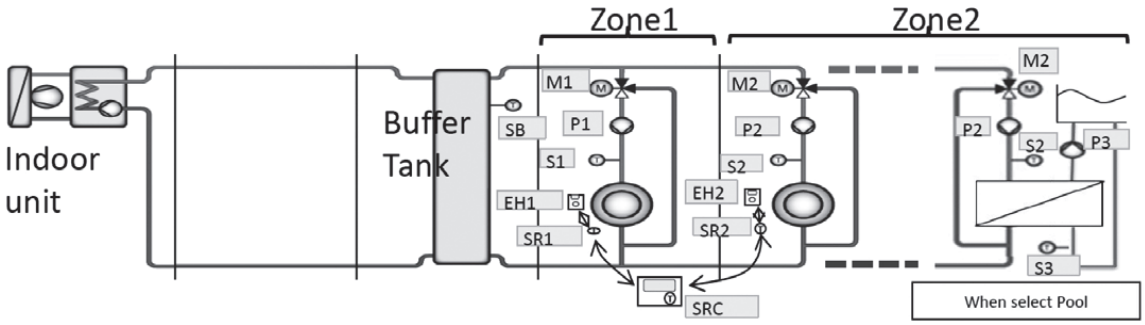
1) P-Q graph for different pump HEX duty



16.2.2 Zone Water Pump Control

Purpose:

- Water pump install at each zone to circulate the water inside each zone during buffer tank connection selected "YES" or 2 zone systems.



Content:

- AC type water pump install for this zone water pump control. When optional PCB connected, 230V output will drive this zone pump.
- There are three pump can be connected through Optional PCB. (Zone 1 Pump, Zone 2 Pump, & Pool Pump)

  * Zone 1 pump [P1] use to circulate zone 1 water circuit & Zone 1 mixing valve [M1] adjust to control the Zone 1 target water temperature.

  * Zone 2 pump [P2] use to circulate zone 2 water circuit & Zone 2 mixing valve [M2] adjust to control the Zone 2 target water temperature.

  * When Pool Function select as Zone 2 circuit, [P2] use to circulate water to heat exchanger which use to transfer heat to pool water.

  * Pool pump [P3] circulates the pool water through the heat exchanger to get warm water.

- Zone 1 and Zone 2 water pump start condition:
  - Zone room request ON
    (eg. Zone 1 thermo ON, only zone 1 pump will turn ON)
- Zone 1 and Zone 2 water pump stop condition:
  - Zone room request OFF
- Pool water pump start condition:
  - Pool Zone request ON **AND**
  - Pool function is selected

- Pool water pump stop condition
  - Pool zone: Zone room request OFF **OR**
  - Pool function is cancel

    * Zone 1 & Zone 2 water pump need to turn OFF when antifreeze deice pump stop control activate and turn ON back after the antifreeze deice pump stop control end under setting of "NO" buffer tank connection.

Zone Pump Prohibit ON control:
- Start condition:
  Zone 1 water temperature ≥ 75°C continuously for 5 minutes
  *stop zone water pump operates if the zone water fulfilled.
- Cancel condition:
  After 30 minutes from start condition fulfilled.
  *zone water pump operates according to normal condition.

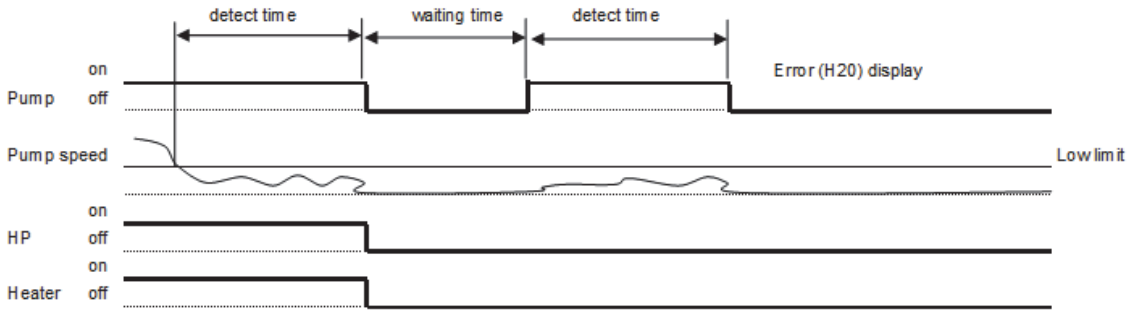
Zone Pump Control during Anti-Freeze
Zone pump control during Zone Anti-Freeze Control:
- When Zone Anti-Freeze Flag=1, Zone Pump Turn ON.
- When Zone Anti-Freeze Flag=0, Zone Pump Turn OFF.

Zone pump control during Indoor Anti-Freeze Control:
- Zone pump only ON/OFF if the Extension PCB connected and Buffer Tank select "NO" condition

  When Indoor Anti-Freeze flag=1, Zone Pump Turn ON
  When Indoor Anti-Freeze flag=0, Zone Pump Turn OFF

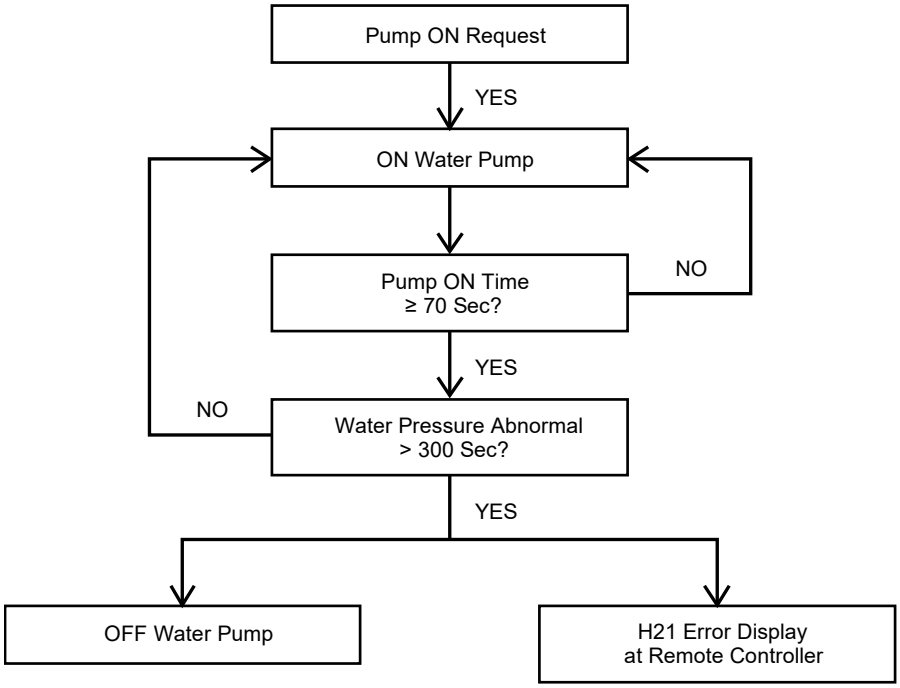
* Pool Water Pump will not affected by both Indoor anti-freeze control or zone anti-freeze control.

16.2.3 Water Pump Speed Feedback Error
- Basically pump speed feedback is control by micon.
- When pump speed is below low limit or over high limit for a few seconds, micon detect pump error and system is stopped.
- Error detection conditions:
  - Detect abnormal water pump speed for continuous 10 secs.
  - Current pump speed < 700 rpm or
  - Current pump speed > 6000 rpm for 10 seconds.
- Control contents:
  - When error occurs, water pump, heating and heater is stopped for 30 seconds then restart again (Retry control).
  - When micon detect error again, system is stopped and error code [H20] is displayed at control panel.



16.3 Water Pressure Control

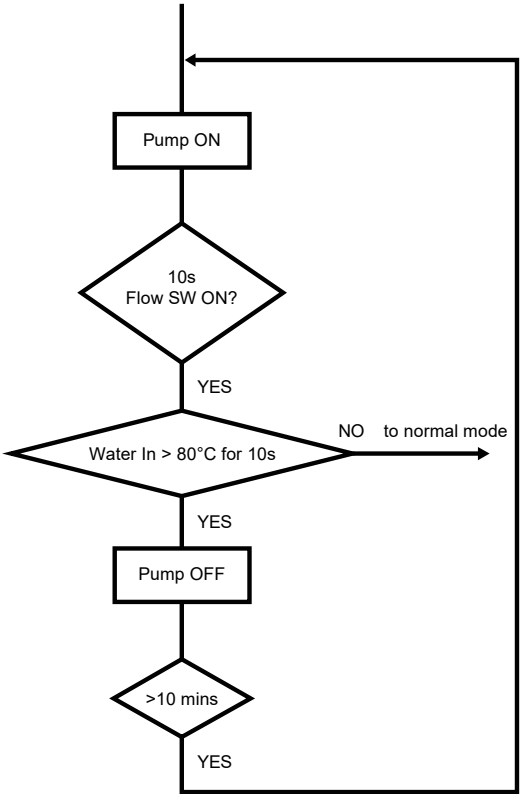
- Once the indoor unit is ON, the water pump will be ON immediately and no error judgment for 70 seconds. However, during this 70 seconds operation, if there is any abnormality cause at outdoor or malfunction, the compressor should be OFF immediately and restart delay after 3 minutes.
- The system will start checking on the water pressure after operation start for 70 seconds. If water pressure is detected low continuously 300 seconds, the water pump and the compressor will be OFF permanently and OFF/ON control panel LED will blink (H21 error occurs).
- When error happens, the power has to be reset to clear the error.
- If there is no error indication, the water pump shall be continuously running.



16.4 Indoor Unit Safety

16.4.1 Indoor Unit Safety Control

1 When water pump is ON, the system will start checking flow switch status (ON/OFF).
2 If the flow switch ON for 10 seconds, the system will check on the water inlet temperature for 10 seconds.
If the water inlet temperature not exceeds 80°C, the water pump shall be continuously running with normal mode.
If the water inlet temperature exceeds 80°C for continuously 10 seconds, the water pump will be OFF immediately.
3 After water pump OFF for more than 10 minutes, it will be ON back and the indoor unit safety control checking is restarted.



16.5 Auto Restart Control

1 When the power supply is cut off during the operation of Air-to-Water Heatpump, the compressor will reoperate after power supply resumes.

16.6 Indication Panel

LED	Operation
Color	Green
Light ON	Operation ON
Light OFF	Operation OFF

Note:
- If Operation LED is blinking, there is an abnormality operation occurs.

16.7 Indoor Back-Up Heater Control

16.7.1 Indoor Electric Heater Control

1 Normal Heating Mode
- Heater On condition:
  a. Heater switch is ON
  b. After Heatpump thermo ON for Remote Control Set Delay Time mins
  c. After water pump operate **[3]** mins
  d. Outdoor air temperature < Outdoor set temperature for heater
  e. When water outlet temperature < Water set temperature + Remote Control Heater ON Setting
  f. **[20]** minutes since previous Backup heater Off
     * When heatpump cannot operate due to error happens during normal operation, heater will go into force mode automatic
     * Heater need to operate during deice operation

- Heater Stop Condition:
  a. When outdoor set temperature > outdoor set temperature + **[+2°C]** for continuous 15 secs OR
  b. When water out temp > water set temperature + Remote Control Heater OFF Setting for continuous 15 secs OR
  c. Heater switch is Off OR
  d. Heatpump thermo-off or OFF condition

2 Force Heater Mode
- Heater On condition:
  a. After water pump operate **[3]** mins
  b. When water outlet temperature < water set temperature + Remote Control Heater ON Setting
  c. **[20]** minutes since previous Backup heater Off

- Heater Stop condition
  a. Force mode off **OR**
  b. When water outlet temperature > water set temperature + Remote Control Heater OFF Setting for continuous 15 secs

* Do not operate heater at the following situation
1 Water outlet temperature sensor, and water inlet sensor abnormal
2 Flow switch abnormal
3 Circulation pump stop condition

16.7.2 Room Heater Operation during Deice

Purpose:

- To protect the indoor Heat Exchanger from ice forming and prevent heat exchanger plate breakage.

Control content:

- This Heater protection control will activate only if the backup heater is enable at custom setup by remote controller. Once fulfil the start condition, room heater will turn ON together (base on max heater capacity selection) and stop together if stop condition is fulfilled.
  * If the heater is request to turn ON OLP feedback will be detected.

Starting conditions:

1. During normal deice operation 4~9
2. Water outlet temperature < 10°C or
3. Outdoor air temperature < -10°C or
4. Water inlet temperature < 27°C

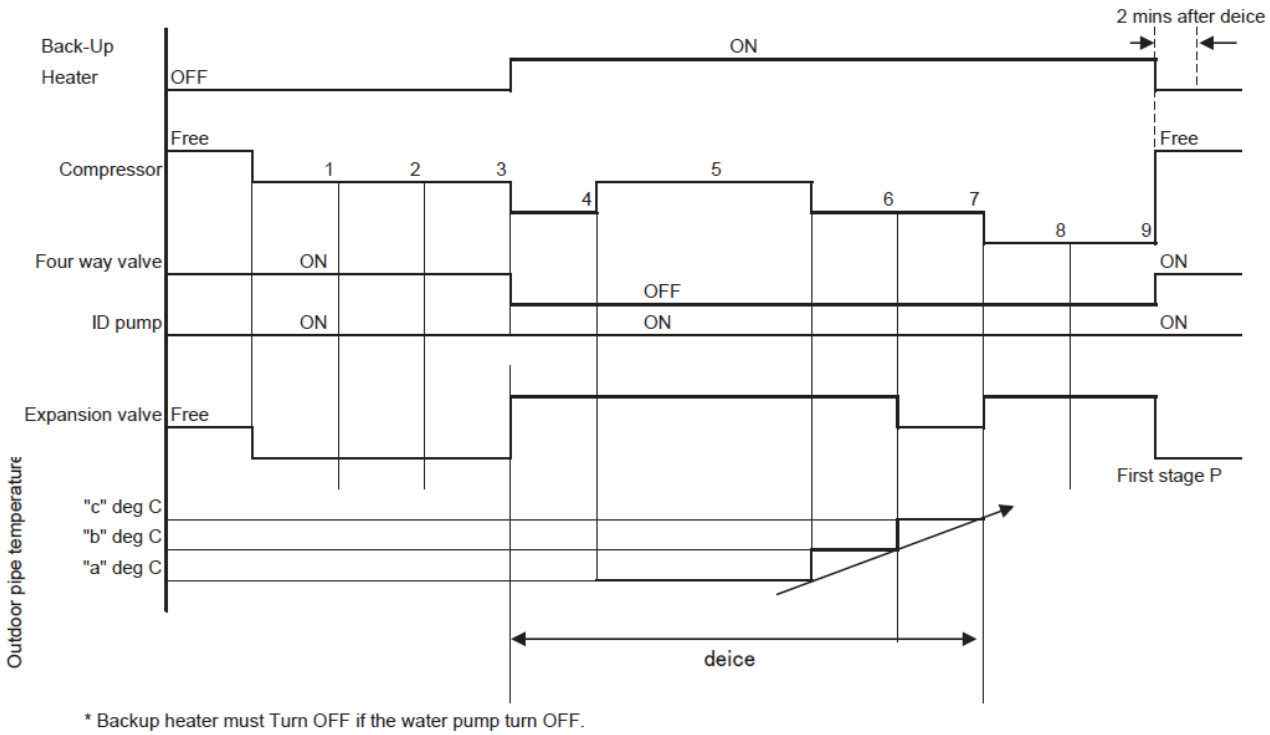
Heater operates when 1 ~2 fulfilled **OR** When 1 and 3 ~ 4 is fulfilled.
However, this control does not relate to Heater ON/OFF button on remote control.

Stop condition:

- When normal deice end or
- Water outlet temperature > 45°C

However, room heater keeps ON if indoor electric heater control activate.

< Deice operation time chart >



* Backup heater must Turn OFF if the water pump turn OFF.

16.8 Tank Heater Control

16.8.1 Tank Heater Remote Control Setting

1 Tank heater selection:
External: - Booster Heater use to heat up tank when select external
Internal: - Backup Heater use to heat up tank when select internal
* When select External Tank Heater, Heater Delay ON Timer need to set. (range 20 min ~ 3 hrs)

2 Tank Heater ON/OFF selection by user.

The remote control Tank set Temperature range will change according to the External and Internal Tank Heater use.

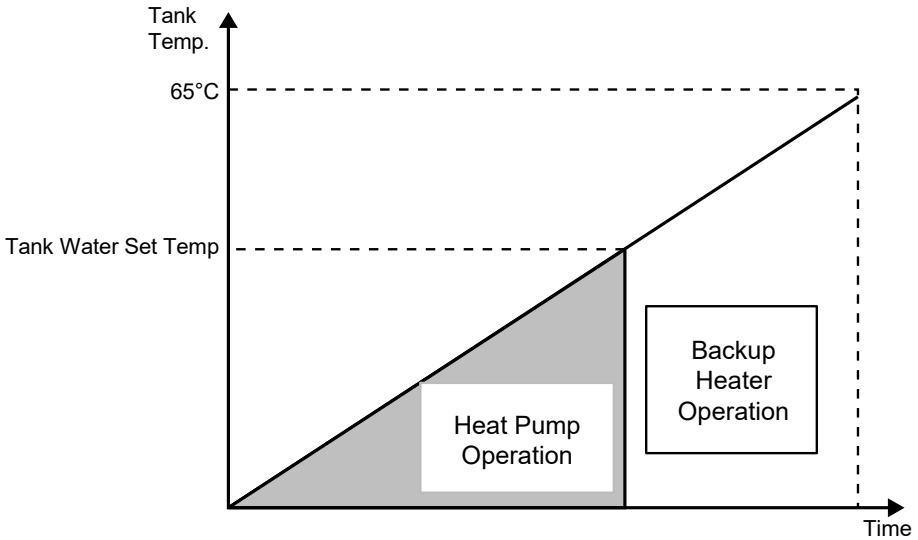
Tank Heater Selection	Range
External	40 ~ 75°C
Internal	40 ~ 65°C

16.8.2 Internal Heater Control at Tank Mode

- Internal heater turn ON condition:
  1 Internal Heater select for Tank heater by remote controller
  2 Tank Heater select ON by user.
  3 Backup Heater Enable
  4 Tank Temperature < Tank Set Temperature
  5 Heat Pump Thermo OFF
  6 20 minutes from previous heater off.

- Room heater turn OFF condition:
  1 Tank Temperature > Tank Set Temperature + [0°C] for continuous 15 seconds. **OR**
  2 Heat Pump Thermo ON **OR**
  3 Mode Change or Operation OFF by remote controller **OR**

  * Backup Heater Turn ON/OFF all together according to the selected heater capacity.



16.9 Base Pan Heater Control (Optional)

- To enable the base pan heater function, control panel initial setting has to be manually adjusted by activating Base Pan Heater menu.
- There are 2 optional start condition can be selected, Type A or Type B.
- Control details:
  1 Type A: (Default Auto Mode)
  Start conditions:
    - When outdoor air temperature ≤ 3°C during heating and deice operation is ON.

  Control contents:
    - Base pan heater is ON during deice operation and continues ON for 10 minutes after deice operation ends.

  Cancel condition:
    - When outdoor temperature > 6°C after deice end or
    - When operation is not at heating mode or
    - Base pan heater ON timer count is completed.

  2 Type B: (ON Mode)
  Start conditions:
    - When outdoor air temperature is ≤ 5°C and operates in heating mode, base pan heater is ON.

  Cancel conditions:
    - When outdoor air temperature is > 7°C or
    - When operation is not at heating mode.

16.10 Force Heater Mode

Purpose of Force Heater Mode:

- As a backup heat source when heat pump error. Force heater Mode only control backup heater to heat up the room circuit, and turn ON back up heater or booster heater to boil up tank water base on the tank heater selection (internal or external).

Force Heater Control start condition:

- Force heater request ON by user during error OR auto turn ON by remote controller during error **AND**
  (Force Heater mode can be operate regardless of mode selection, remocon will send the latest mode selection force bit by bit to indoor. Indoor will judge to turn ON heater to room side if it is heat mode selected, and turn ON heater to heat tank water base on tank heater selection)
- During Error Happen (exclude the error list below)

Error List which not allow Force Heater operation

H12	Capacity Mismatch	H76	Indoor-Remote Controller Communication Error
H20	Abnormal Water Pump	H95	Abnormal Voltage Connection
H62	Abnormal Water Flow	F37	Abnormal Water Inlet sensor
H70	Abnormal Back-up Heater OLP	H45	Abnormal Water Outlet sensor
H74	PCB Communication Error	H21	Water Pressure Error
[When tank mode operate with external heater selected & tank heater select ON]			
H72	Abnormal tank sensor	H91	Abnormal tank heater OLP

Force Heater Control Stop Condition:

- Force Heater request OFF **OR**
- Operation OFF request **OR**
- Power reset **OR**
- Error of above list happens during force heater operation.

Control contents:

- After fulfill start condition, indoor will operate the force heater operation according to below mode condition
  Heat mode Only: Turn ON backup heater to achieve room heat pump target water temperature.
  Heat + Tank mode: Turn ON backup heater to heat up room **OR** Turn ON Heater to Boil up tank water.
  Cool mode Only: Water pump and backup heater will OFF in force heater mode.
  Cool + Tank mode: Operate pump and internal Heater OR External heater to Boil up tank water.
  Tank mode Only: Operate pump and internal Heater OR External heater to Boil up tank water.
  * For heat mode condition, backup heater will only turn ON if the backup heater is enable regardless of Room Heater Selection.
  * For tank mode condition, If internal heater selected backup heater will turn ON to boil up tank water.
  If external heater selected , booster heater will turn ON to boil up tank water regardless of tank heater selection.

Room Side: (Heat Mode):

- When force heater mode start condition fulfilled, turn ON water pump and turn ON backup heater follow below control.
- Operate the 3 ways valve at room side only and turn ON 2 ways valve as heat mode operation.
- Turn ON the zone pump and mixing valve if system select 2 zone system or Buffer tank connect YES, control according to normal zone pump and mixing valve control.
- When Force heater mode stop condition fulfilled, turn OFF heater as below condition and turn OFF water pump after pump delay time.

Backup Heater On Condition:

- When Force Heater Control start condition fulfill **AND**
- After water pump operate 2 minutes **AND**
- When water outlet temperature < water set temperature + Remote Control Heater ON Setting **AND**
- 20 minutes since previous Backup heater Off **AND**
- Backup Heater Enable

Backup Heater Stop condition:

- Force mode off **OR**
- Operation off **OR**
- When water outlet temperature > water set temperature + Remote Control Heater OFF Setting for continuous 15 secs **OR**
  * ON/OFF follow normal heater sequence.

Tank side (Tank mode):

- When tank mode select and force heater bit received, turn ON backup heater (INTERNAL) or Booster Heater (External) depend on the tank heater selection.
- If tank heater selection is INTERNAL, follow normal thermo judgement to switch 3 ways valve to tank side and room side.
- If tank heater selection is EXTERNAL, only turn ON booster heater according to tank thermo.

<u>Tank Heater selection is INTERNAL:</u>
Backup Heater ON Condition:

- After water pump operate 2 mins **AND**
- When tank temperature < Tank set temperature - [Remocon Set Tank Re-heat Temp] **AND**
- 20 minutes since previous Backup heater OFF **AND**
- Backup Heater Enable

Backup Heater OFF condition:

- Force mode off **OR**
- When tank temperature > Tank set temperature for continuous 15 secs **OR**
- Tank Operation OFF

<u>Tank Heater selection is EXTERNAL:</u>
Booster Heater ON condition:

- Force Heater mode ON **AND**
- Tank temperature < tank set temperature + [Remocon Set Tank Re-heat Temp] - 1°C, **AND**
- 20 minutes since previous heater off.

Booster Heater OFF condition:

- Tank temperature > tank set temperature for continuous 15 secs.
- Force mode OFF
- Tank Mode Operation OFF
  (During tank interval or tank mode condition, water pump and 3 ways valve will OFF)

16.11 Powerful Operation

Powerful mode is use to increase the capacity of heat pump to achieve higher target temperature. Powerful mode is applicable when heat mode is operating.

Remote control setting:
On quick menu of remote control, there is 4 options of powerful mode can be select.

- OFF : Cancel powerful mode
- 30 minutes : Set powerful for 30 minutes
- 60 minutes : Set powerful for 60 minutes
- 90 minutes : Set powerful for 90 minutes

Control contents:
During the time set by remote control, powerful will activate according to 2 shift up controls. However, this function is applicable only for heating. Remote control will transmit the signal to indoor unit once this function is select then transmit OFF signal to indoor when the timer is complete. Indoor will transmit signal to outdoor for frequency control.

Indoor setting temperature shift

- If system is standard system (Optional PCB is not connected)
  - Target water temperature will shift up to Wlo or Whi whichever higher.
- If system is extension system (Optional PCB is connected)
  - Target water Zone 1 and Zone 2 temperature will shift up to Wlo or Whi whichever higher.

  * If “Direct Type” temperature control is select, this powerful shift up setting is not effective.

- **Start condition**
  - Powerful function is select by remote control.

- **End Condition**
  - OFF/ON button is pressed.
  - Powerful function is OFF by remote control.

16.12 Quiet Operation

Quiet mode is use to reduce the noise of outdoor unit by reducing the frequency or fan speed.

Quiet level
There are 3 level (Level 1, Level 2, Level 3) to set by quick menu function on remote control.

Control content
Once the quiet function is select, the remote control will transmit the signal to indoor and outdoor unit.

Start condition

1) In case of “Sound” is set for “Quiet priority” on the remote control
   If any of below condition is achieved
   - Quiet mode is set on remote control.
   - Quiet mode is request ON by weekly timer.

2) In case of “Capacity” is set for “Quiet priority” on the remote control
   If condition { a) or b) } and { c) or d) or e) } is achieved
   a) Quiet mode is set on remote control.
   b) Quiet mode is request ON by weekly timer.
   c) During heating : Water outlet temperature > Target Water Temperature + [-3°C]
   d) During Cooling : Water outlet temperature < Target Water Temperature + [3°C]
   e) During tank heat up : Tank temperature > Tank set Temperature + [-3°C]

Stop condition

1) In case of “Sound” is set for “Quiet priority” on the remote control
   If any of below condition is achieved
   - OFF/ON button is pressed.
   - Quiet mode is OFF by remote control.
   - Quiet mode is request OFF by weekly timer.

2) In case of “Capacity” is set for “Quiet priority” on the remote control
   If any of below condition is achieved
   - OFF/ON button is pressed.
   - Quiet mode is OFF by remote control.
   - Quiet mode is request OFF by weekly timer.
   - During heating : Water outlet temperature ≤ Target Water Temperature + [-5°C] for continuously [30] minutes.
   - During Cooling : Water outlet temperature ≥ Target Water Temperature + [5°C] for continuously [30] minutes.
   - During tank heat up : Tank temperature ≤ Tank set temperature + [-5°C] for continuously [30] minutes.

16.13 Sterilization Mode

- Purpose:
  - To sterilize water tank by setting the required boiling temperature.

- Remote control setting
  - Days for sterilization function to start can be select.
  - Time of selected day to start sterilization function.
  - Boiling temperature (Internal heater is 55°C ~ 65°C)
  - Maximum operation time is 5 minutes to 1 hour.

- Start condition
  - Tank connection set to “YES” by remote control
  - Sterilization function selects “YES”.
  - Sterilization signal received from remote controller by timer.
  - Tank mode request ON.

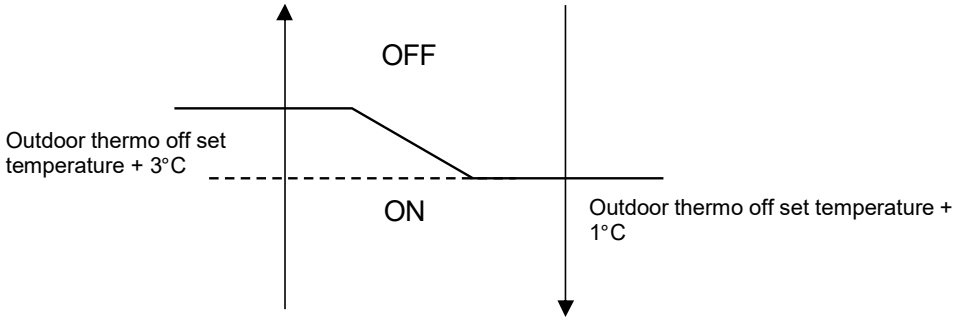
- Stop condition
  - When boiling timer is completed. Boiling timer (Remote control set maximum operation time) start counting once tank achieve boiling set temperature **OR**
  - After 8 hours of operation since sterilization start.
  - Tank mode request OFF.

- Control content:
  - During sterilization function activation time, target tank set temperature will internally change to boiling set temperature.
  - During sterilization activates, heat pump and heater (external or internal) will operate as normal tank mode to achieve the boiling set temperature.
  - Sterilization operation will end when stop condition is fulfill.
  - After sterilization is complete, tank set temperature will resume to normal operation.

* Tank temperature may not achieve boiling set temperature if tank heater is select OFF **OR** external compressor switch.

16.14 Outdoor Ambient Thermo OFF Control

- Purpose:
  - Stop provides heating to room side during high outdoor ambient condition.



- Control content:
  - Heating outdoor ambient thermos OFF control only applicable when heat pump operate in heat mode. (This control will not activate when running in tank side)
  - Heat pump and water pump will turn OFF when outdoor ambient is higher than outdoor thermo OFF set temperature.
  - Heat pump thermos ON when outdoor ambient < outdoor thermos OFF set temperature + 1°C.

16.15 Alternative Outdoor Ambient Sensor Control

Purpose of the Alternative Outdoor Ambient Sensor:

- It is some possibility that the air to water heat pump unit will install at a location where the original ambient sensor is expose to direct sunlight. Therefore, another optional ambient sensor can be connect to indoor PCB and locate at new and better reading location to improve the heat pump performance.

Control Detail:

- Remocon can select either the extra outdoor ambient sensor is connected or not. (YES/NO)
- The alternative outdoor ambient sensor will connect to indoor unit main PCB terminal.

  - when alternative sensor select NO
    - Original Outdoor temperature sensor will use for Indoor & Outdoor heat pump operation reference sensor.
    - Data communication direction : OUTDOOR send outdoor temperature reading to INDOOR.
    - Error judge : OUTDOOR will judge the original outdoor sensor error (F36 display if error detect). No judge error on alternative outdoor sensor

  - when alternative sensor select YES
    - Alternative Outdoor temperature sensor will use for Indoor & Outdoor heat pump operation reference sensor.
    - Data communication direction : INDOOR send outdoor temperature reading to OUTDOOR.
    - Error judge : INDOOR will judge the Extra outdoor sensor error only after operation ON request received from remocon.
      (F36 display if error detect). No judge error on original outdoor sensor.

16.16 Force DHW mode

Purpose:
When user want to use hot water now, user can press this force DWH mode under the quick menu to operate tank only mode to boil up the tank temperature.

Remocon setting:
Force DHW function can be activate under quick menu.

Control Content:

- when press the Force DHW function during operation OFF condition:
  - When receive this Force DHW bit from remocon, indoor will run tank only mode regardless of the mode selection.
  - After tank temperature achieve tank thermo off temperature, turn OFF force DHW bit and return to operation OFF with previous mode selection.
- When press the Force DHW function during operation ON condition:

- When receive this Force DHW bit from remocon, indoor will memories the running mode and run tank only mode regardless of the mode selection.
- After tank temperature achieve tank thermo off temperature, turn OFF force DHW bit and return to previous memories running mode.

  * when operation OFF or mode change request from remocon during force DHW mode operation, End force DHW mode and follow the new request operation.

  * Once receive force DHW mode from remocon, indoor direct start tank mode and consider tank thermo ON. Thermo OFF only when achieve tank thermo OFF depend on the Tank System Setting.

16.17 SMART DHW mode

Panasonic All In One model provide the option to choose STANDARD DHW Mode or SMART DHW Mode for Tank Heat Up according to requirement. SMART DHW mode comparatively consume lower tank heat up power but longer re-heat time than STANDARD DHW Mode.

SMART DHW control

- During SMART DHW start time 20:00 (Default Setting) to SMART DHW stop time 05:00 (Default setting)
  Heat pump re-heat the tank water only when tank temperature drop below 20°C (Default setting)

- Time between 05:00 to 20:00
  Heat pump reheat the tank water when tank temperature as below condition

Condition 1: Tank Heater ON
Reheat when tank temperature below tank set temperature + R/C (Tank re-heat Temperature) - 3°C

Condition 2: Tank Heater OFF
Reheat when tank temperature below Tank set temperature or 52°C (Whichever lower) + R/C (Tank re-heat Temperature) -3°C

* SMART DHW start time, stop time and SMART ON Temperature can change in CUSTOM menu.

STANDARD DHW Mode

- Heat pump always reheat the tank water when tank temperature as below condition

Condition 1: Tank Heater ON
Reheat when tank temperature below tank set temperature + R/C (Tank re-heat temperature)

Condition 2: Tank Heater OFF
Reheat when tank temperature below Tank set temperature or 52°C (Whichever lower) + R/C (Tank re-heat temperature)

16.18 DHW Capacity Setting

DHW Capacity is heat pump heating capacity output control during tank boiling operation. There are two DHW capacity setting (VARIABLE & STANDARD) which can be set in remote control.

VARIABLE DHW Capacity:
- Heat pump operate with efficient (Low) Capacity to boil tank temperature during re-heat process. And heat pump regulated to operate with high capacity to boil tank temperature when tank temperature drop below 25°C.

STANDARD DHW Capacity:
- Heat pump operate according to outdoor rated heating capacity during tank boiling process.

16.19 Anti Freeze Control

- Anti freeze protection control menu can be set YES or NO by control panel.
- In heatpump system, there are 3 types of anti freeze control:
  1. Expansion tank anti-freeze control
     - Expansion tank anti freeze heater ON condition:
       - Outdoor ambient temp. < 3°C
     - Expansion tank anti freeze heater OFF condition:
       - Outdoor ambient temp. > 4°C

  2. Water pump circulation anti freeze control
     - Water pump turns ON when **ALL** below conditions are fulfilled:
       - Heatpump OFF (stand by) OR error occurs.
       - Water flowing flag is ON.
       - Water flow switch is not abnormal.
       - Outdoor ambient temp. < 3°C OR outdoor ambient temp. sensor is abnormal.
       - Water inlet/outlet temp. < 6°C.
       - After 5 minutes from previous water pump OFF.
     - Water pump turn OFF when **ANY** of below conditions is fulfilled:
       - Outdoor ambient temperature ≥ 4°C.
       - During -5°C < outdoor ambient temp. < 4°C
         - After water pump ON for 4 minutes, and water inlet temp. ≥ 8°C.
         - Else, shift to back up heater anti freeze control.
       - During outdoor ambient temp. < -5°C
         - After water pump ON for 4 minutes, and water inlet/outlet ≥ 20°C.
         - Else, shift to back up heater anti freeze control.
       - When operation ON and once compressor starts
     - However, if flow switch is abnormal (H62), then water pump circulation anti freeze control will not activate.

  3. Back up heater anti freeze control:
     - Back up heater turn ON when **ALL** below conditions is fulfilled:
       - Water inlet/outlet temp. < 6°C.
       - Water pump circulation anti freeze control activated and water pump ON for 4 minutes.
     - Back up heater turns OFF when ANY of below conditions is fulfilled:
       - Water inlet/outlet temp. > 28°C.
       - Water pump circulation anti freeze control deactivated/water pump OFF.
     - However, if back up heater is abnormal (H70) then back up heater anti freeze control will not activate.

16.19.1 Zone Anti-Freeze Control

- If buffer tank selection is “NO” and Anti- Freeze function select “NO” from remote control, this control cannot activate.

Start condition:

- After [5] min from previous Zone pump off. **AND**
- Outdoor air temp < [3] °C **OR** Outdoor sensor is abnormal. **AND**
- Zone water temperature < [6]˚C **OR** Zone Sensor Short or Open

Cancel condition:

- After water Zone pump ON [4] min **AND**
- Outdoor air temp ≥ [4]°C **OR**
- During -5 °C ≤ Outdoor air temp < [4] °C **OR**
  Zone water temperature sensor > [8] °C
- During Outdoor air temp < [-5] °C
  Zone water temperature sensor > [20] °C
  *However, Zone water temperature sensor is Open or Short, Condition C and D is ignored.

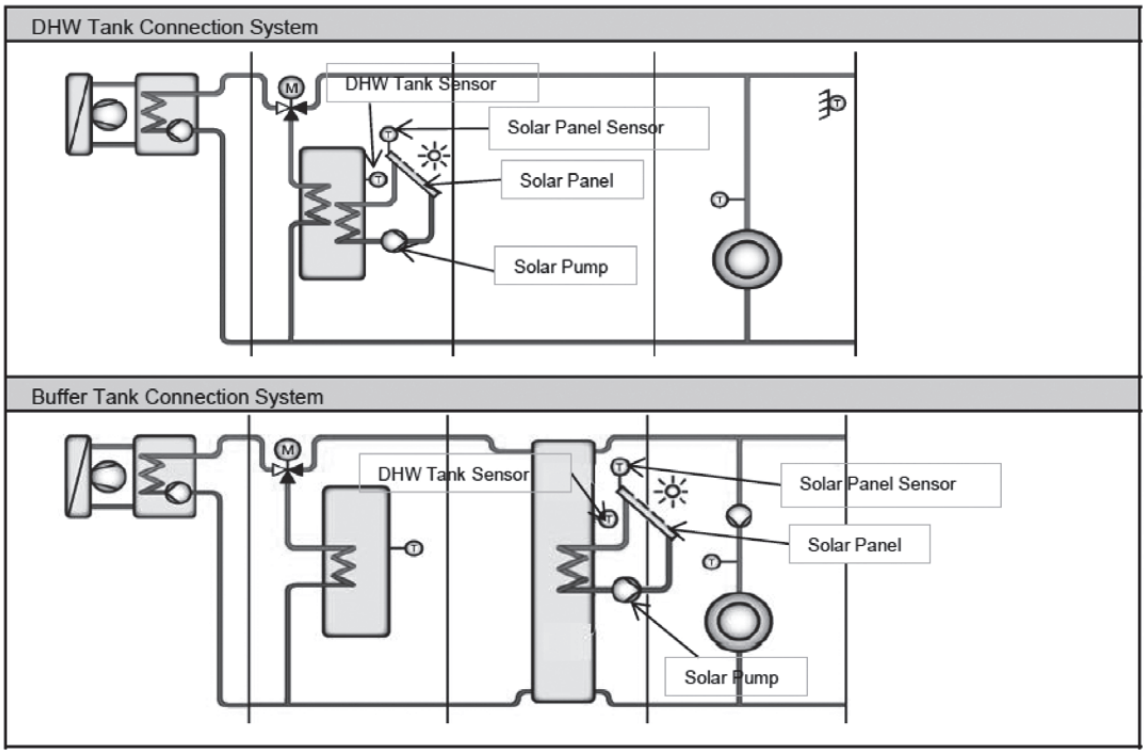
16.20 Solar Operation (Optional)

16.20.1 Solar Operation:

Solar function:

- This function allow user to control the solar pump to operate depend on the solar sensor reading compare to the tank installed. Solar pump will circulate the hot water energy store at solar panel to heat up the DHW Tank or Buffer Tank.

Solar Connection Diagram:



- Solar function can only enable when the Optional PCB is connected.
- Few part as below need to install to control the solar operation:
  - Solar Panel
  - Solar Pump
  - Solar Panel Sensor
  - Tank Sensor (Buffer tank sensor OR DHW Tank sensor depend on the connection direction)
    * During Solar Connection to the system, installer need to alert on the high water temperature may flow to the zone circuit or DHW piping circuit. Therefore pipe which withstand higher water temperature need to be installed.
- Solar remote control setting
  1 Solar Setting can only be set when the optional PCB connection is select "YES"
  2 By remote controller, Setting as below list can be set for solar function operation (Installer Menu)
    - Solar Function ("YES" or "NO)
    - Tank Connection Direction ("DHW TANK" or "BUFFER TANK")
    - Delta T turns ON: Difference temperature setting between solar panel sensor and Tank to turn on solar pump. (Range :5 ~ 15°C)
    - Delta T turns OFF: Difference temperature setting between solar panel thermistor and Tank to turn off solar pump. (Range :2 ~ 10°C)
    - Outdoor temp for Anti-Freeze : Outdoor temp to start Anti-Freeze control for solar circuit. (Range : -20 ~ 10°C)
    - Tank Temperature HI Limit Set (Range : 70 ~ 90°C)

16.20.2 Solar Operation Control

- Solar function can only be activate if the solar function selection “YES” from remote control. To achieve hot water from solar panel, indoor need to control the solar pump and circulate hot water from solar panel.

  Under normal case:
  - Solar pump start condition:
    - Solar panel temperature > Delta T turn on setting temp (R/C) + Tank temperature (depend on selection, DHW or Buffer) **AND**
    - Tank temperature (DHW or Buffer) < Solar HI Limit Temp (R/C) **AND**
    - Operation ON with heat mode (apply to solar connect to "Buffer Tank" case)

    * Condition c) ignore if the solar system is connect to DHW tank (control active under operation OFF time for Tank connection case)

  - Solar pump stop condition:
    - Solar panel temperature < Delta T turn OFF setting temp (R/C) + Tank temperature (depend on selection, DHW or Buffer) **OR**
    - Tank hot water temp >= Solar HI Limit Temp (R/C) + [2]°C

  Under solar Anti-freeze protection control:
  - Solar pump start condition:
    - Outdoor temp < Outdoor temp setting for Anti-Freeze (R/C)
  - Solar pump stop condition:
    - Outdoor temp > Outdoor temp setting for Anti-Freeze + [2]°C

**However, During Cool mode this function cannot activate if Tank selection is “Buffer Tank".
**Solar pump can operate even if Heat pump is under error stop.

- Solar operation during error:
  - During Tank sensor (DHW or Buffer depend on selection) abnormal, Solar operation will not able to function.
  - During Solar Panel sensor detect OPEN (not include SHORT), Solar operation will not able to function too.

16.21 Boiler Bivalent Control

- Boiler is an additional or alternative heat source to heat up the room when necessary.
- Purpose of this control is to turn ON and turn OFF the Boiler output signal when boiler heating capacity needed in the system.
- Boiler is possible to connect to DHW Tank and Buffer Tank depends on the installer.
- Boiler operation parameter need to be set on Boiler itself, indoor do not control the boiler operation direction and operation.
- There is two option of control pattern can be set by remote controller: AUTO OR SG ready Mode

  Auto Control Mode:
  1 There are Alternative mode, Parallel mode, & Advance Parallel mode available to select by installer to fit to the total system.

  Remote control setting value:
  1 Outdoor Ambient Set = (Range: -15°C ~ 35°C)

- **Alternative Mode**
  - Only one heat source operates at one time, either heat pump or boiler depends on condition.

  * External pump will turn ON when the external pump selection is ON when boiler is ON even heat pump is OFF.

  Control detail:
  During Operation ON at Heat mode or Tank mode or Heat + Tank Mode
  - Boiler signal turn ON and heat pump and water pump turn OFF when:
    - Outdoor ambient < Outdoor Ambient Set **AND**
    - Boiler prohibit flag = 0

** However indoor water pump can operate when Anti-freeze control condition fulfilled.

  - Boiler signal turn OFF and heat pump and water pump turn ON when:
    - Outdoor ambient > Outdoor Ambient Set + [2°C] **OR**
    - Boiler prohibit flag = 1

- **Parallel Mode**
  - Parallel mode allows heat pump and boiler ON at the same time. Boiler operates as an additional heating capacity when low heat pump capacity at low ambient condition.

Control detail:
During operation ON at Heat mode or Tank mode or Heat + Tank mode
- Boiler signal turns ON when:
  - Outdoor ambient < Outdoor Ambient Set **AND**
  - Boiler prohibit flag = 0
- Boiler signal turns OFF when:
  - Outdoor ambient > Outdoor Ambient Set + [2°C] **OR**
  - Boiler prohibit flag = 1

- **Advance Parallel Mode**
  - Advance parallel mode allow heat pump to operate and turn ON boiler only when ambient and temperature condition is fulfilled.

Remote control setting value:
1 Outdoor Ambient Set = (Range : -15°C ~ 35°C)
2 Selection of boiler connection direction. (Heat only, DHW only, Heat & DHW)
3 Setting data under Heat Direction
   - Start Temperature | START_TEMP |
   - Start Delay Timer | START_TIMER |
   - Stop Temperature | STOP_TEMP |
   - Stop Delay Timer | STOP_TIMER |
4 Setting data under DHW Direction
   - Delay Timer | DELAY_TIMER |

- **SG ready Control Mode**
  - Using same SG ready from Sub Board input to control boiler ON/OFF output.

* When this SG ready is select for bivalent control, default SG ready function will change to control bivalent output
- Remote controller can set the External Pump ON/OFF like bivalent alternative mode

Control Content
Indoor will follow the SG ready bit input to control ON/OFF heat pump and boiler
00 : Heat pump OFF, Boiler OFF
01 : Heat pump ON, Boiler OFF
10 : Heat pump OFF, Boiler ON
11 : Heat pump ON, Boiler
* External pump will turn ON when the external pump selection is ON when boiler is ON even heat pump is OFF.

Control detail:
During operation ON at Heat Mode
- Boiler signal turns ON when
  - Outdoor ambient < Outdoor Ambient Set **AND**
  - Buffer tank temperature < Target Buffer Tank Temperature + [START_TEMP] for [START_TIMER] **AND**
  - Heat pump operate at room side AND
  - Connection of Boiler to Heating Select "YES" From installer menu **AND**
  - Buffer Tank connection select "YES" **AND**
  - Boiler prohibit flag = 0

- Boiler signal turns OFF when
  - Outdoor ambient > Outdoor Ambient Set + [-2°C] **OR**
  - Buffer Tank temperature > Target Buffer Tank temperature + [STOP_TEMP] for [STOP_TIMER] **OR**
  - Heat pump not at room side. **OR]**
  - Boiler prohibit flag = 1

During operation ON at Tank Mode
- Boiler signal turns ON when
  - Outdoor ambient < Outdoor Ambient Set **AND**
  - Heat pump operate at tank side for continuous | DELAY_TIMER | **AND**
  - Connection of Boiler to DWH Tank select "YES" from installer menu. **AND**
  - Boiler prohibit flag = 0

- Boiler signal turns OFF when
  - Outdoor ambient > Outdoor Ambient Set + [2°C] **OR**
  - Heat pump not operates at tank side. **OR**
  - Boiler prohibit flag = 1

Boiler prohibit flag control

Purpose:
- For product safety. Boiler signal is OFF when water temperature is too high.

Start condition:
- Water outlet ≥ 85°C continues for 5 minutes.
- Water inlet ≥ 85°C continues for 5 minutes.
- Zone1 water temp ≥ 75°C continues for 5 minutes.
- Zone2 water temp ≥ 75°C continues for 5 minutes.

Contents:
- After start condition fulfilled, set boiler prohibit flag = 1

Cancel condition:
- After 30 minutes from start condition fulfilled.

Contents:
- Set boiler prohibit flag = 0

Smart Bivalent Control Mode:

1 When this mode is selected by installer, it will decide whether to use heat pump or boiler to heat up room and sanitary tank.

Remote control setting value:

1 Energy price → Electricity price 1 ~ 10 = (Range : 0 ~ 999.9 */kWh)
Energy price → Boiler price = (Range : 0 ~ 999.9 */kWh) → Boiler efficiency = (Range : 0 ~ 99%)
2 Season setting → Season 1 ~ 4 = (Range : Jan ~ Dec)
3 Schedule setting → Season 1 ~ 4 → Pattern 1 ~ 4 → Start time = (Range : 12am ~ 11pm) → Price = (Range : 0 ~ 10)

* Installer is to input all the remote control setting as shown above based on regional electricity price rate and various season.

Control detail:
- Usage of heat pump or boiler to heat up is decided based on which heat source is cheaper as a result of the calculation from these remote control setting.
- It varies depends on heat pump's efficiency at various outdoor ambient condition and the boiler's efficiency.

16.22 External Room Thermostat Control (Optional)

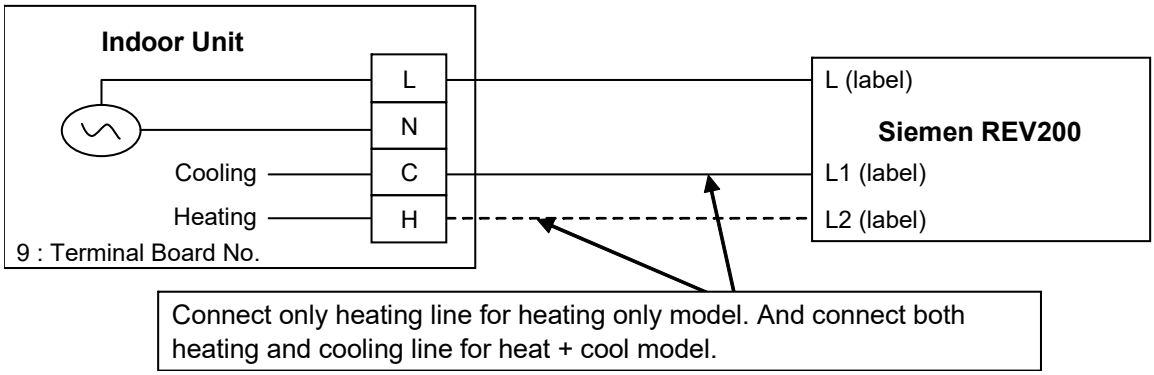
Purpose:

1 Better room temperature control to fulfill different temperature request by external room thermostat.
Recommended external room thermostat:

Maker	Characteristic
Siemen (REV200)	Touch panel
Siemen (RAA20)	Analog

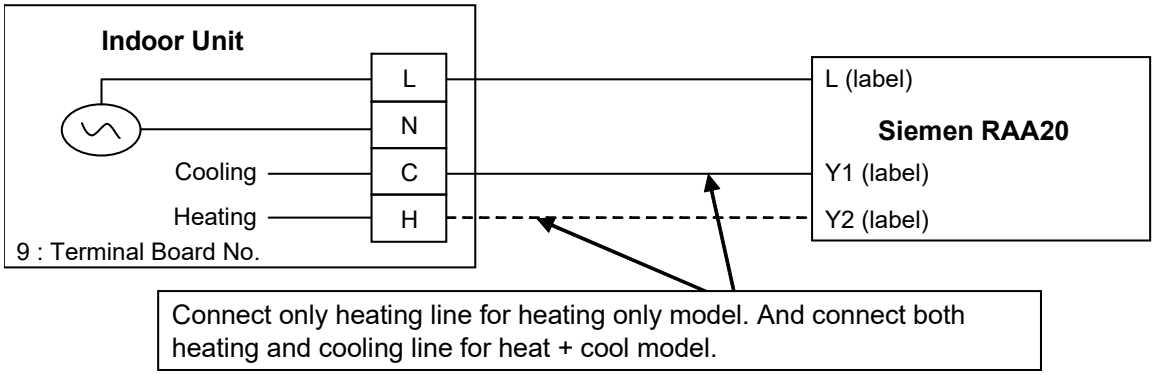
Connection of external room thermostat:
Wire Connection and thermo characteristic of Siemen REV200:

Setting	L/L1 (H)	Heat Thermo	L/L2 (C)	Cool Thermo
Set Temp < Actual Temp	Open Circuit	OFF	Short Circuit	ON
Set Temp > Actual Temp	Short Circuit	ON	Open Circuit	OFF



Wire Connection and thermo characteristic of Siemen RAA20:

Setting	L/Y1 (H)	Heat Thermo	L/Y2 (C)	Cool Thermo
Set Temp < Actual Temp	Open Circuit	OFF	Short Circuit	ON
Set Temp > Actual Temp	Short Circuit	ON	Open Circuit	OFF



Control Content:

- External room thermostat control activate only when remote thermostat connection select YES by Indoor control panel.
- When indoor running heat mode, refer thermo On/Off from heating line feedback. And when indoor running cool mode, refer thermo On/Off from cooling line feedback.
- Heat pump Off immediately when receive thermo off feedback.

16.23 Three Ways Valve Control

Purpose:

- 3 ways valve is used to change flow direction of hot water from heat pump between heating side and tank side.

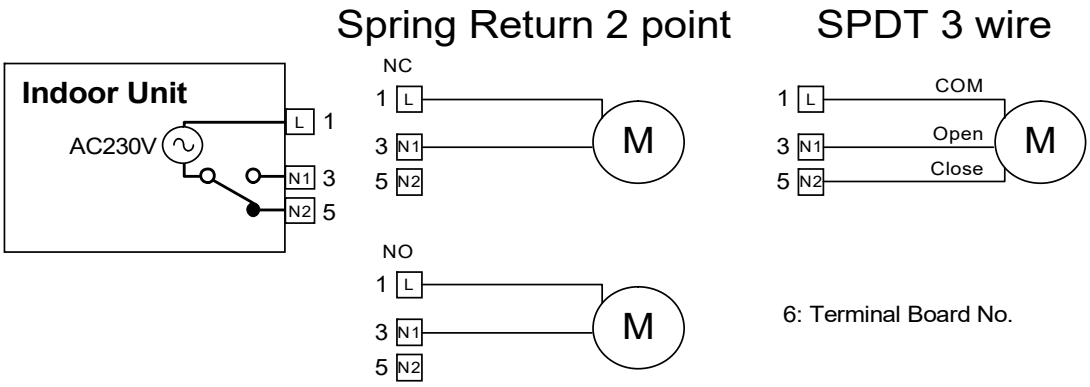
Control contents:

1 3 ways valve switch Off:
   - During 3 ways valve switch Off time, the hot water will provide heat capacity to heating side.

2 3 ways valve switch On:
   - During 3 ways valve switch On time, the hot water will provide heat capacity to tank side.

3 Stop condition:
   - During stop mode, 3 ways valve will be in switch off position.

4 When deice flag received from outdoor
   - During Heat mode, 3 ways valve maintain at room side.
   - During Tank mode, 3 ways valve switch ON to tank side regardless of tank thermo conditions.
   - During Heat + Tank mode, 3 ways valve direction is as below
     a) When receive deice bit from outdoor, if 3 ways valve is ON to tank side, maintain at tank side.
     b) When receive deice bit from outdoor, if 3 ways valve is OFF at room side, maintain at room side when any of below condition achieved :-
     i) Tank temperature < [40°C]
     ii) Remote controller 'DHW Defrost' select 'NO'
     Else, switch ON to Tank side.
     * Resume back to room interval after deice operation complete.



* During pump down and force mode, fix 3 ways valve in close condition.

* Recommended Parts : SFA 21/18 (Siemens)

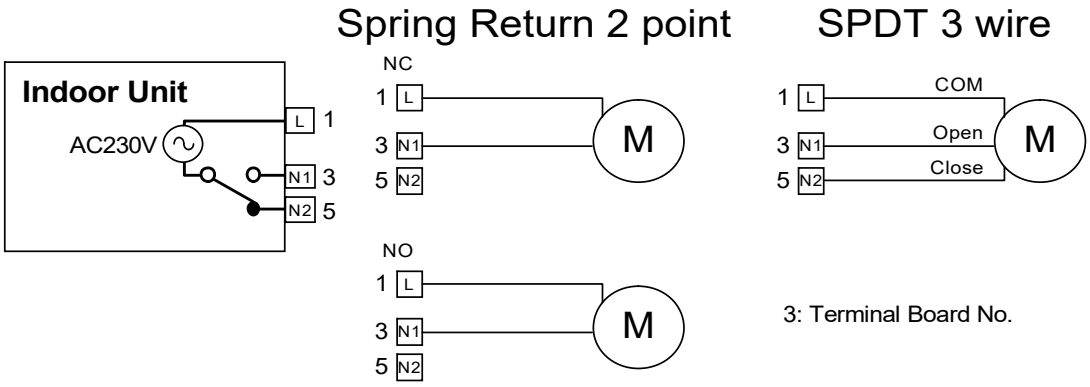
16.24 Two Ways Valve Control

Functionality of 2 ways valve:

- Use to allow hot water to floor heating panel or block cold water to floor heating panel.

Control contents:

1 When indoor running in heat mode, OPEN the 2 ways valve.
2 When indoor running in cool mode, CLOSE the 2 ways valve.
3 Stop condition:
   a. During stop mode, fix 2 ways valve in close condition.

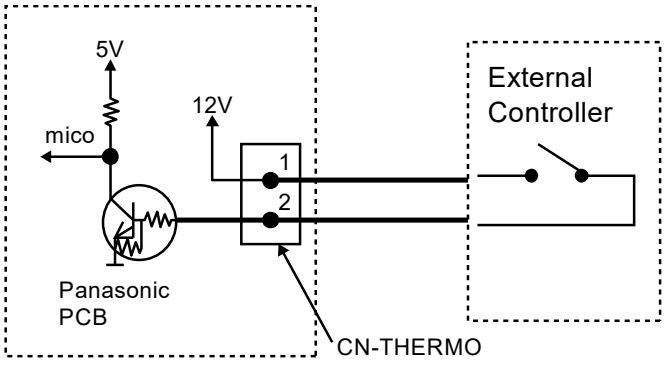


* During pump down mode, fix 2 ways valve in close condition.
* During force mode, open 2 ways valve.

* Recommended Parts : SFA 21/18 (Siemens)

16.25 External OFF/ON Control

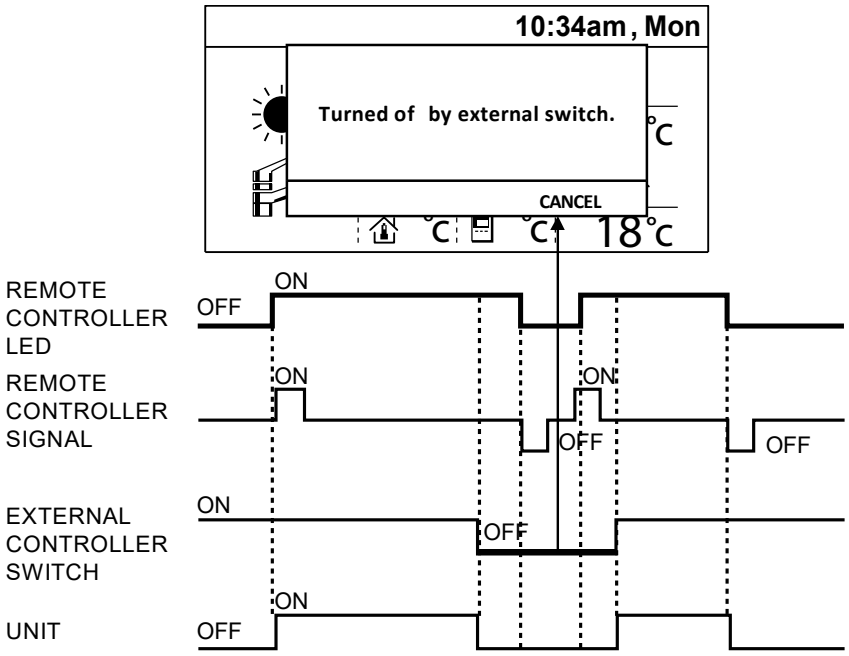
- Communication circuit between indoor unit and external controller is as per below.



- Maximum length of communication cable is 50 meter.
- Control content:

External Control Switch	Control Panel OFF/ON	Control Panel Power LED	System Status
ON	ON	ON	ON
ON	OFF	OFF	OFF
OFF	ON	ON	OFF
OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF

Remocon Screen Display and Control Detail:



When External SW connection select "YES" from remocon installer menu:

- Heating or Cooling system will operate normally if the External Switch signal is ON.
- Once the External Switch turn OFF, System Turn OFF (Heat pump, water pump, heater etc…)
- Remocon LED remain ON or OFF according to the current operation request.
- Pop up menu at remocon main screen as above screen to inform customer system stop by External Switch.
- It is possible to press cancel and return to main screen to do change of operation setting while waiting the External Switch turn ON back.
- Remocon LED will always follow the latest changes from remocon.
- If no action on remocon for continuous 5 minutes, the pop up screen will show again on the screen.
- But once the External Switch Turn ON back, pop up screen will disappear and system can operate normally according to the latest operation setting and request.

16.26 External Compressor Switch (Optional PCB)

External compressor switch port can have two purpose of control as below:

- Heat source ON/OFF function (Dip switch Pin 3 on PCB "OFF")
- Heater ON/OFF function (Dip switch Pin 3 on PCB "ON")
- Heat source ON/OFF function

Purpose:

- Heat pump ON/OFF function is use to turn OFF the high power consumption device (Heat pump, & Heater) when there is energy or electric current limitation. Other optional function still can be operate under heat pump and heater OFF condition.

Control Detail:

- This External Compressor Switch is possible to connect to Optional PCB only.
- Once the remocon select External Compressor Switch connection "YES", & Dip Switch on PCB "OFF" This heat pump ON/OFF function will activate
- The ON/OFF signal of this External Compressor Switch is same as External Switch.
- When the External Compressor Switch is ON:
  - Heat pump system operate normally
- When the External Compressor Switch is OFF:
  - Heat pump, Indoor water pump & Heater (Booster heater & Backup Heater) need to turn OFF
  - Solar, Boiler and zone control can be operate follow normal control condition.
    * pump delay OFF also included in this control

  (There is NO pop up screen like External Switch when this External Compressor Switch is OFF.)

- Heater ON/OFF function

Purpose:

- Heater ON/OFF function is use to turn OFF the heater (backup heater & booster heater) when there is energy or electric current limitation. Heat pump and other optional function still can operate.

Control detail:

- This External Compressor Switch is possible to connect to Optional PCB only.
- Once the remocon select External Compressor Switch connection "YES", & Dip Switch on PCB "ON" This heater ON/OFF function will activate
- When the External Compressor Switch is ON:
  - Heat pump and heater operate normally
- When the External Compressor Switch is OFF:
  - Backup heater and booster heater cannot operate even heater request is ON.
  - Heat pump and option function (Solar, Boiler and zone control) can be operate follow normal control condition.

  (There is NO pop up screen like External Switch when this External Compressor Switch is OFF.)

16.27 Heat/Cool Switch (Optional PCB)

Purpose:

- User can switch the running mode from heat to cool or cool to heat through external installed Heat/Cool switch. This kind of heat / cool switch may built in inside the field supply room remocon as well.

Control contents:

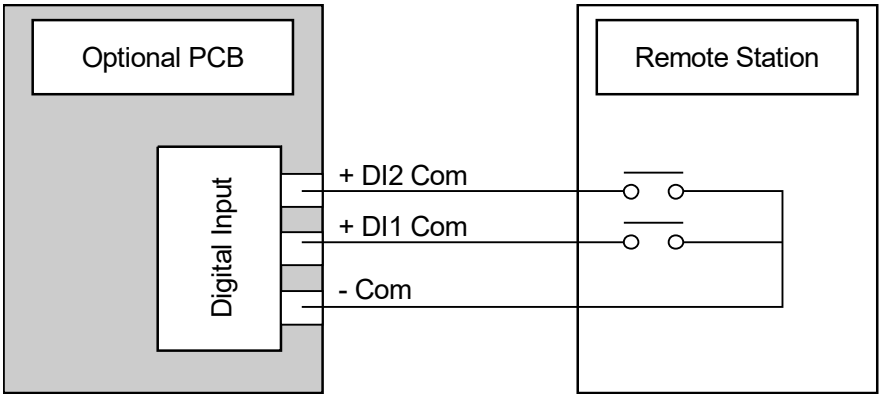
- Heat/Cool Switch can only be set when Cool Function is "enable" at custom menu setting, & Extension PCB select "YES" & Zone 1 not set "Pool" condition.
- This heat/cool switch control will be activate only when installer set the Heat/Cool Switch "USE" through remocon.
- Once the Heat/Cool Switch Set "USE", remocon will check indoor send Signal to judge the option of mode select.
  - When Heat/Cool Switch Contact Open : Remocon only can select Heat Mode, or Heat + Tank Mode, or Tank Mode
  - When Heat/Cool Switch Contact Close : Remocon only can select Cool Mode, or Cool + Tank Mode, or Tank Mode
- Operation ON/OFF will depend on remocon request.
- When Heat Mode is running with Contact Open, user change this setting to contact close, indoor will this signal to remocon judge and change mode to cool and send back to indoor. And it is same as from cool mode change to heat mode.
  * This switch have higher priority, remocon follow indoor send signal when control activated.
  * There is no effect to the operation when the mode running is only Tank Mode.

  (Weekly Timer are ignored and cannot be set during Heat / Cool Switch is "Enable" Condition.)

16.28 SG Ready Control (Optional PCB)

Purpose:

- To set ON/OFF of heat pump and target temperature by digital input of third party device if necessary in field.



Remote control setting

For this function, following items need to be set on Remote Control (installer menu) –

- SG control = YES or NO
- Capacity up setting 1
  - Heating capacity [50 ~ 150 %]
  - DHW capacity [50 ~ 150 %]
  - Cooling capacity [-15 ~ 0 %]
- Capacity up setting 2
  - Heating capacity [50 ~ 150 %]
  - DHW capacity [50 ~ 150 %]
  - Cooling capacity [-15 ~ 0 %]

Control contents:

If SG control on remote control = "Yes", then following control only activate by digital input.

- **While Digital input is " 00 " (Normal operation)**
  - Normal operation. Once detect '00' system will operate back to normal condition.
    (All the target set temperature for heating side and DHW side will return back to previous set temperature when digital signal change from "10' or "11" back to "00".)
- **While digital input is detected " 01 " (HP stop)**
  - Heat pump & room heater & tank heater cannot operate.
    (Solar control and Boiler back up and 2 Zone control can activate.)
- **While digital input is detected " 10 " (Capacity 1)**
  - Target temperature for heating and DHW Tank is changed according to the percentage set by Remote control setting. However, which setting temperature is change depend on system setting.
  - Target water temperature of cooling is changed according to the adjustment value set by remocon setting.
- **While digital input is detected " 11 " (Capacity 2)**
  - Target temperature for heating and DHW Tank is changed according to the percentage set by Remote control setting. However, which setting temperature is change depend on system setting.
  - Target water temperature of cooling is changed according to the adjustment value set by remocon setting.
- **While digital input is detected " 10 " (Capacity 1)**
  - Setting temperature for heating and Tank is changed.
    However, which setting temperature is change depend on system setting.

If Buffer selection is "YES"
Room side
New Target Buffer tank temperature = Current Target Buffer Tank Temperature * Remote Control setting (" capacity 1) %
* Max Min regulation is follow Target Buffer tank temperature control specification
** No change of Target zone water temperature, only set higher buffer tank temperature.

DHW Tank side
New Tank Set Temperature = Tank Set Temperature * Remote Control setting for DHW ("Capacity 1) % * (Max regulation depend on the tank max setting limit)

If Buffer selection is "NO"
Room side
New Target Zone Water Temperature = Current Target Zone Water Temperature * Remote Control Setting (*Capacity 1) %
(Zone 1 and Zone 2 will change according to its own target zone water temperature.)
(Max regulation depend on the temperature control type select)

DHW Tank side
New Tank Set Temperature = Tank Set Temperature * Remote Control setting for DHW ("Capacity 1) % * (Max regulation depends on the tank max setting limit)

Setting temperature for cooling is changed
New Target water temperature = target water temperature + Remote Control setting for cool (*Capacity 1) * (Min/Max regulation of cooling water set apply)

- **While digital input is detected " 11 " (Capacity 2)**
  - Setting temperature for heating and Tank is changed.
    However, which setting temperature is change depend on system setting.

If Buffer selection is "YES"
Room side
New Target Buffer tank temperature = Current Target Buffer Tank Temperature * Remote Control setting (" capacity 2) %
* Max Min regulation is follow Target Buffer tank temperature control specification
** No change of Target zone water temperature, only set higher buffer tank temperature.

DHW Tank side
New Tank Set Temperature = Tank Set Temperature * Remote Control setting for DHW ("Capacity 2) % * (Max regulation depends on the tank max setting limit)

If Buffer selection is "NO"
Room side
New Target Zone Water Temperature = Current Target Zone Water Temperature * Remote Control Setting (*Capacity 2) %
(Zone 1 and Zone 2 will change according to it's own target zone water temperature.)
(Max regulation depend on the temperature control type select)

DHW Tank side
New Tank Set Temperature = Tank Set Temperature * Remote Control setting for DHW ("Capacity 2) % * (Max regulation depends on the tank max setting limit)
** This function is not applicable for Cooling mode.

Setting temperature for cooling is changed
New Target water temperature = target water temperature + Remote Control setting for cool (*Capacity 2) * (Min/Max regulation of cooling water set apply)

16.29 Demand Control (Optional PCB)

Remote control setting:

- When Optional PCB connection select 'YES", Demand Control function can select "YES" or "NO".

Purpose:

- After the demand control select YES, below control will activated.
  - 0-10V Demand control

0-10V Demand control

- Demand control is use to reduce the current usage of heat pump unit by third party device.

Control start condition:

- Select “YES” at Demand control at installer menu.
- 0-10V input for this electrical current control is detected.

Control content:

- If start condition is fulfilled, indoor will receive the voltage signal from optional PCB. Indoor will send the rate value to outdoor unit.
- Outdoor will change the current limit according to the percentage receive from indoor unit.

16.30 Holiday Mode

- Purpose:
  Promotes energy saving by allowing the user to stop the system during holiday and enables the system to resume at the preset temperature after holiday.

- Control details:
  - Indoor operate the unit according running mode request. Target temperature will follow holiday setting temperature.
    - If heat mode request is receive, Target Water Out Temperature will change according to holiday shift temperature set.
      [If heat is set OFF at holiday, unit, water pump and zone control will OFF]
    - If tank mode request is receive, Target Tank Set Temperature will change according to the holiday tank shift temperature set.
      [If tank is set OFF at holiday, heat pump and tank heater will OFF]
  - After days of holiday have been set, heat pump will stop and only resume operation at the end of holiday countdown.

- Start condition:
  - Holiday timer set and the holiday timer start
    * The day holiday mode was set is counted as day 1.

- Stop condition:
  - OFF/ON button is pressed.
  - Holiday timer is reached.

16.31 Dry Concrete

- Purpose
  Provide heat to floor heating panel and dry the wet concrete during installation.

- Setting condition:
  - Dry concrete parameter can be set through remote control under system setup.
  - Parameters are possible to set up to 99 days with different target set temperature

- Control details:
  - Dry concrete mode will be activates when select ON from service setup.
  - Once start dry concrete function, remote control will send step 1 setting temperature to indoor unit.
    * This temperature is set at zone temperature. If system is 2 zones, both zone target temperature is set as same temperature.
  - Heat pump will start heat mode operation to room side with received target water outlet temperature.
    * Heat pump will operate according to Heat pump Target Water Temperature.
  - After complete day 1 setup operation, day 2 data will be send to indoor at 12.00am on the second day.
  - Each preset data will be send every day until dry concrete mode is complete, unit will turns OFF and exit dry concrete function.
  - 3 ways valve and booster heater will turn OFF and 2 ways valve will turns ON.

- Cancel condition:
  - Dry concrete mode is complete and OFF signal is received.
  - OFF signal is received by pressing OFF/ON button.

16.32 Flow Sensor

- The water flow sensor serves as an overload protector that shuts down the unit when the water level is detected to be low.
- Abnormal flow detection:

Sequence	Abnormal flow	Normal flow
Normal case	Flow rate < 7 l/min or ≥ 69 l/min	≥ 7 l/min
During status 2~6 on Anti-freeze deice	Flow rate ≥ 7 l/min	< 7 l/min

17. Protection Control (WH-UDZ03KE5)

17.1 Protection Control for All Operations

17.1.1 Time Delay Safety Control

1 The compressor will not start for three minutes after stop of operation.

17.1.2 30 Seconds Forced Operation

1 Once the compressor starts operation, it will not stop its operation for 30 seconds.
2 However, it can be stopped using control panel at indoor unit.

17.1.3 Total Running Current Control

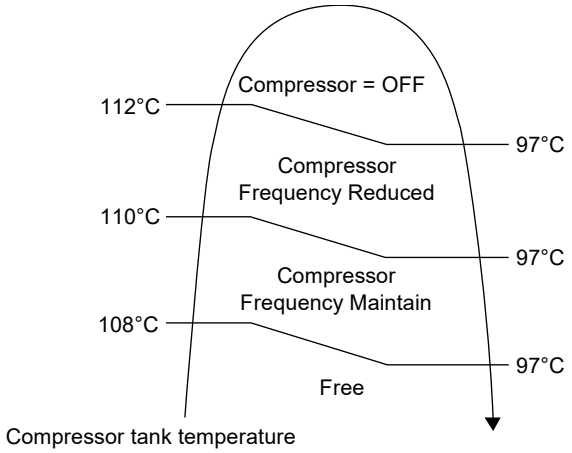
1 When the outdoor running current exceeds X value, the compressor frequency will decrease.
2 If the outdoor running current does not exceed X value, the compressor frequency will return to normal operating frequency.
3 If the outdoor running current continue to increase till exceed Y value, compressor will stop, and if this occurs 3 times within 20 minutes, system will stop operation and OFF/ON control panel LED will blink (F16 error occurs).

	WH-UDZ03KE5	
Operation Mode	X (A)	Y (A)
Heating	11.0	14.0
Cooling	7.0	14.0

A. DC Peak Current Control
1 When the current to IPM exceeds set value, compressor will stop. Compressor will restart after three minutes.
2 If the set value exceeds again for more than 30 seconds after the compressor restarts, operation will restart after two minutes.
3 If the set value exceeds again for within 30 seconds after the compressor restarts, operation will restart after one minute. If this condition repeats continuously for seven times, system will stop operation and OFF/ON control panel LED will blink (F23 error occurs).

17.1.4 Compressor Overheating Prevention Control

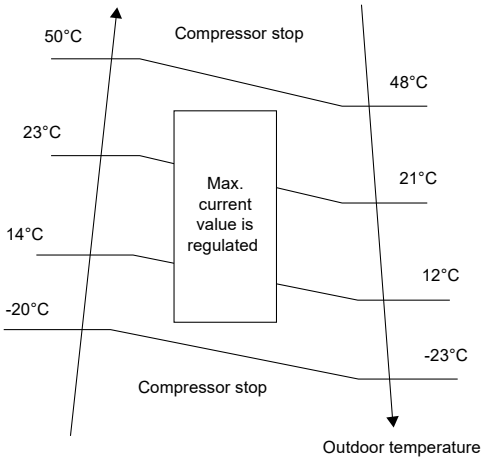
- The compressor operating frequency is regulated in accordance to compressor tank temperature as shown in below figures. When the compressor tank temperature exceeds 112°C, compressor will stop, and if this occurs 4 times within 30 minutes, system will stop operation and OFF/ON control panel LED will blink (F20 error occurs).



17.1.5 High Pressure Sensor Control

- Purpose:
  - To protect the system operation.
- Detection period:
  - After compressor on for 1 minute.
- Detection conditions:
  - When abnormal high voltage detection, 5 V or when open circuit detection 0V for 5 seconds continuously.
- After detection:
  - When abnormality is detected continue 5 seconds, unit stop operation.
  - OFF/ON control panel LED will blink (H64 error occurs).

17.1.6 Outside Temperature Current Control



17.2 Protection Control for Heating Operation

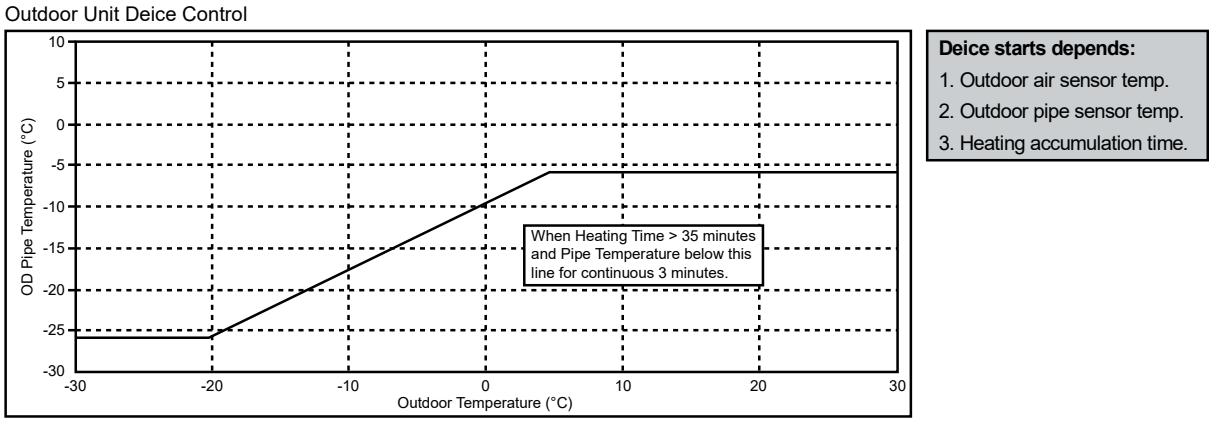
17.2.1 Outdoor Air Temperature Control

The maximum current value is regulated when the outdoor air temperature rises above 14°C in order to avoid compressor overloading.

17.2.2 Deice Operation

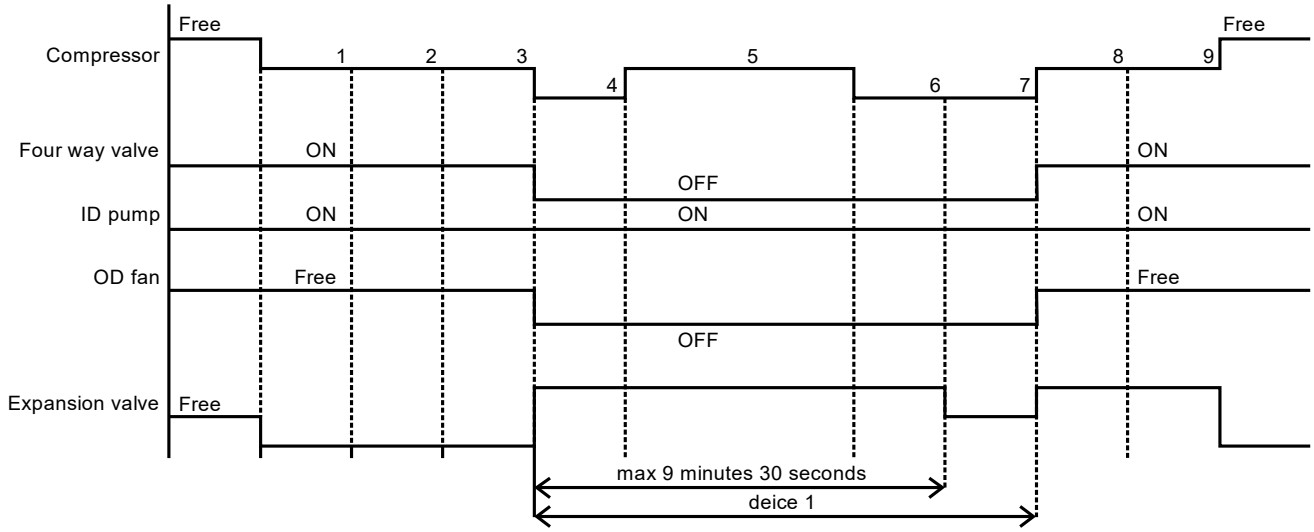
When outdoor pipe temperature and outdoor air temperature is low, deice operation start where outdoor fan motor stop.
Normally, deice start if pipe sensor temperature fulfill deice condition. If remote controller set to AUTO force defrost setting, unit will start force deice after heat pump operate for 3 hours without deice at below outdoor temperature 5°C or outdoor pipe sensor temperature fulfill deice condition and Deice accumulation timer reach 2 hours.

- Deice judging condition



Deice operation time diagram

a. Deice mode 1 control:



17.2.3 Force Defrost Operation

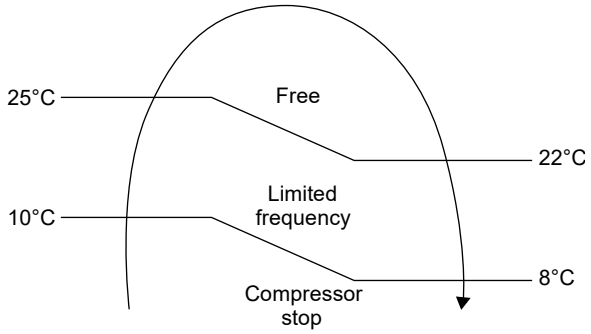
Force defrost can be set through remote control with two selection (Manual OR Auto).

- If Manual defrost set, heat pump only run force defrost at heat mode when force defrost request from quick menu remote control.
- If Auto defrost set, heat pump automatically run force defrost operation when any of below conditions is achieved :
  i) after 3 hours heating accumulation time without defrost when ambient below 5°C.
  ii) after outdoor pipe sensor temperature fulfill deice condition and Deice accumulation timer reach 2 hours.
  * Deice accumulation timer will not reset when remote control is pressed OFF.

17.3 Protection Control for Cooling Operation

17.3.1 Outdoor Air Temperature Control

- The Compressor operating frequency is regulated in accordance to the outdoor air temperature as shown in the diagram below.
- This control will begin 1 minute after the compressor starts.
- Compressor frequency will adjust base on outdoor air temperature.



17.3.2 Freeze Prevention Control 1

1 When indoor heat exchanger temperature is lower than 0°C continuously for 10 seconds, compressor will stop operating.
2 Compressor will resume its operation three minutes after the indoor heat exchanger is higher than 1°C.
3 Indoor heat exchanger freeze prevention (H99) will memory in error history.

18. Protection Control (WH-UDZ05KE5 WH-UDZ07KE5 WH-UDZ09KE5)

18.1 Protection Control for All Operations

18.1.1 Time Delay Safety Control

1 The compressor will not start for three minutes after stop of operation.

18.1.2 30 Seconds Forced Operation

1 Once the compressor starts operation, it will not stop its operation for 30 seconds.
2 However, it can be stopped using control panel at indoor unit.

18.1.3 Total Running Current Control

1 When the outdoor running current exceeds X value, the compressor frequency will decrease.
2 If the outdoor running current does not exceed X value, the compressor frequency will return to normal operating frequency.
3 If the outdoor running current continue to increase till exceed Y value, compressor will stop, and if this occurs 3 times within 20 minutes, system will stop operation and OFF/ON control panel LED will blink (F16 error occurs).

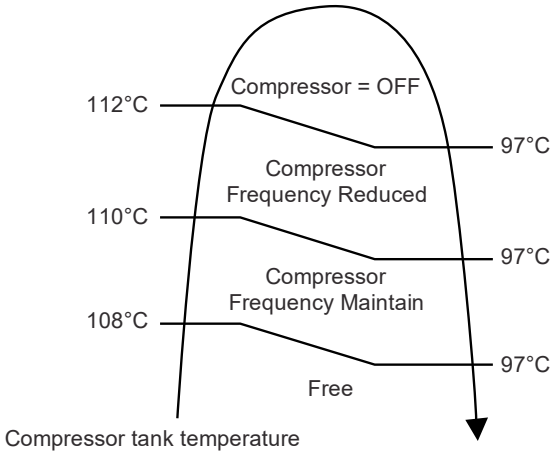
	UDZ05KE5		UDZ07KE5		UDZ09KE5	
Operation Mode	X (A)	Y (A)	Y (A)	Y (A)	X (A)	Y (A)
Heating	12.5	14.6	14.9	16.9	14.9	16.9
Cooling	8.5	14.6	14.1	16.9	14.1	16.9

A. DC Peak Current Control

1 When the current to IPM exceeds set value, compressor will stop. Compressor will restart after three minutes.
2 If the set value exceeds again for more than 30 seconds after the compressor restarts, operation will restart after two minutes.
3 If the set value exceeds again for within 30 seconds after the compressor restarts, operation will restart after one minute. If this condition repeats continuously for seven times, system will stop operation and OFF/ON control panel LED will blink (F23 error occurs).

18.1.4 Compressor Overheating Prevention Control

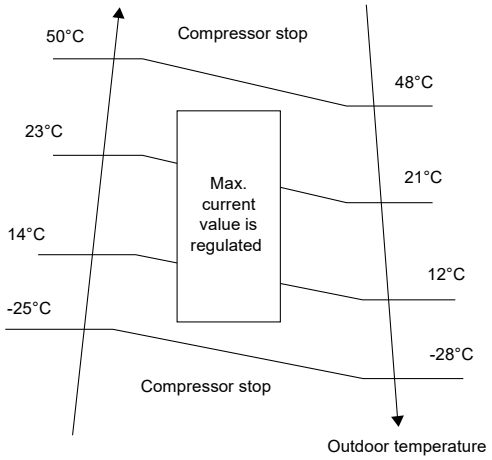
- The compressor operating frequency is regulated in accordance to compressor tank temperature as shown in below figures. When the compressor tank temperature exceeds 112°C, compressor will stop, and if this occurs 4 times within 30 minutes, system will stop operation and OFF/ON control panel LED will blink (F20 error occurs).



18.1.5 High Pressure Sensor Control

- Purpose:
  - To protect the system operation.
- Detection period:
  - After compressor on for 1 minute.
- Detection conditions:
  - When abnormal high voltage detection, 5 V or when open circuit detection 0V for 5 seconds continuously.
- After detection:
  - When abnormality is detected 4 times within 120 minutes, unit stop operation.
  - OFF/ON control panel LED will blink (H64 error occurs).

18.1.6 Outside Temperature Current Control



18.2 Protection Control for Heating Operation

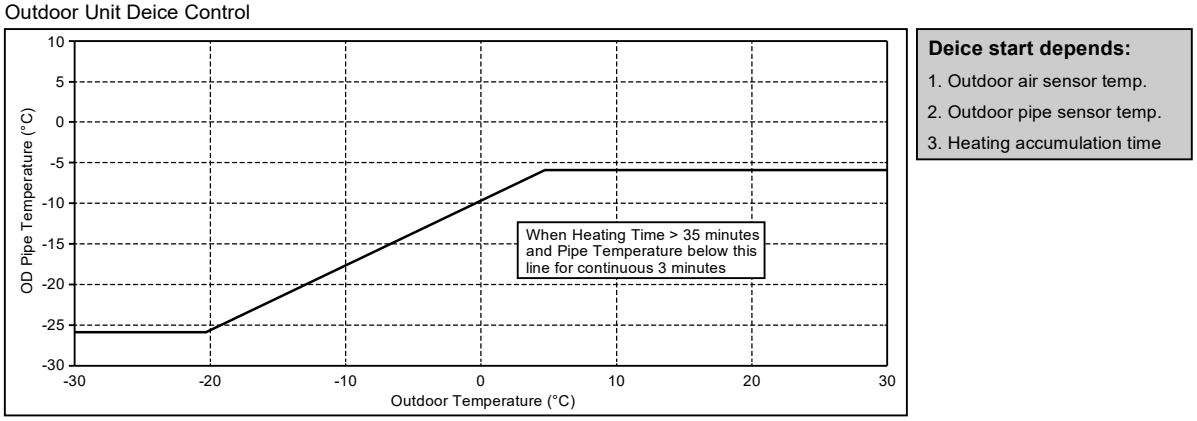
18.2.1 Outdoor Air Temperature Control

The maximum current value is regulated when the outdoor air temperature rises above 14°C in order to avoid compressor overloading.

18.2.2 Deice Operation

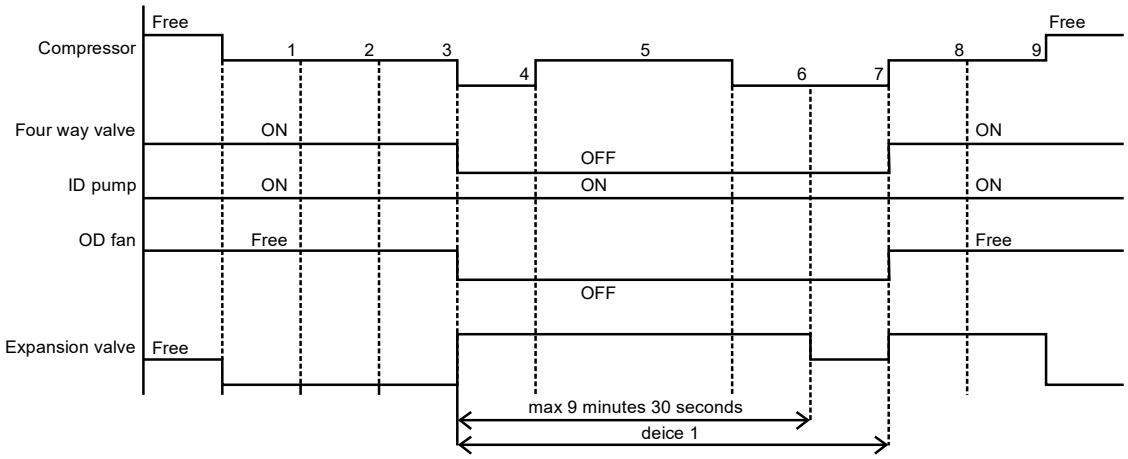
When outdoor pipe temperature and outdoor air temperature is low, deice operation start where outdoor fan motor stop.
Normally, deice start if pipe sensor temperature fulfill deice condition. If remote controller set to AUTO force defrost setting, unit will start force deice after heat pump operate for 3 hours without deice at below outdoor temperature 5°C or outdoor pipe sensor temperature fulfill deice condition and Deice accumulation timer reach 2 hours.

- Deice judging condition



Deice operation time diagram

a. Deice mode 1 control:



18.2.3 Force Defrost Operation

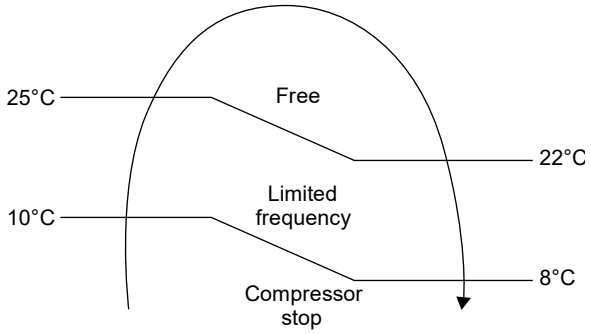
Force defrost can be set through remote control with two selection (Manual OR Auto).

- If Manual defrost set, heat pump only run force defrost at heat mode when force defrost request from quick menu remote control.
- If Auto defrost set, heat pump automatically run force defrost operation when any of below conditions is achieved :
  i) after 3 hours heating accumulation time without defrost when ambient below 5°C.
  ii) after outdoor pipe sensor temperature fulfill deice condition and Deice accumulation timer reach 2 hours.
  * Deice accumulation timer will not reset when remote control is pressed OFF.

18.3 Protection Control for Cooling Operation

18.3.1 Outdoor Air Temperature Control

- The Compressor operating frequency is regulated in accordance to the outdoor air temperature as shown in the diagram below.
- This control will begin 1 minute after the compressor starts.
- Compressor frequency will adjust base on outdoor air temperature.



18.3.2 Freeze Prevention Control 1

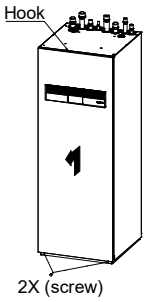
1 When indoor heat exchanger temperature is lower than 0°C continuously for 10 seconds, compressor will stop operating.
2 Compressor will resume its operation three minutes after the indoor heat exchanger is higher than 1°C.
3 Indoor heat exchanger freeze prevention (H99) will memory in error history.

19. Servicing Guide

19.1 How to take out Front Plate

Open and Close Front Plate

1 Remove the 2 mounting screws of Bottom Front Plate.
2 Slide it upwards to unhook the Bottom Front Plate hook.
3 Reverse above steps 1~2 for close it.



⚠ CAUTION
Open or close the Front Plate carefully. The heavy Front Plate may injures the fingers.

19.2 Test Run

1 Before test run, make sure below items have been checked:-
   a) Pipework are properly done.
   b) Electric cable connecting work are properly done.
   c) Tank Unit is filled up with water and trapped air is released.
   d) Please turn on the power supply after filling the tank until full.
2 Switch ON the power supply of the Tank Unit. Set the Tank Unit RCCB/ELCB to “ON” condition. Then, please refer to the Operation Instruction for operation of Remote Controller ①.

Note:
- During winter, turn on the power supply and standby the unit for at least 15 minutes before test run. Allow sufficient time to warm up refrigerant and prevent wrong error code judgement.

3 For normal operation, Water Pressure reading should be in between 0.05 MPa and 0.3 MPa (0.5 bar and 3 bar). If necessary, adjust the Water Pump ④ SPEED accordingly to obtain normal water pressure operating range. If adjust Water Pump ④ SPEED cannot solve the problem, contact your local authorized dealer.
4 After test run, please clean the Magnetic Water Filter Set ⑨ and Water Filter Set ㉚. Reinstall it after finish cleaning.

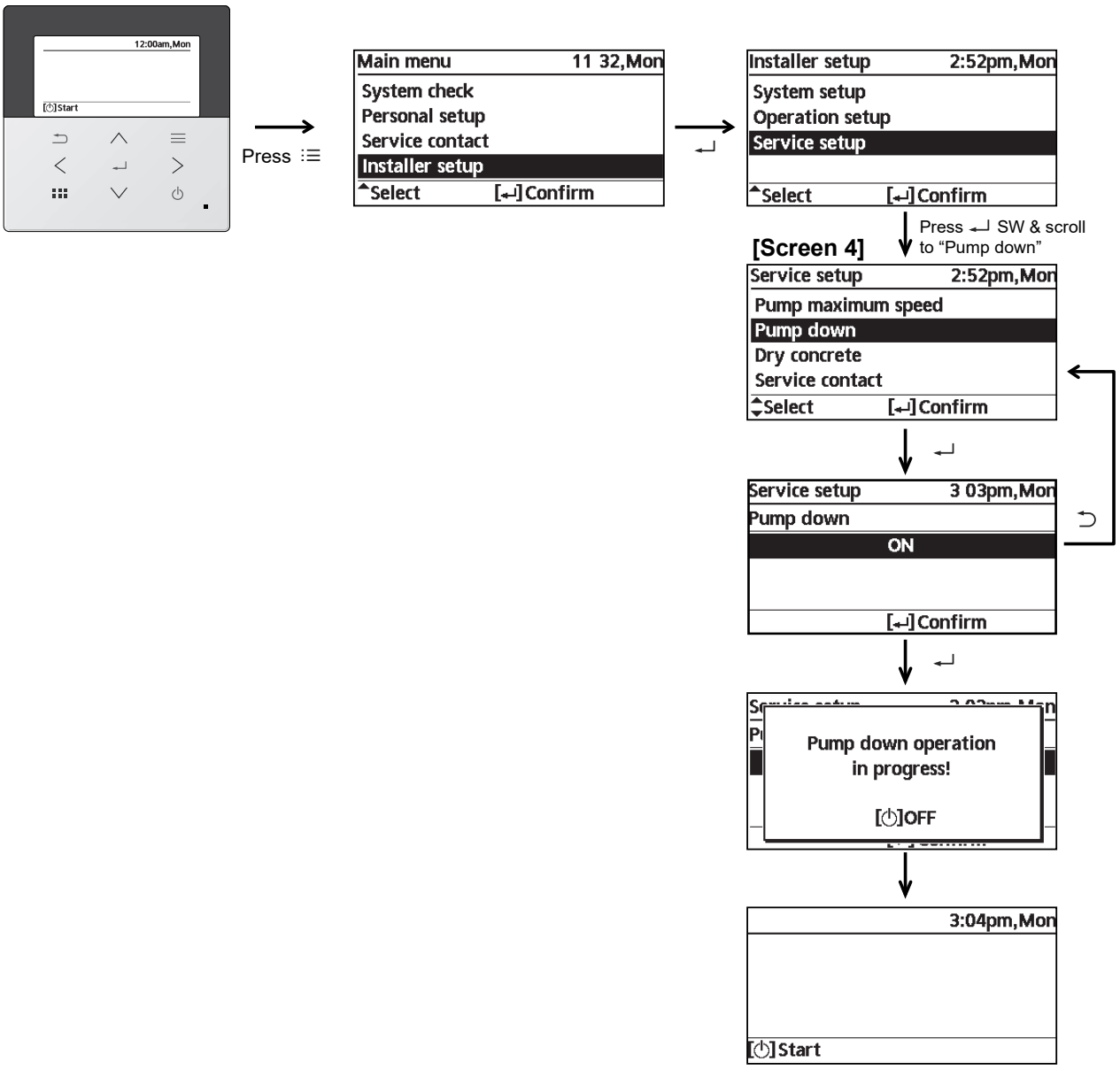
19.3 Expansion Vessel ⑬ Pre Pressure Checking

For Space Heating / Cooling

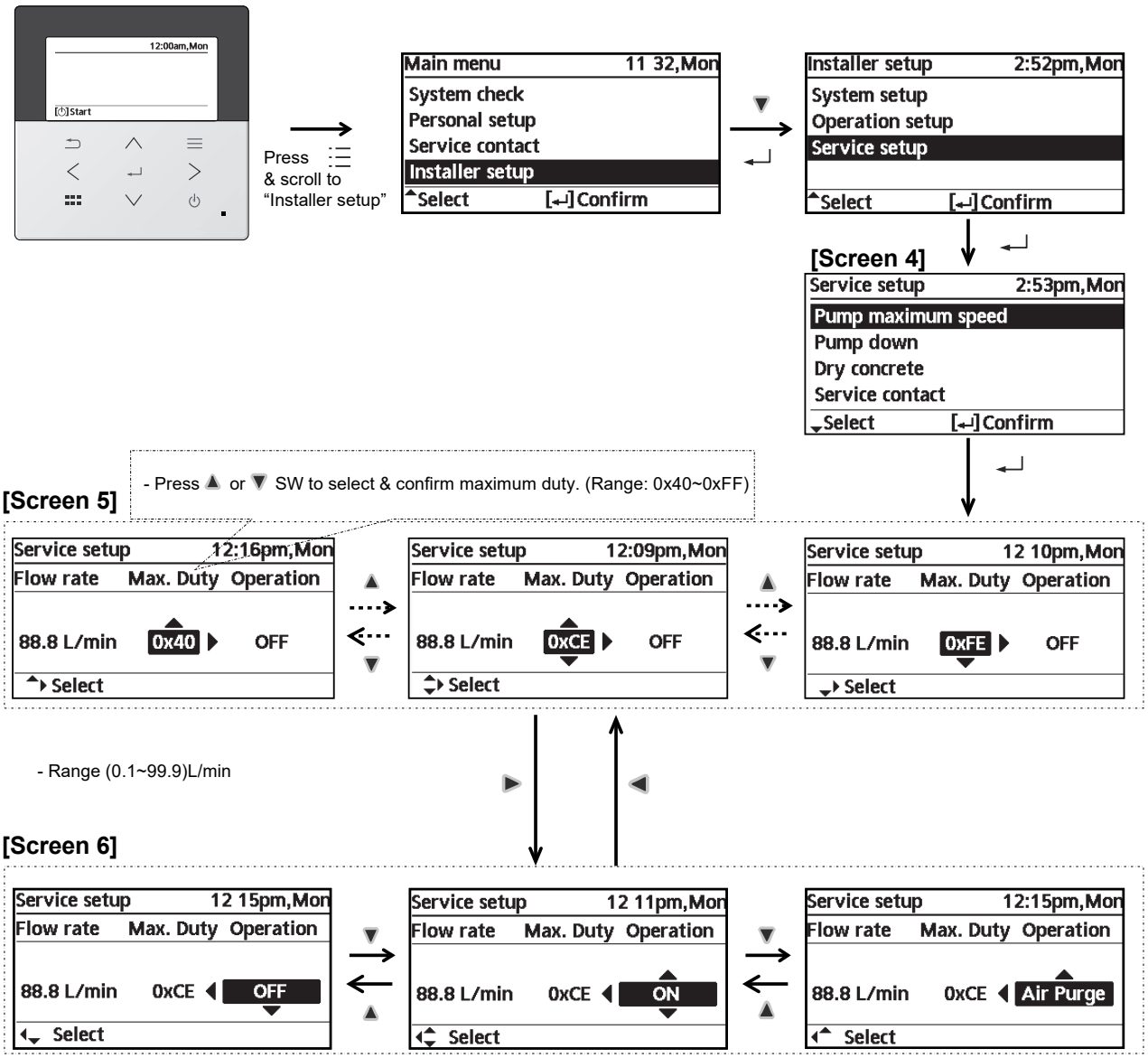
- Expansion Vessel ⑬ with 10 L air capacity and initial pressure of 1 bar is installed in this Tank Unit.
- Total amount of water in system should be below 200 L.
  (Inner volume of Tank Unit’s piping is about 5 L)
- If total amount of water is over 200 L, please add another expansion vessel. (field supply)
- Please keep the installation height difference of system water circuit within 10 m.

19.4 Pump Down Procedures

Refer below steps for proper pump down procedure.



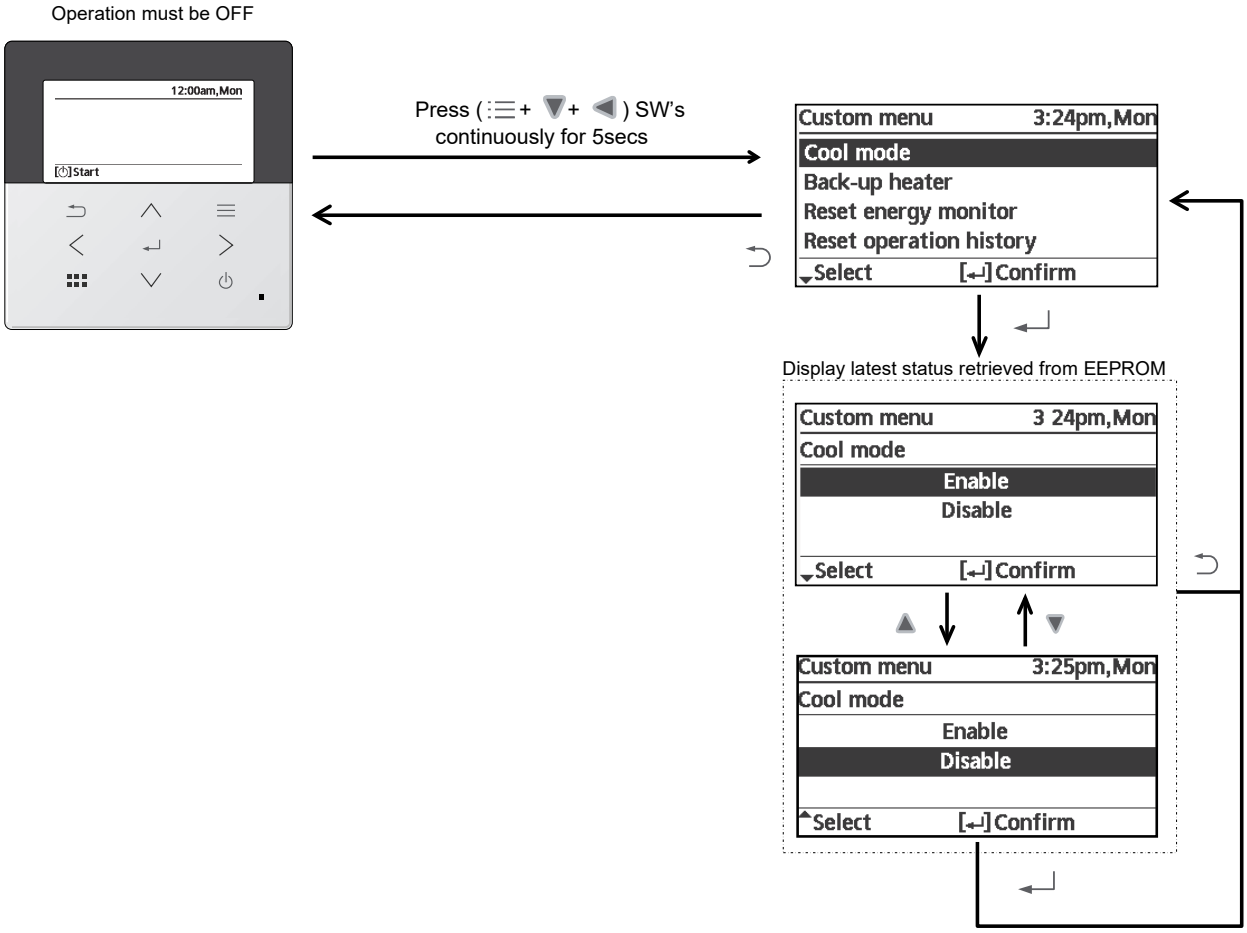
19.5 How To Adjust Pump Speed



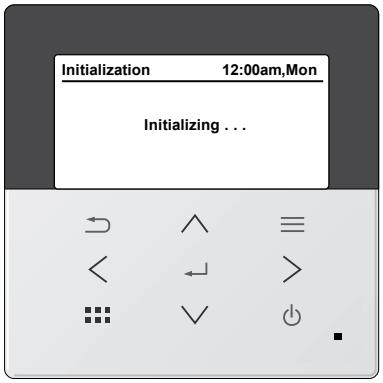
NOTE:

1. Whenever at [Screen 5], if press ⏻ SW to OFF, pump operation should be turned OFF.
2. Whenever at [Screen 6], if press ⏻ SW to OFF, pump operation should be turned OFF.

19.6 How To Unlock Cool Mode

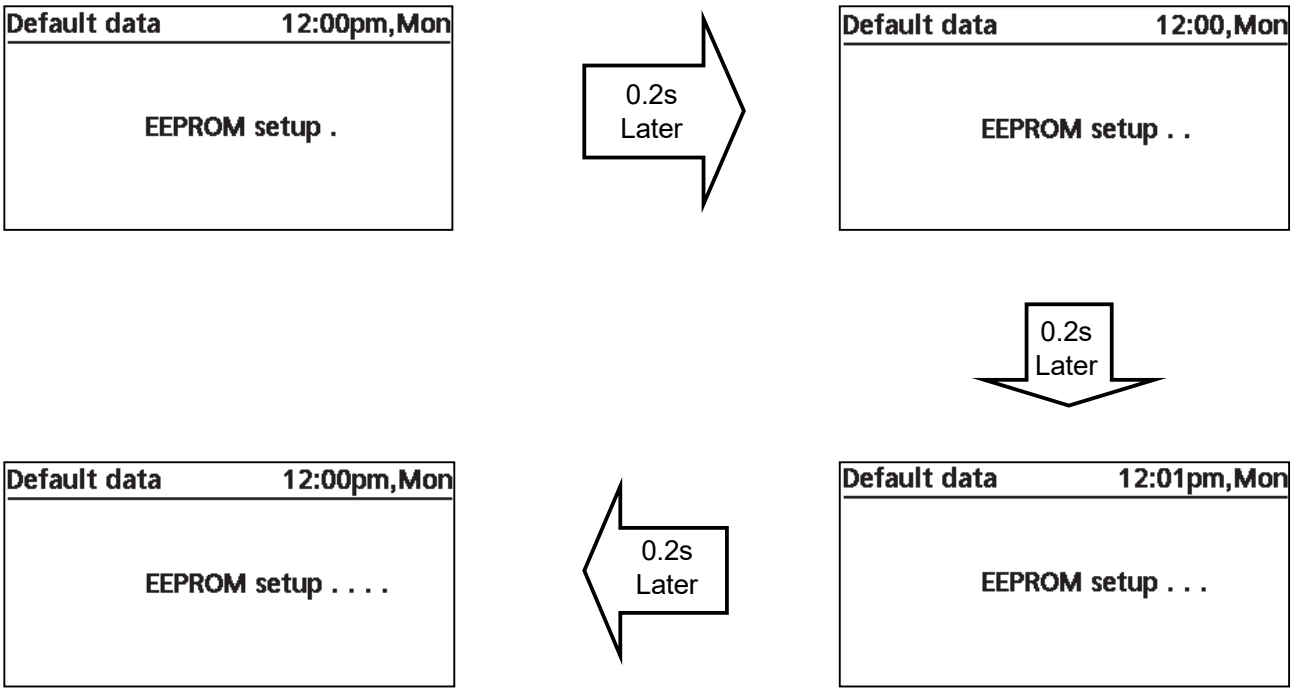


19.7 EEPROM Factory Default Data Setup Procedure

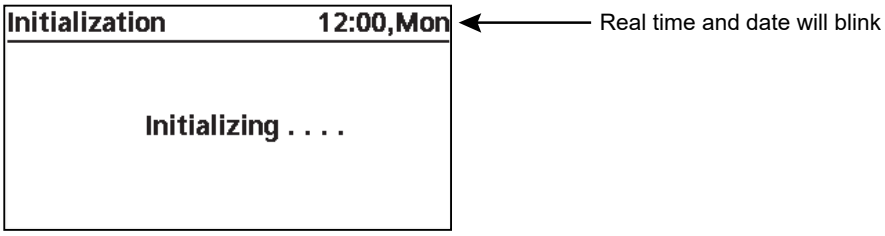


- EEPROM default data setup is only possible during initialization process.
- Press (▲, ▼, ◀, ▶) simultaneously for 5secs continuously, initialization process will stop & EEPROM default data setup process will start.

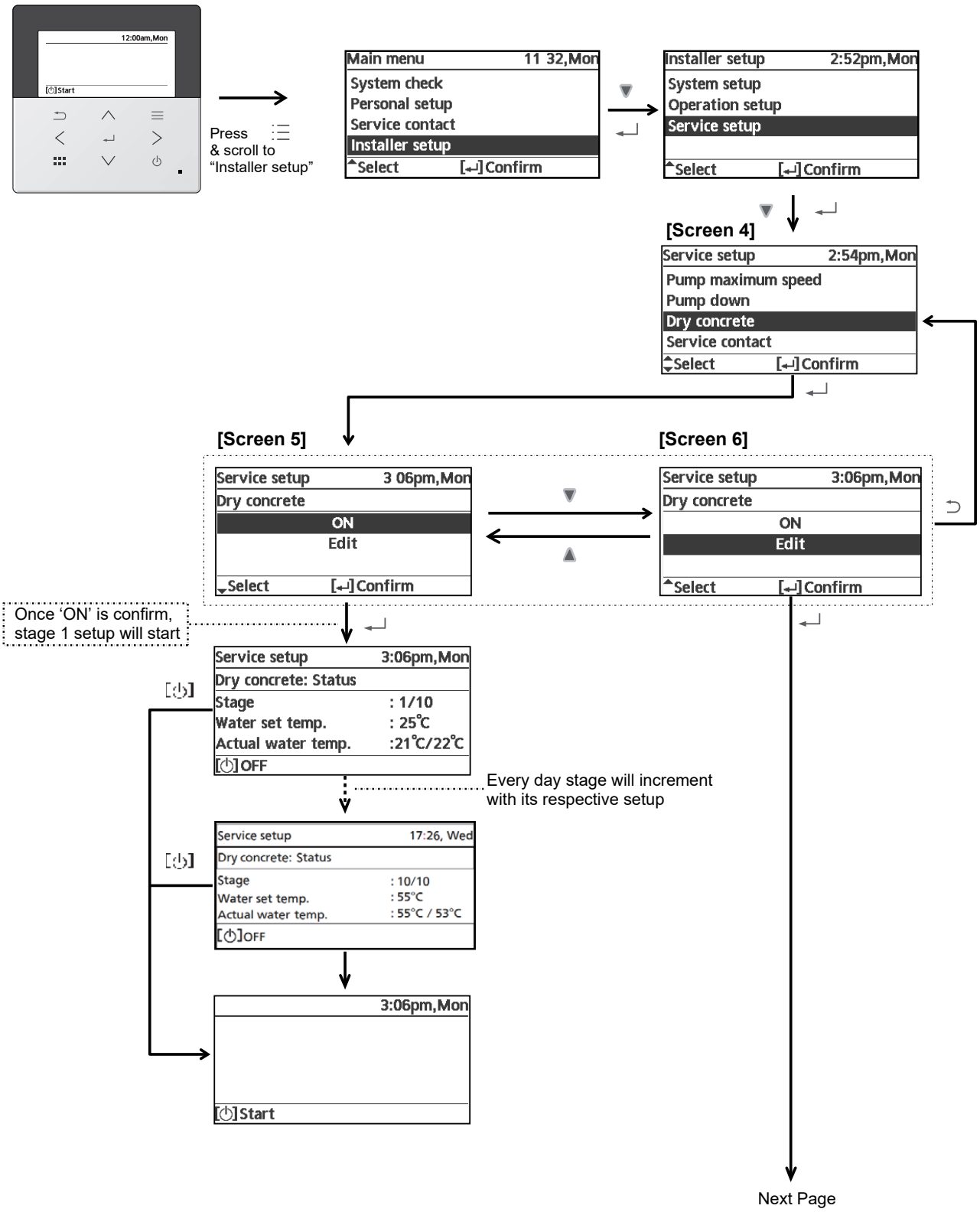
During EEPROM default data setup process, display should be as shown below.

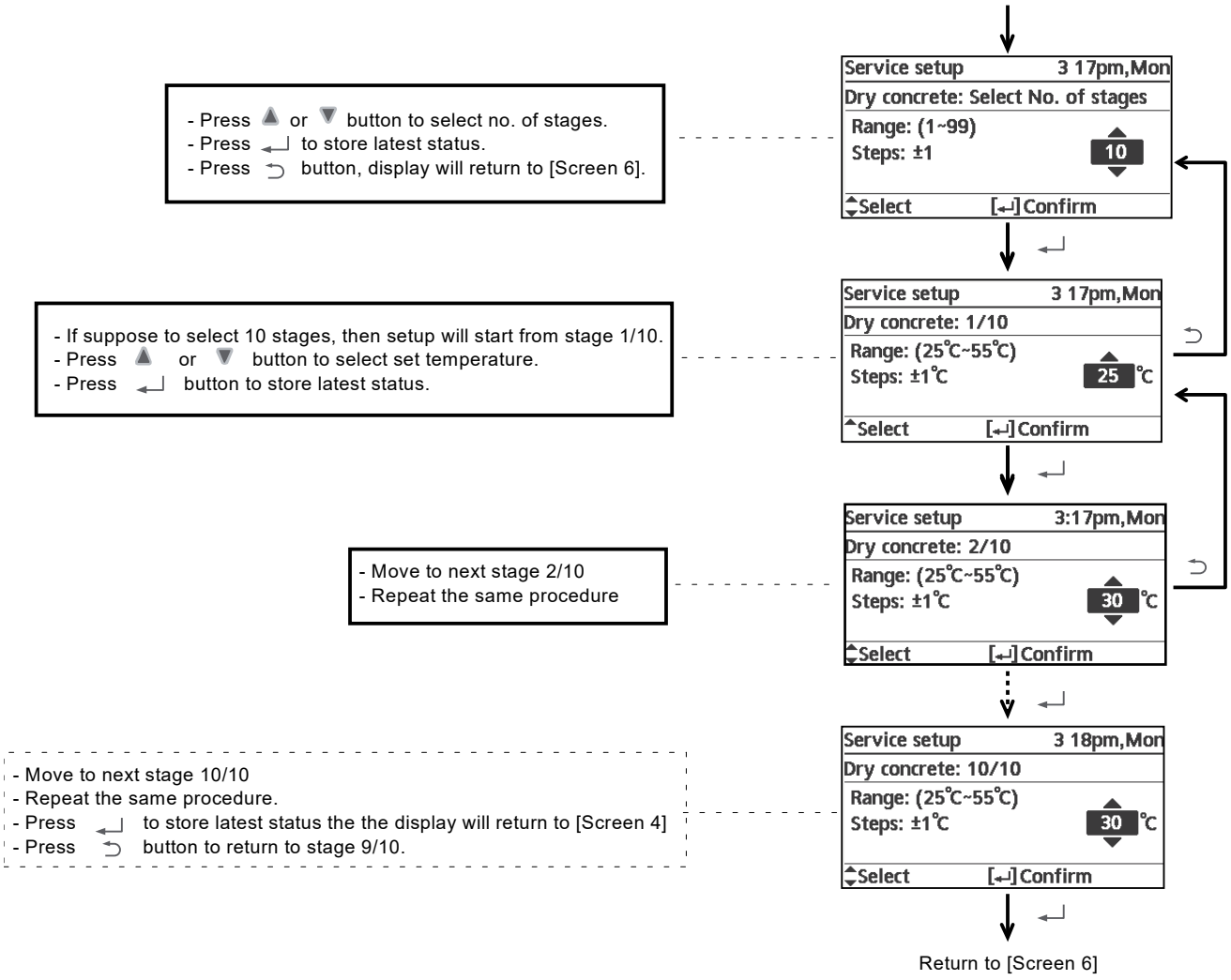


- Once EEPROM default data setup process is complete, initialization process will re-start from beginning.



19.8 Dry Concrete Setup



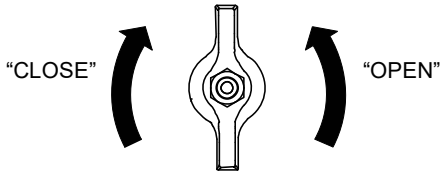

- Press ▲ or ▼ button to select no. of stages.
- Press ↵ to store latest status.
- Press ⮌ button, display will return to [Screen 6].
Service setup 3 17pm,Mon
Dry concrete: Select No. of stages
Range: (1~99)
Steps: ±1
10
Select [↵]Confirm
- If suppose to select 10 stages, then setup will start from stage 1/10.
- Press ▲ or ▼ button to select set temperature.
- Press ↵ button to store latest status.
Service setup 3 17pm,Mon
Dry concrete: 1/10
Range: (25℃~55℃)
Steps: ±1℃
25 ℃
Select [↵]Confirm
- Move to next stage 2/10
- Repeat the same procedure
Service setup 3:17pm,Mon
Dry concrete: 2/10
Range: (25℃~55℃)
Steps: ±1℃
30 ℃
Select [↵]Confirm
- Move to next stage 10/10
- Repeat the same procedure.
- Press ↵ to store latest status the the display will return to [Screen 4]
- Press ⮌ button to return to stage 9/10.
Service setup 3 18pm,Mon
Dry concrete: 10/10
Range: (25℃~55℃)
Steps: ±1℃
30 ℃
Select [↵]Confirm
Return to [Screen 6]

20. Maintenance Guide

In order to ensure safety and optimal performance of the Tank Unit, seasonal inspections on the Tank Unit, functional check of RCCB/ELCB, field wiring and piping have to be carried out at regular intervals. This maintenance should be carried out by authorized dealer. Contact dealer for scheduled inspection.

1 Charging and Discharging the Water
Make sure all the piping installations are properly done before carry out below steps.
Charge the Water

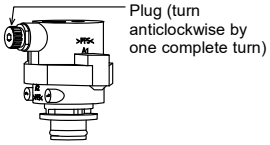
- For domestic hot water tank
  a. Set the Domestic Hot Water Tank Discharge (Drain Tap) to “CLOSE”.



Domestic Hot Water Tank Discharge (Drain Tap)

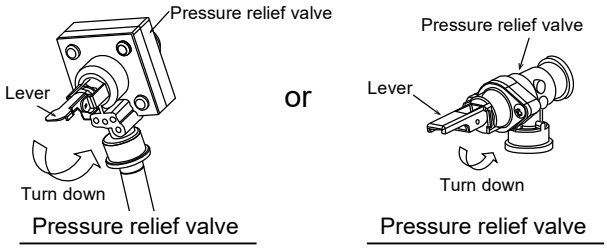
  b. Set all Tap / Shower “OPEN”.
  c. Start filling water to the Domestic Hot Water Tank via Tube Connector. After 20~40min, water should flow out from Tap / Shower. Else, please contact your local authorized dealer.
  d. Check and make sure no water leaking at the tube connecting points.

- For Space Heating / Cooling
  a. Turn the plug on the Air Purge Valve outlet anticlockwise by one complete turn from fully closed position.



Air purge valve

  b. Set the Pressure Relief Valve lever “DOWN”.



  c. Start filling water (with pressure more than 0.1 MPa (1 bar)) to the Space Heating / Cooling circuit via Tube Connector. Stop filling water if the free water flow through Pressure Relief Valve Drainage.
  d. Turn ON the Tank Unit and make sure Water Pump is running.
  e. Check and make sure no water leaking at the tube connecting points.
  f. The water may drip from this discharge hose. Therefore must guide the hose without close or block the outlet of the hose.

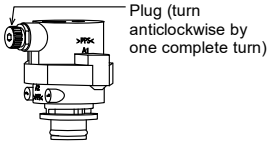
Discharge the Water

- For domestic hot water tank
  a. Turn OFF power supply.
  b. Set the Domestic Hot Water Tank Discharge (Drain Tap) to “OPEN”.
  c. Open Tap / Shower to allow air inlet.
  d. Turn the Safety Relief Valve ㉒ knob counterclockwise slightly and hold it until all air is released from this pipeline. Then recover the knob to original position after ensured the pipeline is emptied.
  e. After discharge, set Domestic Hot Water Tank Discharge (Drain Tap) ⓖ to “CLOSE”.

2 Check Water Pressure *(0.1 MPa = 1 bar)
Water pressure should not lower than 0.05 MPa (with inspects the Water Pressure Gauge). If necessary add water into Tank Unit (via Tube Connector).

3 Check Pressure Relief Valve
- Check for correct operation of Pressure Relief Valve by turning on the lever to become horizontal.
- If you do not hear a clacking sound (due to water drainage), contact your local authorized dealer.
- Push down the lever after finish checking.
- In case the water keep on draining out from the Tank Unit, switch off the system, and then contact your local authorized dealer.

4 Air Purge Valve
Air purge valve must be installed at all high points in a closed water circuit system.
An automatic air purge valve is provided inside the indoor unit. To automatically purge the air from the system, turn the plug on the air purge valve outlet anticlockwise by one complete turn from fully closed position.
Excessive air is automatically purged if the plug is kept in this position.



Air purge valve

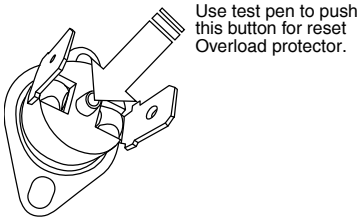
5 Indoor Unit Control Board Area
Thorough visual inspection of the control board and look for defects, i.e. loose connection, melting of wire insulator and etc.

6 RCCB/ELCB
Ensure the RCCB/ELCB set to “ON” condition before check RCCB/ELCB.
Turn on the power supply to the tank unit.
This testing could only be done when power is supplied to the tank unit.

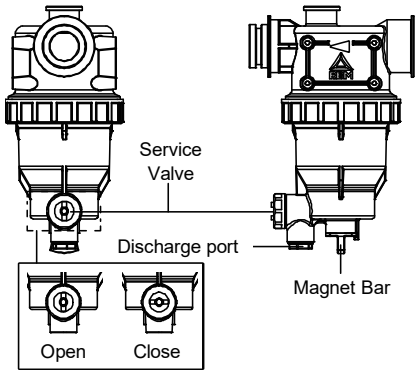
⚠ WARNING
Be careful not to touch parts other than RCCB/ELCB test button when the power is supplied to Tank Unit. Else, electrical shock may happen. Before obtaining access to terminals, all supply circuits must be disconnected.

- Push the “TEST” button on the RCCB/ELCB. The lever would turn down and indicate “0”, if it functions normal.
- Contact authorized dealer if the RCCB/ELCB malfunction.
- Turn off the power supply to the tank unit.
- If RCCB/ELCB functions normal, set the lever to “ON” again after testing finish.

7 Reset Overload Protector
Overload Protector serves the safety purpose to prevent the water over heating. When the Overload Protector trip at high water temperature, take below steps to reset it.
a. Take out the cover.
b. Use a test pen to push the centre button gently in order to reset the Overload Protector.
c. Fix the cover to the original fixing condition.



8 Maintenance for Magnetic Water Filter Set
a. Turn OFF power supply.
b. Place a container below Magnetic Water Filter Set.
c. Turn to remove the Magnet Bar at bottom of Magnetic Water Filter Set.
d. By using Allen key (8mm), remove the Cap of Discharge Port.
e. By using Allen Key (4mm), open the Service Valve to release the dirty water from the Discharge Port into a container. Close the service valve when the container is full to avoid spillage in the tank unit. Dispose the dirty water.
f. Reinstall the Cap of Discharge Port and Magnet Bar.
g. Re-charging the water to Space Heating / Cooling circuit if necessary (refer Section 5 for details.)
h. Turn ON power supply.



9 Maintenance for Safety Relief Valve (25)
It is strongly recommended to operate the valve by turn the knob counter clockwise to ensure free water flow through discharge pipe at regular intervals to ensure it is not blocked and to remove lime deposit.

Stagnant water in Tank Unit should be drained if it is not going to be operated for more than 60 days.

20.1 Maintenance for Magnetic Water Filter Set

If forget Password and cannot operate remote controller

Press ⮌ + ↵ + ▶ for 5 sec.
Password unlock screen appears, press Confirm and it shall reset.
Password will become 0000. Please reset it again.
(NOTE) Only display when it is locked by password.

20.1.1 Maintenance Menu

Setting method of Maintenance menu

Maintenance menu	12:00am,Mon
Actuator check	
Test mode	
Sensor setup	
Reset password	
▼ Select	[↵] Confirm

Press ⮌ + ↵ + ▶ for 5 sec.

Items that can be set

① Actuator check (Manual ON/OFF all functional parts)
(NOTE) As there is no protection action, please be careful not to cause any error when operating each part (do not turn on pump when there is no water etc.)

② Test mode (Test run)
Normally it is not used.

③ Sensor setup (offset gap of detected temp of each sensor within -2~2°C range)
(NOTE) Please use only when sensor is deviated. It affects temperature control.

④ Reset password (Reset password)

20.1.2 Custom Menu

Setting method of Custom menu

Custom menu	12:00am,Mon
Cool mode	
Back-up heater	
Reset energy monitor	
Reset operation history	
Smart DHW	
▼ Select	[↵] Confirm

Please press ☰ + ▼ + ◀ for 10 sec.

Items that can be set

① Cool mode (Set With/Without Cooling function) Default is without
(NOTE) As with/without Cool mode may affect electricity application, please be careful and do not simply change it. In Cool mode, please be careful if piping is not insulated properly, dew may form on pipe and water may drip on the floor and damage the floor.

② Backup heater (Use/Do not use Backup heater)
(NOTE) It is different from to use/not to use backup heater set by client. When this setting is used, heater power on due to protection against frost will be disabled. (Please use this setting when it is required by utility company.)
By using this setting, it cannot defrost due to low Heating's setting temp and operation may stop (H75)
Please set under the responsibility of installer. When it stops frequently, it may be due to insufficient circulation flow rate, setting temp of heating is too low etc.

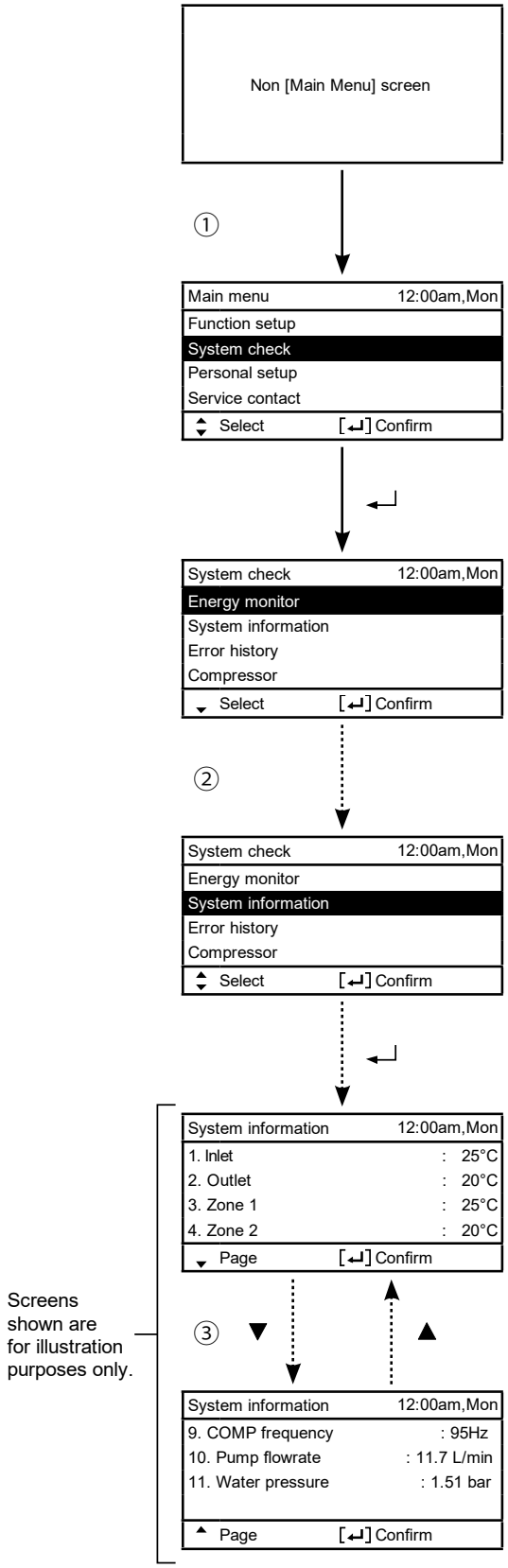
③ Reset energy monitor (delete memory of Energy monitor)
Please use when moving house and handover the unit.

④ Reset operation history (delete memory of operation history)
Please use when moving house and handover the unit.

⑤ Smart DHW (Set Smart DHW mode Parameter)
a) Start time: Tank reboil at lower ON Temp. onward.
b) Stop time: Tank reboil at normal ON Temp. onward.
c) ON Temp.: Tank Reboil Temp when Smart DHW start.

20.1.3 Check Water Pressure from Remote Controller

1. Press ☰ SW and scroll to "System check".
2. Press ↵ and scroll to "System information".
3. Press ↵ and search for "Water pressure".



20.1.4 Specifications

20.1.4.1 Specifications of fresh water was heat transfer medium in brazed heat exchanger

Parameter	Quality Limits for Tap Water on the Secondary Side
Temperature	Below 60°C
pH	7 to 9
Alkalinity	60mg/l < HCO_3 < 300mg/l
Conductivity	< 500µS/cm
Hardness	[Ca^+, Mg^+] / [HCO_3^-] > 0.5
Chloride	< 200mg/l at 60°C
Sulphate	[SO_4^{2-}] < 100mg/l and [HCO_3^-] / [SO_4^{2-}] > 1
Nitrate	NO_3 < 100mg/l
Chlorine	< 0.5mg/l

20.1.4.2 External filter

Solids in the water must be filtered.
Minimum filter mesh size required for the field supply external filter in the water inlet is 20 mesh.

21. Troubleshooting Guide

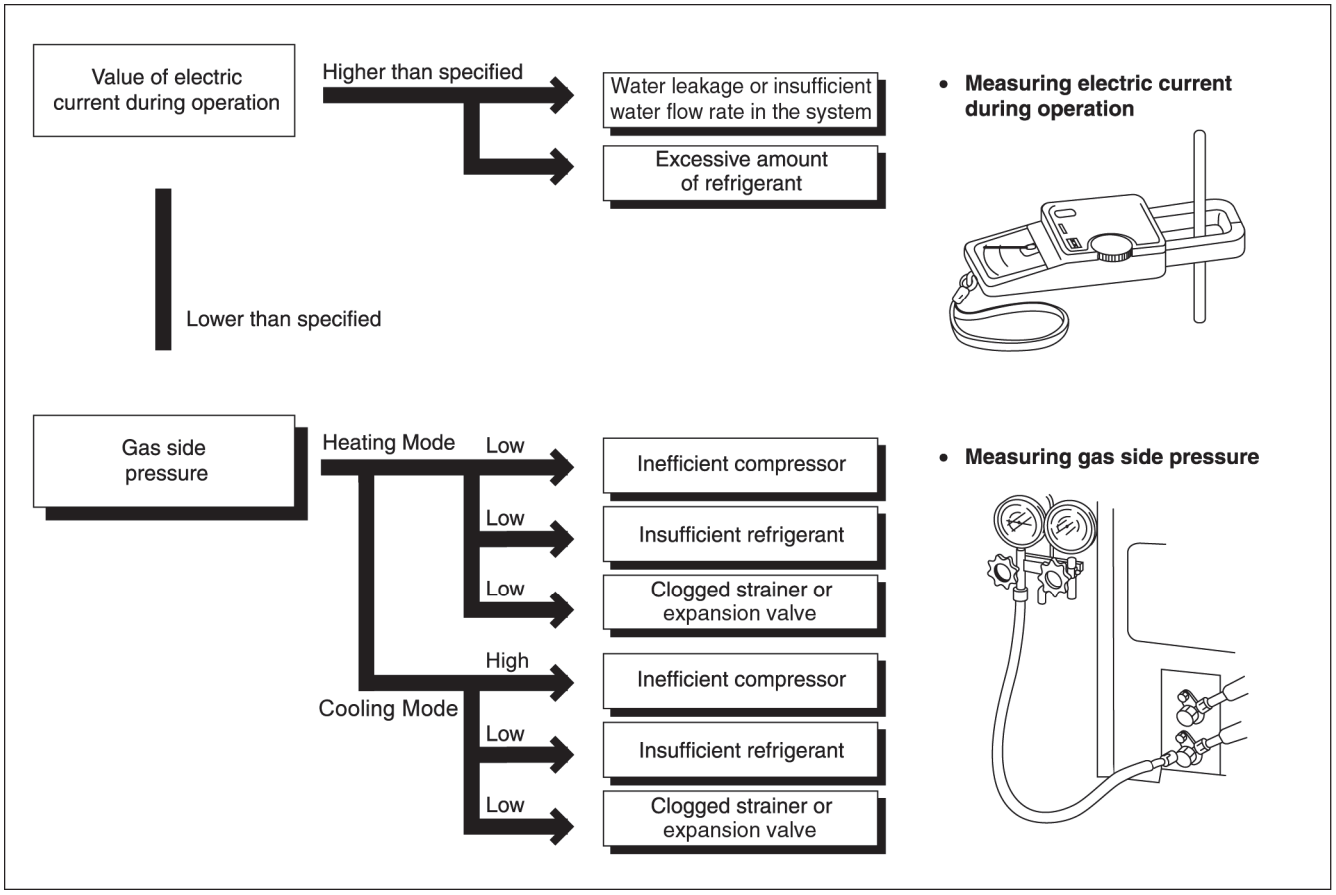
21.1 Refrigeration Cycle System

In order to diagnose malfunctions, make sure that there are no electrical problems before inspecting the refrigeration cycle.
Such problems include insufficient insulation, problem with the power source, malfunction of a compressor and a fan.
The normal pressure of the refrigeration cycle depends on various conditions, the standard values for them are shown in the table on the right.

Normal Pressure (Standard)

	Gas pressure MPa (kg/cm^{2}G)
Heating Mode	2.3 ~ 2.9 (23 ~ 29)
Cooling Mode	0.9 ~ 1.2 (9 ~ 12)

★Condition: ● Outdoor temperature 7°C at heating mode and 35°C at cooling mode.
● Compressor operates at rated frequency.



21.2 Relationship between the Condition of the Air-to-Water Heatpump Indoor and Outdoor Units and Pressure and Electric Current

Condition of the Air-to-Water Heatpump indoor and outdoor units	Heating Mode			Cooling Mode		
	Low Pressure	High Pressure	Electric current during operation	Low Pressure	High Pressure	Electric current during operation
Water leakage or insufficient water flow rate in the system						
Excessive amount of refrigerant						
Inefficient compression						
Insufficient refrigerant (gas leakage)						
Outdoor heat exchange deficiency						
Clogged expansion valve or Strainer						

- Carry out the measurements of pressure, electric current, and temperature fifteen minutes after an operation is started.

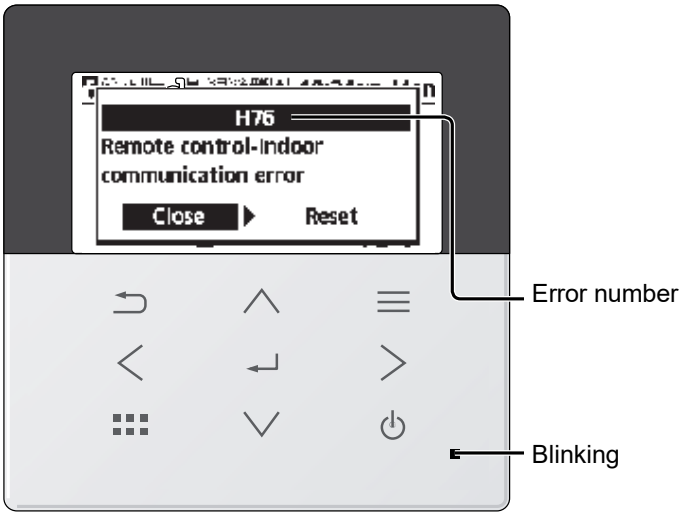
21.3 Breakdown Self Diagnosis Function

21.3.1 Self Diagnosis Function (Three Digits Alphanumeric Code)

- When abnormality occur during operation, the system will stop operation, and OFF/ON control panel LED will blink and error code will display on the control panel.
- Even error code is reset by turning OFF power supply or by selecting ERROR RESET, if the system abnormality is still unrepaired, system will again stop operation, and OFF/ON control panel LED will again blinks and error code will be display.
- The error code will store in IC memory.

- **To check the error code**
  1 When an abnormality occurs, system will stop operation and OFF/ON control panel LED will blink.
  2 Error code of the abnormality will be display on the control panel.
  3 To determine the abnormality description, the error code table needs to be referred.

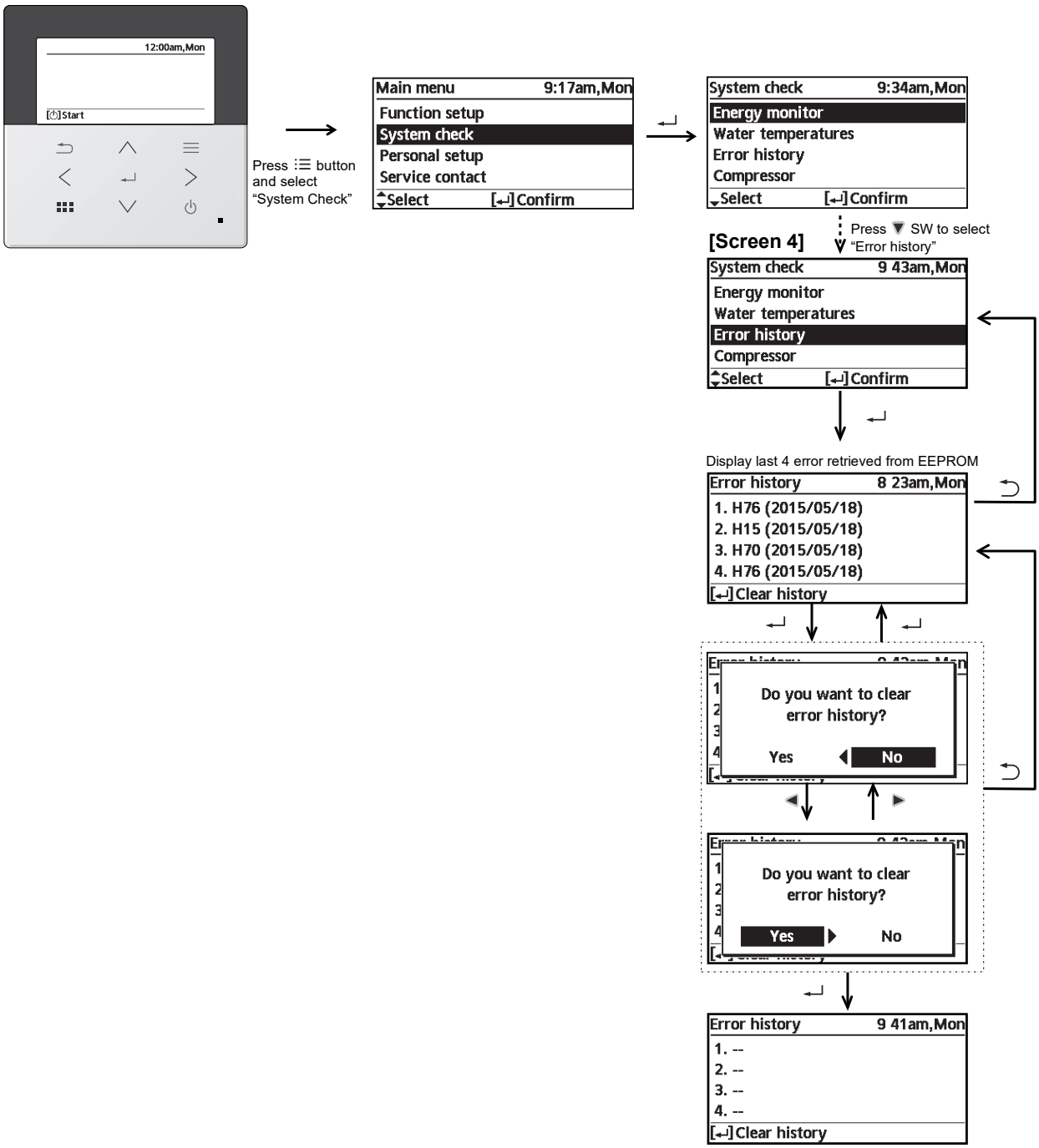
eg:



Press < > to select Close / Reset then press ↵

- **To display past/last error code**
  1 Turn ON power supply.
  2 Refer below procedure to retrieve the error code history.

- **To permanently delete error code from IC memory**
  1 Turn ON power supply.
  2 Refer below procedure to clear error history.


12:00am,Mon
Start
Press ☰ button and select "System Check"
Main menu 9:17am,Mon
Function setup
System check
Personal setup
Service contact
Select [↵]Confirm
System check 9:34am,Mon
Energy monitor
Water temperatures
Error history
Compressor
Select [↵]Confirm
[Screen 4]
Press ▼ SW to select "Error history"
System check 9 43am,Mon
Energy monitor
Water temperatures
Error history
Compressor
Select [↵]Confirm
Display last 4 error retrieved from EEPROM
Error history 8 23am,Mon
1. H76 (2015/05/18)
2. H15 (2015/05/18)
3. H70 (2015/05/18)
4. H76 (2015/05/18)
[↵]Clear history
Do you want to clear error history?
Yes No
Do you want to clear error history?
Yes No
Error history 9 41am,Mon
1. --
2. --
3. --
4. --
[↵]Clear history

21.4 Error Codes Table

Diagnosis display	Abnormality/Protection control	Abnormality judgement	Primary location to verify
H00	No abnormality detected	—	—
H12	Indoor/Outdoor capacity unmatched	90s after power supply	• Indoor/outdoor connection wire • Indoor/outdoor PCB • Specification and combination table in catalogue
H15	Outdoor compressor temperature sensor abnormality	Continue for 5 sec.	• Compressor temperature sensor (defective or disconnected)
H20	Water pump abnormality	Continue for 10 sec.	• Indoor PCB • Water pump (malfunction)
H23	Indoor refrigerant liquid temperature sensor abnormality	Continue for 5 sec.	• Refrigerant liquid temperature sensor (defective or disconnected)
H27	Service valve error	Continue for 5 minutes	• High pressure sensor (defective or disconnected)
H28	Abnormal solar sensor	Continue for 5 sec.	• Solar temperature sensor (defective or disconnected)
H31	Abnormal swimming pool sensor	Continue for 5 sec.	• Pool temperature sensor (defective or disconnected)
H36	Abnormal buffer tank sensor	Continue for 5 sec.	• Buffer tank sensor (defective or disconnected)
H38	Brand code not match	When indoor and outdoor brand code not same	—
H42	Compressor low pressure abnormality	—	• Outdoor pipe temperature sensor • Clogged expansion valve or strainer • Insufficient refrigerant • Outdoor PCB • Compressor
H43	Abnormal Zone 1 sensor	Continue for 5 sec.	• Water temperature Zone 1 sensor
H44	Abnormal Zone 2 sensor	Continue for 5 sec.	• Water temperature Zone 2 sensor
H62	Water flow switch abnormality	Continue for 1 min.	• Water flow switch
*H63	Refrigerant low pressure abnormality	Continue for 5 sec.	• Outdoor low pressure sensor (defective or disconnected)
H64	Refrigerant high pressure abnormality	Continue for 5 sec.	• Outdoor high pressure sensor (defective or disconnected)
*H65	Deice circulation error	Continue for 10 sec.	• Water flow switch sensor (defective or disconnected) • Water pump malfunction • Buffer tank (is used)
H67	Abnormal External Thermistor 1	Continue for 5 sec.	• Room temperature Zone 1 sensor
H68	Abnormal External Thermistor 2	Continue for 5 sec.	• Room temperature Zone 2 sensor
H70	Back-up heater OLP abnormality	Continue for 60 sec.	• Back-up heater OLP (Disconnection or activated)
H72	Tank sensor abnormal	Continue for 5 sec.	• Tank sensor
H74	PCB communication error	Communication or transfer error	• Indoor main PCB and Sub PCB
H75	Low water temperature control	Room heater disable and deice request to operate under low water temperature	• Heater operation must enable to increase water temperature
H76	Indoor - control panel communication abnormality	—	• Indoor - control panel (defective or disconnected)
H90	Indoor/outdoor abnormal communication	> 1 min after starting operation	• Internal/external cable connections • Indoor/Outdoor PCB
H91	Tank heater OLP abnormality	Continue for 60 sec.	• Tank heater OLP (Disconnection or activated)
H95	Indoor/Outdoor wrong connection	—	• Indoor/Outdoor supply voltage
H98 / F95	Outdoor high pressure overload protection Cooling high pressure overload protection	—	• Outdoor high pressure sensor • Water pump or water leakage • Clogged expansion valve or strainer • Excess refrigerant • Outdoor PCB
H99	Indoor heat exchanger freeze prevention	—	• Indoor heat exchanger • Refrigerant shortage
F12	Pressure switch activate	4 times occurrence within 20 minutes	• Pressure switch
F14	Outdoor compressor abnormal revolution	4 times occurrence within 20 minutes	• Outdoor compressor
F15	Outdoor fan motor lock abnormality	2 times occurrence within 30 minutes	• Outdoor PCB • Outdoor fan motor
F16	Total running current protection	3 times occurrence within 20 minutes	• Excess refrigerant • Outdoor PCB

Diagnosis display	Abnormality/Protection control	Abnormality judgement	Primary location to verify
F20	Outdoor compressor overheating protection	4 times occurrence within 30 minutes	• Compressor tank temperature sensor • Clogged expansion valve or strainer • Insufficient refrigerant • Outdoor PCB • Compressor
F22	IPM (power transistor) overheating protection	3 times occurrence within 30 minutes	• Improper heat exchange • IPM (Power transistor)
F23	Outdoor Direct Current (DC) peak detection	7 times occurrence continuously	• Outdoor PCB • Compressor
F24	Refrigeration cycle abnormality	2 times occurrence within 20 minutes	• Insufficient refrigerant • Outdoor PCB • Compressor low compression
F25	Cooling/Heating cycle changeover abnormality	4 times occurrence within 30 minutes	• 4-way valve • V-coil
F27	Pressure switch abnormality	Continue for 1 min.	• Pressure switch
F29	Low Discharge Superheat	1 times occurrence within 2550 minutes	• Discharge Temperature Sensor • Discharge Pressure Sensor • Pressure Switch • Outdoor PCB
F30	Water outlet sensor 2 abnormality	Continue for 5 sec.	• Water outlet sensor 2 (defective or disconnected)
F32	Abnormal Internal Thermostat	Continue for 5 sec.	• Control panel PCB thermostat
F36	Outdoor air temperature sensor abnormality	Continue for 5 sec.	• Outdoor air temperature sensor (defective or disconnected)
F37	Indoor water inlet temperature sensor abnormality	Continue for 5 sec.	• Water inlet temperature sensor (defective or disconnected)
F40	Outdoor discharge pipe temperature sensor abnormality	Continue for 5 sec.	• Outdoor discharge pipe temperature sensor (defective or disconnected)
F41	PFC control	4 times occurrence within 10 minutes	• Voltage at PFC
F42	Outdoor heat exchanger temperature sensor abnormality	Continue for 5 sec.	• Outdoor heat exchanger temperature sensor (defective or disconnected)
F43	Outdoor defrost sensor abnormality	Continue for 5 sec.	• Outdoor defrost sensor (defective or disconnected)
F45	Indoor water outlet temperature sensor abnormality	Continue for 5 sec.	• Water outlet temperature sensor (defective or disconnected)
F46	Outdoor Current Transformer open circuit	—	• Insufficient refrigerant • Outdoor PCB • Compressor low
F48	Outdoor EVA outlet temperature sensor abnormality	Continue for 5 sec.	• Outdoor EVA outlet temperature sensor (defective or disconnected)
F49	Outdoor bypass outlet temperature sensor abnormality	Continue for 5 sec.	• Outdoor bypass outlet temperature sensor (defective or disconnected)

Note: * This error code is not applicable for this system.

21.5 Self-diagnosis Method

21.5.1 Connection Capability Rank Abnormality (H12)

Malfunction Decision Conditions:

During startup operation of cooling and heating, the capability rank of indoor checked by the outdoor is used to determine connection capability rank abnormality.

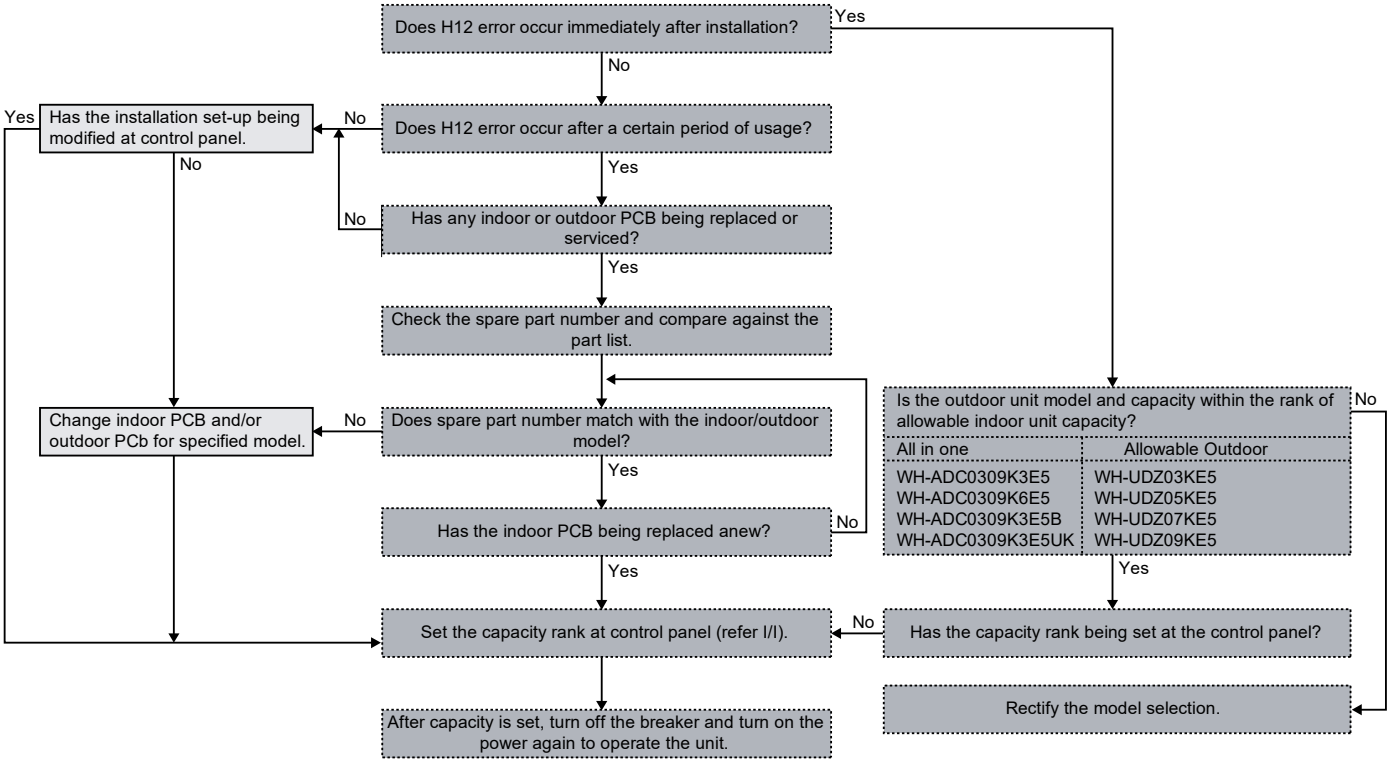
Malfunction Caused:

1 Wrong model interconnected.
2 Wrong indoor unit or outdoor unit PCB (main) used.
3 Faulty indoor unit or outdoor unit PCB (main).

Abnormality Judgment:

Continue for 90 seconds.

Troubleshooting:



21.5.2 Compressor Tank Temperature Sensor Abnormality (H15)

Malfunction Decision Conditions:

During startup and operation of cooling and heating, the temperatures detected by the compressor tank temperature sensor are used to determine sensor error.

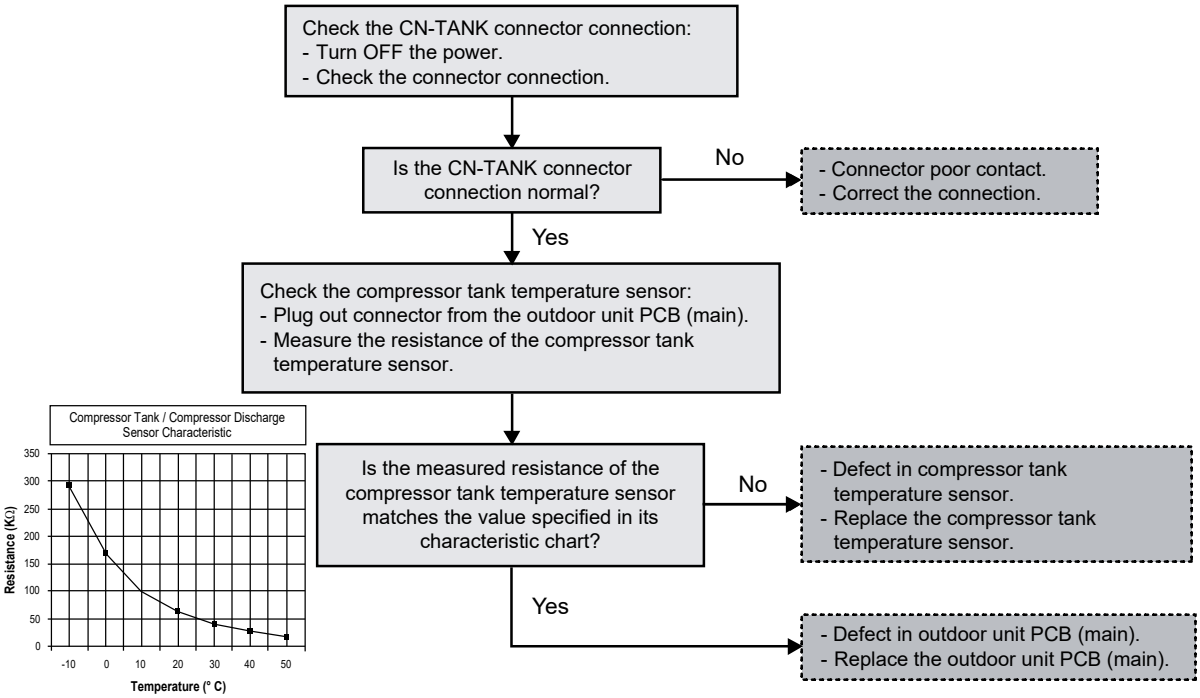
Malfunction Caused:

1 Faulty connector connection.
2 Faulty sensor.
3 Faulty outdoor unit PCB (main).

Abnormality Judgment:

Continue for 5 seconds.

Troubleshooting:



21.5.3 Water Pump Abnormality (H20)

Malfunction Decision Conditions:

During startup and operation of cooling and heating, the rotation speed detected by the IPM of water pump motor during water pump operation is used to determine abnormal water pump (feedback of rotation > 6,000rpm or < 1,000rpm).

Malfunction Caused:

1 Operation stop due to short circuit inside the water pump motor winding.
2 Operation stop due to breaking of wire inside the water pump motor.
3 Operation stop due to breaking of water pump lead wires.
4 Operation stop due to water pump motor IPM malfunction.
5 Operation error due to faulty indoor unit PCB.

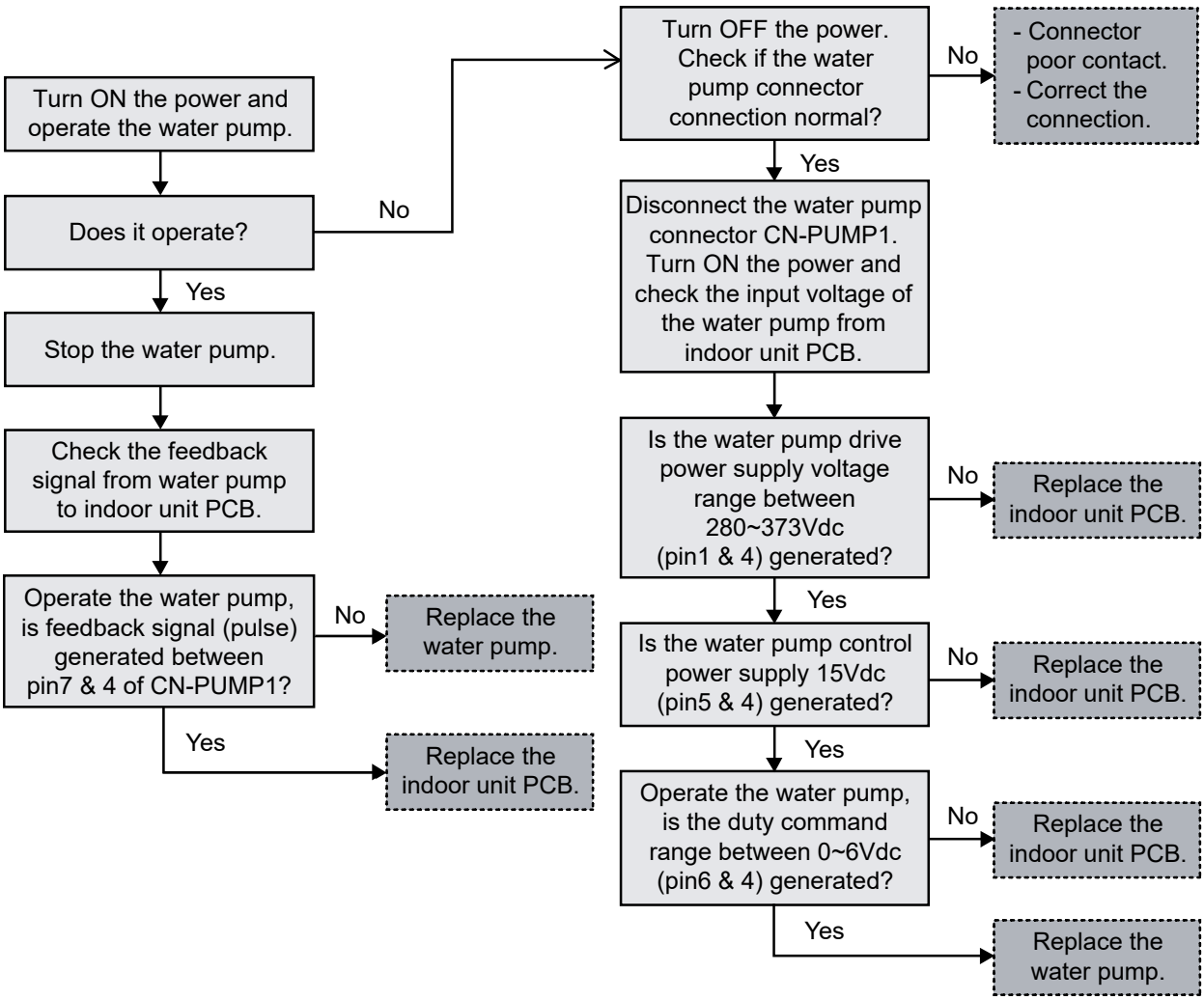
Abnormality Judgment:

Continue for 5 seconds.

Troubleshooting:

Caution

For safety reason and to prevent component breakdown,
always switch off the power before remove and connect the component.



21.5.4 Indoor Refrigerant Liquid Temperature Sensor Abnormality (H23)

Malfunction Decision Conditions:

During startup and operation of cooling and heating, the temperatures detected by the indoor refrigerant liquid temperature sensor are used to determine sensor error.

Malfunction Caused:

1 Faulty connector connection.
2 Faulty sensor.
3 Faulty indoor unit PCB (main).

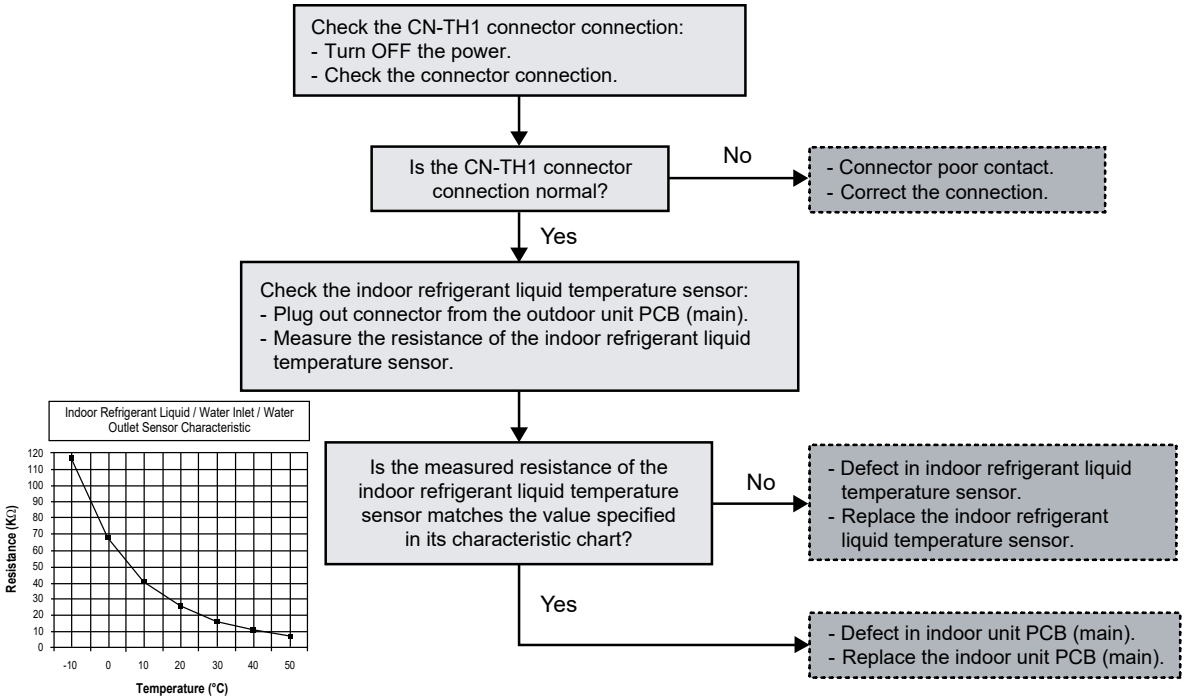
Abnormality Judgment:

Continue for 5 seconds.

Troubleshooting:

Caution

For safety reason and to prevent component breakdown,
always switch off the power before remove and connect the component.



21.5.5 Service Valve Error (H27)

Malfunction Decision Conditions:

During cooling operation, when:-

[a] Indoor refrigerant pipe temperature at compressor startup - present indoor refrigerant pipe temperature < 2°C

[b] Present high pressure - high pressure at compressor startup < 5kg/cm^2

**Judgment only for first time cooling operation and not during pump down operation.

Malfunction Caused:

1 3 way valves closed.
2 Faulty high pressure sensor.
3 Faulty indoor refrigerant pipe temperature sensor
4 Faulty outdoor unit PCB (main).

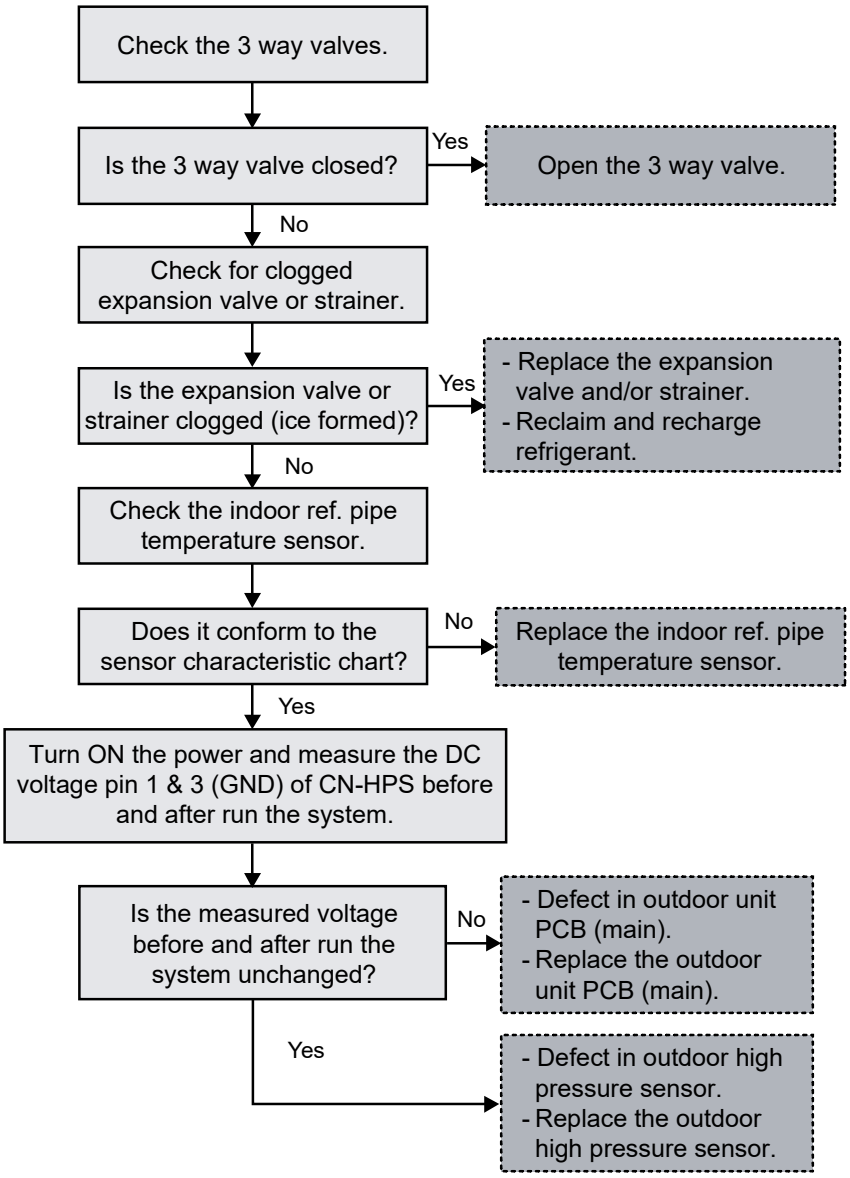
Abnormality Judgment:

Continue for 5 minutes.

Troubleshooting:

Caution

For safety reason and to prevent component breakdown,
always switch off the power before remove and connect the component.



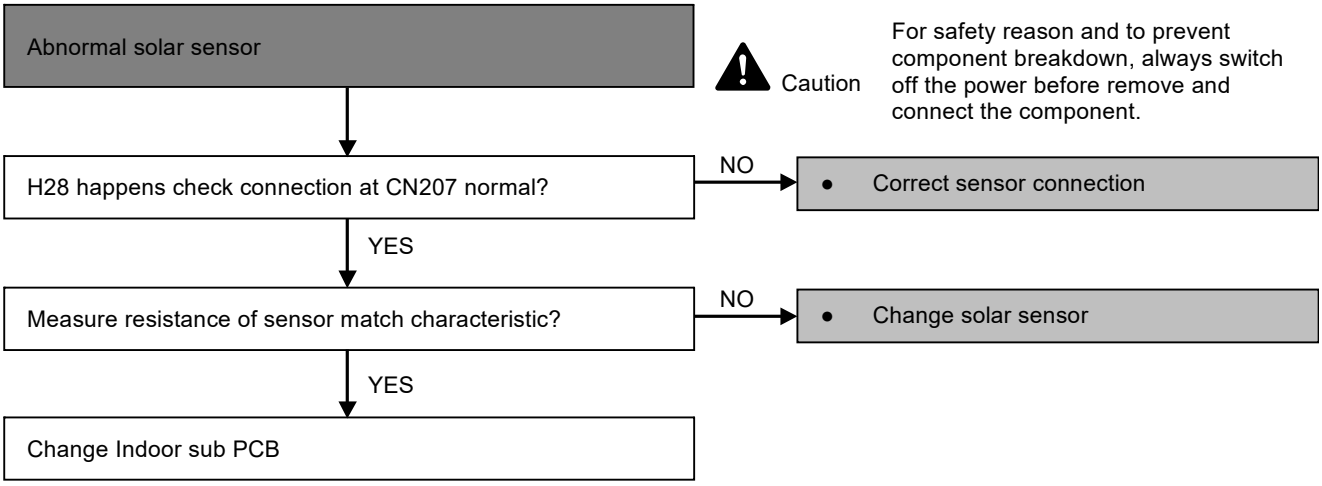
21.5.6 Abnormal Solar Sensor (H28)

Malfunction Caused:

1 Faulty connector connection.
2 Faulty solar sensor.
3 Faulty indoor sub PCB.

Abnormality Judgment:

Continue for 5 seconds.



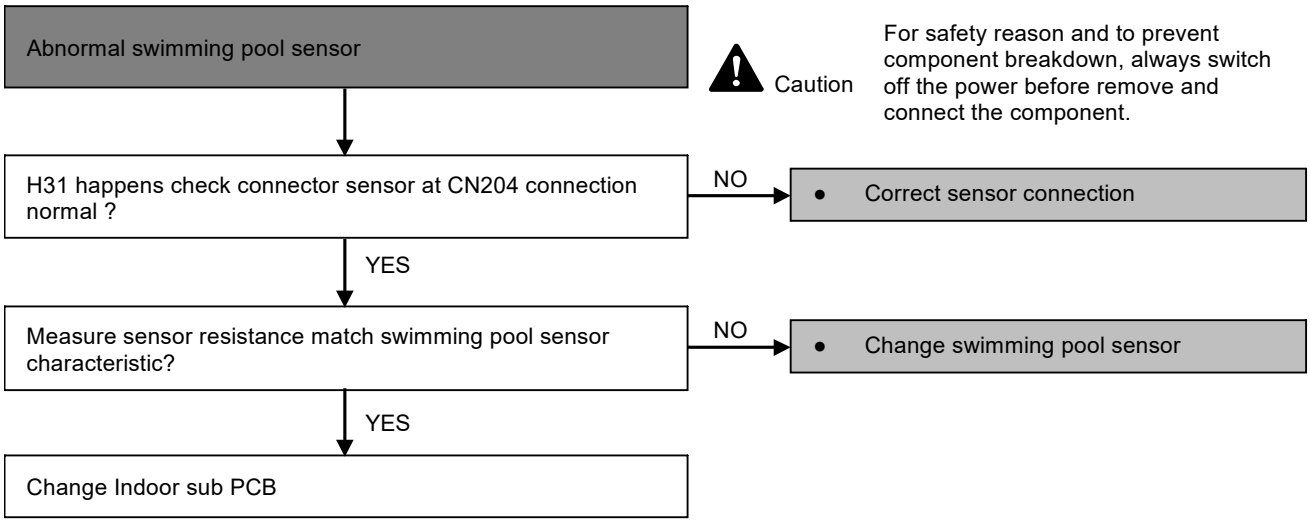
21.5.7 Abnormal Swimming Pool Sensor (H31)

Malfunction Caused:

1 Faulty connector connection.
2 Faulty swimming pool sensor.
3 Faulty indoor sub PCB.

Abnormality Judgment:

Continue for 5 seconds.



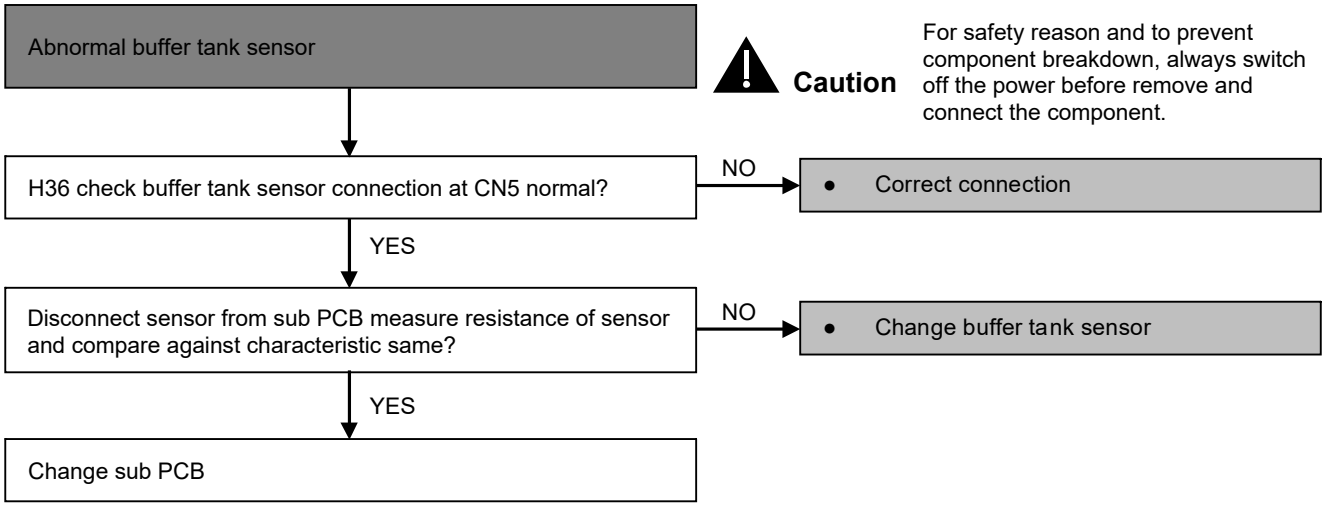
21.5.8 Abnormal Buffer Tank Sensor (H36)

Malfunction Caused:

1 Faulty connector connection.
2 Faulty buffer tank sensor.
3 Faulty indoor sub PCB.

Abnormality Judgment:

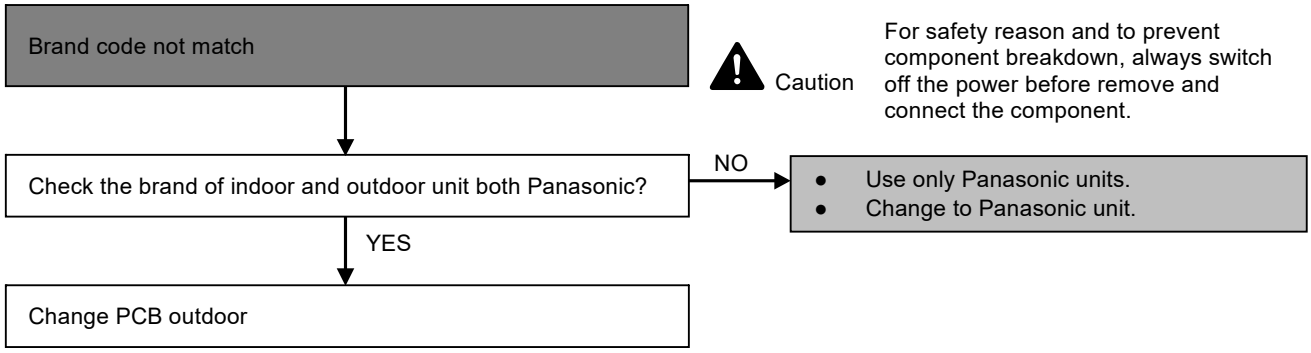
Continue for 5 seconds.



21.5.9 Brand Code Not Matching (H38)

Malfunction Caused:

1 Indoor and outdoor brand code not match.



21.5.10 Compressor Low Pressure Protection (H42)

Malfunction Decision Conditions:

During operation of heating and after 5 minutes compressor ON, when outdoor pipe temperature below -29°C or above 26°C is detected by the outdoor pipe temperature sensor.

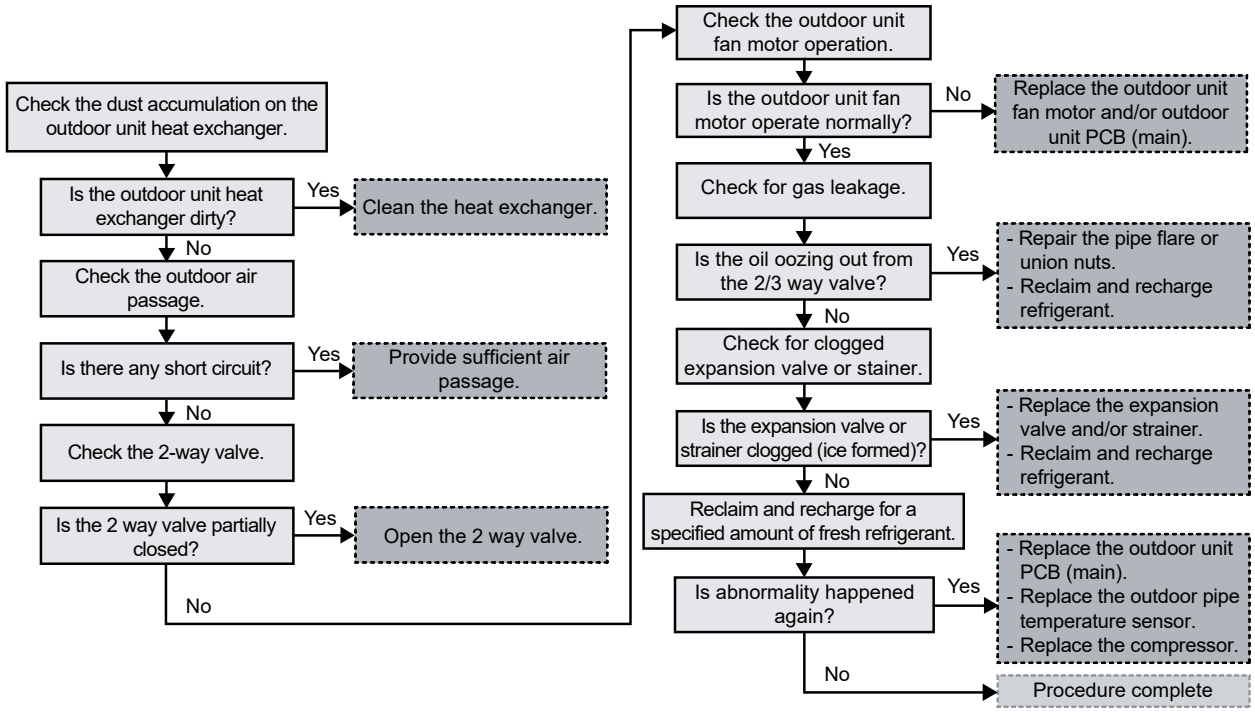
Malfunction Caused:

1 Dust accumulation on the outdoor unit heat exchanger.
2 Air short circuit at outdoor unit.
3 2 way valve partially closed.
4 Faulty outdoor unit fan motor.
5 Refrigerant shortage (refrigerant leakage).
6 Clogged expansion valve or strainer.
7 Faulty outdoor pipe temperature sensor.
8 Faulty outdoor unit main PCB (main).

Troubleshooting:

Caution

For safety reason and to prevent component breakdown, always switch off the power before remove and connect the component.



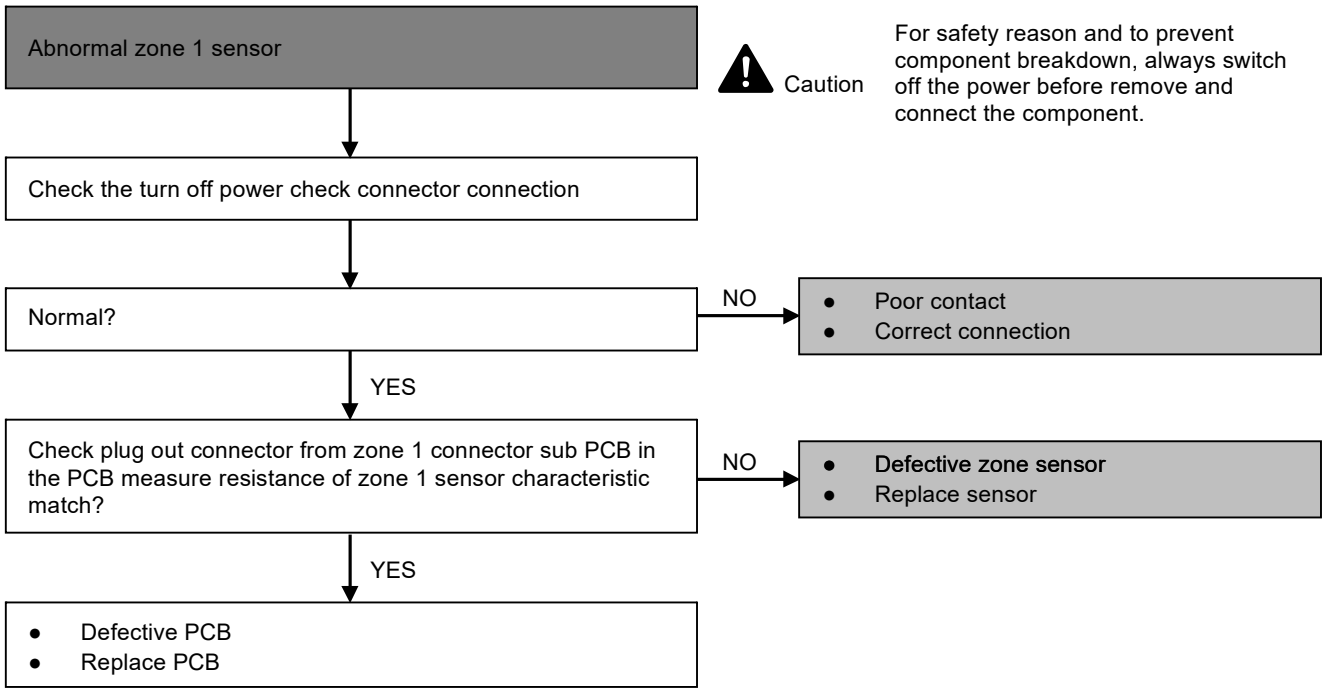
21.5.11 Abnormal Zone 1 Sensor (H43)

Malfunction Caused:

1 Faulty connector connection.
2 Faulty buffer tank sensor.
3 Faulty indoor sub PCB.

Abnormality Judgment:

Continue for 5 seconds.



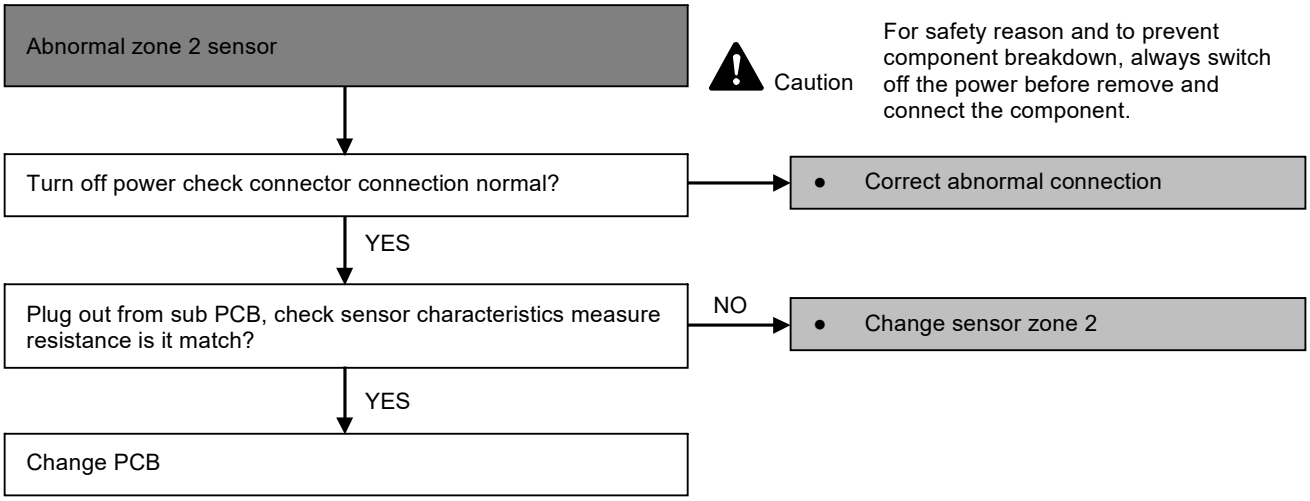
21.5.12 Abnormal Zone 2 Sensor (H44)

Malfunction Caused:

1 Faulty connector connection.
2 Faulty buffer tank sensor.
3 Faulty indoor sub PCB.

Abnormality Judgment:

Continue for 5 seconds.



21.5.13 Water Flow Switch Abnormality (H62)

Malfunction Decision Conditions:

During operation of cooling and heating, the water flow detected by the indoor water flow switch is used to determine water flow error.

Malfunction Caused:

1 Faulty water pump.
2 Water leak in system.
3 Faulty connector connection.
4 Faulty water flow switch.
5 Faulty indoor unit PCB (main).

Abnormality Judgment:

Continue for 10 seconds (but no judgment for 9 minutes after compressor startup/restart).

Troubleshooting:

Caution For safety reason and to prevent component breakdown, always switch off the power before remove and connect the component.

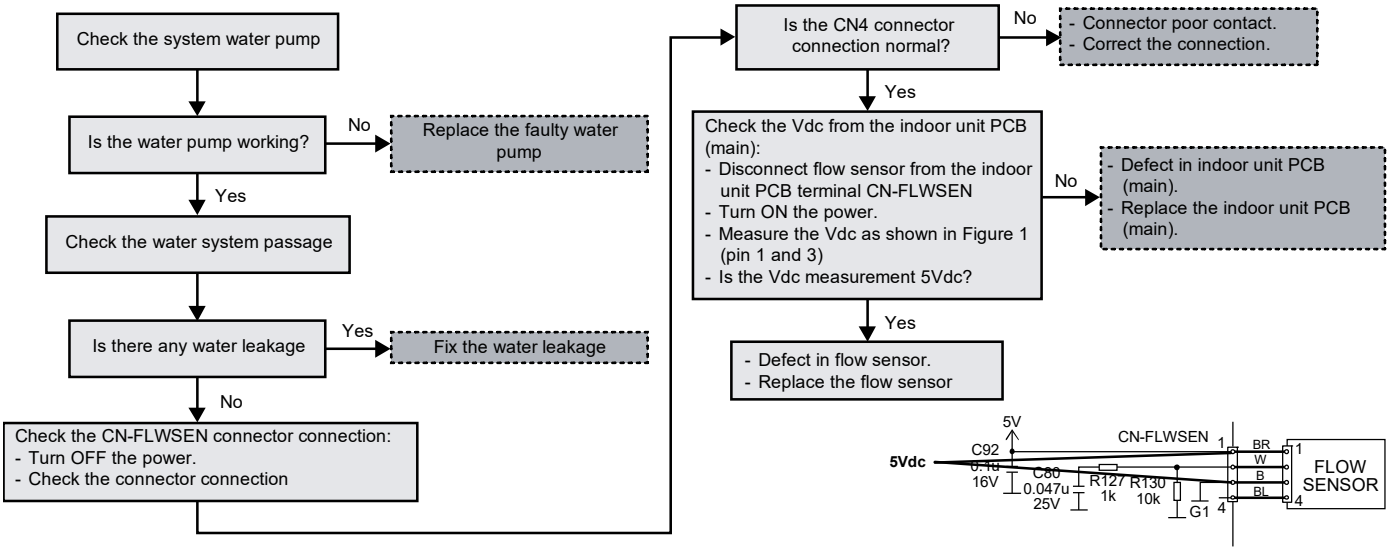


Figure 1

21.5.14 Outdoor High Pressure Abnormality (H64)

Malfunction Decision Conditions:

During operation of cooling and heating, when the outdoor high pressure sensor output signal is 0 Vdc or 5 Vdc.

Malfunction Caused:

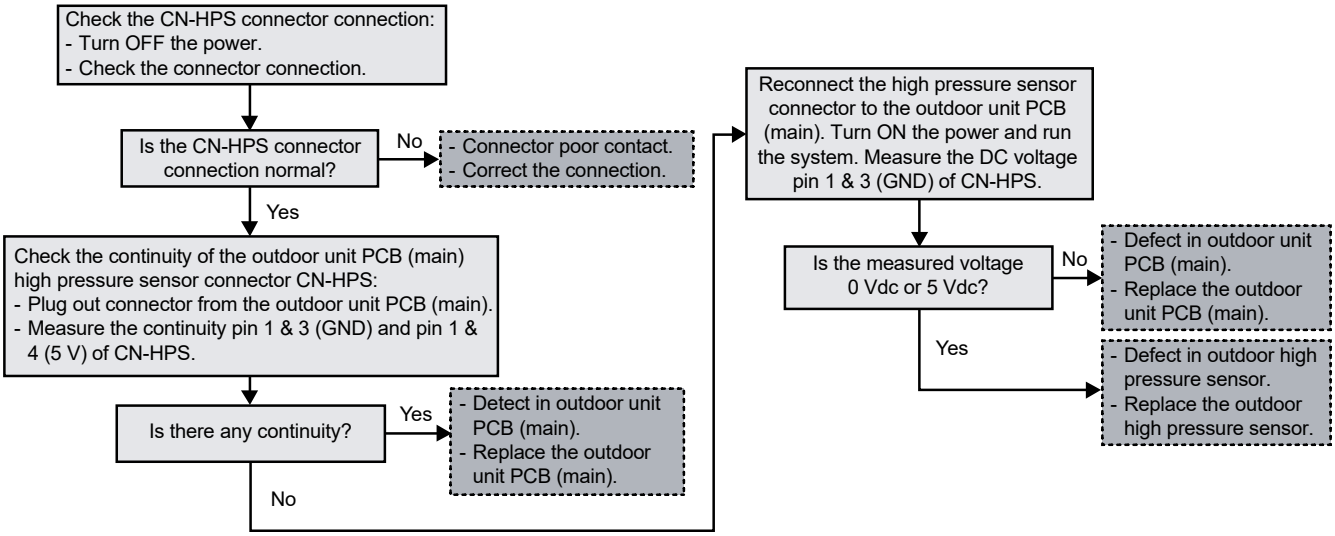
1 Faulty connector connection.
2 Faulty sensor.
3 Faulty outdoor unit PCB (main).

Abnormality Judgment:

Continue 4 times in 20 minutes.

Troubleshooting:

Caution For safety reason and to prevent component breakdown, always switch off the power before remove and connect the component.



21.5.15 Deice Circulation Error (H65)

Malfunction Decision Conditions:

During startup and operation of deice (mode 2), the water flow (> 10l/min) detected by the water flow switch is used to determine deice circulation error.

Malfunction Caused:

1 Water flow in air-to-water heatpump indoor unit circuitry.
2 Faulty indoor unit water flow switch.
3 Faulty indoor unit water pump.
4 Faulty indoor unit PCB.

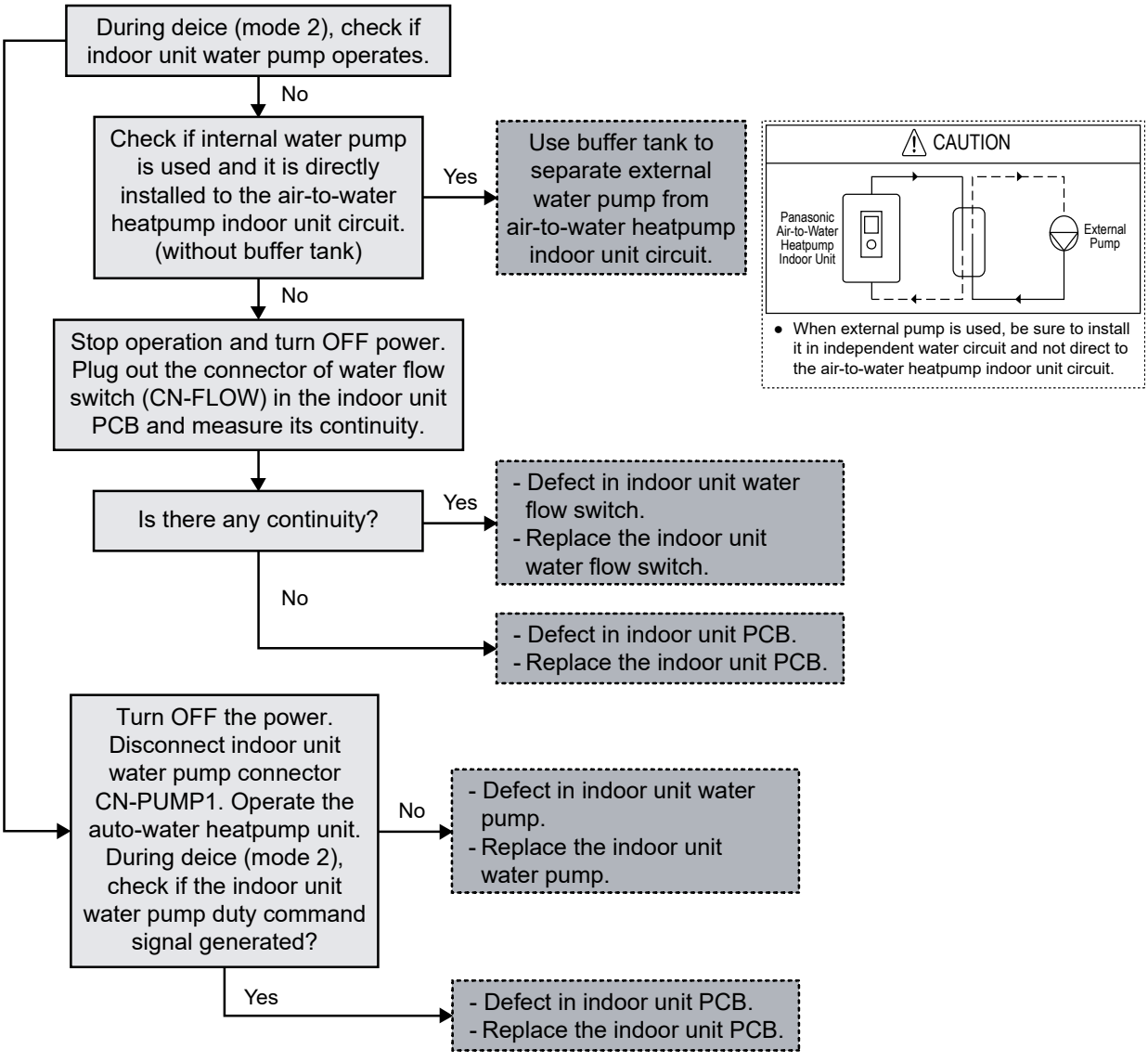
Abnormality Judgment:

Continue for 10 seconds.

Troubleshooting:

Caution

For safety reason and to prevent component breakdown,
always switch off the power before remove and connect the component.



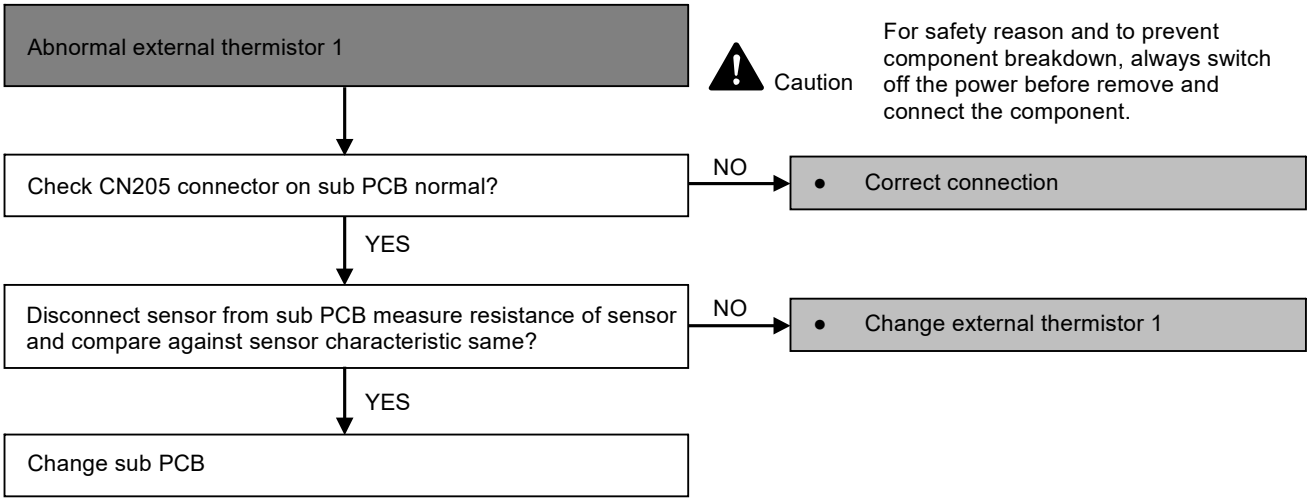
21.5.16 Abnormal External Thermistor 1 (H67)

Malfunction Caused:

1 Faulty connector connection.
2 Faulty room temperature zone 1 sensor.
3 Faulty indoor sub PCB.

Abnormality Judgment:

Continue for 5 seconds.



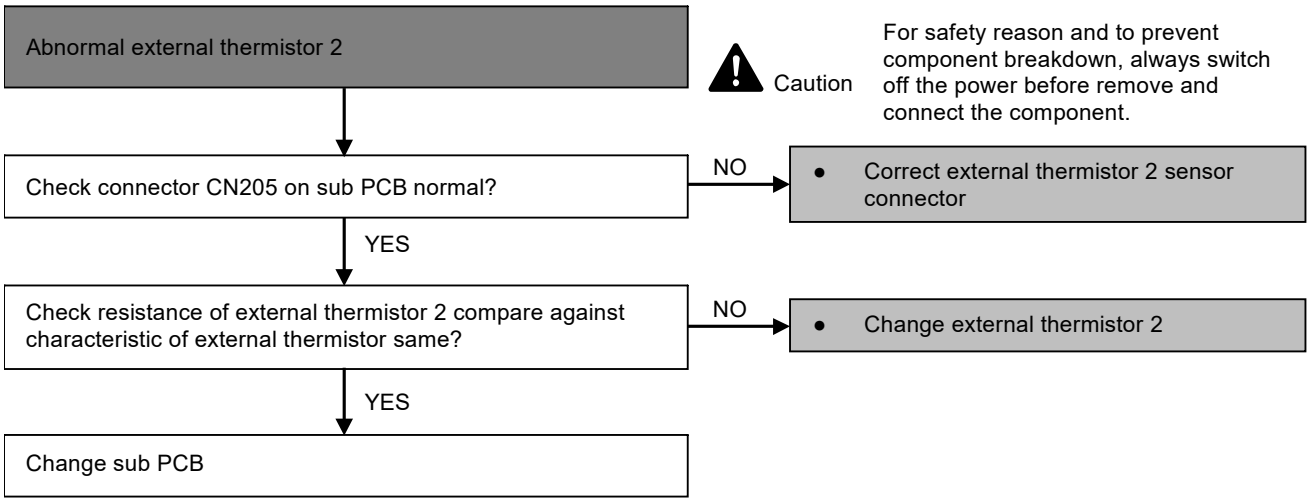
21.5.17 Abnormal External Thermistor 2 (H68)

Malfunction Caused:

1 Faulty connector connection.
2 Faulty room temperature zone 2 sensor.
3 Faulty indoor sub PCB.

Abnormality Judgment:

Continue for 5 seconds.



21.5.18 Indoor Backup Heater OLP Abnormality (H70)

Malfunction Decision Conditions:

During operation of indoor backup heater, when no power supplies to indoor backup heater or OLP open circuit.

Malfunction Caused:

1 Faulty power supply connector connection.
2 Faulty connector connection.
3 Faulty indoor backup heater overload protector (OLP).
4 Faulty indoor unit PCB (main).

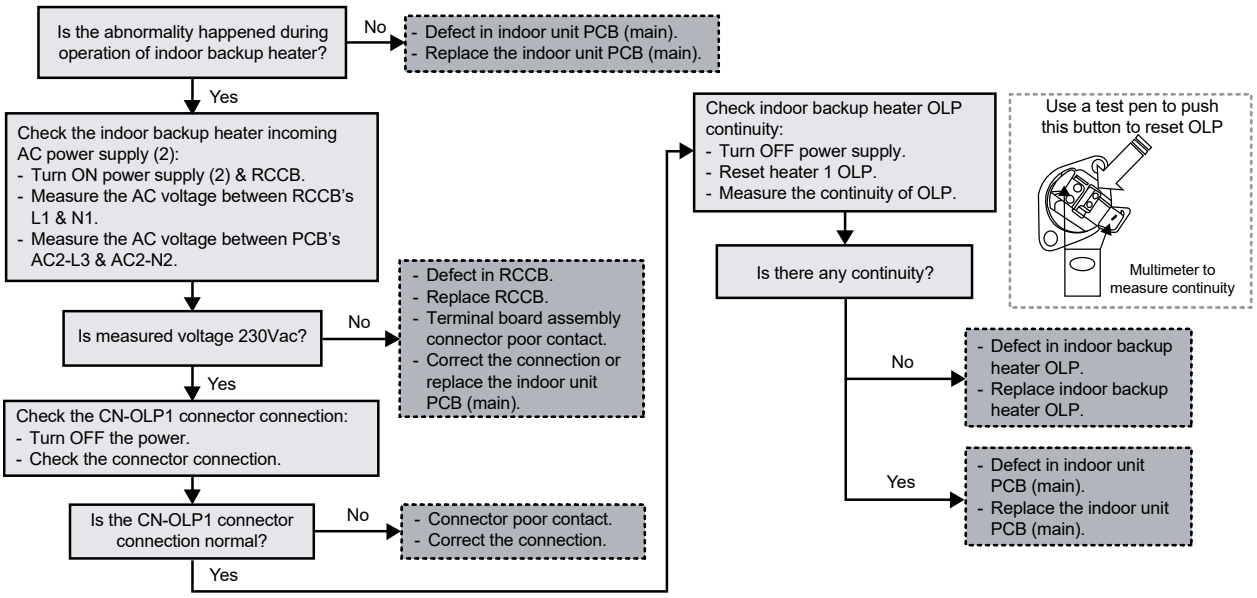
Abnormality Judgment:

Continue for 60 seconds.

Troubleshooting:

Caution

For safety reason and to prevent component breakdown,
always switch off the power before remove and connect the component.



21.5.19 Tank Temperature Sensor Abnormality (H72)

Malfunction Decision Conditions:

When tank connection is set to ON, the temperatures detected by the tank temperature sensor are used to determine sensor error.

Malfunction Caused:

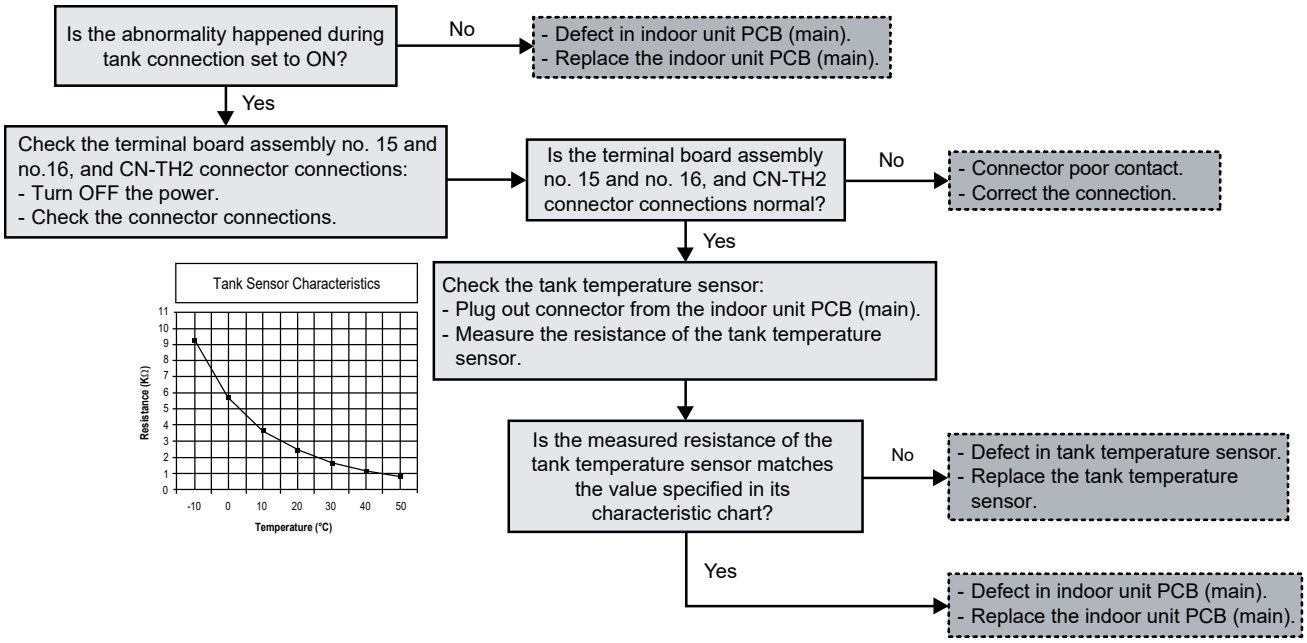
1 Faulty connector connection.
2 Faulty sensor.
3 Faulty indoor unit PCB (main).

Abnormality Judgment:

Continue for 5 seconds.

Troubleshooting:

Caution For safety reason and to prevent component breakdown, always switch off the power before remove and connect the component.



21.5.20 PCB Communication Error (H74)

Malfunction Decision Conditions:

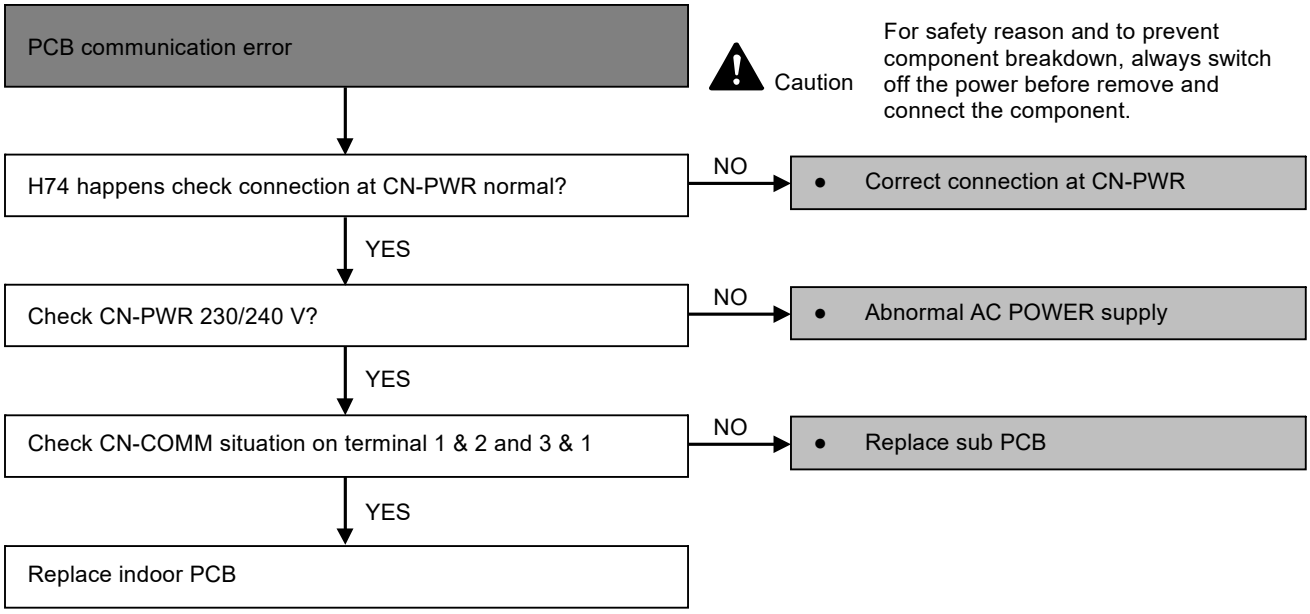
When External PCB connection is select “YES” and no communication with External PCB micon for 10 seconds and above.

Malfunction Caused:

1 Faulty connector connection.
2 Faulty indoor PCB.
3 Faulty indoor sub PCB.

Abnormality Judgment:

After 1 minute operation started.



21.5.21 Indoor-Control Panel Communication Abnormality (H76)

Malfunction Decision Conditions:

During standby and operation of cooling and heating, indoor-control panel error occur.

Malfunction Caused:

1 Faulty connector connection.
2 Faulty control panel.
3 Faulty indoor unit PCB (main).

Troubleshooting:

Caution For safety reason and to prevent component breakdown, always switch off the power before remove and connect the component.

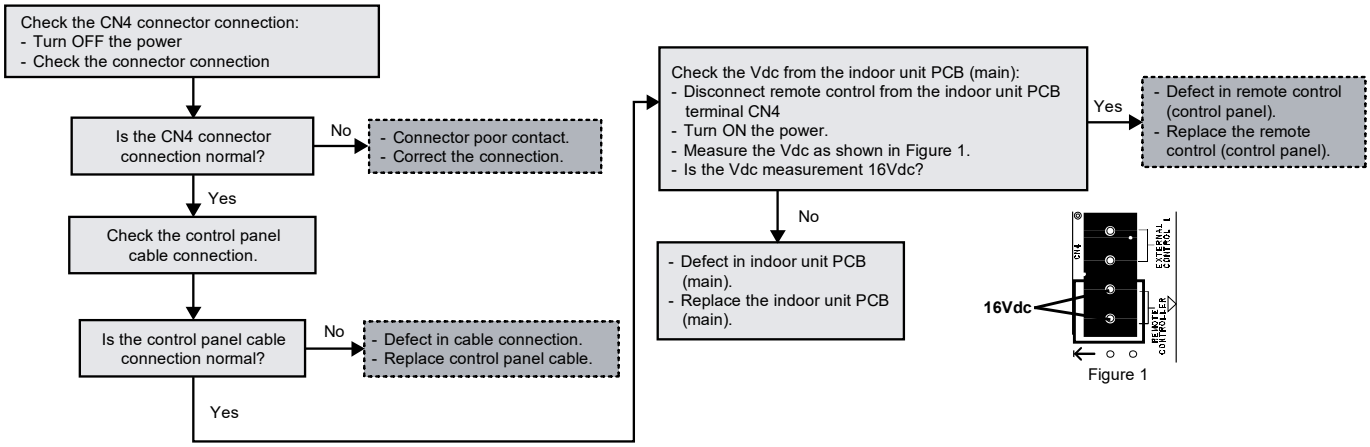


Figure 1

21.5.22 Indoor/Outdoor Abnormal Communication (H90)

Malfunction Decision Conditions:

During operation of cooling and heating, the data received from outdoor unit in indoor unit signal transmission is checked whether it is normal.

Malfunction Caused:

1 Faulty outdoor unit PCB (main).
2 Faulty indoor unit PCB (main).
3 Indoor-outdoor signal transmission error due to wrong wiring.
4 Indoor-outdoor signal transmission error due to breaking of wire in the connection wires between the indoor and outdoor units.
5 Indoor-outdoor signal transmission error due to disturbed power supply waveform.

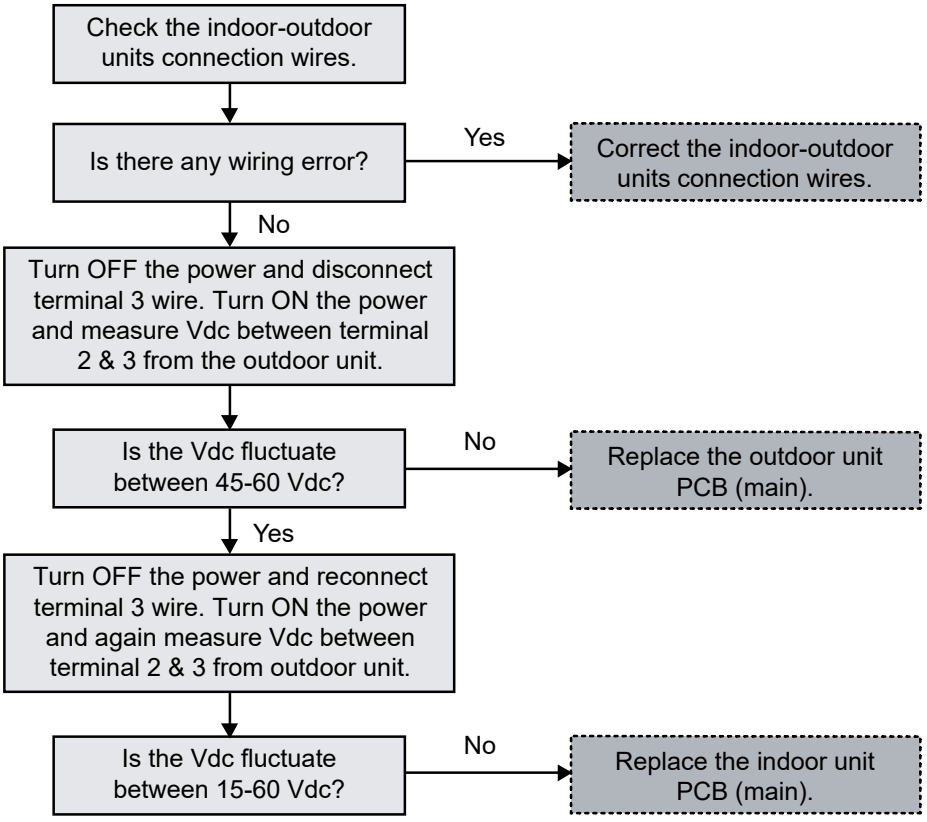
Abnormality Judgment:

Continue for 1 minute after operation.

Troubleshooting:

Caution

For safety reason and to prevent component breakdown,
always switch off the power before remove and connect the component.



21.5.23 Tank Booster Heater OLP Abnormality (H91)

Malfunction Decision Conditions:

During operation of tank booster heater, and tank booster heater OLP open circuit.

Malfunction Caused:

1 Faulty connector connection.
2 Faulty tank booster heater overload protector (OLP).
3 Faulty indoor unit PCB (main).

Abnormality Judgment:

Continue for 60 seconds.

Troubleshooting:

Caution For safety reason and to prevent component breakdown, always switch off the power before remove and connect the component.

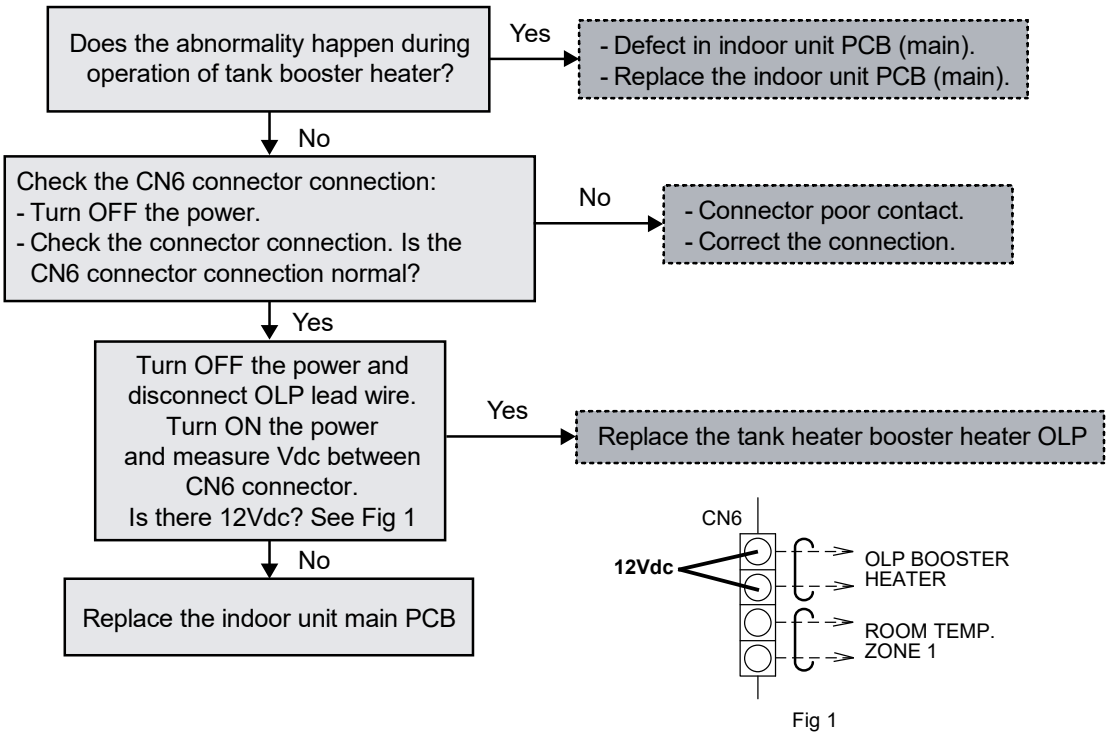


Fig 1

21.5.24 Unspecified Voltage between Indoor and Outdoor (H95)

Malfunction Decision Conditions:

The supply power is detected for its requirement by the indoor/outdoor transmission.

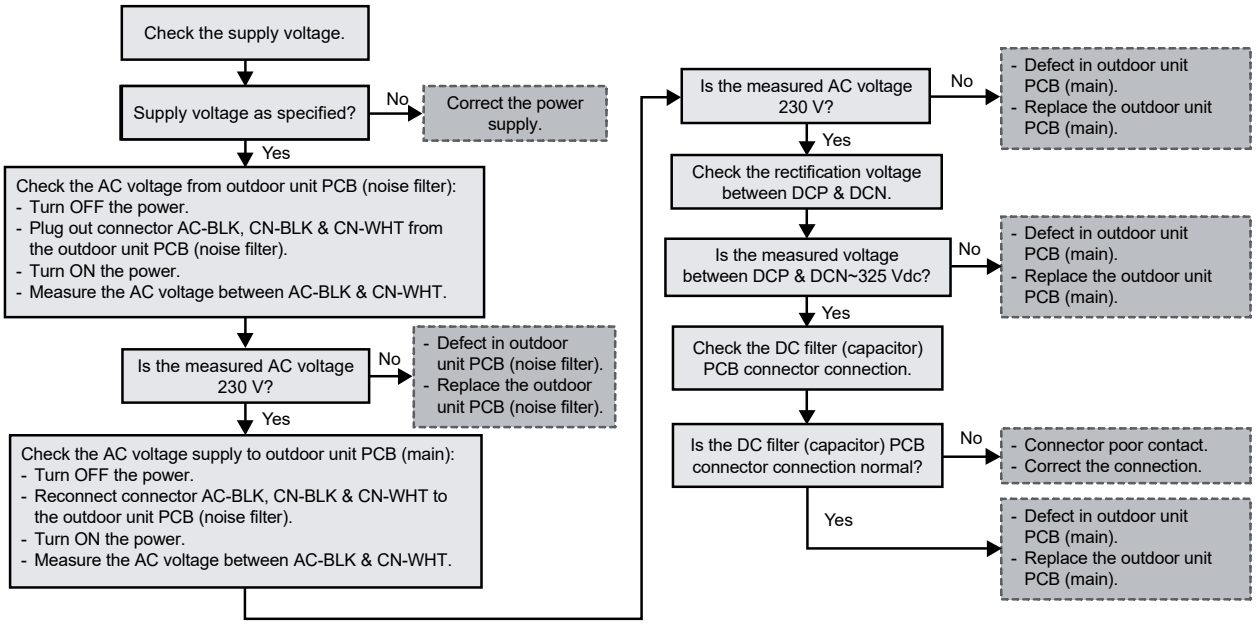
Malfunction Caused:

1 Insufficient power supply.
2 Faulty outdoor unit PCB (noise filter/main).

Troubleshooting:

Caution

For safety reason and to prevent component breakdown,
always switch off the power before remove and connect the component.



21.5.25 Outdoor High Pressure Protection (H98 / F95)

Malfunction Decision Conditions:

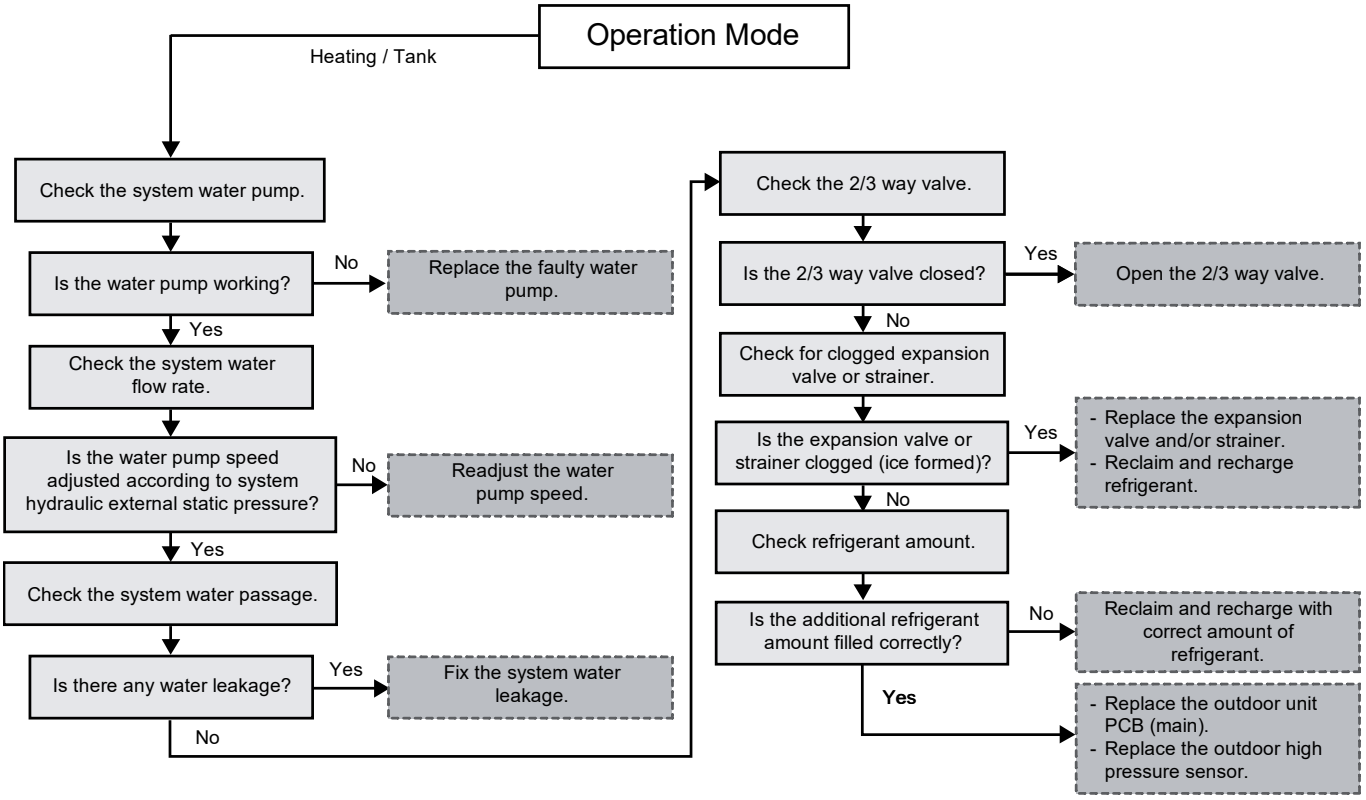
During operation of cooling / heating, when pressure 4.2 MPa and above is detected by outdoor high pressure sensor.

Malfunction Caused:

1 Faulty water pump.
2 Insufficient water flow rate in system.
3 Water leak in system.
4 Dust accumulation in the outdoor unit heat exchanger.
5 Air short circuit at outdoor.
6 Faulty outdoor unit fan motor.
7 2/3 way closed.
8 Clogged expansion valve or strainer.
9 Excessive refrigerant.
10 Faulty outdoor high pressure sensor.
11 Faulty outdoor unit PCB (main).

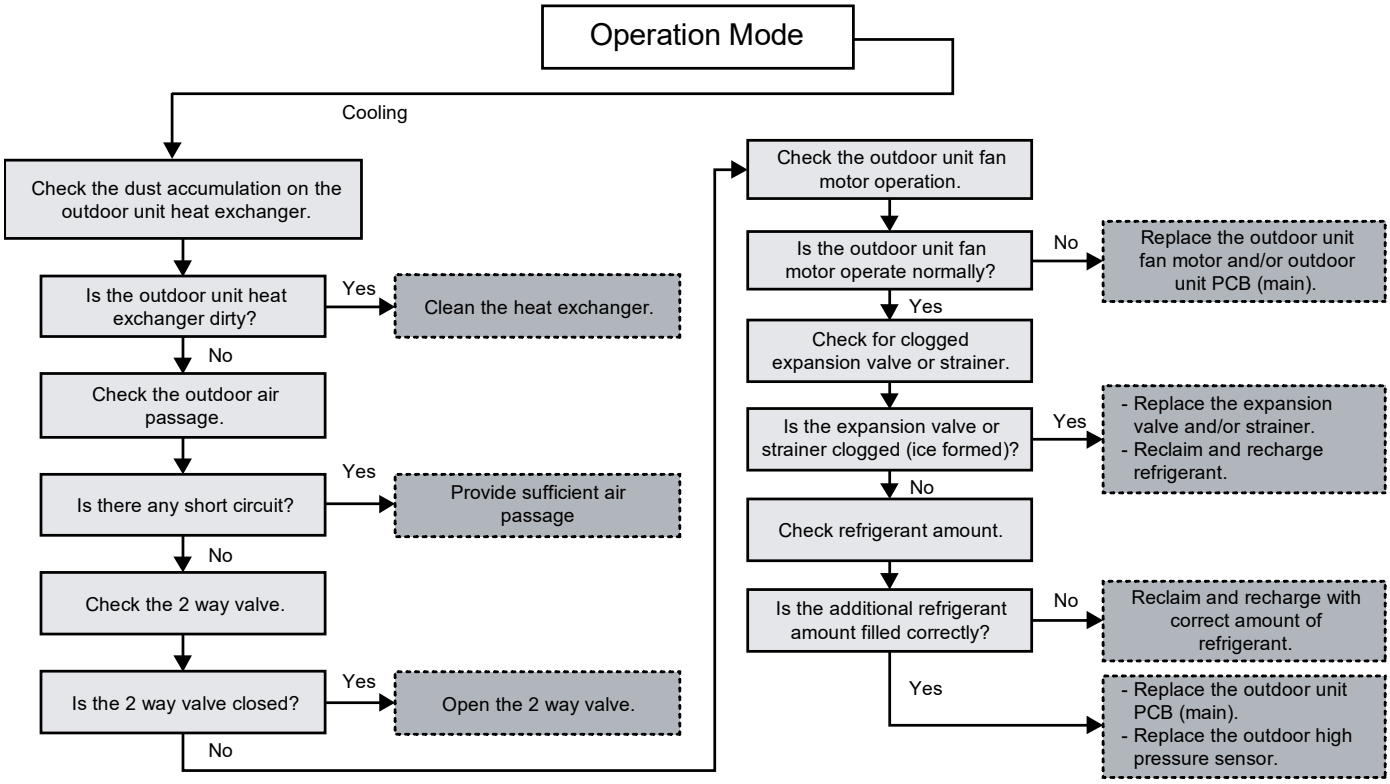
Troubleshooting:

Caution For safety reason and to prevent component breakdown, always switch off the power before remove and connect the component.



Troubleshooting:

Caution For safety reason and to prevent component breakdown, always switch off the power before remove and connect the component.



21.5.26 Indoor Freeze-up Protection (H99)

Malfunction Decision Conditions:

During anti-freezing control in cooling operation, when the indoor refrigerant liquid temperature < 0°C.

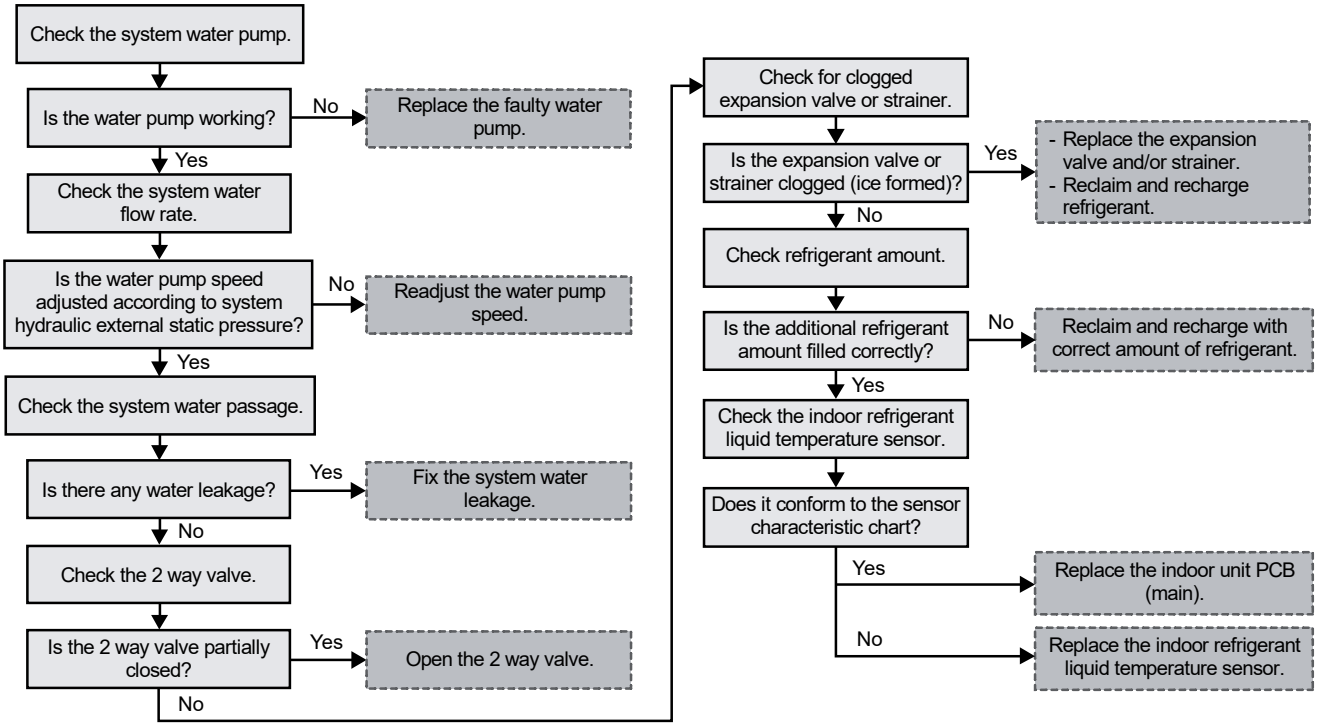
Malfunction Caused:

1 Faulty water pump.
2 Insufficient water flow rate in system.
3 Water leak in system.
4 2 way valve partially closed.
5 Clogged expansion valve or strainer.
6 Refrigerant shortage (refrigerant leakage).
7 Faulty indoor refrigerant liquid temperature sensor.
8 Faulty indoor unit PCB (main).

Troubleshooting:

Caution

For safety reason and to prevent component breakdown,
always switch off the power before remove and connect the component.



21.5.27 Outdoor High Pressure Switch Activate (F12)

Malfunction Decision Conditions:

During operation of cooling and heating, when pressure 4.5 MPa and above is detected by outdoor high pressure switch.

Malfunction Caused:

1 Dust accumulation on the outdoor unit heat exchanger.
2 Air short circuit at outdoor unit.
3 Faulty water pump.
4 Insufficient water flow rate in system.
5 Water leak in system.
6 2/3 way valve closed.
7 Clogged expansion valve or strainer.
8 Excessive refrigerant.
9 Faulty outdoor high pressure sensor and switch.
10 Faulty outdoor unit PCB.

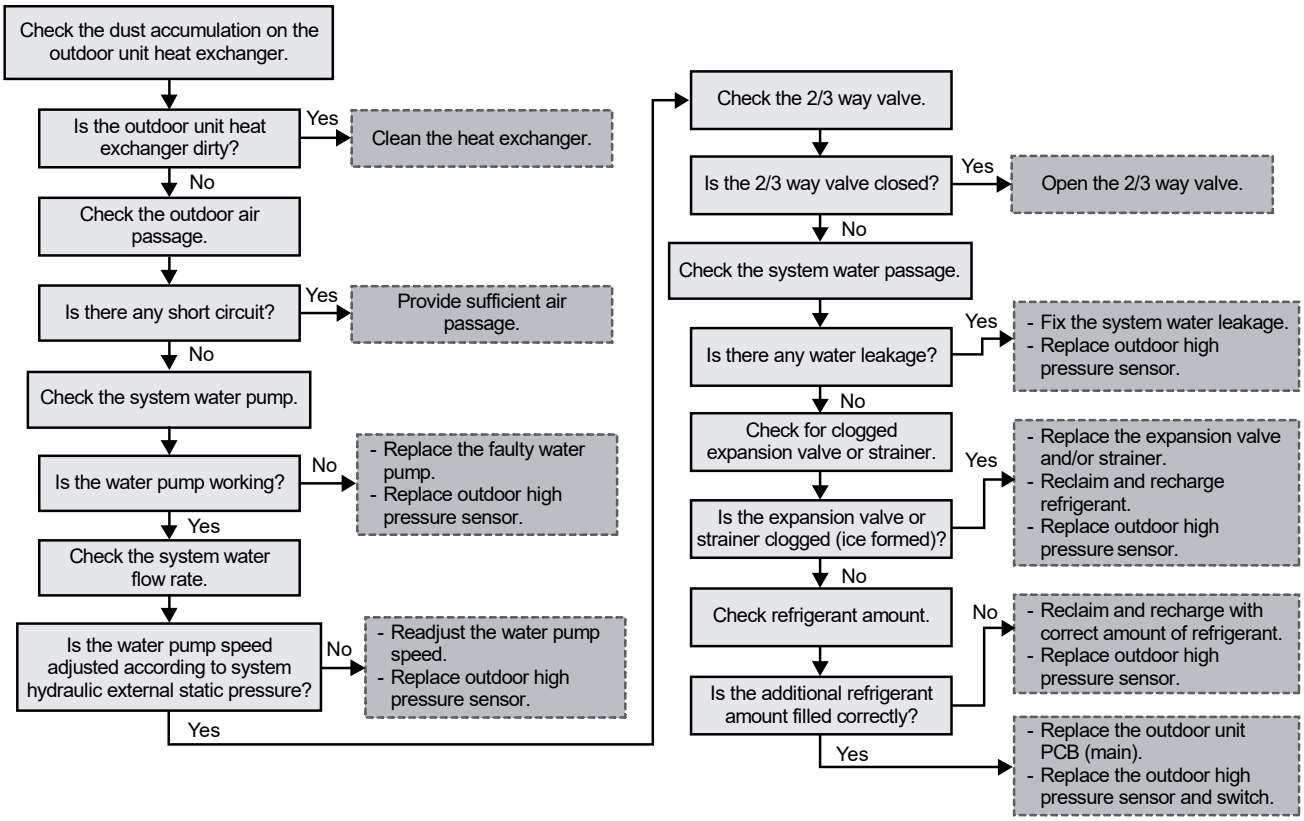
Abnormality Judgment:

Continue 4 times in 20 minutes.

Troubleshooting:

Caution

For safety reason and to prevent component breakdown,
always switch off the power before remove and connect the component.



21.5.28 Compressor Rotation Failure (F14)

Malfunction Decision Conditions:

A compressor rotation failure is detected by checking the compressor running condition through the position detection circuit.

Malfunction Caused:

1 Compressor terminal disconnect.
2 Faulty outdoor unit PCB (main).
3 Faulty compressor.

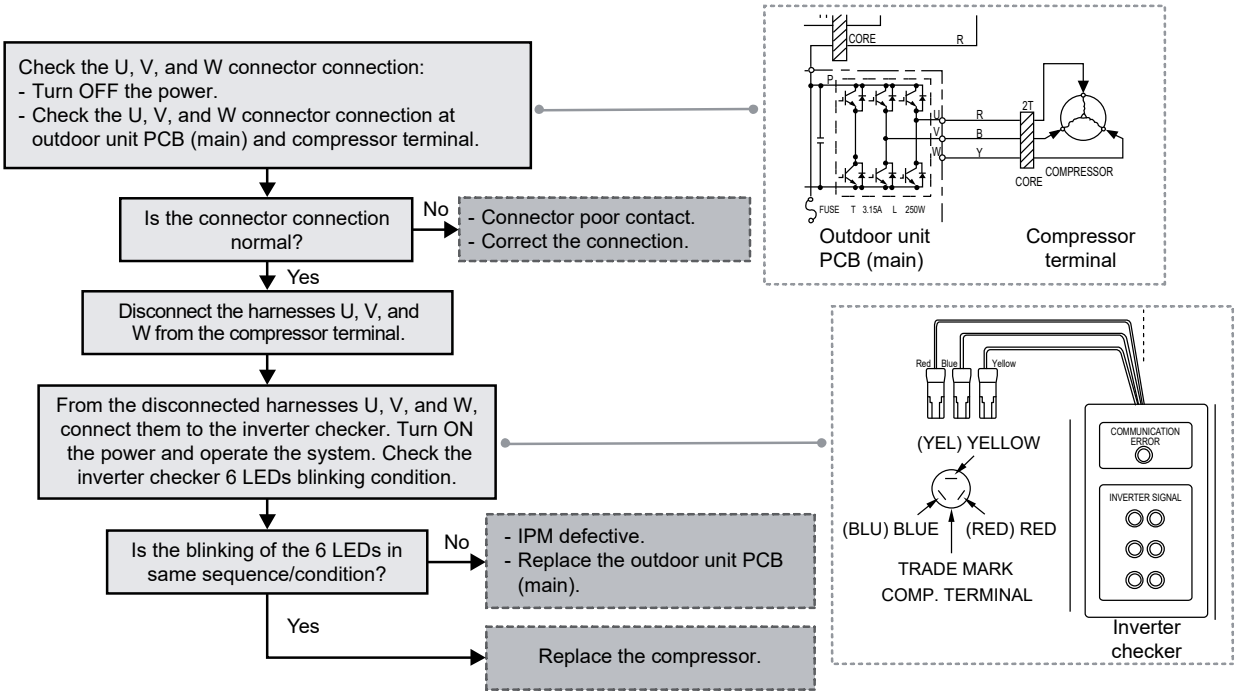
Abnormality Judgment:

Continue 4 times in 20 minutes.

Troubleshooting:

Caution

For safety reason and to prevent component breakdown, always switch off the power before remove and connect the component.



21.5.29 Outdoor Fan Motor (DC Motor) Mechanism Locked (F15)

Malfunction Decision Conditions:

The rotation speed detected by the Hall IC of the fan motor during fan motor operation is used to determine abnormal fan motor (feedback of rotation > 2550 rpm or < 50 rpm).

Malfunction Caused:

1 Operation stop due to short circuit inside the fan motor winding.
2 Operation stop due to breaking of wire inside the fan motor.
3 Operation stop due to breaking of fan motor lead wires.
4 Operation stop due to fan motor Hall IC malfunction.
5 Operation error due to faulty outdoor unit PCB.

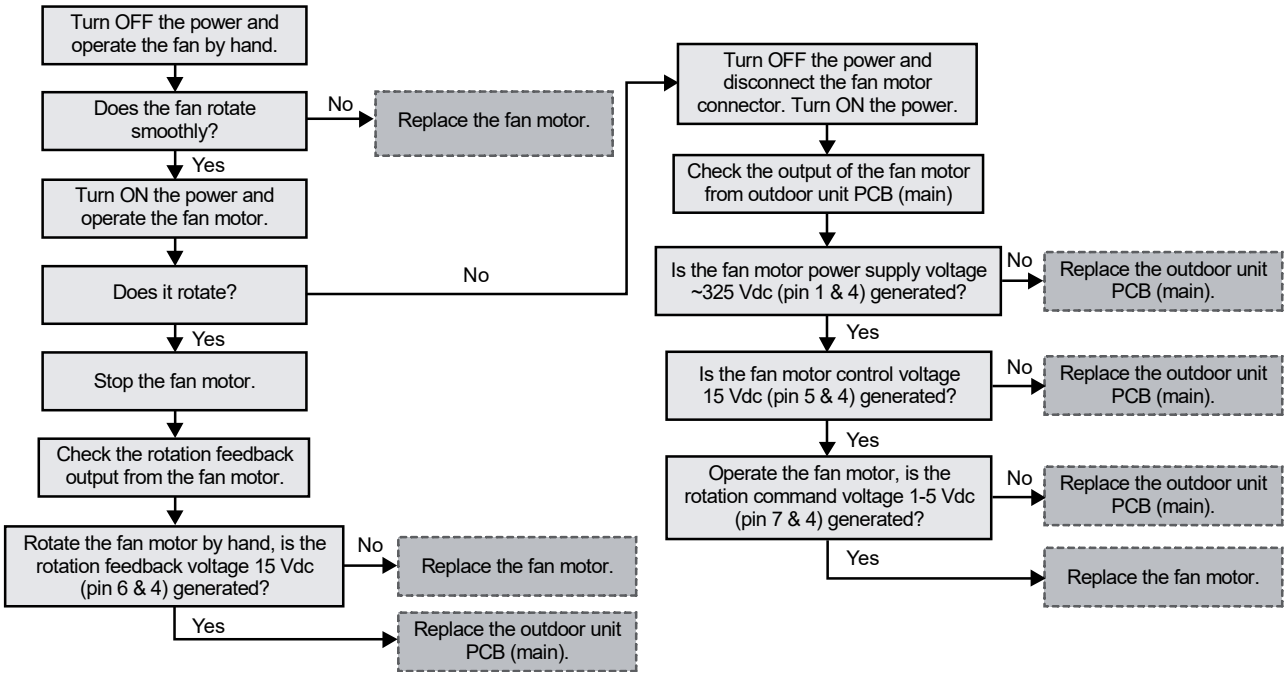
Abnormality Judgment:

Continue 2 times in 30 minutes.

Troubleshooting:

Caution

For safety reason and to prevent component breakdown,
always switch off the power before remove and connect the component.



21.5.30 Input Over Current Detection (F16)

Malfunction Decision Conditions:

During operation of cooling and heating, when outdoor current above UDZ03 / 05KE5 14.6A & UDZ07 / 09KE5 16.9A is detected by the current transformer (CT) in the outdoor unit PCB.

Malfunction Caused:

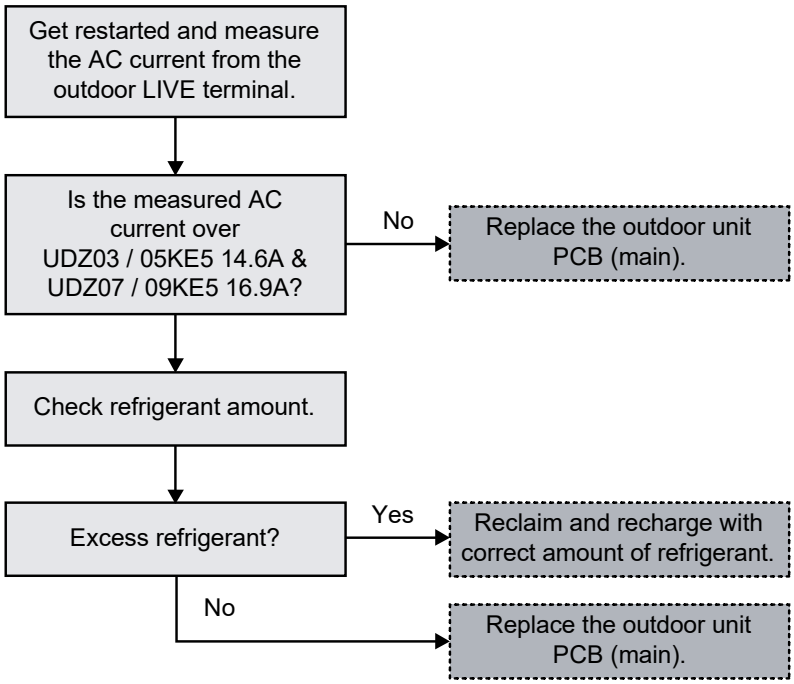
1 Excessive refrigerant.
2 Faulty outdoor unit PCB (main).

Abnormality Judgment:

Continue 3 times in 20 minutes.

Troubleshooting:

Caution For safety reason and to prevent component breakdown, always switch off the power before remove and connect the component.



21.5.31 Compressor Overheating (F20)

Malfunction Decision Conditions:

During operation of cooling and heating, when temperature above 112°C is detected by the compressor tank temperature sensor.

Malfunction Caused:

1 Faulty compressor tank temperature sensor.
2 2/3 way valve closed.
3 Refrigerant shortage (refrigerant leakage).
4 Clogged expansion valve or strainer.
5 Faulty outdoor unit PCB (main).
6 Faulty compressor.

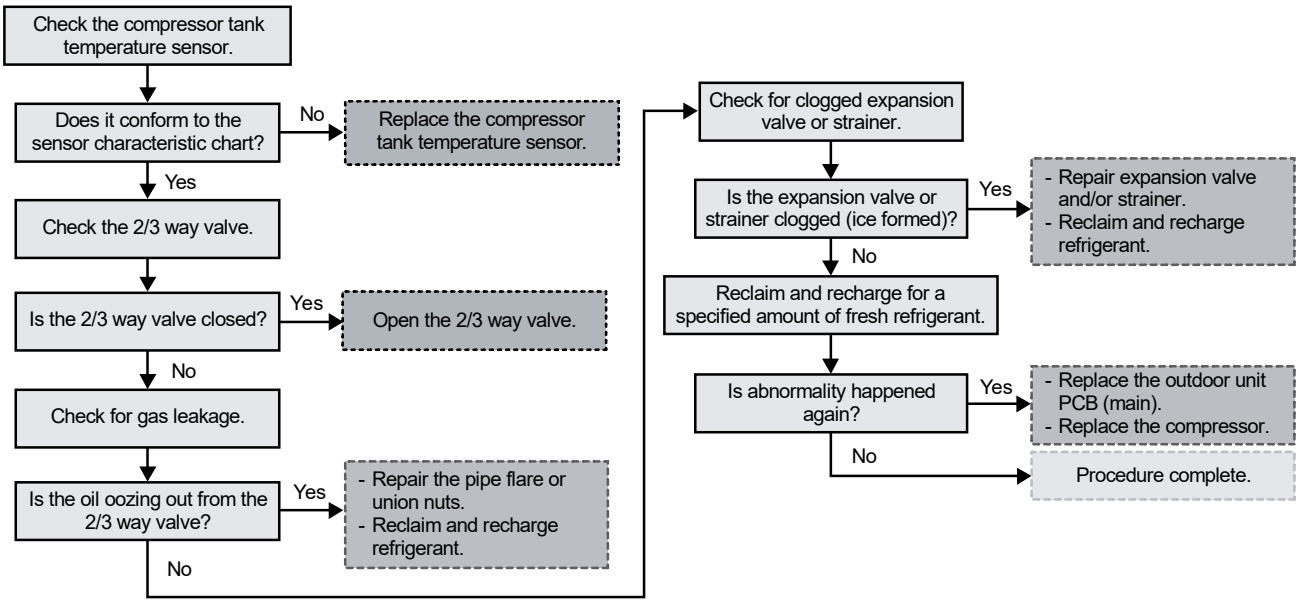
Abnormality Judgment:

Continue 4 times in 30 minutes.

Troubleshooting:

Caution

For safety reason and to prevent component breakdown,
always switch off the power before remove and connect the component.



21.5.32 IPM Overheating (F22)

Malfunction Decision Conditions:

During operation of cooling and heating, when temperature 95°C is detected by the outdoor IPM temperature sensor.

Malfunction Caused:

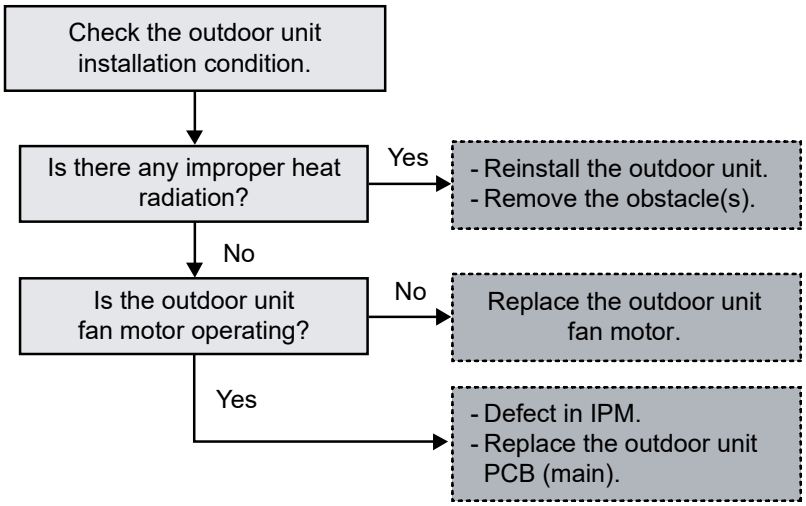
1 Faulty outdoor unit fan motor.
2 Faulty outdoor unit PCB (main).

Abnormality Judgment:

Continue 3 times in 30 minutes.

Troubleshooting: Caution

For safety reason and to prevent component breakdown,
always switch off the power before remove and connect the component.



21.5.33 Output Over Current Detection (F23)

Malfunction Decision Conditions:

During operation of cooling and heating, when outdoor DC current is above set value is detected by the IPM DC Peak sensing circuitry in the outdoor unit PCB (main).

Malfunction Caused:

1 Faulty outdoor unit PCB (main).
2 Faulty compressor.

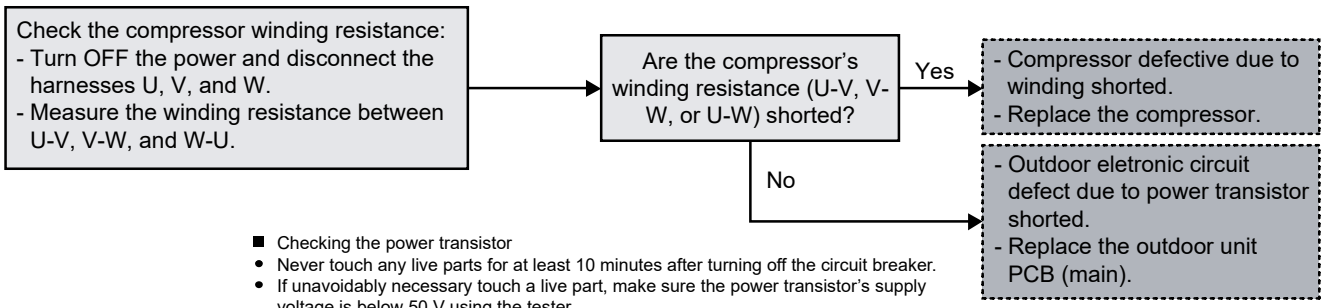
Abnormality Judgment:

Continue for 7 times.

Troubleshooting:

Caution

For safety reason and to prevent component breakdown,
always switch off the power before remove and connect the component.



■ Checking the power transistor

- Never touch any live parts for at least 10 minutes after turning off the circuit breaker.
- If unavoidably necessary touch a live part, make sure the power transistor's supply voltage is below 50 V using the tester.
- For the UVW, make measurements at the Faston terminal on the board or the relay connector.

Tester's negative terminal	Power transistor (+)	UVW	Power transistor (-)	UVW
Tester's positive terminal	UVW	Power transistor (+)	UVW	Power transistor (-)
Normal resistance	Several kohms to several Mohms			
Abnormal resistance	0 or ∞			

21.5.34 Refrigeration Cycle Abnormality (F24)

Malfunction Decision Conditions:

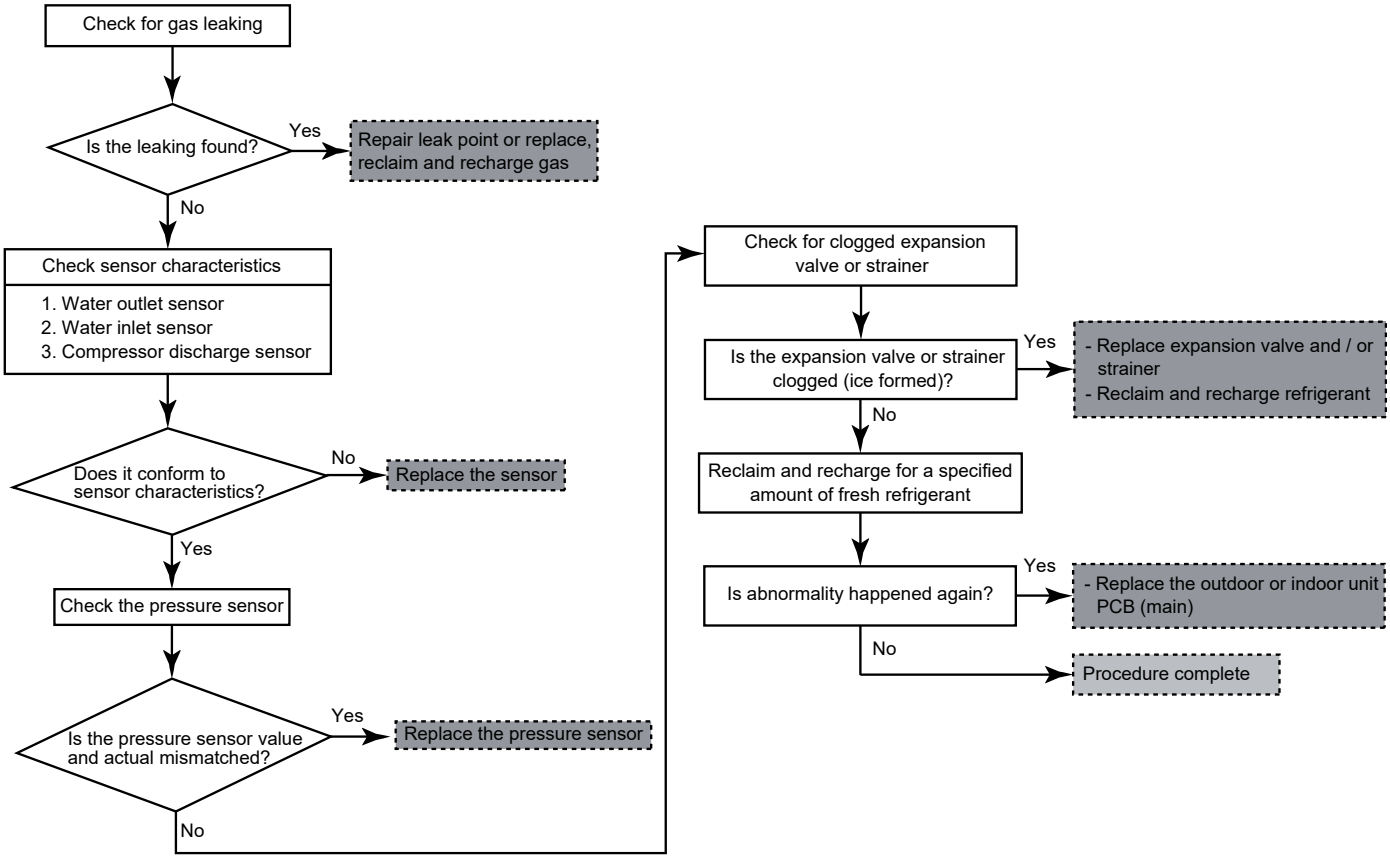
1 During compressor running (heating / cooling) for more than 10 minutes except deice, pumpdown and test mode.
2 During heating / cooling, water outlet and water inlet difference is less than 1°C.
3 During heating / cooling, high pressure < 1MPa (143 Psi) for more than 10 minutes or < 0.2 MPa (28 Psi) for more than 5 minutes.
4 During heating / cooling, discharge temperature - saturation temperature of high pressure ≥ 60°C.

Malfunction Caused:

1 Refrigerant shortage (refrigerant leakage).
2 Faulty indoor water inlet, indoor water outlet, compressor discharge temp sensor or high pressure sensor.
3 2/3 way valve closed.
4 Clogged expansion valve or strainer.
5 Faulty indoor or outdoor PCB (main).

Abnormality Judgment:

Continue 2 times in 30 minutes.



21.5.35 Four Way Valve Abnormality (F25)

Malfunction Decision Conditions:

1 During heating operation, when the indoor pipe temperature of thermostat ON indoor unit < 0°C.
2 During cooling operation, when the indoor pipe temperature of thermostat ON indoor unit > 45°C.

Malfunction Caused:

1 Faulty sensor.
2 Faulty connector connection.
3 Faulty outdoor unit PCB (noise filter/main).
4 Faulty four way valve.

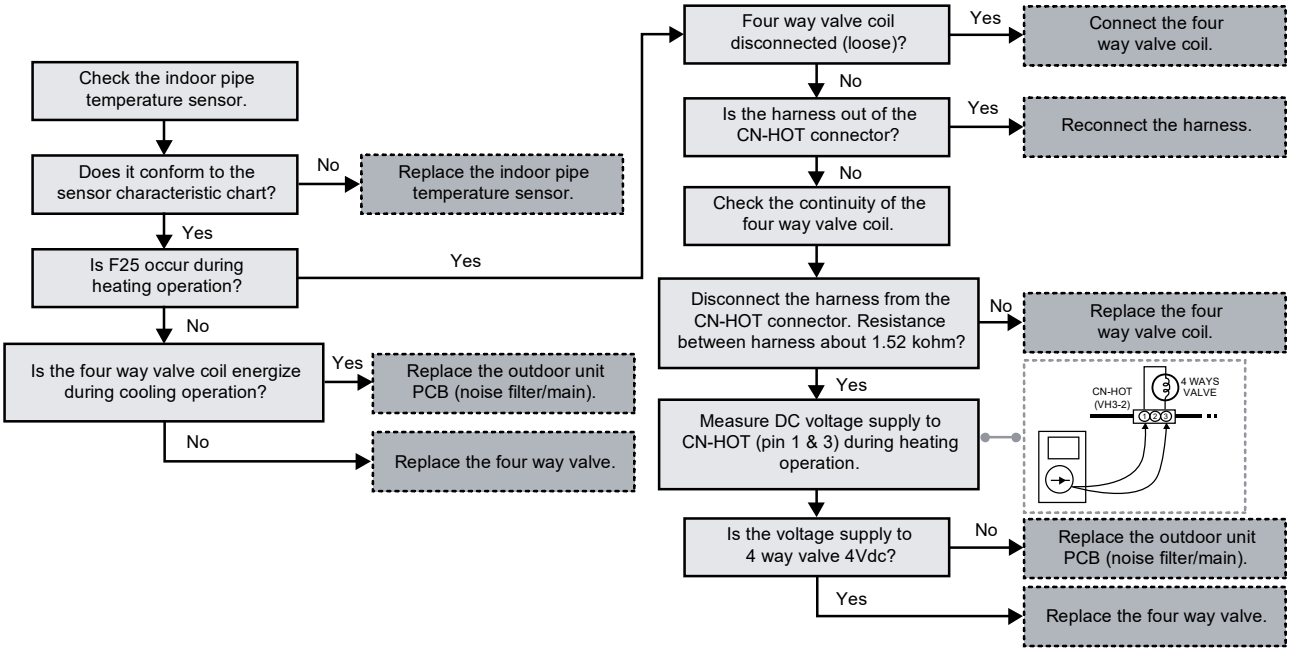
Abnormality Judgment:

Continue 4 times in 30 minutes.

Troubleshooting:

Caution

For safety reason and to prevent component breakdown,
always switch off the power before remove and connect the component.



21.5.36 Outdoor High Pressure Switch Abnormal (F27)

Malfunction Decision Conditions:

During compressor stop, and outdoor high pressure switch is remain opened.

Malfunction Caused:

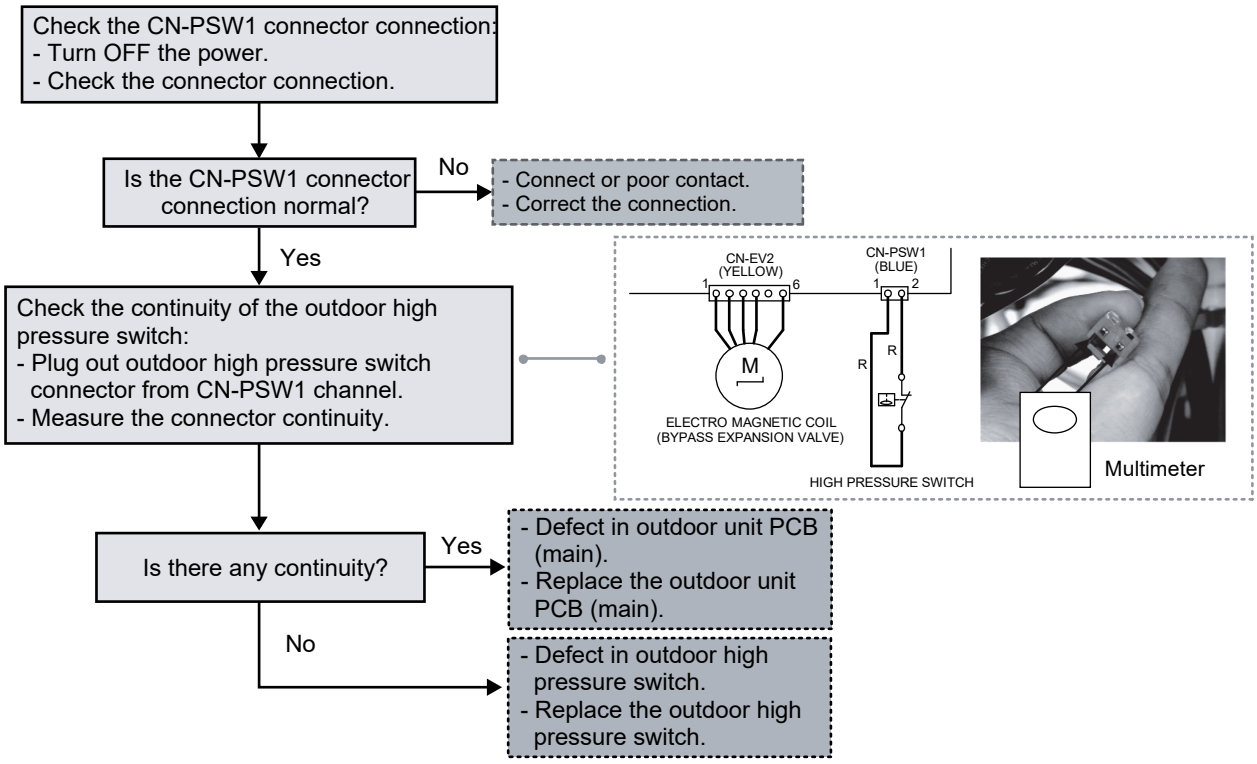
1 Faulty connector connection.
2 Faulty switch.
3 Faulty outdoor unit PCB (main).

Abnormality Judgment:

Continue for 1 minute.

Troubleshooting:

Caution For safety reason and to prevent component breakdown, always switch off the power before remove and connect the component



21.5.37 Low Discharge Superheat (F29)

Malfunction Decision Conditions:

During startup and operation of cooling and heating, the temperatures detected by the outdoor pipe temperature sensor are used to determine sensor error.

Malfunction Caused:

1 Faulty connector connection.
2 Faulty sensor.
3 Faulty outdoor unit PCB (main).
4 Faulty High Pressure Switch
5 Refrigerant shortage (refrigerant leakage).

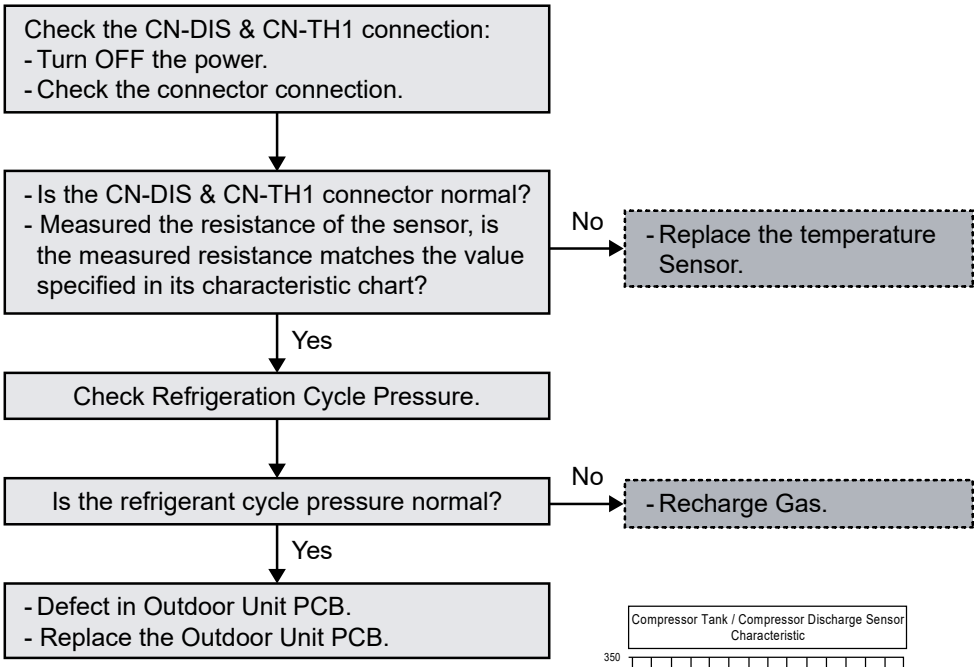
Abnormality Judgment:

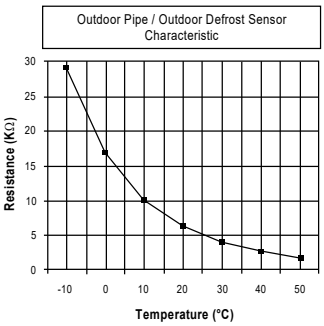
1 times occurrence within 2550 minutes.

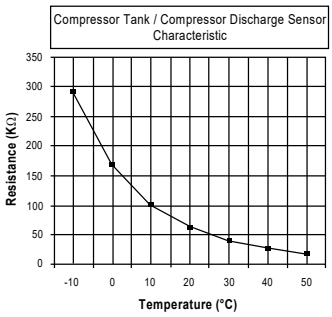
Troubleshooting:

Caution

For safety reason and to prevent component breakdown,
always switch off the power before remove and connect the component.







21.5.38 Indoor Water Outlet Temperature Sensor 2 Abnormality (F30)

Malfunction Decision Conditions:

During startup and operation of cooling and heating, the temperatures detected by the indoor water outlet temperature sensor 2 are used to determine sensor error.

Malfunction Caused:

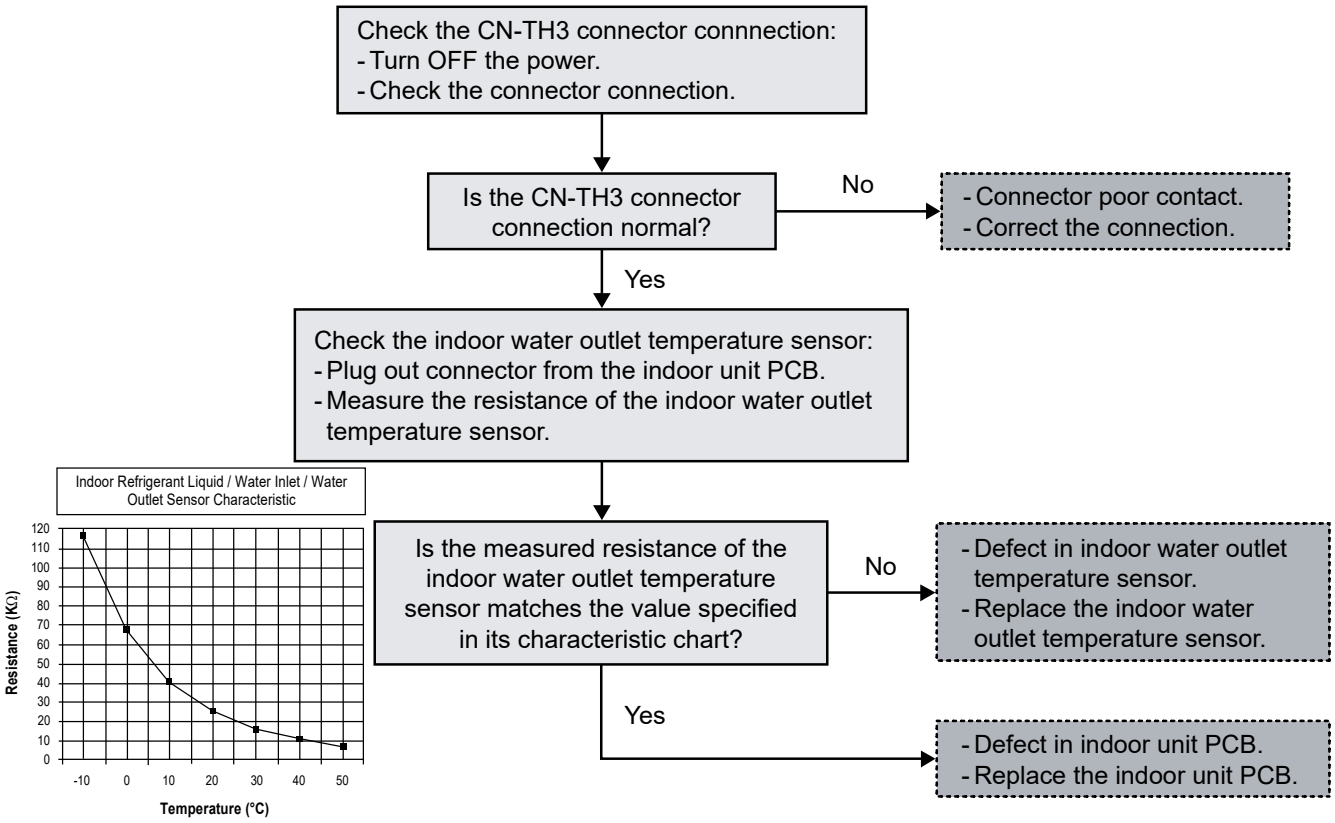
1 Faulty connector connection.
2 Faulty sensor.
3 Faulty indoor unit PCB.

Abnormality Judgment:

Continue for 5 seconds.

Troubleshooting:

Caution For safety reason and to prevent component breakdown, always switch off the power before remove and connect the component.



21.5.39 Outdoor Air Temperature Sensor Abnormality (F36)

Malfunction Decision Conditions:

During startup and operation of cooling and heating, the temperatures detected by the outdoor air temperature sensor are used to determine sensor error.

Malfunction Caused:

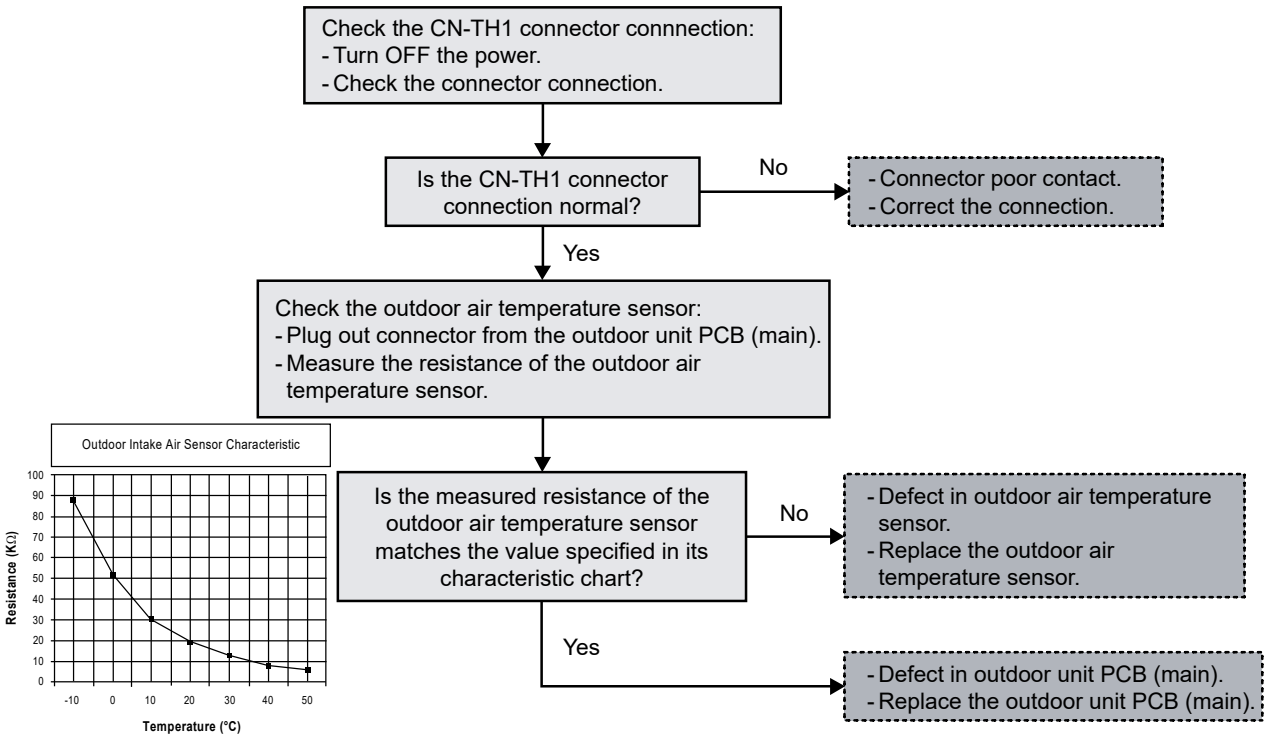
1 Faulty connector connection.
2 Faulty sensor.
3 Faulty outdoor unit PCB (main).

Abnormality Judgment:

Continue for 5 seconds.

Troubleshooting:

Caution For safety reason and to prevent component breakdown, always switch off the power before remove and connect the component.



21.5.40 Indoor Water Inlet Temperature Sensor Abnormality (F37)

Malfunction Decision Conditions:

During startup and operation of cooling and heating, the temperatures detected by the indoor water inlet temperature sensor are used to determine sensor error.

Malfunction Caused:

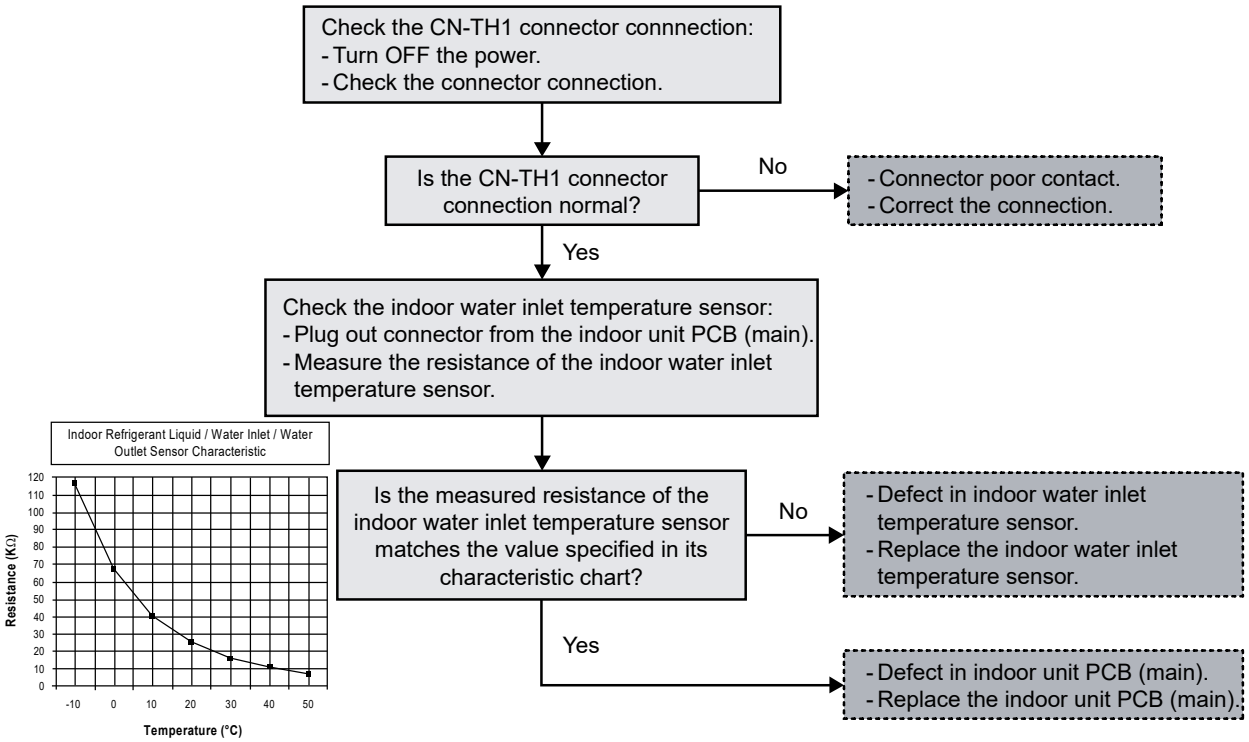
1 Faulty connector connection.
2 Faulty sensor.
3 Faulty indoor unit PCB (main).

Abnormality Judgment:

Continue for 5 seconds.

Troubleshooting:

Caution For safety reason and to prevent component breakdown, always switch off the power before remove and connect the component.



21.5.41 Outdoor Discharge Pipe Temperature Sensor Abnormality (F40)

Malfunction Decision Conditions:

During startup and operation of cooling and heating, the temperatures detected by the outdoor discharge pipe temperature sensor are used to determine sensor error.

Malfunction Caused:

1 Faulty connector connection.
2 Faulty sensor.
3 Faulty outdoor unit PCB (main).

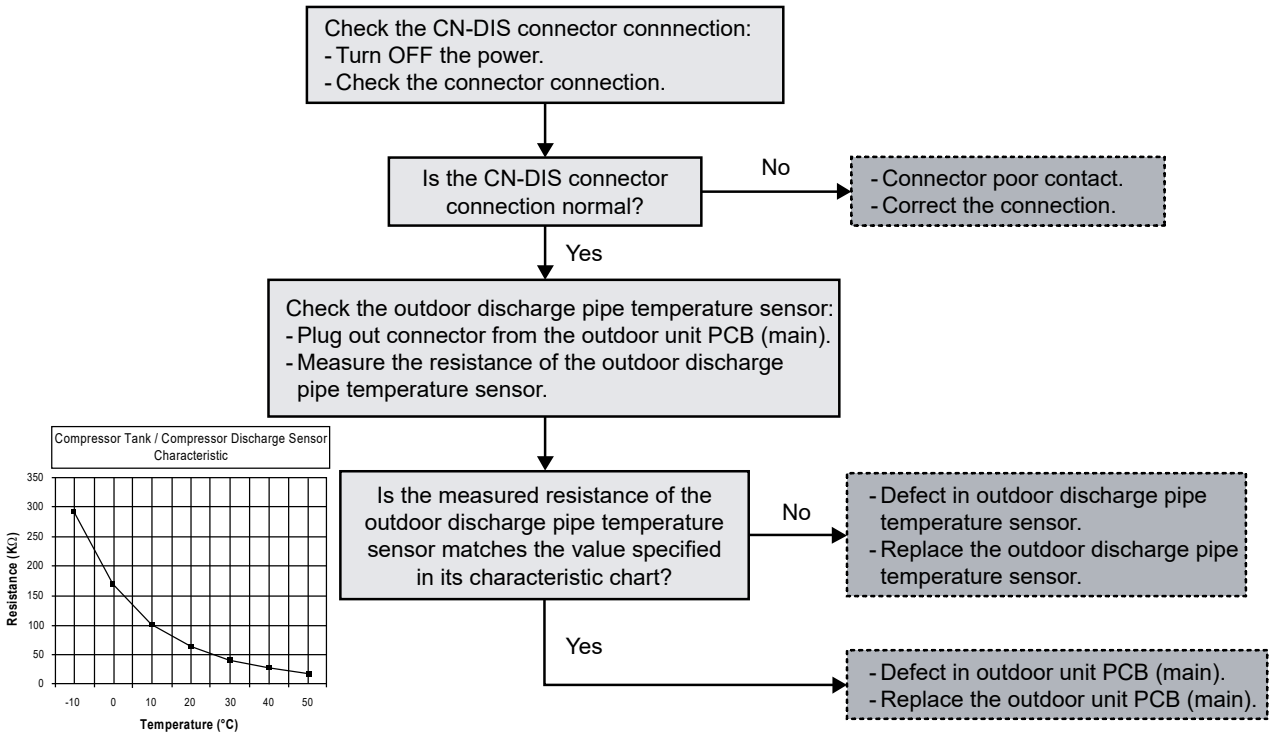
Abnormality Judgment:

Continue for 5 seconds.

Troubleshooting:

Caution

For safety reason and to prevent component breakdown,
always switch off the power before remove and connect the component.



21.5.42 Power Factor Correction (PFC) Abnormality (F41)

Malfunction Decision Conditions:

During operation of cooling and heating, when the PFC protection circuitry in the outdoor unit PCB (main) senses abnormal high DC voltage level.

Malfunction Caused:

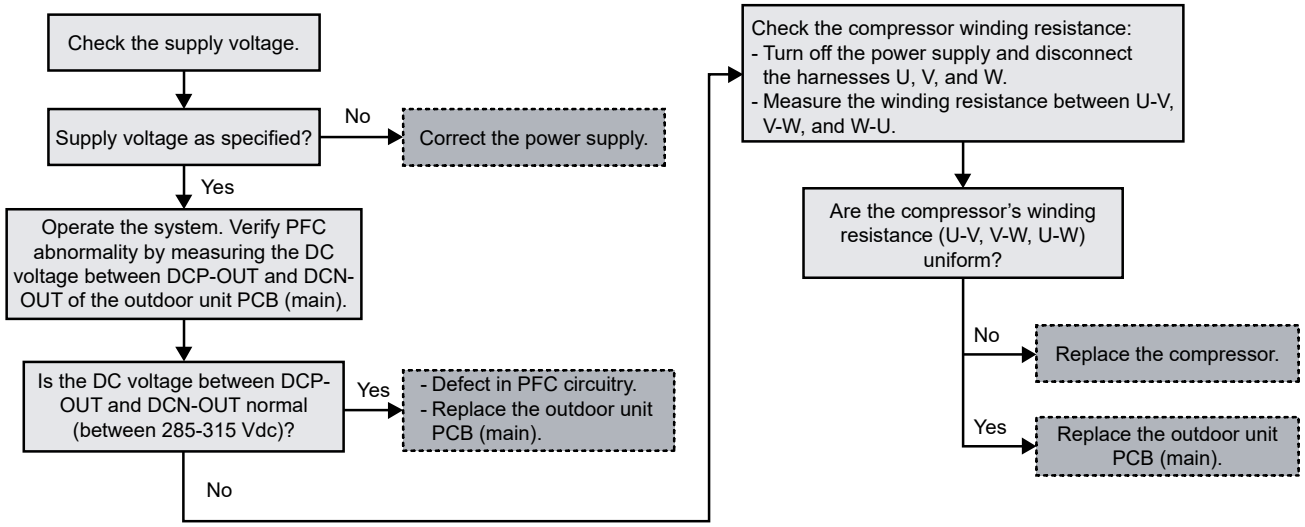
1 Power supply surge.
2 Compressor windings not uniform.
3 Faulty outdoor unit PCB (main).

Abnormality Judgment:

Continue 4 times in 10 minutes.

Troubleshooting:

Caution For safety reason and to prevent component breakdown, always switch off the power before remove and connect the component.



21.5.43 Outdoor Pipe Temperature Sensor Abnormality (F42)

Malfunction Decision Conditions:

During startup and operation of cooling and heating, the temperatures detected by the outdoor pipe temperature sensor are used to determine sensor error.

Malfunction Caused:

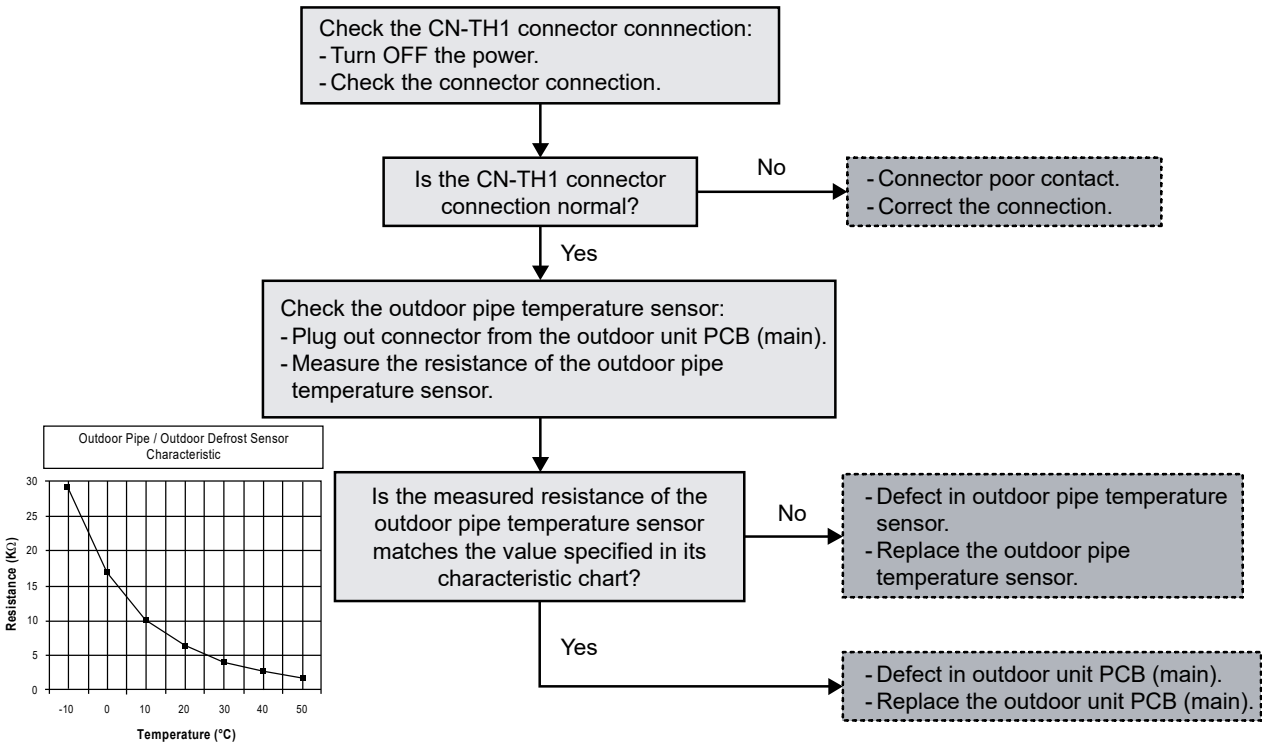
1 Faulty connector connection.
2 Faulty sensor.
3 Faulty outdoor unit PCB (main).

Abnormality Judgment:

Continue for 5 seconds.

Troubleshooting:

Caution For safety reason and to prevent component breakdown, always switch off the power before remove and connect the component.



21.5.44 Outdoor Defrost Temperature Sensor Abnormality (F43)

Malfunction Decision Conditions:

During startup and operation of cooling and heating, the temperatures detected by the outdoor defrost temperature sensor are used to determine sensor error.

Malfunction Caused:

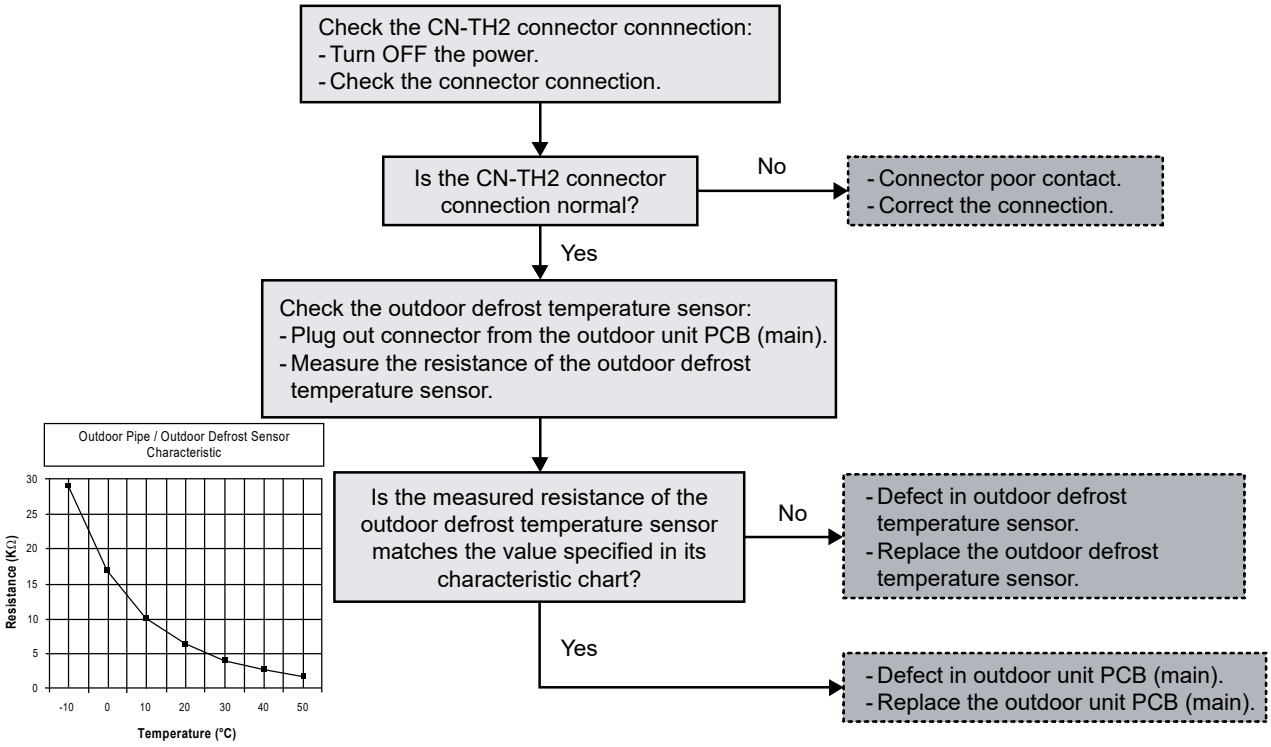
1 Faulty connector connection.
2 Faulty sensor.
3 Faulty outdoor unit PCB (main).

Abnormality Judgment:

Continue for 5 seconds.

Troubleshooting:

Caution For safety reason and to prevent component breakdown, always switch off the power before remove and connect the component.



21.5.45 Indoor Water Outlet Temperature Sensor Abnormality (F45)

Malfunction Decision Conditions:

During startup and operation of cooling and heating, the temperatures detected by the indoor water outlet temperature sensor are used to determine sensor errors.

Malfunction Caused:

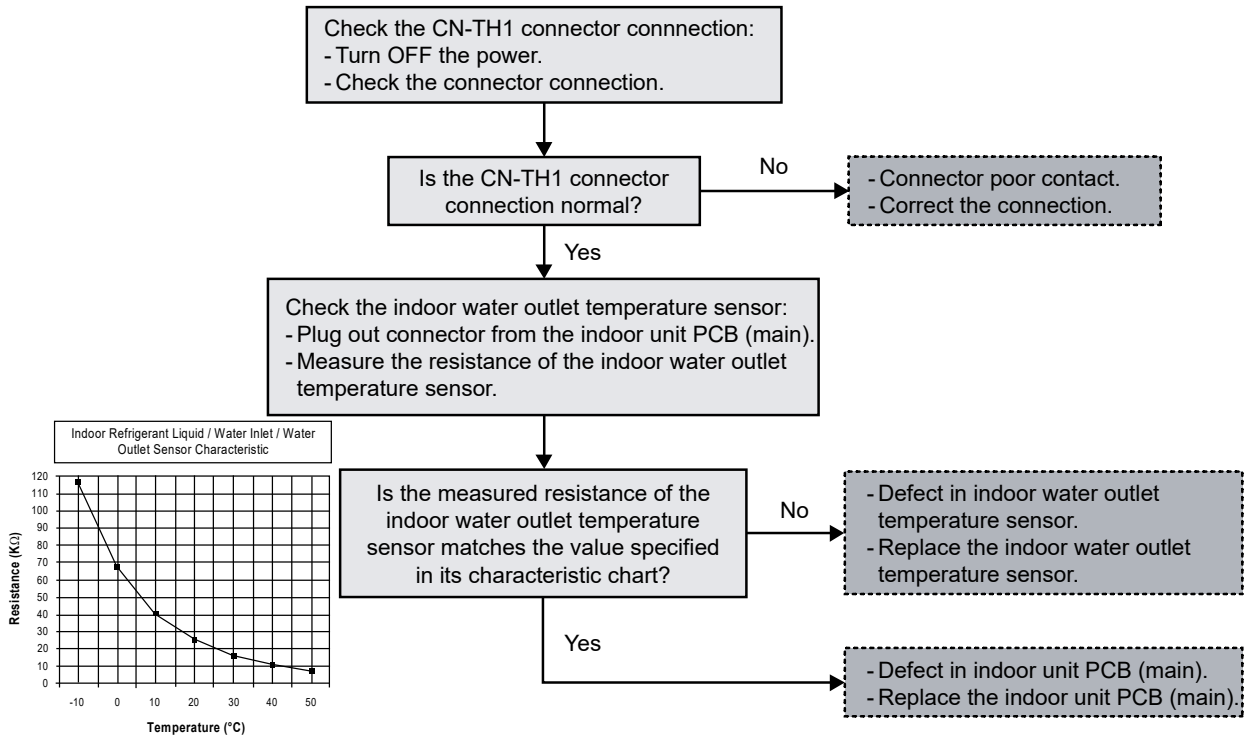
1 Faulty connector connection.
2 Faulty sensor.
3 Faulty indoor unit PCB (main).

Abnormality Judgment:

Continue for 5 seconds.

Troubleshooting:

Caution For safety reason and to prevent component breakdown, always switch off the power before remove and connect the component.



21.5.46 Outdoor Current Transformer Open Circuit (F46)

Malfunction Decision Conditions:

A current transformer (CT) open circuit is detected by checking the compressor running frequency (⩾ rated frequency) and CT detected input current (< 0.65 A) for continuously 20 seconds.

Malfunction Caused:

1 CT defective.
2 Faulty outdoor unit PCB (main).
3 Compressor defective (low compression).

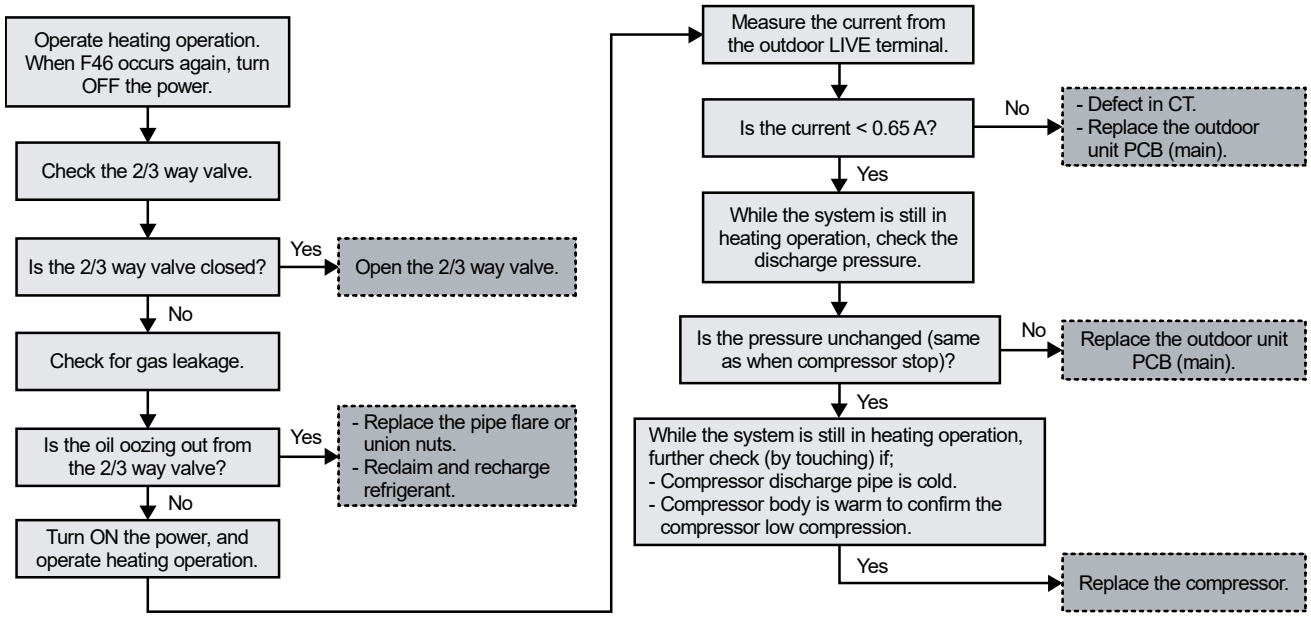
Abnormality Judgment:

Continue 3 times in 20 minutes.

Troubleshooting:

Caution

For safety reason and to prevent component breakdown, always switch off the power before remove and connect the component.



21.5.47 Outdoor Bypass Outlet Temperature Sensor (F49)

Malfunction Decision Conditions:

During start up and operation of cooling and heating, the temperature detected by outdoor bypass sensor is used to determine sensor error.

Malfunction Caused:

1 Faulty connector connection
2 Faulty sensor
3 Faulty outdoor unit PCB (main)

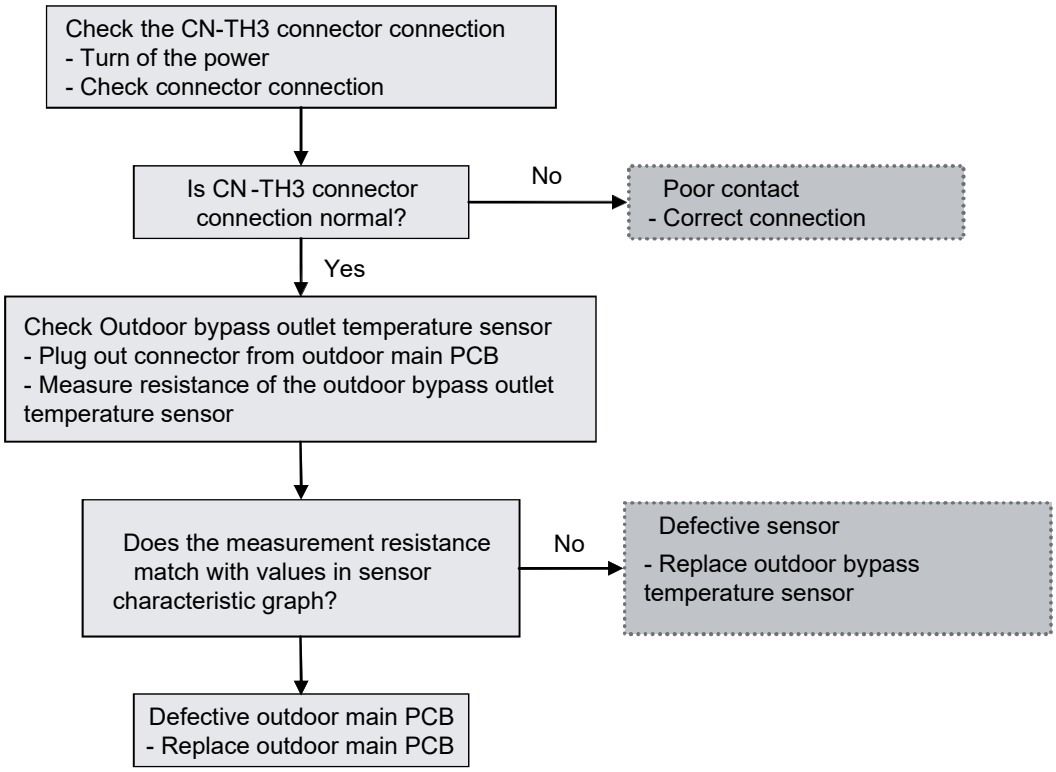
Abnormality Judgment:

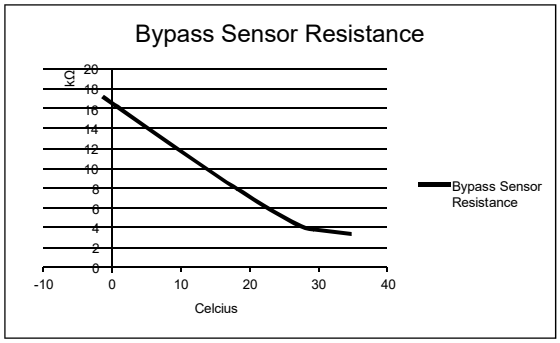
Continuous for 5 seconds

Troubleshooting:

Caution

For safety reason and to prevent component breakdown,
always switch off the power before remove and connect the component.



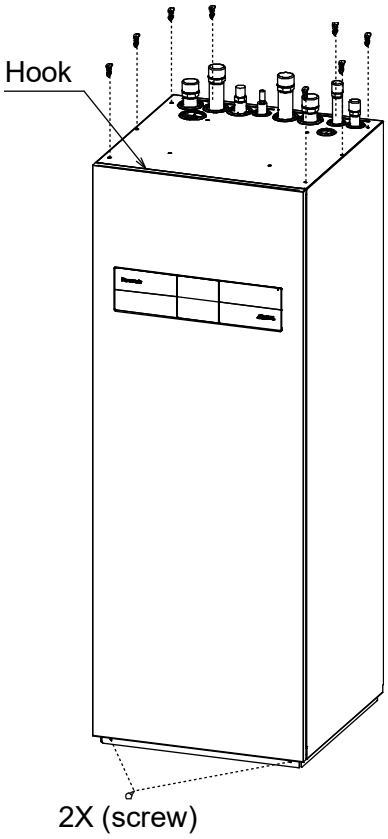


22. Disassembly and Assembly Instructions

⚠ WARNING

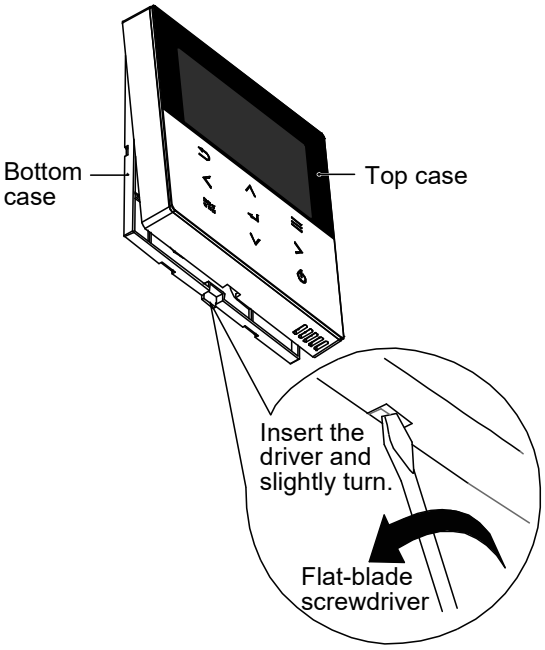
High Voltage are generated in the electrical parts area by the capacitor. Ensure that the capacitor has discharged sufficiently before proceeding with repair work. Failure to heed this caution may result in electric shocks.

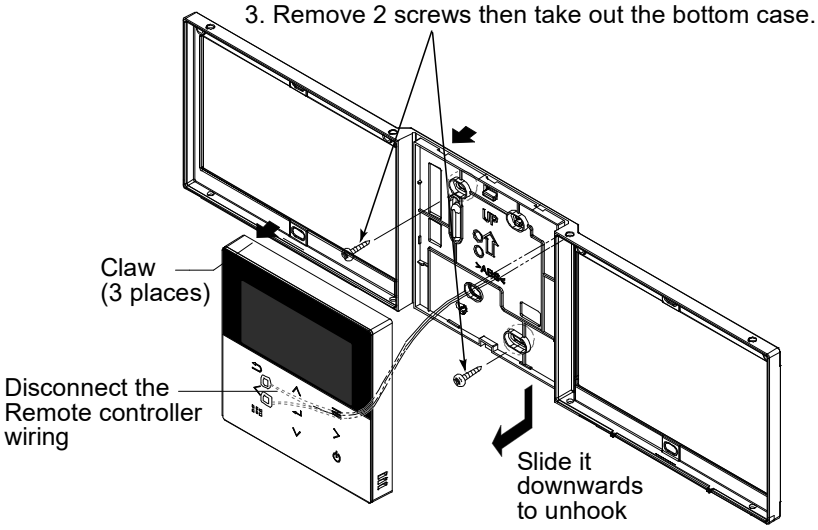
22.1 To Remove Front Plate and Top Plate



1 Remove 2 screws at the bottom to remove the Front Plate
2 Remove 8 screws at the top to remove the Top Plate

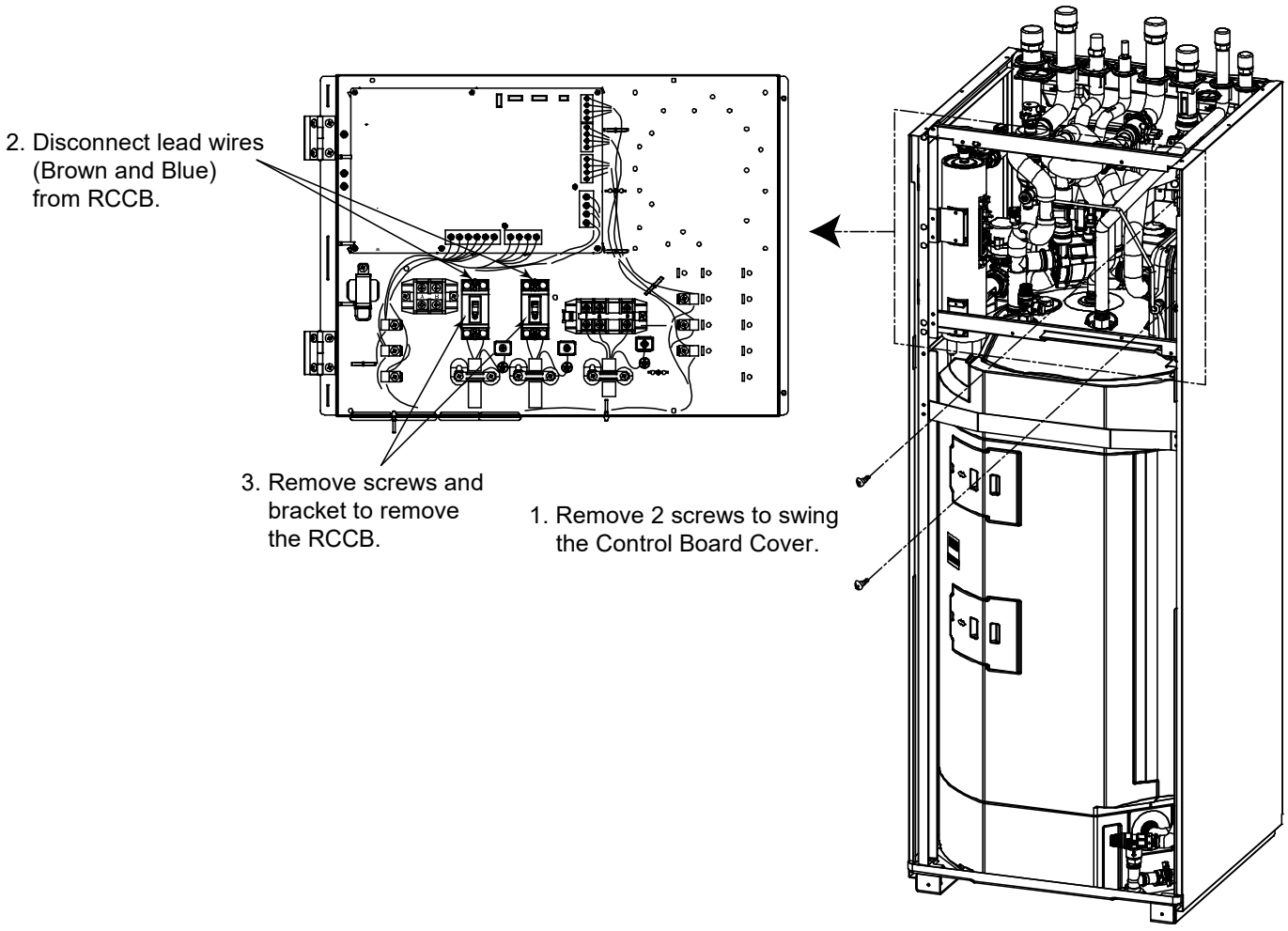
22.2 To Remove Remote Control





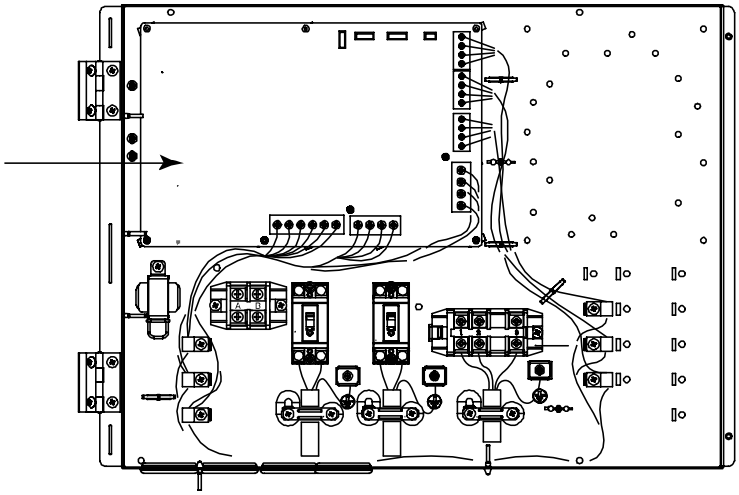
1. Remove the top case from the bottom case.
2. Disconnect the Remote Controller wiring.

22.3 To Remove RCCB

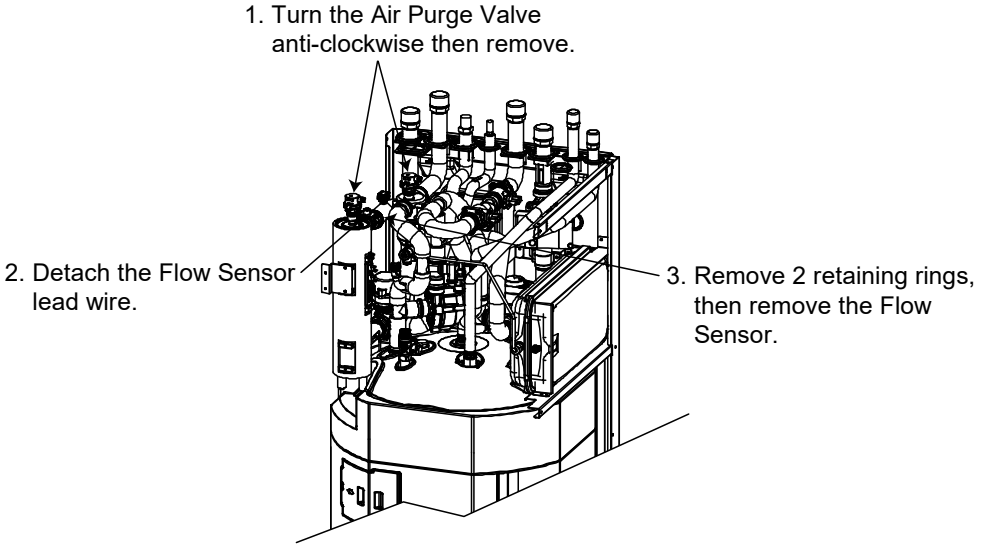


22.4 To Remove Electronic Controller

1. Disconnect all connectors from main PCB. (CN-FLWSEN, CN-PUMP1, CN-TH1, CN-TH2, CN-TH3, CN-OLP1, CN1, CN2, CN3, CN4, CN5, CN6, CN-CNT2, CN-DPS)
2. Detach remote controller, 3-way valve and all wires. (AC1-L3, AC1-N, G01, G05, DATA, G02, L2, L1, G03, AC2-L2, HT1-L2, HT1-L3, AC2-L3, AC2-N2, AC2-N3)

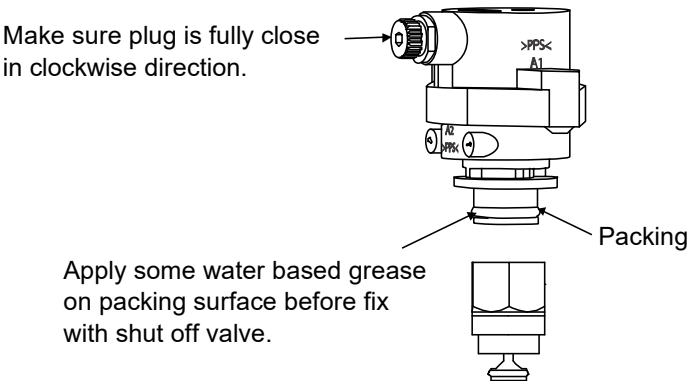


22.5 To Remove Flow Sensor and Air Purge Valve

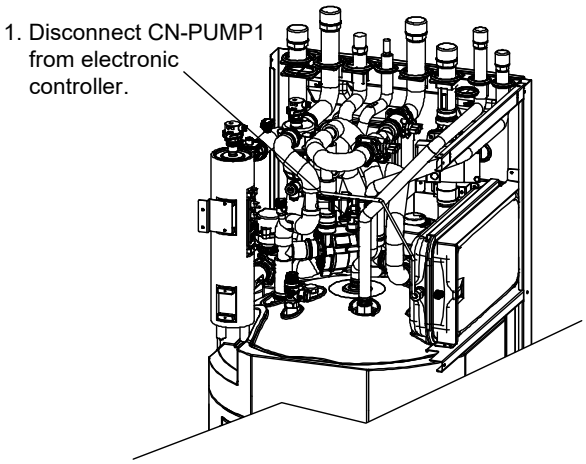


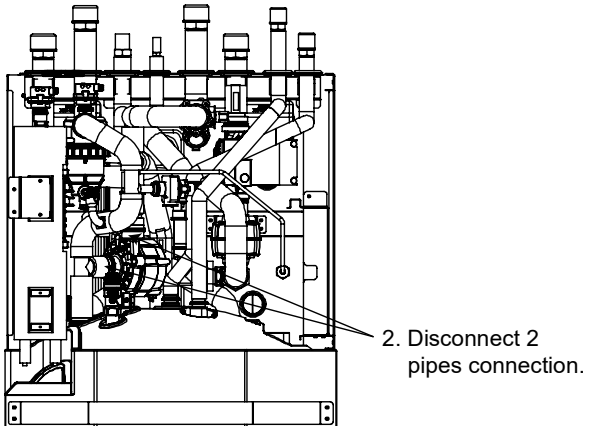
⚠ When reinstall Flow Switch, ensure the arrow on the flow switch is parallel with the pipe shaft and is facing in the direction of flow.

⚠ During reinstall Air Purge Valve.

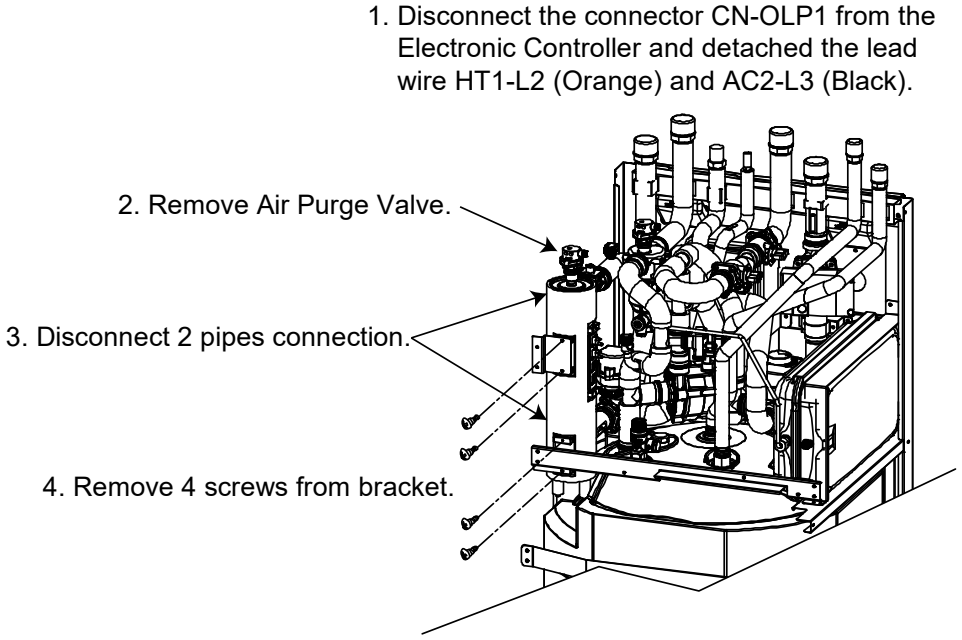


22.6 To Remove Water Pump

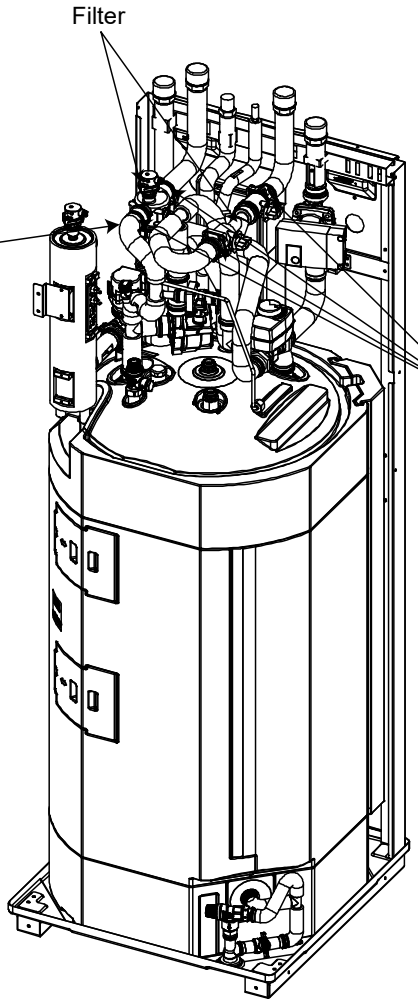




22.7 To Remove Bottle Complete



22.8 To Remove Water Filter



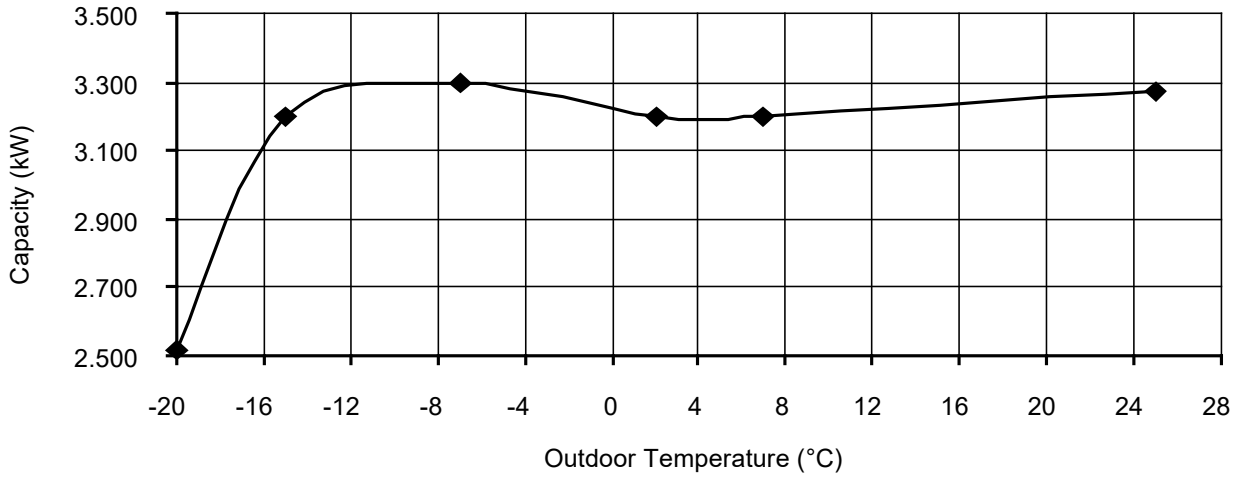
23. Technical Data

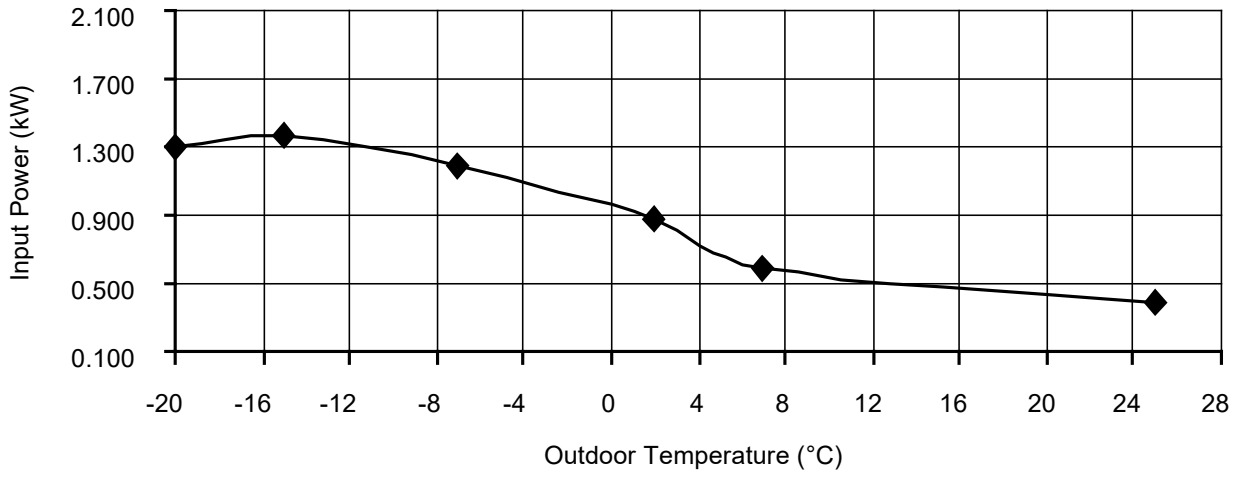
23.1 Operation Characteristics

23.1.1 WH-UDZ03KE5

Heating Characteristics at Different Outdoor Air Temperature

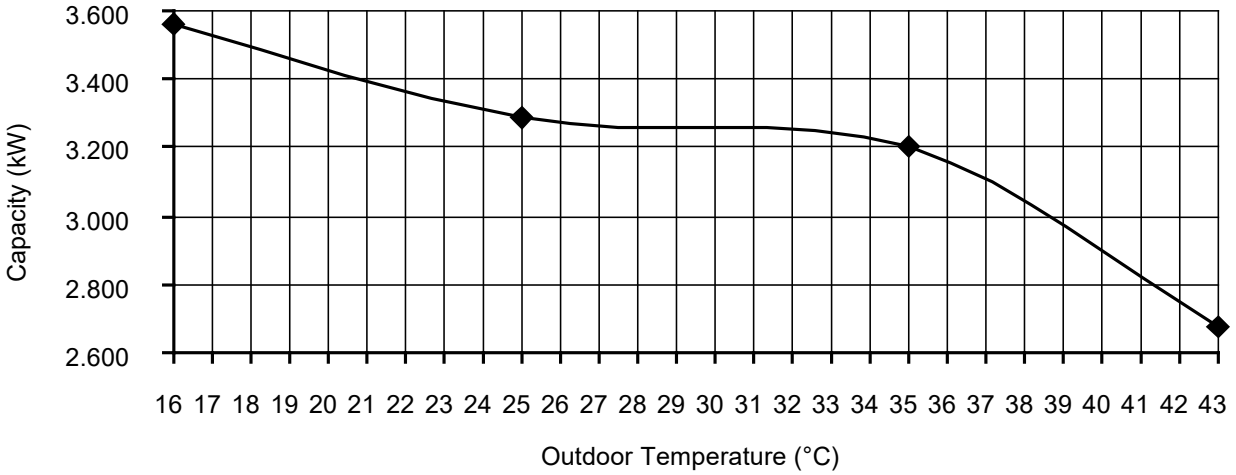
Condition
Outdoor air temperature : 7°C (DBT), 6°C (WBT)
Indoor water inlet temperature : 30°C
Indoor water outlet temperature : 35°C
Piping length : 7 m

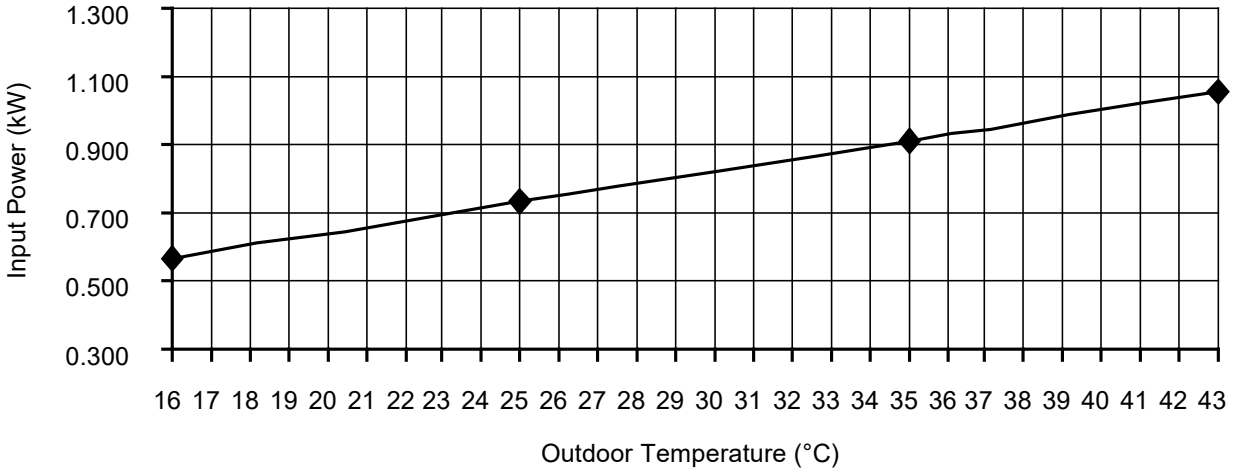




Cooling Characteristics at Different Outdoor Air Temperature

Condition
Outdoor air temperature : 35°C (DBT), -°C (WBT)
Indoor water inlet temperature : 12°C
Indoor water outlet temperature : 7°C
Piping length : 7 m





Cooling Characteristics at Different Outdoor Air Temperature

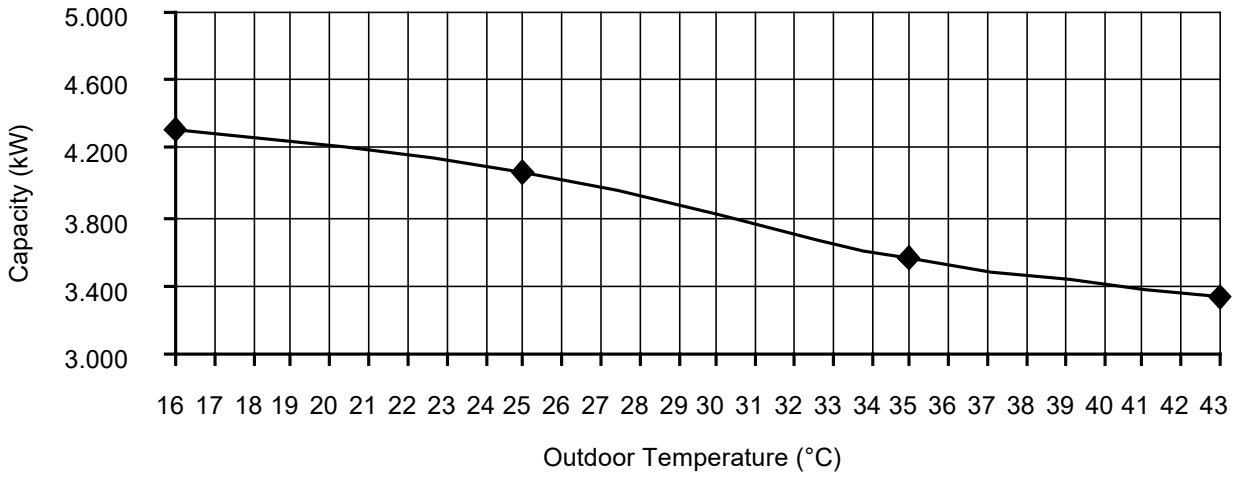
Condition

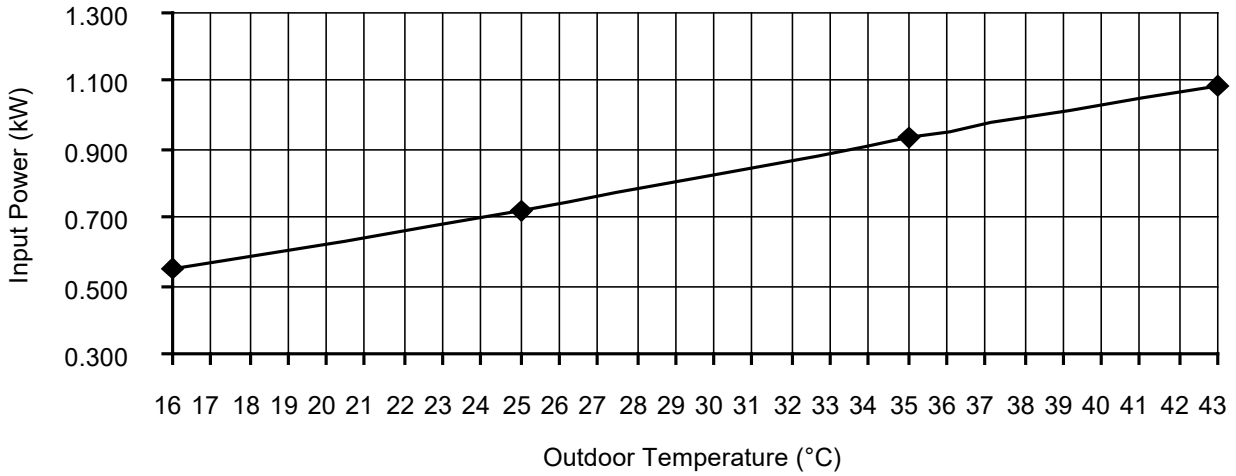
Outdoor air temperature : 35°C (DBT), -°C (WBT)

Indoor water inlet temperature : 19°C

Indoor water outlet temperature : 14°C

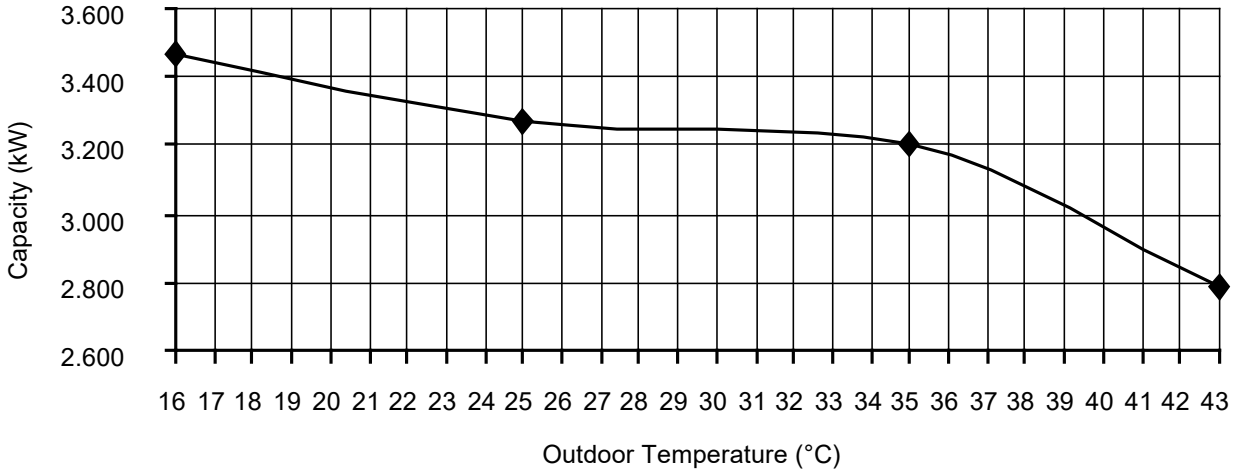
Piping length : 7 m

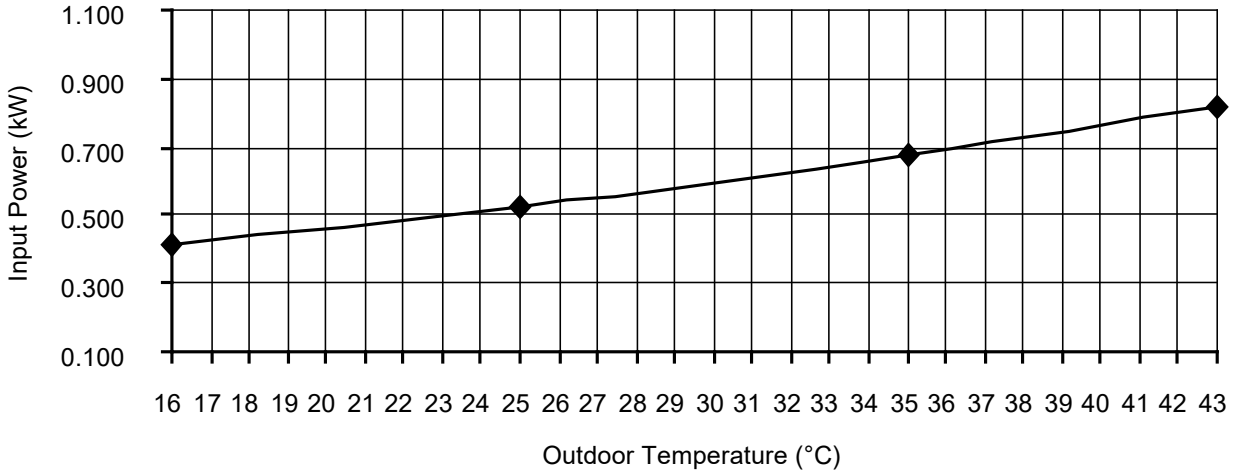




Cooling Characteristics at Different Outdoor Air Temperature

Condition
Outdoor air temperature : 35°C (DBT), -°C (WBT)
Indoor water inlet temperature : 23°C
Indoor water outlet temperature : 18°C
Piping length : 7 m





Heating Characteristics at Different Piping Length

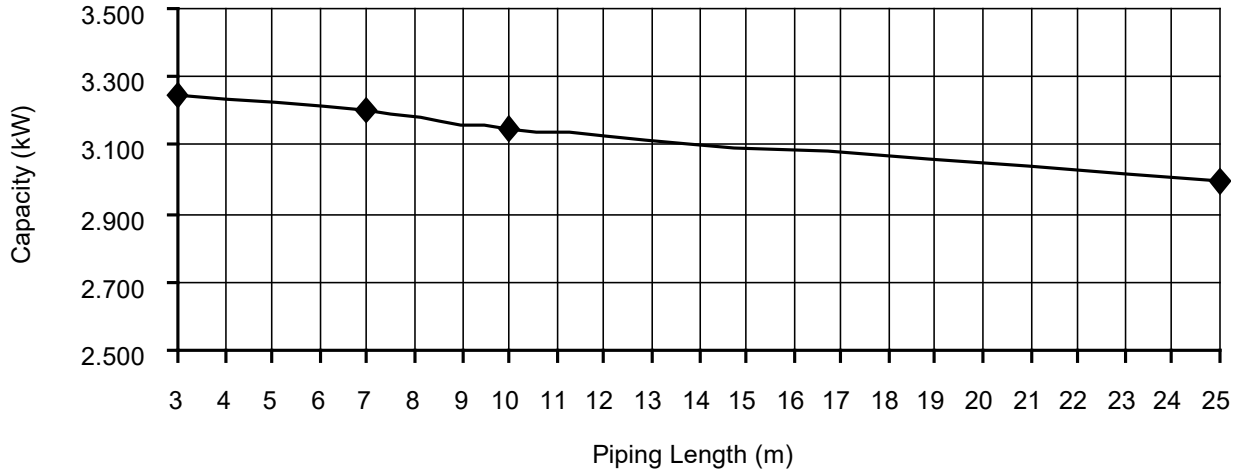
Condition

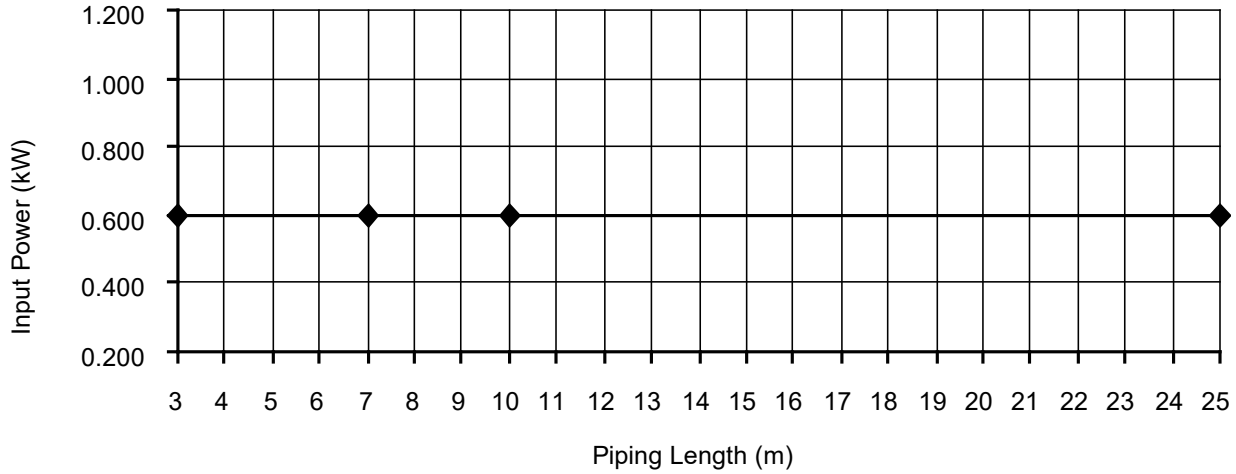
Outdoor air temperature : 7°C (DBT), 6°C (WBT)

Indoor water inlet temperature : 30°C

Indoor water outlet temperature : 35°C

Piping length : 7 m





Cooling Characteristics at Different Piping Length

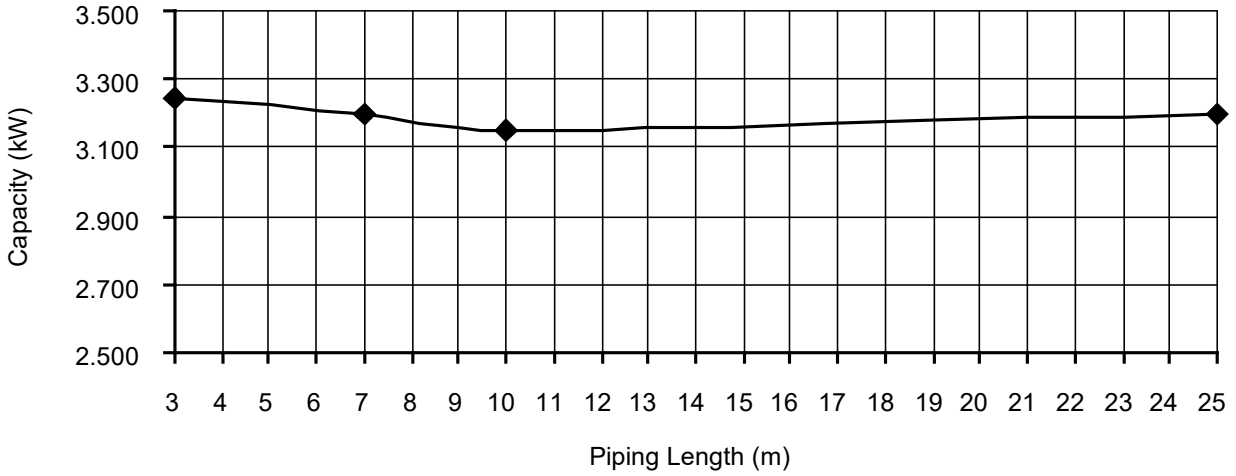
Condition

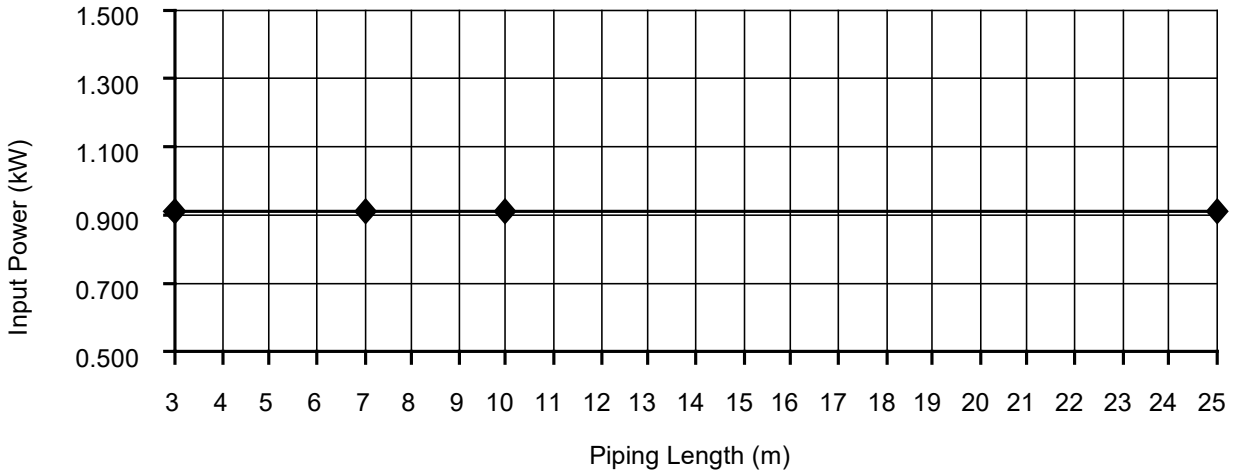
Outdoor air temperature : 35°C (DBT), -°C (WBT)

Indoor water inlet temperature : 12°C

Indoor water outlet temperature : 7°C

Piping length : 7 m

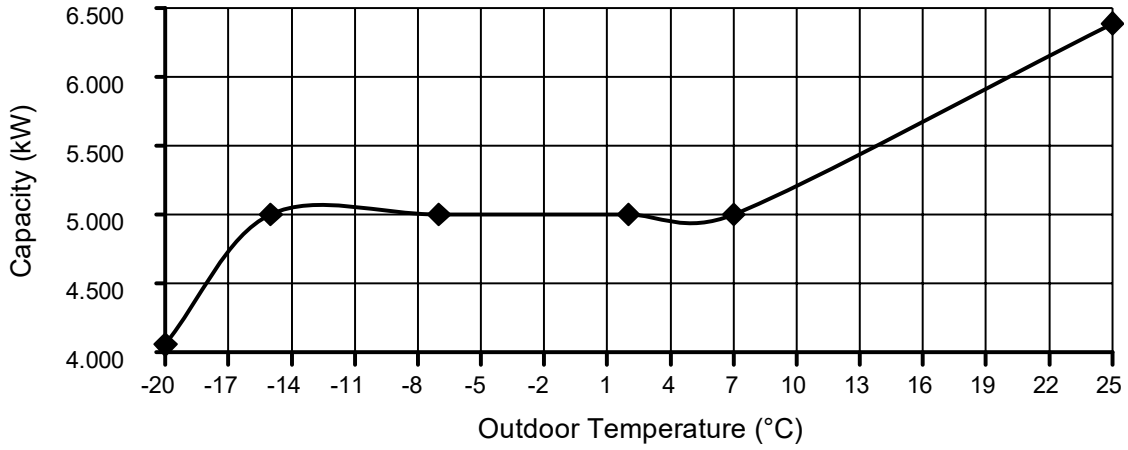


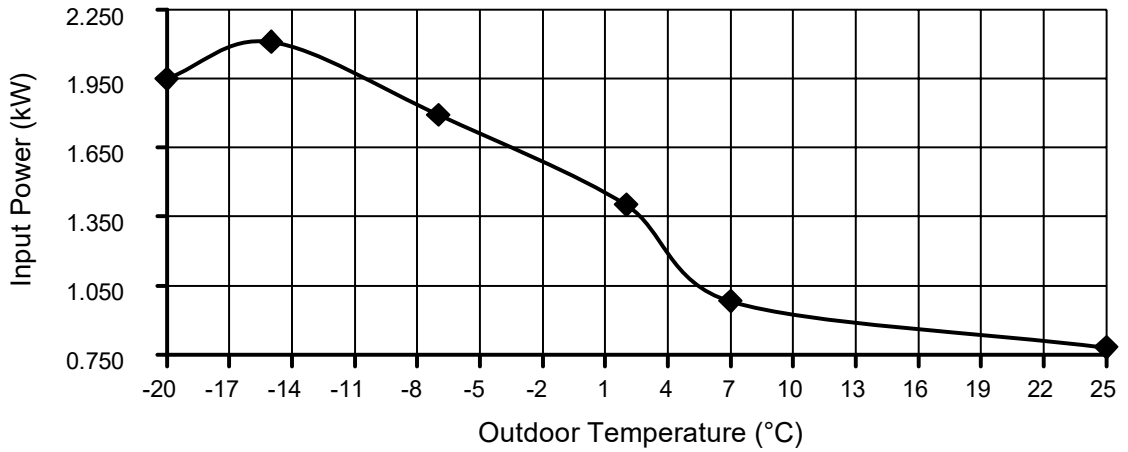


23.1.2 WH-UDZ05KE5

Heating Characteristics at Different Outdoor Air Temperature

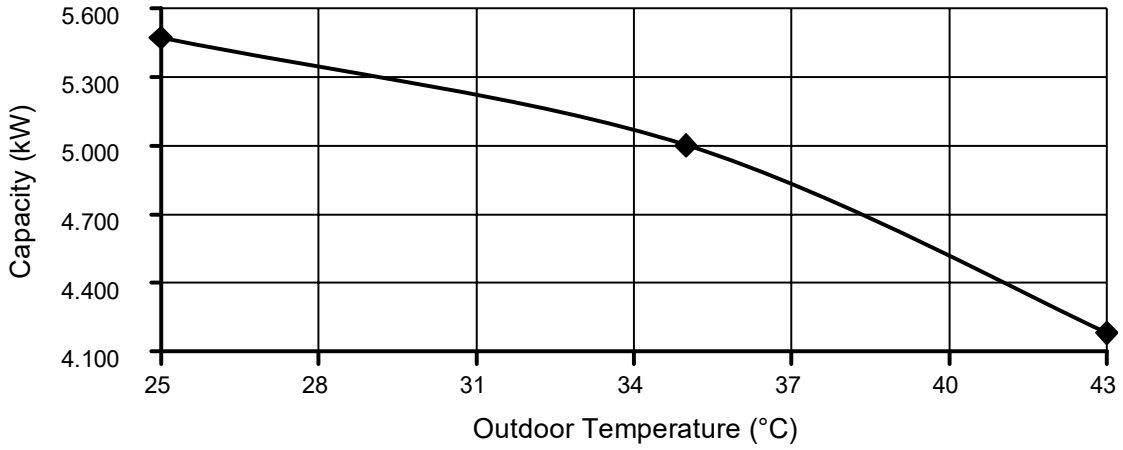
Condition
Outdoor air temperature : 7°C (DBT), 6°C (WBT)
Indoor water inlet temperature : 30°C
Indoor water outlet temperature : 35°C
Piping length : 7 m

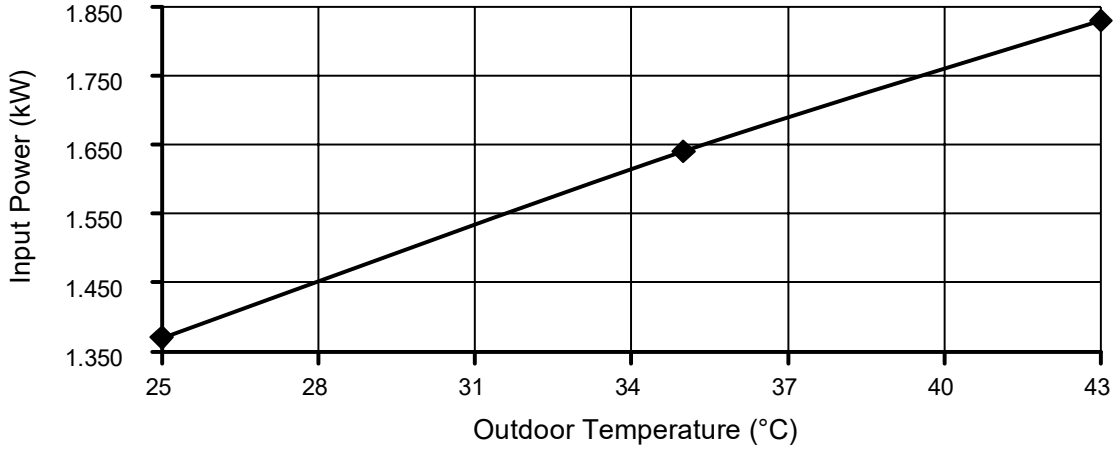




Cooling Characteristics at Different Outdoor Air Temperature

Condition
Outdoor air temperature : 35°C (DBT), -°C (WBT)
Indoor water inlet temperature : 12°C
Indoor water outlet temperature : 7°C
Piping length : 7 m





Cooling Characteristics at Different Outdoor Air Temperature

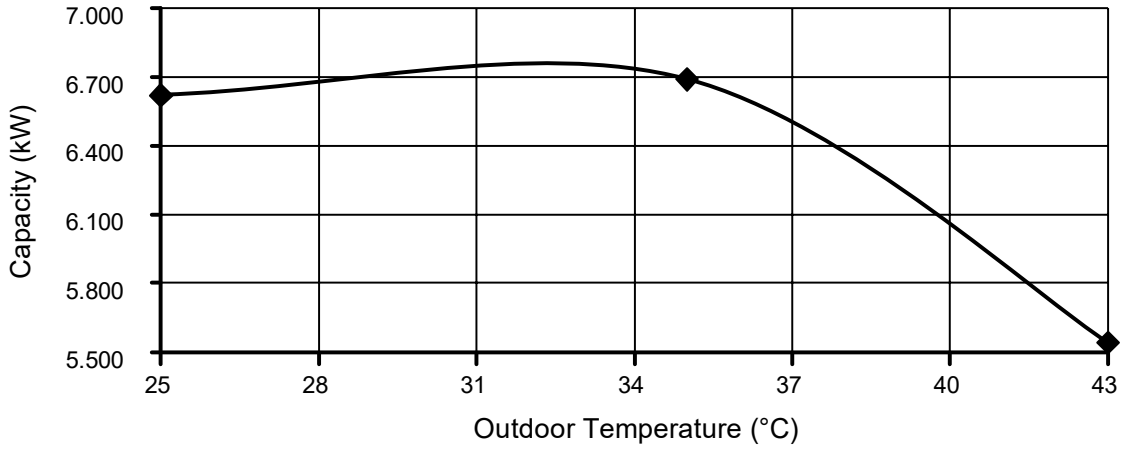
Condition

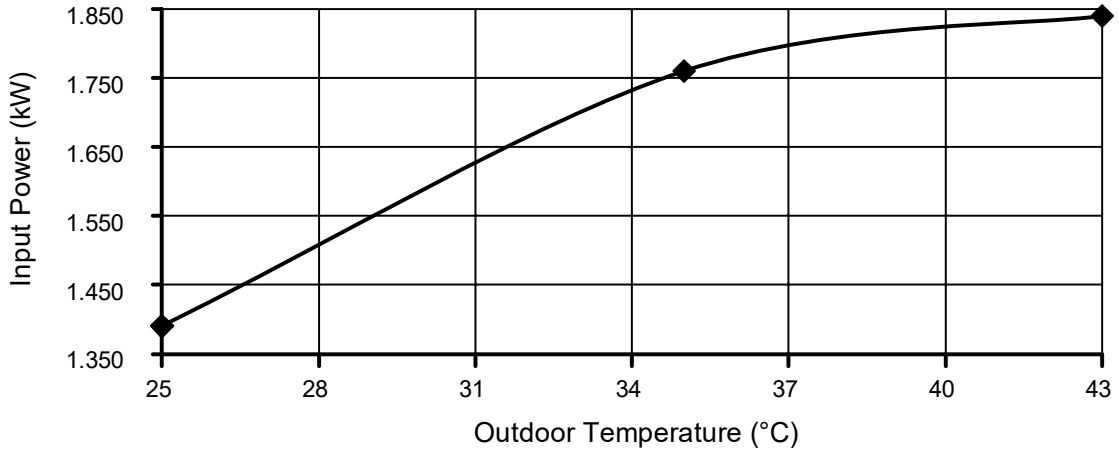
Outdoor air temperature : 35°C (DBT), -°C (WBT)

Indoor water inlet temperature : 19°C

Indoor water outlet temperature : 14°C

Piping length : 7 m





Cooling Characteristics at Different Outdoor Air Temperature

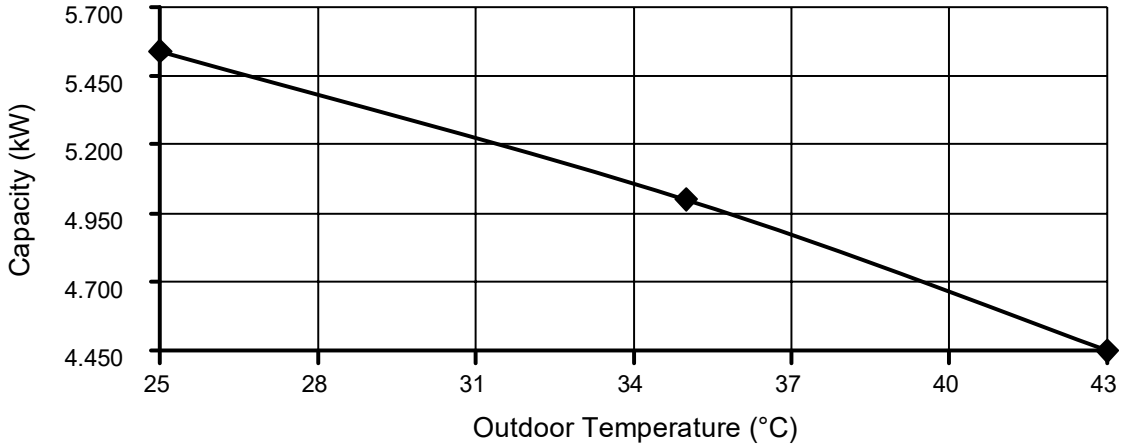
Condition

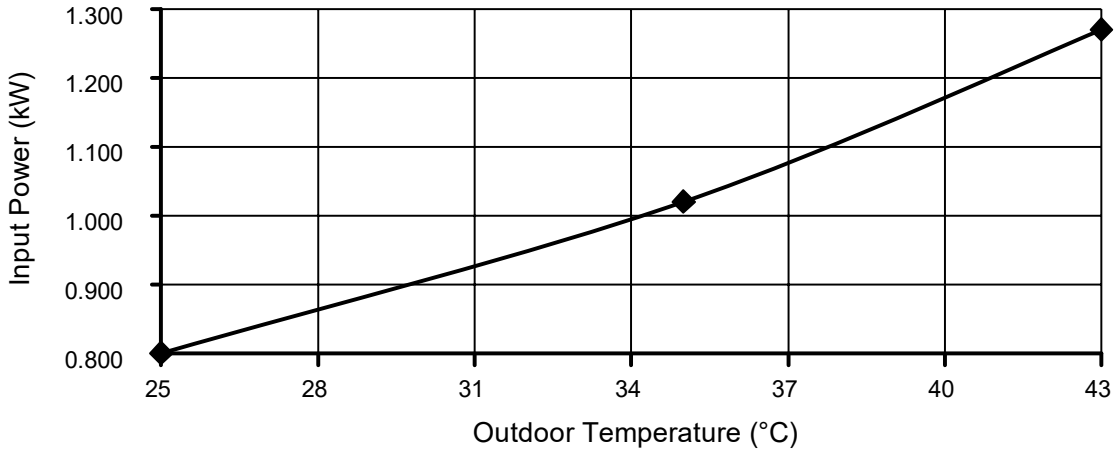
Outdoor air temperature : 35°C (DBT), -°C (WBT)

Indoor water inlet temperature : 23°C

Indoor water outlet temperature : 18°C

Piping length : 7 m





Heating Characteristics at Different Piping Length

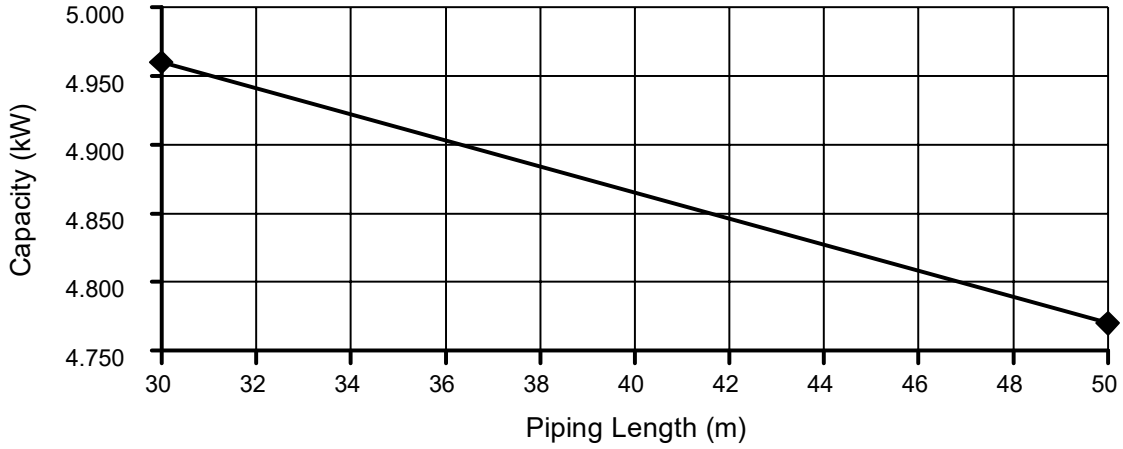
Condition

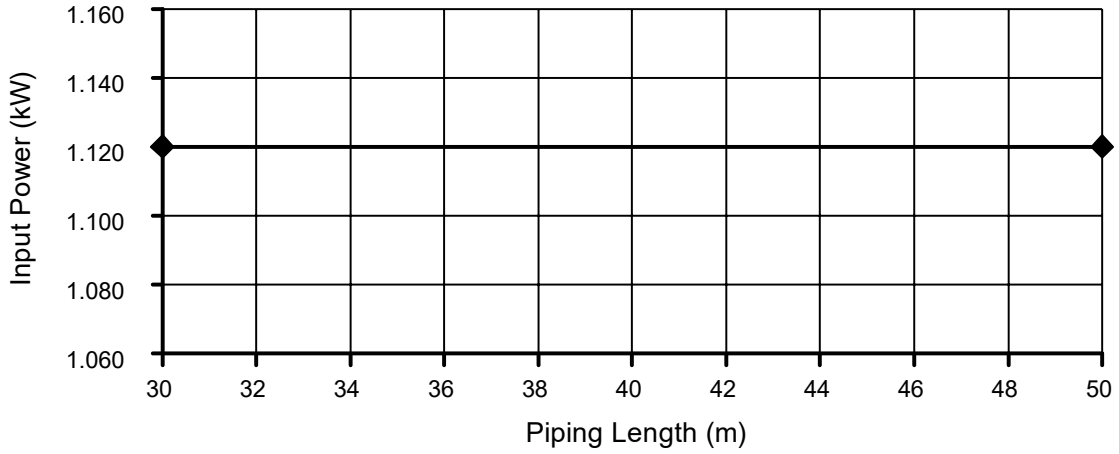
Outdoor air temperature : 7°C (DBT), 6°C (WBT)

Indoor water inlet temperature : 30°C

Indoor water outlet temperature : 35°C

Piping length : 30 m/50 m





Cooling Characteristics at Different Piping Length

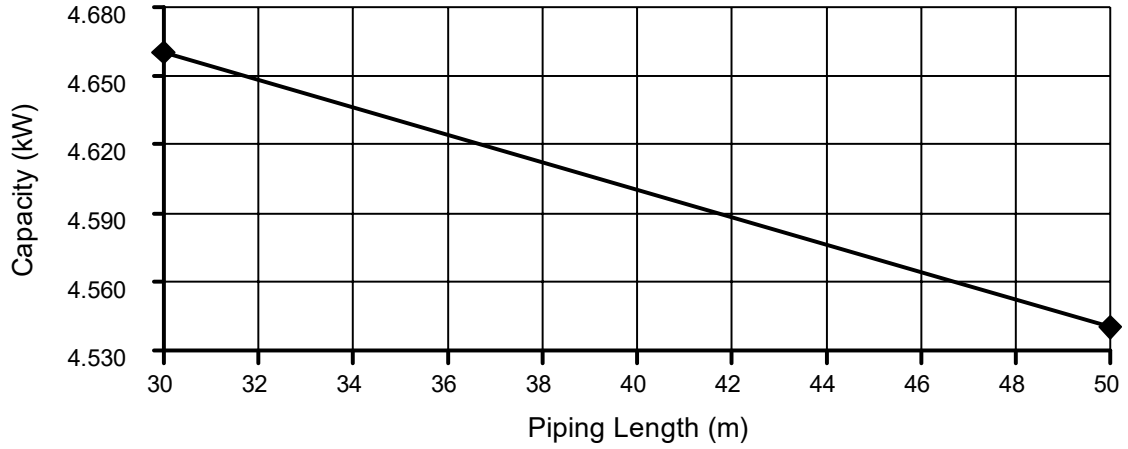
Condition

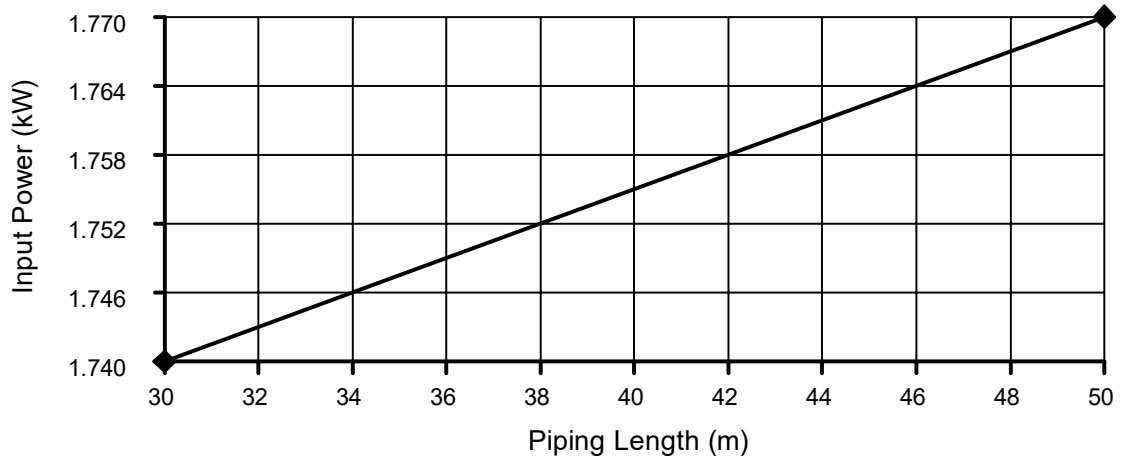
Outdoor air temperature : 35°C (DBT), -°C (WBT)

Indoor water inlet temperature : 12°C

Indoor water outlet temperature : 7°C

Piping length : 30 m/50 m

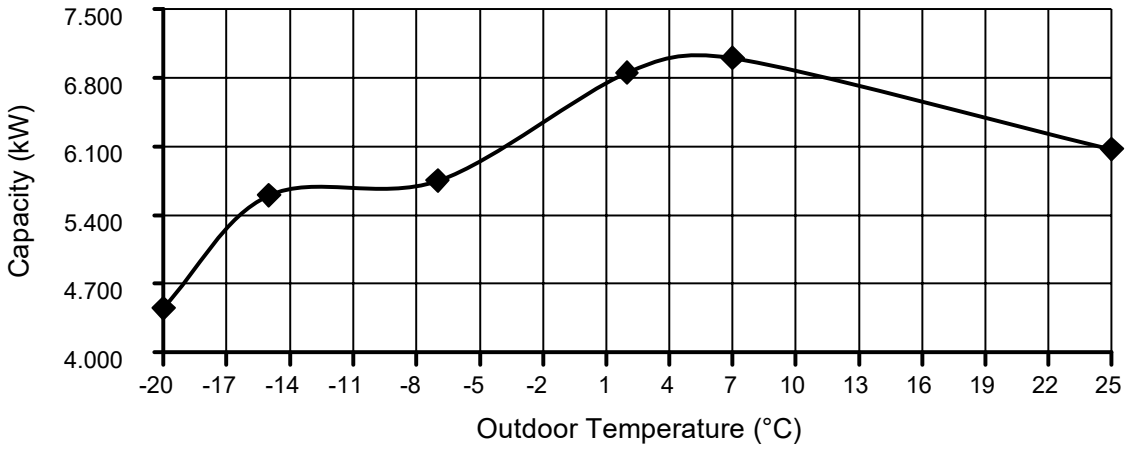


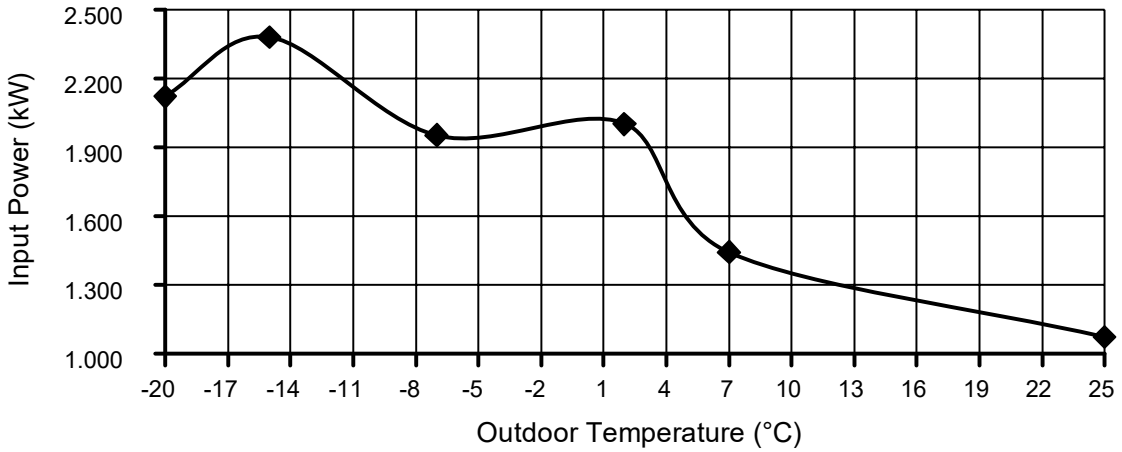


23.1.3 WH-UDZ07KE5

Heating Characteristics at Different Outdoor Air Temperature

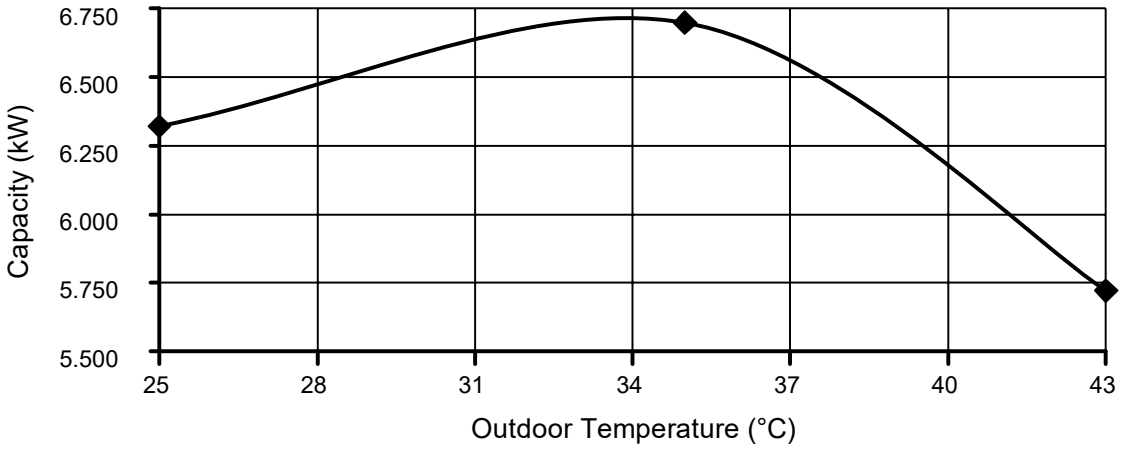
Condition
Outdoor air temperature : 7°C (DBT), 6°C (WBT)
Indoor water inlet temperature : 30°C
Indoor water outlet temperature : 35°C
Piping length : 7 m

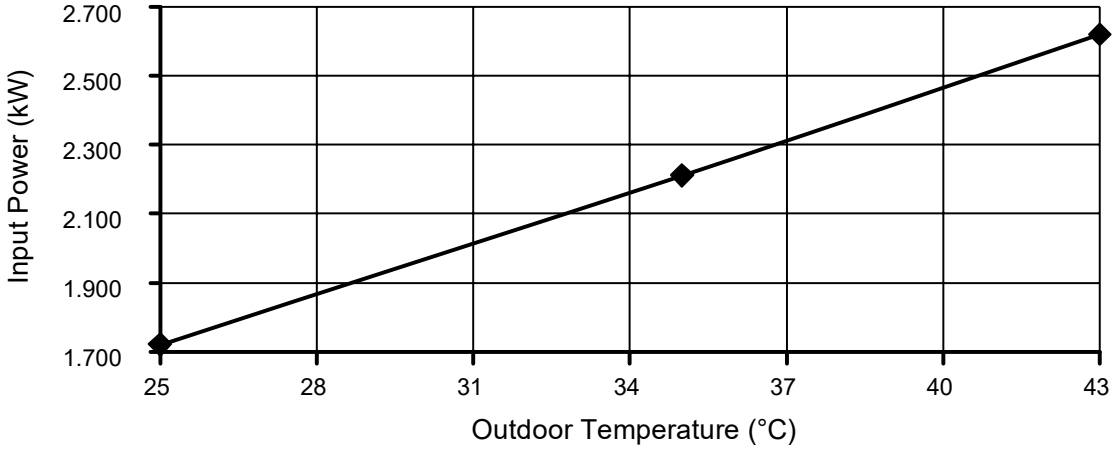




Cooling Characteristics at Different Outdoor Air Temperature

Condition
Outdoor air temperature : 35°C (DBT), -°C (WBT)
Indoor water inlet temperature : 12°C
Indoor water outlet temperature : 7°C
Piping length : 7 m





Cooling Characteristics at Different Outdoor Air Temperature

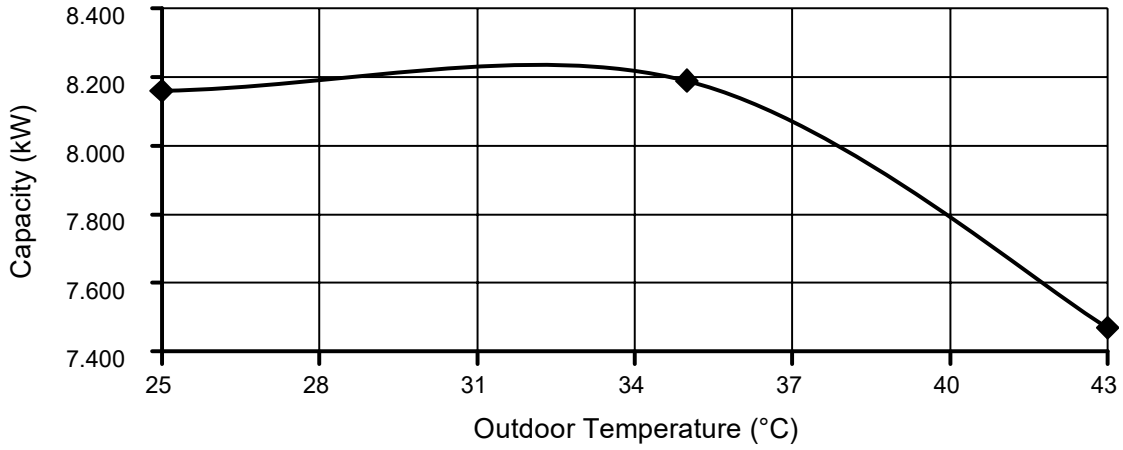
Condition

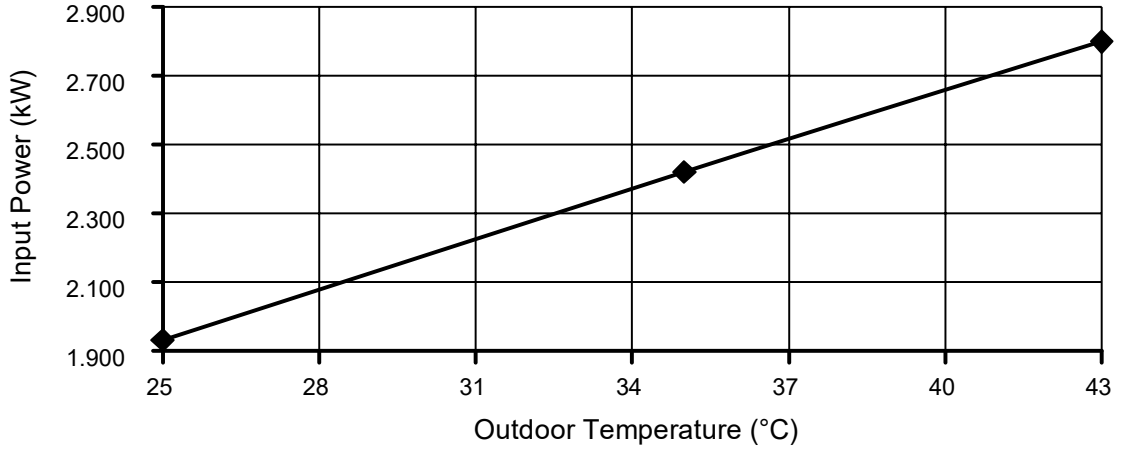
Outdoor air temperature : 35°C (DBT), -°C (WBT)

Indoor water inlet temperature : 19°C

Indoor water outlet temperature : 14°C

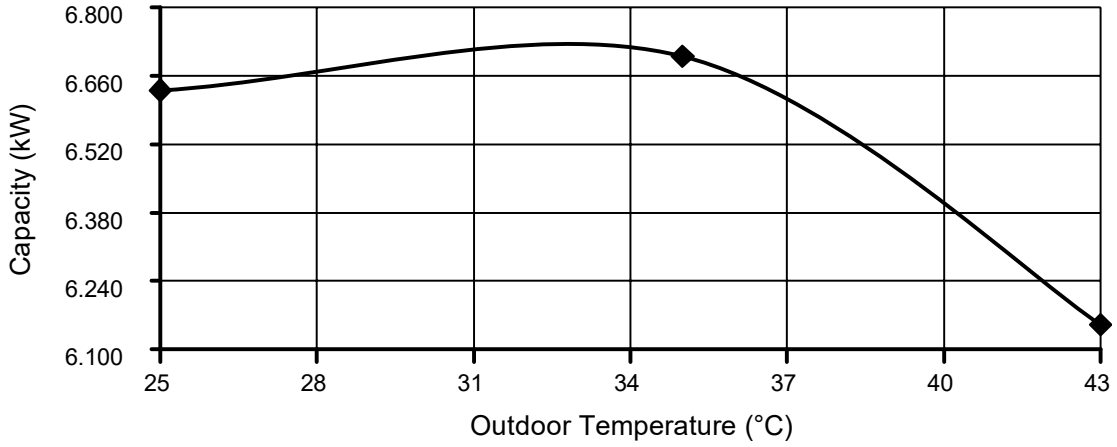
Piping length : 7 m

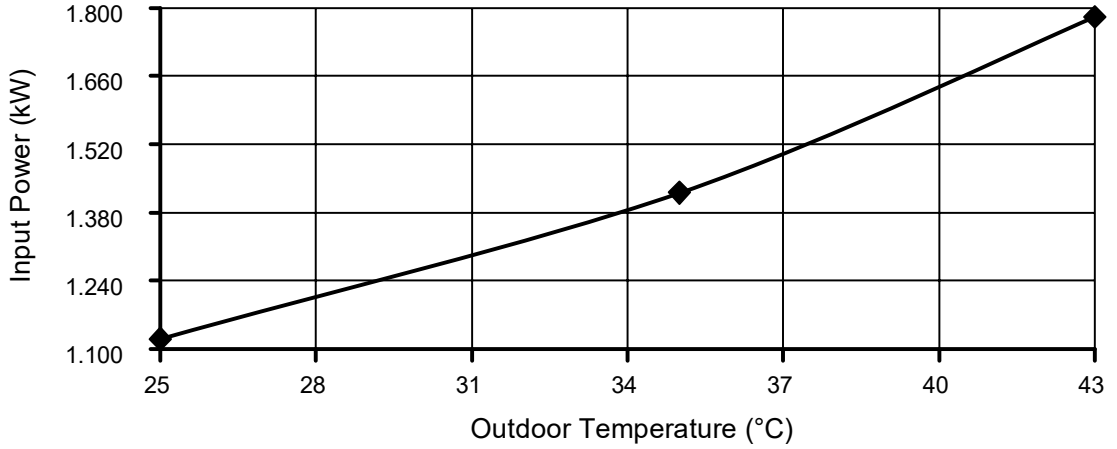




Cooling Characteristics at Different Outdoor Air Temperature

Condition
Outdoor air temperature : 35°C (DBT), -°C (WBT)
Indoor water inlet temperature : 23°C
Indoor water outlet temperature : 18°C
Piping length : 7 m





Heating Characteristics at Different Piping Length

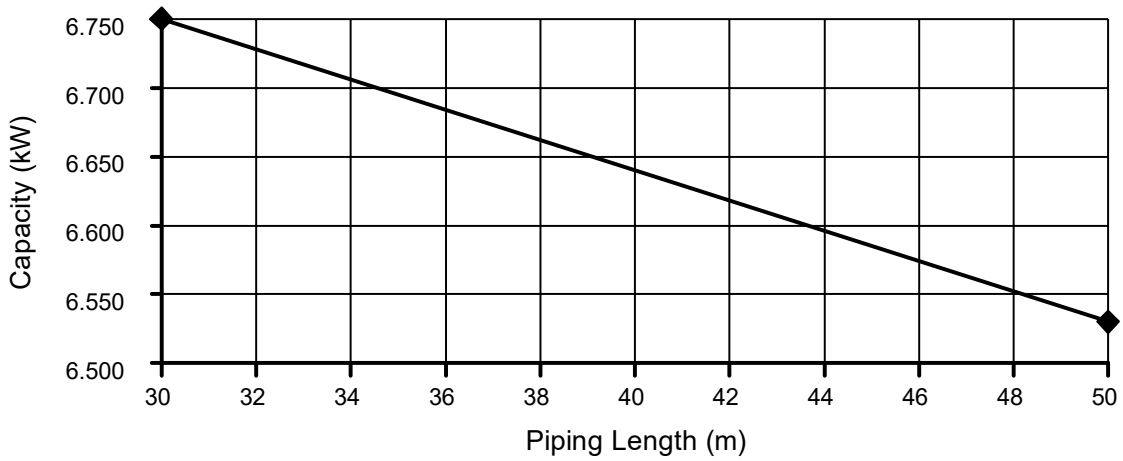
Condition

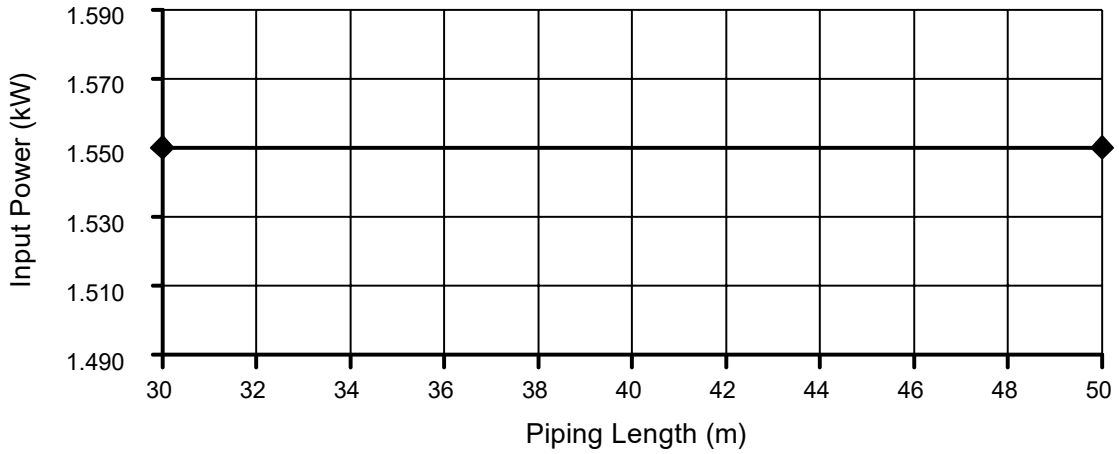
Outdoor air temperature : 7°C (DBT), 6°C (WBT)

Indoor water inlet temperature : 30°C

Indoor water outlet temperature : 35°C

Piping length : 30 m/50 m





Cooling Characteristics at Different Piping Length

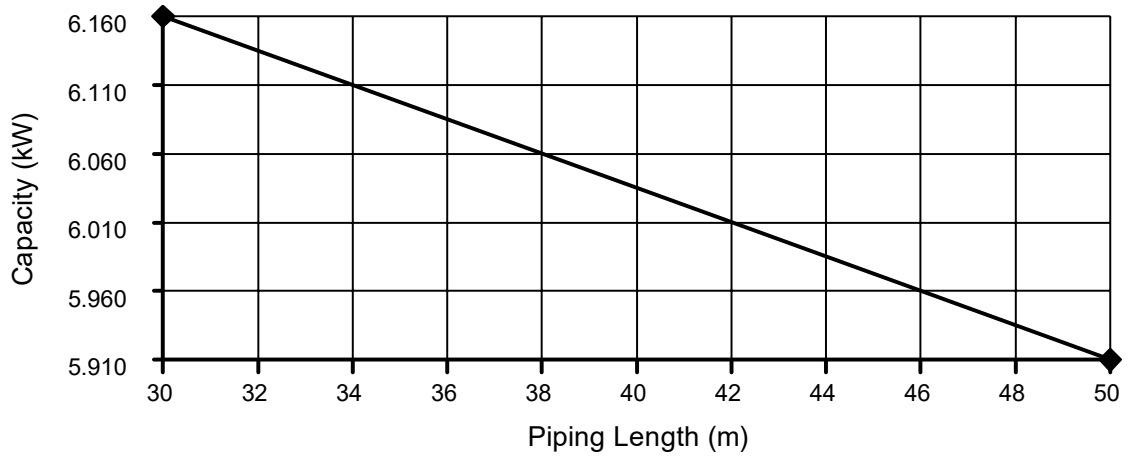
Condition

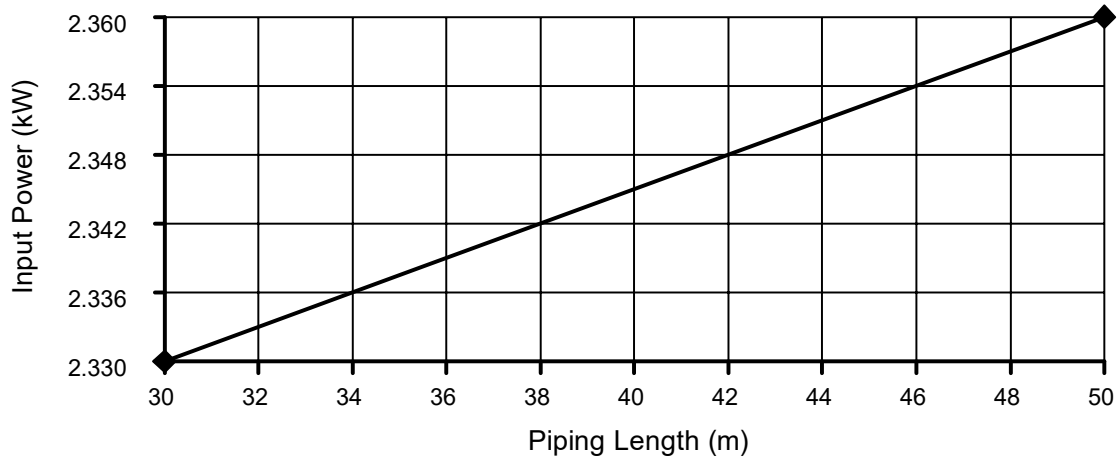
Outdoor air temperature : 35°C (DBT), -°C (WBT)

Indoor water inlet temperature : 12°C

Indoor water outlet temperature : 7°C

Piping length : 30 m/50 m

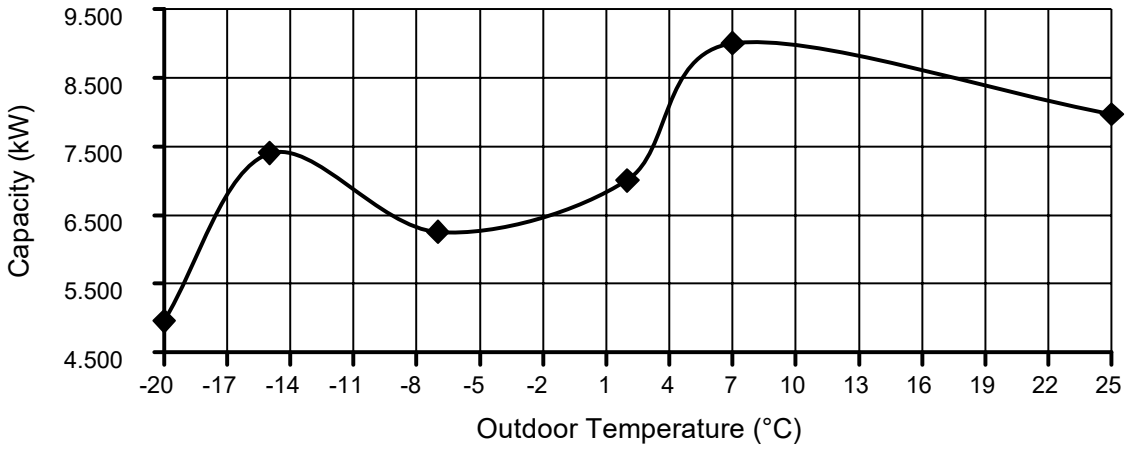


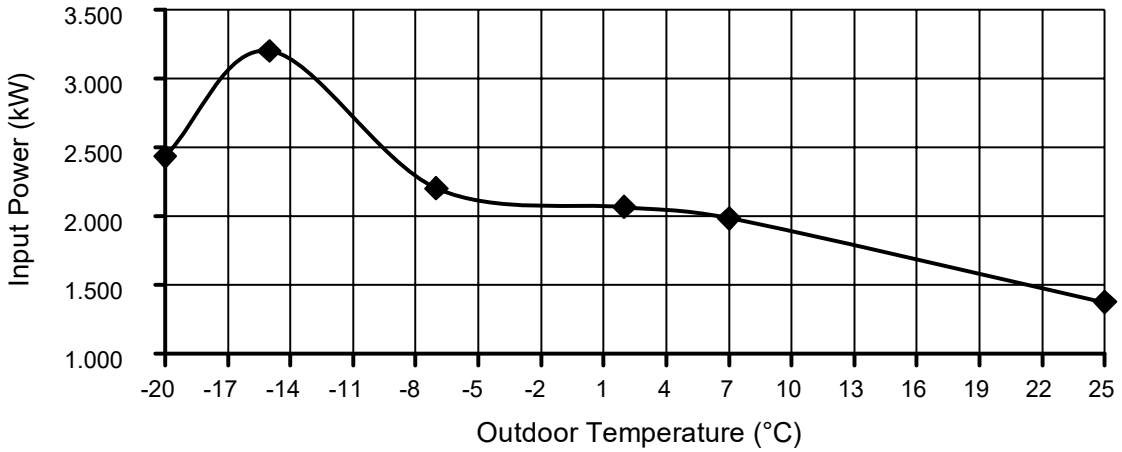


23.1.4 WH-UDZ09KE5

Heating Characteristics at Different Outdoor Air Temperature

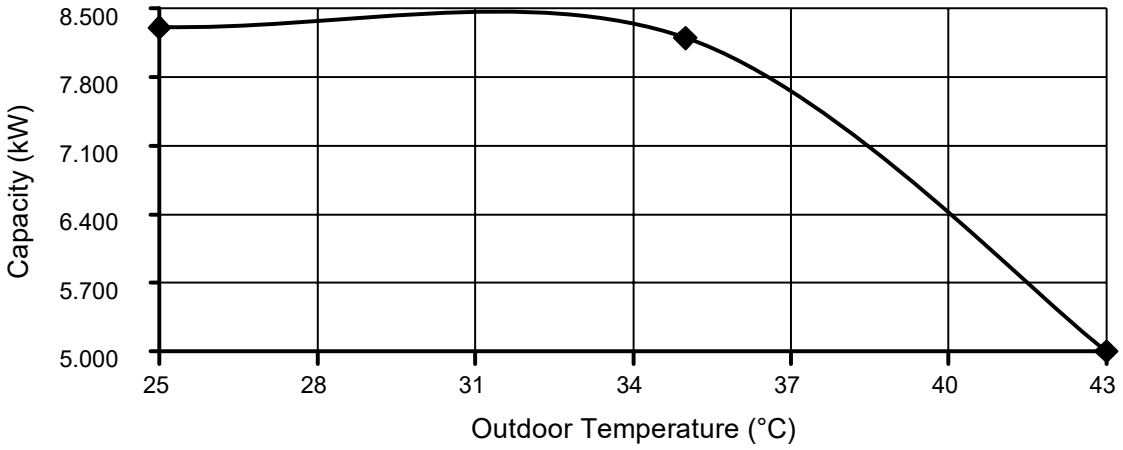
Condition
Outdoor air temperature : 7°C (DBT), 6°C (WBT)
Indoor water inlet temperature : 30°C
Indoor water outlet temperature : 35°C
Piping length : 7 m

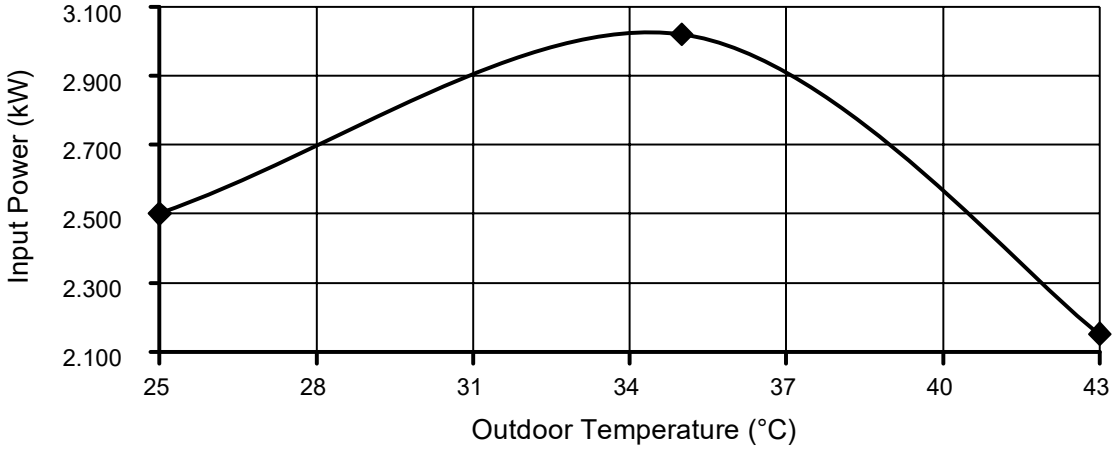




Cooling Characteristics at Different Outdoor Air Temperature

Condition
Outdoor air temperature : 35°C (DBT), -°C (WBT)
Indoor water inlet temperature : 12°C
Indoor water outlet temperature : 7°C
Piping length : 7 m





Cooling Characteristics at Different Outdoor Air Temperature

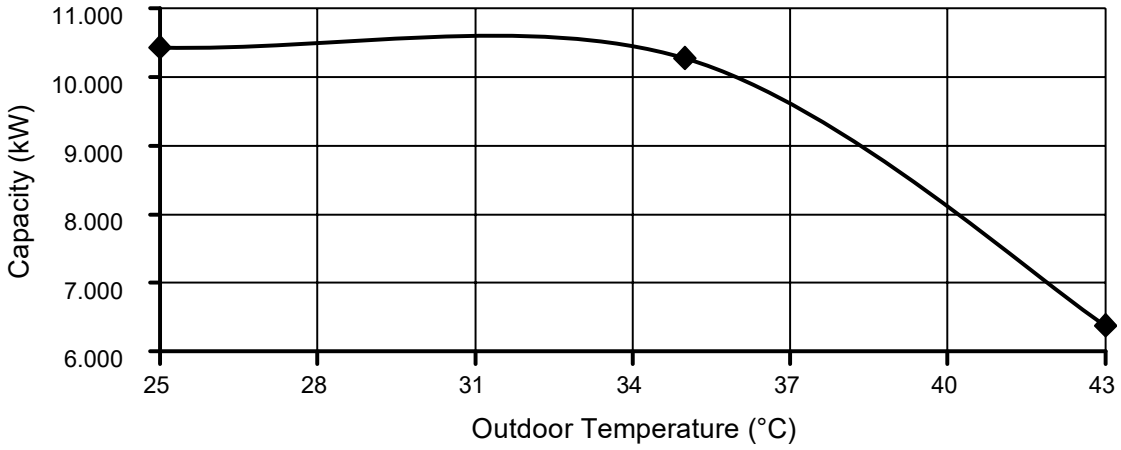
Condition

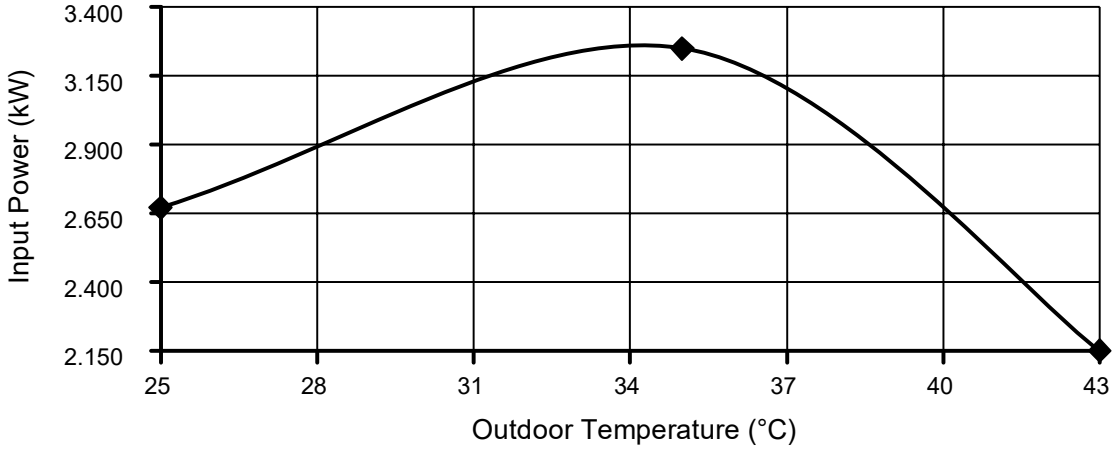
Outdoor air temperature : 35°C (DBT), -°C (WBT)

Indoor water inlet temperature : 19°C

Indoor water outlet temperature : 14°C

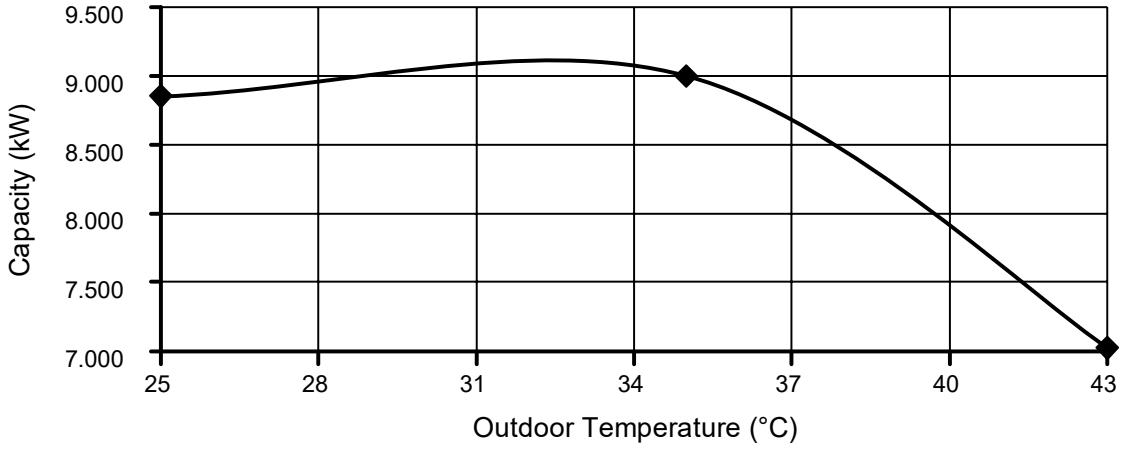
Piping length : 7 m

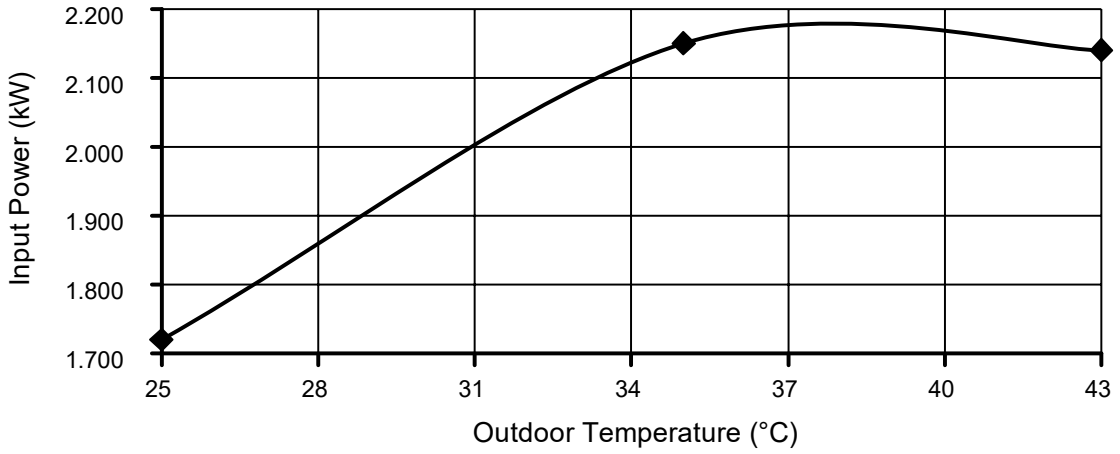




Cooling Characteristics at Different Outdoor Air Temperature

Condition
Outdoor air temperature : 35°C (DBT), -°C (WBT)
Indoor water inlet temperature : 23°C
Indoor water outlet temperature : 18°C
Piping length : 7 m





Heating Characteristics at Different Piping Length

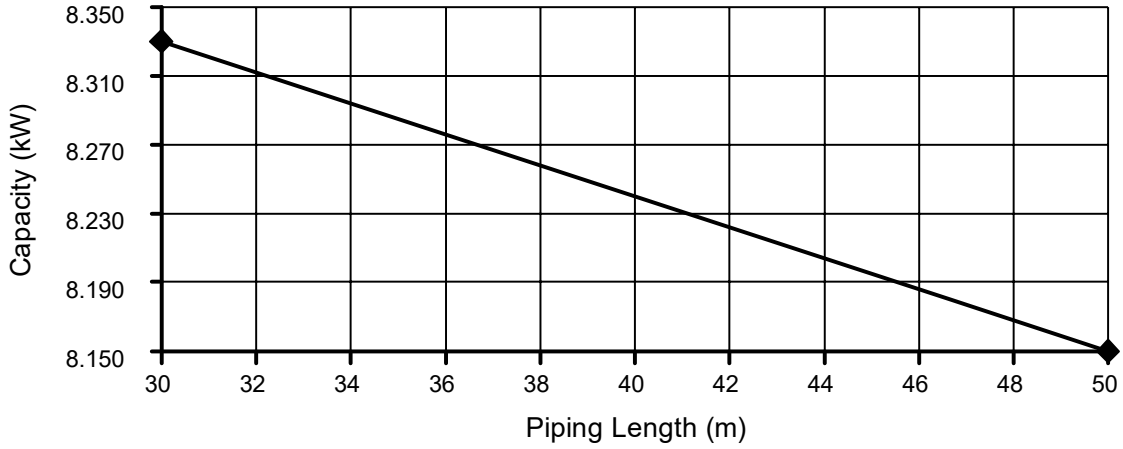
Condition

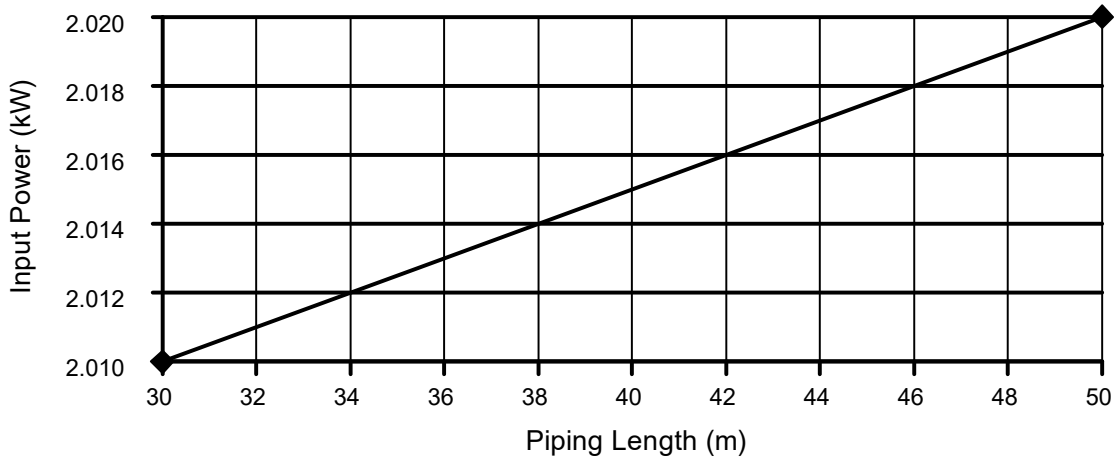
Outdoor air temperature : 7°C (DBT), 6°C (WBT)

Indoor water inlet temperature : 30°C

Indoor water outlet temperature : 35°C

Piping length : 30 m/50 m





Cooling Characteristics at Different Piping Length

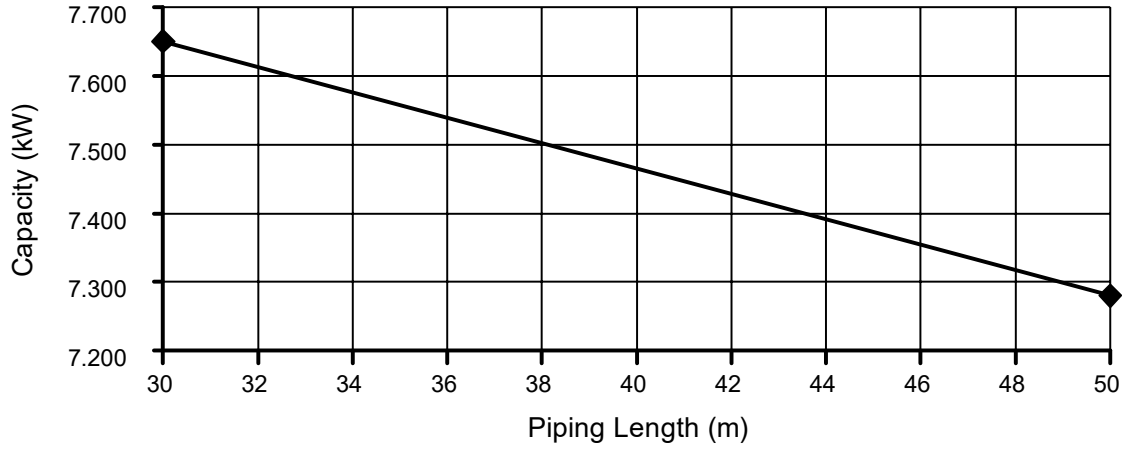
Condition

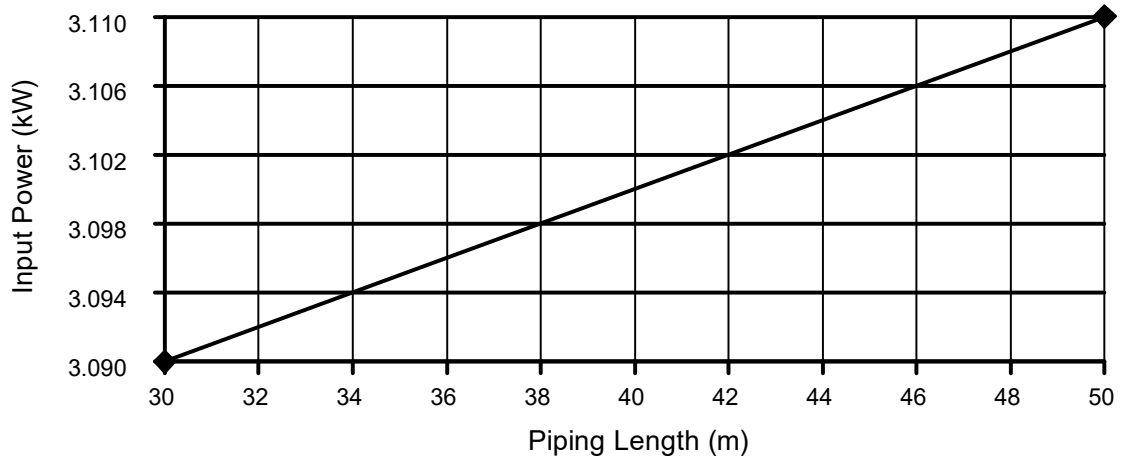
Outdoor air temperature : 35°C (DBT), -°C (WBT)

Indoor water inlet temperature : 12°C

Indoor water outlet temperature : 7°C

Piping length : 30 m/50 m





23.2 Heating Capacity Table

23.2.1 WH-UDZ03KE5

Water Out (°C)	25		35		45		55		60	
Outdoor Air (°C)	Capacity (W)	Input Power (W)	Capacity (W)	Input Power (W)	Capacity (W)	Input Power (W)	Capacity (W)	Input Power (W)	Capacity (W)	Input Power (W)
-20	2500	1110	2520	1310	2240	1590	2120	1800	-	-
-15	3000	1140	3200	1370	3000	1620	2750	1920	-	-
-7	2990	910	3300	1180	3250	1470	3200	1790	3000	1880
2	2920	690	3200	880	3200	1130	3200	1460	3150	1670
7	3090	490	3200	600	3200	840	3200	1140	2950	1220
25	3270	230	3270	380	3610	630	4060	1110	4030	1140

23.2.2 WH-UDZ05KE5

Water Out (°C)	35		45		55		60	
Outdoor Air (°C)	Capacity (W)	Input Power (W)	Capacity (W)	Input Power (W)	Capacity (W)	Input Power (W)	Capacity (W)	Input Power (W)
-20	4050	1950	3760	2200	3390	2480	-	-
-15	5000	2110	4750	2490	4300	2610	-	-
-7	5000	1790	5000	2140	5000	2650	4680	2710
2	5000	1400	5000	1790	5000	2180	4800	2400
7	5000	980	5000	1310	5000	1650	4580	1900
25	6390	780	6170	1190	6530	1580	5150	1330

23.2.3 WH-UDZ07KE5

Water Out (°C)	35		45		55		60	
Outdoor Air (°C)	Capacity (W)	Input Power (W)	Capacity (W)	Input Power (W)	Capacity (W)	Input Power (W)	Capacity (W)	Input Power (W)
-20	4450	2120	4230	2480	3900	2850	-	-
-15	5600	2380	5300	2780	5000	3200	-	-
-7	5750	1950	5650	2300	5350	2700	4980	2900
2	6850	2000	6750	2400	6250	2800	6180	2910
7	7000	1440	7000	1920	7000	2400	6860	2730
25	6070	1070	6670	1500	7150	1770	6880	1900

23.2.4 WH-UDZ09KE5

Water Out (°C)	35		45		55		60	
Outdoor Air (°C)	Capacity (W)	Input Power (W)	Capacity (W)	Input Power (W)	Capacity (W)	Input Power (W)	Capacity (W)	Input Power (W)
-20	4950	2430	4580	2700	4040	3000	-	-
-15	7400	3200	6450	3280	5400	3420	-	-
-7	6250	2200	6100	2680	5900	3060	5650	3240
2	7000	2060	6850	2500	6300	2890	7260	3310
7	9000	1980	9000	2580	8900	3040	8600	3420
25	7970	1370	8750	1930	9160	2340	6080	1720

23.3 Cooling Capacity Table

23.3.1 WH-UDZ03KE5

Water Out (°C)	7		14		18	
Outdoor Air (°C)	Capacity (W)	Input Power (W)	Capacity (W)	Input Power (W)	Capacity (W)	Input Power (W)
16	3560	570	4320	550	3470	410
25	3290	730	4060	720	3270	520
35	3200	910	3560	930	3200	680
43	2680	1060	3340	1090	2790	820

23.3.2 WH-UDZ05KE5

Water Out (°C)	7		14		18	
Outdoor Air (°C)	Capacity (W)	Input Power (W)	Capacity (W)	Input Power (W)	Capacity (W)	Input Power (W)
25	5470	1370	6620	1390	5540	800
35	5000	1640	6690	1760	5000	1020
43	4180	1830	5540	1840	4450	1270

23.3.3 WH-UDZ07KE5

Water Out (°C)	7		14		18	
Outdoor Air (°C)	Capacity (W)	Input Power (W)	Capacity (W)	Input Power (W)	Capacity (W)	Input Power (W)
25	6320	1720	8160	1930	6630	1120
35	6700	2210	8190	2420	6700	1420
43	5720	2620	7470	2800	6150	1780

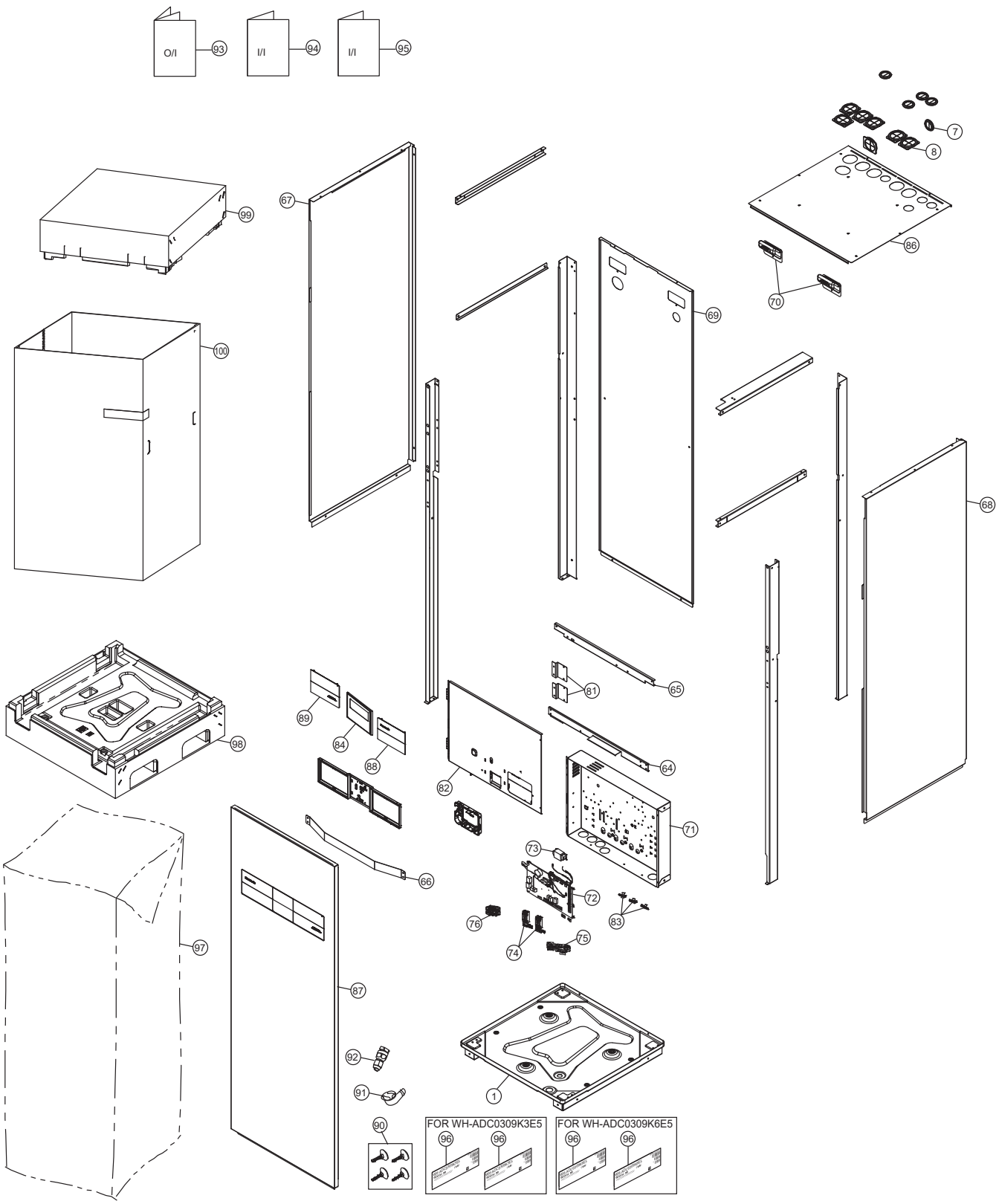
23.3.4 WH-UDZ09KE5

Water Out (°C)	7		14		18	
Outdoor Air (°C)	Capacity (W)	Input Power (W)	Capacity (W)	Input Power (W)	Capacity (W)	Input Power (W)
25	8310	2500	10430	2670	8850	1720
35	8200	3020	10280	3250	9000	2150
43	5000	2150	6380	2150	7020	2140

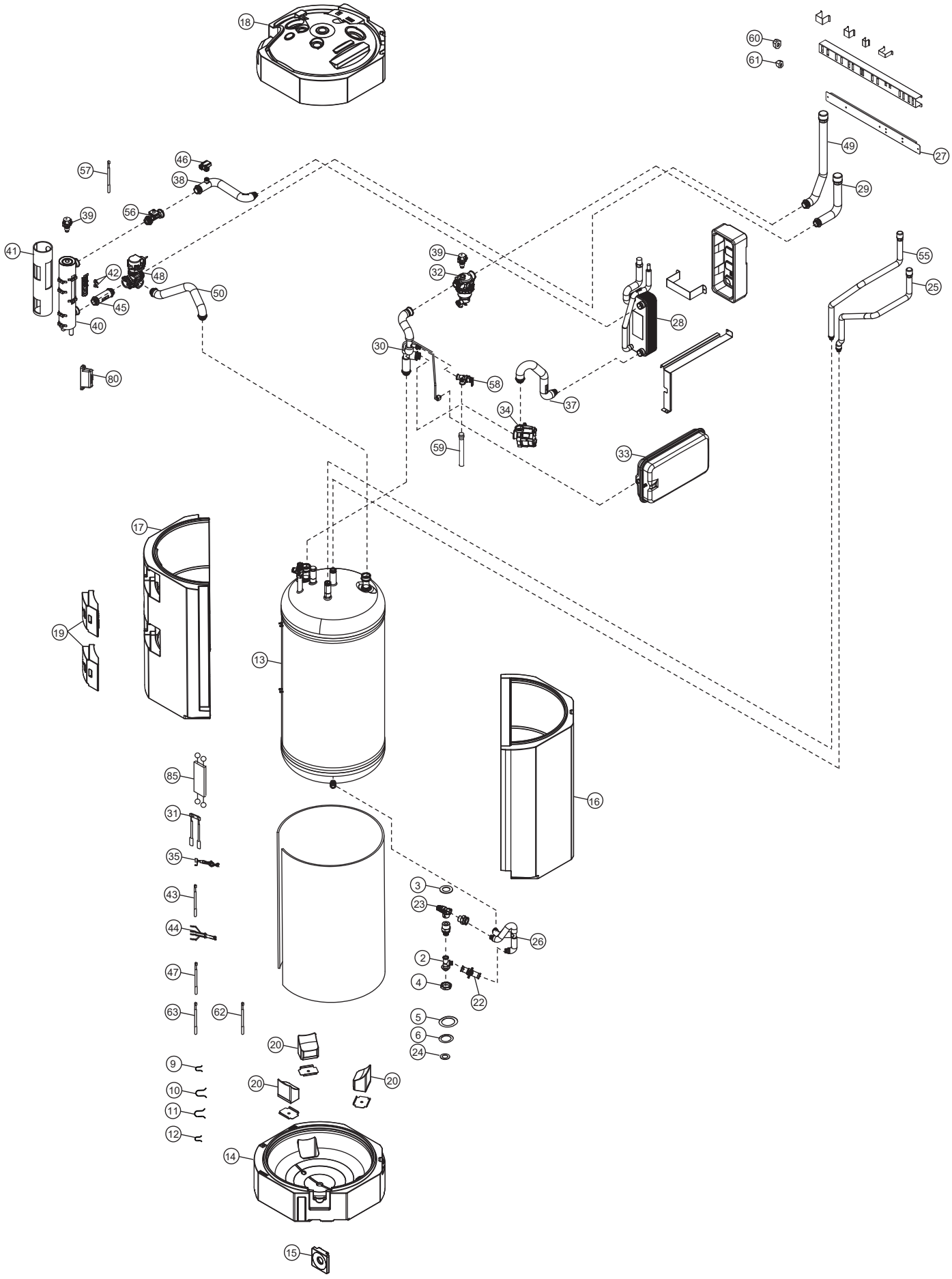
24. Exploded View and Replacement Parts List

24.1 Indoor Unit

24.1.1 WH-ADC0309K3E5 WH-ADC0309K6E5



Note:
The above exploded view is for the purpose of parts disassembly and replacement.
The non-numbered parts are not kept as standard service parts.



Note:
The above exploded view is for the purpose of parts disassembly and replacement.
The non-numbered parts are not kept as standard service parts.

SAFETY	REF. NO.	DESCRIPTION & NAME	QTY.	WH-ADC0309K3E5	WH-ADC0309K6E5	REMARK
	1	CHASSIS - COMPLETE	1	ACXD50C04840	←	
	2	TUBE CONNECTER	1	ACXT29-02570	←	
	3	O-RING (ID: 27mm)	1	ACXB81-07070	←	
	4	NUT	1	ACXH56-01370	←	
	5	O-RING (ID: 25.70mm)	1	ACXB81-06910	←	
	6	O-RING (ID: 8.1mm)	1	CWB811179	←	
	7	O-RING (ID: 35mm)	1	ACXB81-00030	←	
	8	O-RING (ID: 54mm X 47mm)	1	ACXB81-00040	←	
	9	RETAINING RING	1	CWH581007	←	
	10	RETAINING RING	1	ACXH58-00370	←	
	11	RETAINING RING	1	CWH581012	←	
	12	RETAINING RING	1	CWH581038	←	
	13	TANK COMPLETE	1	ACXB56C01210	←	
	14	FOAMED POLYSTYRENE	1	ACXG07-07690	←	
	15	FOAMED POLYSTYRENE	1	ACXG07-07700	←	
	16	FOAMED POLYSTYRENE	1	ACXG07-07710	←	
	17	FOAMED POLYSTYRENE	1	ACXG07-07720	←	
	18	FOAMED POLYSTYRENE	1	ACXG07-07731	←	
	19	FOAMED POLYSTYRENE	2	ACXG07-07740	←	
	20	FOAMED POLYSTYRENE	3	ACXG07-07750	←	
	22	DRAIN VALVE	1	ACXB65C00111	←	
	23	PRESSURE AND TEMP RELIEF VALVE (TANK)	1	ACXB62-00111	←	
	24	O-RING (ID: 13.60mm)	1	ACXB81-00010	←	
	25	TUBE ASSY - COMPLETE	1	ACXT00C40900	←	
	26	TUBE ASSY	1	ACXT00-77551	←	
	27	CONNECTING BAR	1	ACXE26-02841	←	
	28	HOT WATER COIL - COMPLETE	1	ACXB90C01570	←	
	29	TUBE ASSY - COMPLETE	1	ACXT00C40920	←	
	30	TUBE ASSY - COMPLETE	1	ACXT00C40931	←	
⚠	31	SENSOR CO. (TANK TEMP CN-TH2)	1	ACXA50C18700	←	
⚠	32	FILTER COMPLETE	1	ACXB51C00110	←	
	33	RECEIVER	1	CWB141039	←	
⚠	34	WATER PUMP	1	ACXB53-00850	←	
⚠	35	LEAD WIRE FOR WATER PUMP	1	ACXA60C73630	←	
	37	TUBE ASSY - COMPLETE	1	ACXT00C41200	←	
	38	TUBE ASSY - COMPLETE	1	ACXT00C40961	←	
	39	AIR PURGE VALVE	2	ACXB62-00130	←	
⚠	40	HEATER ASS'Y	1	ACXA34K00460	ACXA34K00530	
	41	SOUND PROOF MATERIAL	1	ACXG30-08750	←	
⚠	42	THERMOSTAT	2/3	CWA151074	←	
⚠	43	LEAD WIRE - CO. (CN-OLP1)	1	ACXA60C93670	←	
⚠	44	LEAD WIRE - CO. (OLP & HEATER)	1	ACXA60C93680	ACXA60C84060	
	45	TUBE ASSY - COMPLETE	1	ACXT00C32732	←	

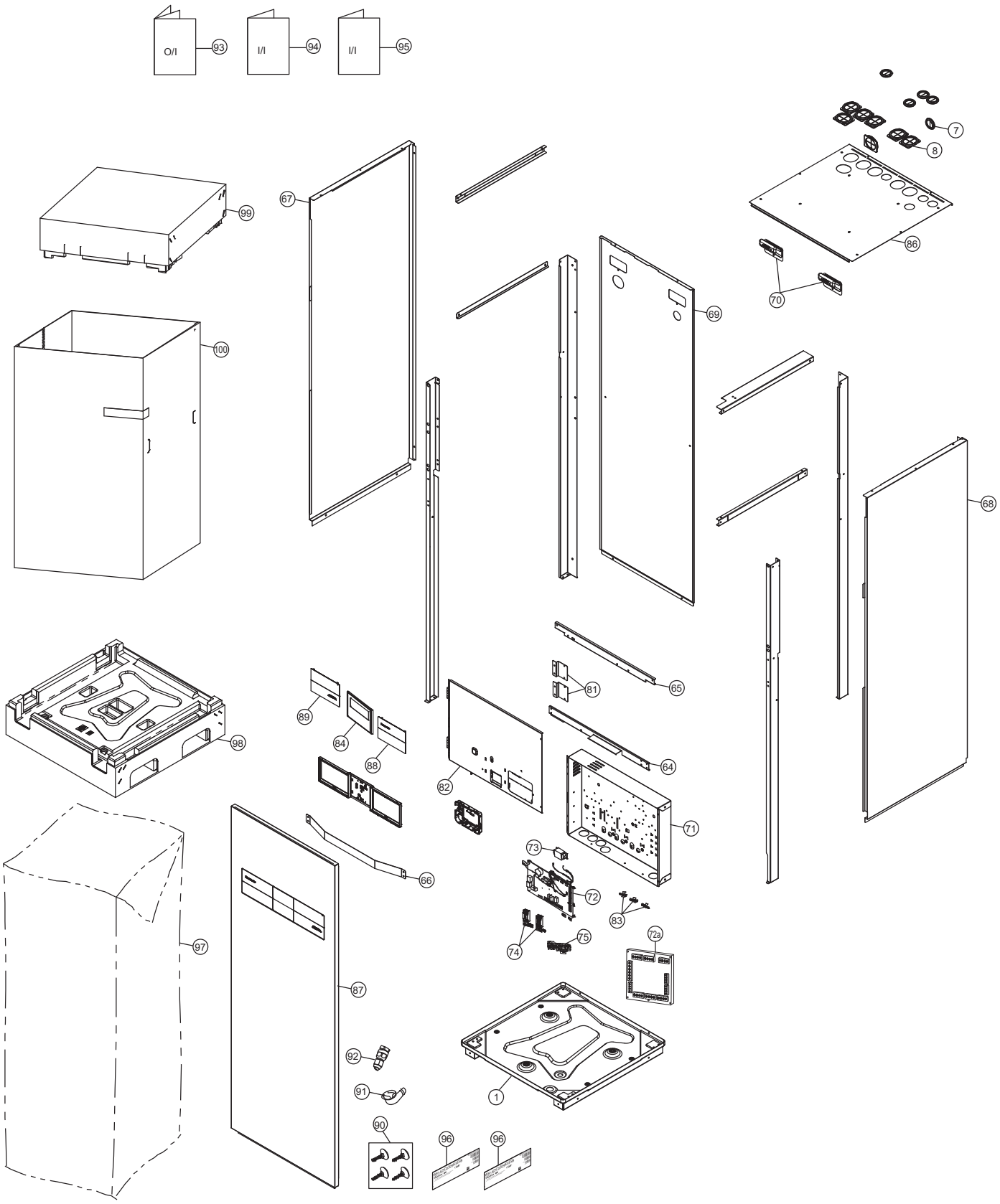
SAFETY	REF. NO.	DESCRIPTION & NAME	QTY.	WH-ADC0309K3E5	WH-ADC0309K6E5	REMARK
	46	BOILER PRESSURE TRANSDUCER	1	ACXB62-01110	←	
	47	LEAD WIRE - CO. (CN-DPS)	1	ACXA60C93661	←	
	48	MOTORIZED 3-WAY VALVE	1	ACXB62-00092	←	
	49	TUBE ASSY - COMPLETE	1	ACXT00C41210	←	
	50	TUBE ASSY - COMPLETE	1	ACXT00C40980	←	
	55	TUBE ASSY - COMPLETE	1	ACXT00C41030	←	
	56	FLOW SWITCH	1	ACXB62-00932	←	
⚠	57	LEAD WIRE - FLOW SENSOR	1	ACXA60C82910	←	
	58	PRESSURE RELIEF VALVE	1	ACXB62-00100	←	
	59	TUBE ASSY	1	ACXT00-77260	←	
	60	FLARE NUT (5/8)	1	CWT251064	←	
	61	FLARE NUT (1/4)	1	CWT251063	←	
⚠	62	SENSOR - CO. (WATER IN OUT, REF TEMP SENSOR CN-TH1)	1	ACXA50C16380	←	
⚠	63	SENSOR - CO. (HEX WATER OUTLET TEMP CN-TH3)	1	ACXA50C16390	←	
	64	CONNECTING BAR	1	ACXE26-02860	←	
	65	CONNECTING BAR	1	ACXE26-02870	←	
	66	CONNECTING BAR	1	ACXE26-02880	←	
	67	CABINET SIDE PLATE (L)	1	ACXE04-13290A	←	
	68	CABINET SIDE PLATE (R)	1	ACXE04-13300A	←	
	69	CABINET REAR PLATE	1	ACXE02-03400	←	
	70	HANDLE	2	ACXE16-00300	←	
	71	CONTROL BOARD	1	ACXH10-09860	←	
⚠	72	ELECTRONIC CONTROLLER - MAIN	1	ACXA73C88710	ACXA73C91070	
⚠	73	REACTOR	1	G0C103Z00003	←	
⚠	74	RESIDUAL CURRENT - CIRCUIT BREAKER	2	K5KYYAY00003	←	
⚠	75	TERMINAL BOARD ASSY (1,2,3)	1	CWA28K1217	←	
⚠	76	TERMINAL BOARD ASS'Y (A,B)	1	-	CWA28K1238	
	80	TERMINAL COVER	1	CWH171051	←	
	81	HINGE	2	CWH611006	←	
	82	CONTROL BOARD COVER	1	ACXH13-09290	←	
	83	HOLDER - P.S. CORD	3	CWH31103	←	
⚠	84	REMOTE CONTROL COMPLETE	1	ACXA75C23211	←	
⚠	85	LEAD WIRE FOR REMOTE CONTROL	1	ACXA60C93691	←	
	86	CABINET TOP PLATE	1	ACXE03-04880	←	
	87	CABINET FRONT PLATE	1	ACXE06-05161A	←	
	88	DECORATION BASE ASS'Y	1	ACXE35K03630	←	
	89	DECORATION BASE ASS'Y	1	ACXE35K03640	←	
	90	ACCESSORY - CO. (DECORATION BASE ASS'Y)	1	ACXH82C04160	←	
	91	ACCESSORY ADJUSTABLE FEET	1	ACXH82C21740	←	
	92	SOCKET COMPLETE	1	ACXT27C00020	←	
	93	OPERATING INSTRUCTION	1	ACXF55-34120	←	
	94	INSTALLATION INSTRUCTION	1	ACXF60-49960	←	

SAFETY	REF. NO.	DESCRIPTION & NAME	QTY.	WH-ADC0309K3E5	WH-ADC0309K6E5	REMARK
	95	INSTALLATION INSTRUCTION	1	ACXF60-49910	←	
	96	MODEL LABEL	2	ACXF85-95610	ACXF85-95630	
	97	BAG	1	ACXG86-04782	←	
	98	BASE BOARD - COMPLETE	1	ACXG62C02790	←	
	99	TOP BOARD COMPLETE	1	ACXG60C00300	←	
	100	C.C. CASE	1	ACXG50-61790	←	

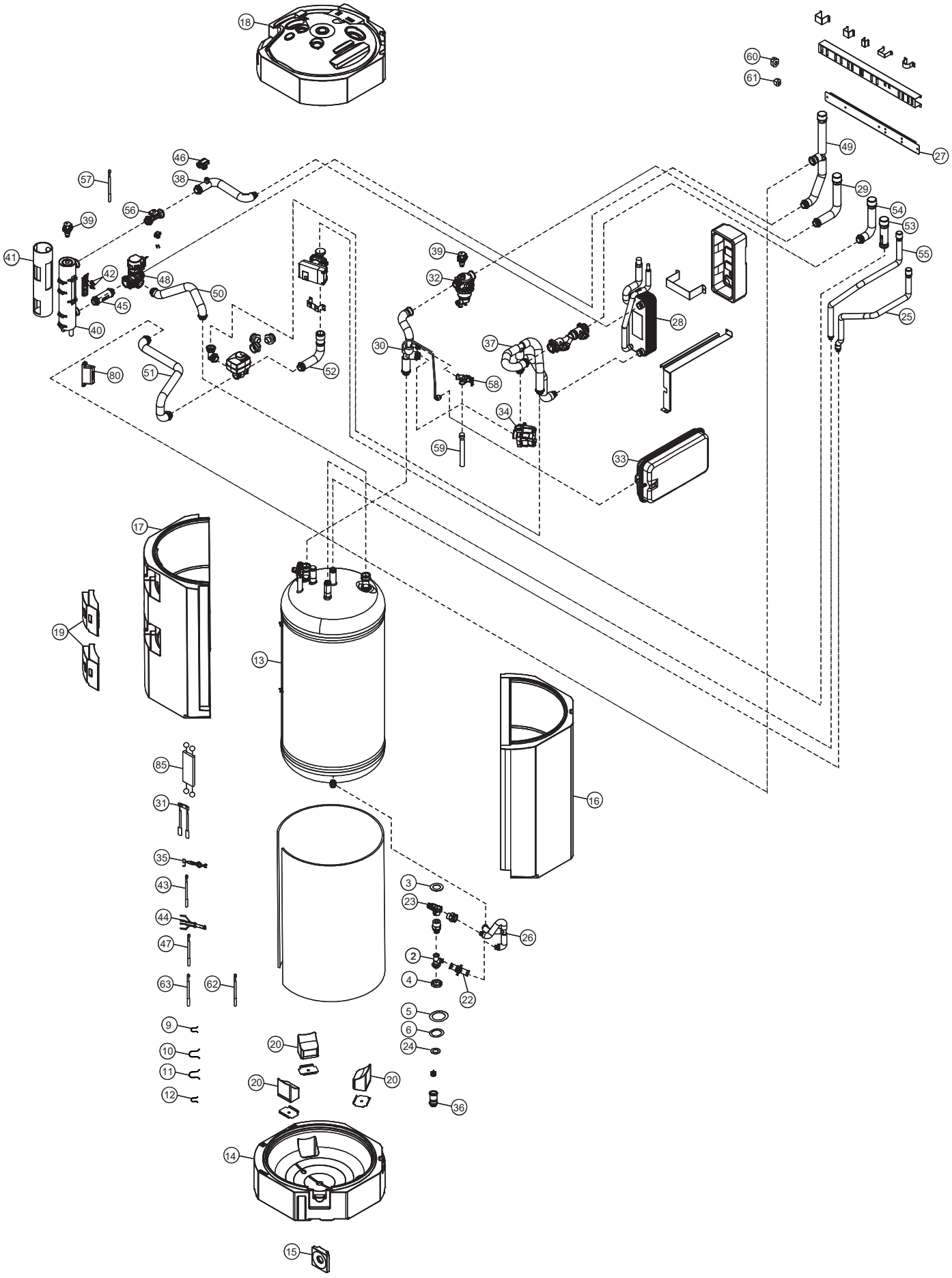
Note:

- All parts are supplied from PHVACCZ, Czech (Vendor Code: 00029407).
- “O” marked parts are recommended to be kept in stock.

24.1.2 WH-ADC0309K3E5B



Note:
The above exploded view is for the purpose of parts disassembly and replacement.
The non-numbered parts are not kept as standard service parts.



Note:
The above exploded view is for the purpose of parts disassembly and replacement.
The non-numbered parts are not kept as standard service parts.

SAFETY	REF. NO.	DESCRIPTION & NAME	QTY.	WH-ADC0309K3E5B	REMARK
	1	CHASSIS - COMPLETE	1	ACXD50C04840	
	2	TUBE CONNECTER	1	ACXT29-02570	
	3	O-RING (ID: 27mm)	1	ACXB81-07070	
	4	NUT	1	ACXH56-01370	
	5	O-RING (ID: 25.70mm)	1	ACXB81-06910	
	6	O-RING (ID: 8.1mm)	1	CWB811179	
	7	O-RING (ID: 35mm)	1	ACXB81-00030	
	8	O-RING (ID: 54mm X 47mm)	1	ACXB81-00040	
	9	RETAINING RING	1	CWH581007	
	10	RETAINING RING	1	ACXH58-00370	
	11	RETAINING RING	1	CWH581012	
	12	RETAINING RING	1	CWH581038	
	13	TANK COMPLETE	1	ACXB56C01210	
	14	FOAMED POLYSTYRENE	1	ACXG07-07690	
	15	FOAMED POLYSTYRENE	1	ACXG07-07700	
	16	FOAMED POLYSTYRENE	1	ACXG07-07710	
	17	FOAMED POLYSTYRENE	1	ACXG07-07720	
	18	FOAMED POLYSTYRENE	1	ACXG07-07731	
	19	FOAMED POLYSTYRENE	2	ACXG07-07740	
	20	FOAMED POLYSTYRENE	3	ACXG07-07750	
	22	DRAIN VALVE	1	ACXB65C00111	
	23	PRESSURE AND TEMP RELIEF VALVE (TANK)	1	ACXB62-00111	
	24	O-RING (ID: 13.60mm)	1	ACXB81-00010	
	25	TUBE ASSY - COMPLETE	1	ACXT00C40900	
	26	TUBE ASSY	1	ACXT00-77551	
	27	CONNECTING BAR	1	ACXE26-02841	
	28	HOT WATER COIL - COMPLETE	1	ACXB90C01570	
	29	TUBE ASSY - COMPLETE	1	ACXT00C40920	
	30	TUBE ASSY - COMPLETE	1	ACXT00C40931	
⚠	31	SENSOR CO. (TANK TEMP CN-TH2)	1	ACXA50C18700	
⚠	32	FILTER COMPLETE	1	ACXB51C00110	
	33	RECEIVER	1	CWB141039	
⚠	34	WATER PUMP	1	ACXB53-00850	
⚠	35	LEAD WIRE FOR WATER PUMP	1	ACXA60C73630	
	36	TUBE ASSY - COMPLETE	1	ACXT00C40940	
	37	TUBE ASSY - COMPLETE	1	ACXT00C40950	
	38	TUBE ASSY - COMPLETE	1	ACXT00C40961	
	39	AIR PURGE VALVE	2	ACXB62-00130	
⚠	40	HEATER ASS'Y	1	ACXA34K00460	
	41	SOUND PROOF MATERIAL	1	ACXG30-08750	
⚠	42	THERMOSTAT	2	CWA151074	
⚠	43	LEAD WIRE - CO. (CN-OLP1)	1	ACXA60C93670	
⚠	44	LEAD WIRE - CO. (OLP & HEATER)	1	ACXA60C93680	

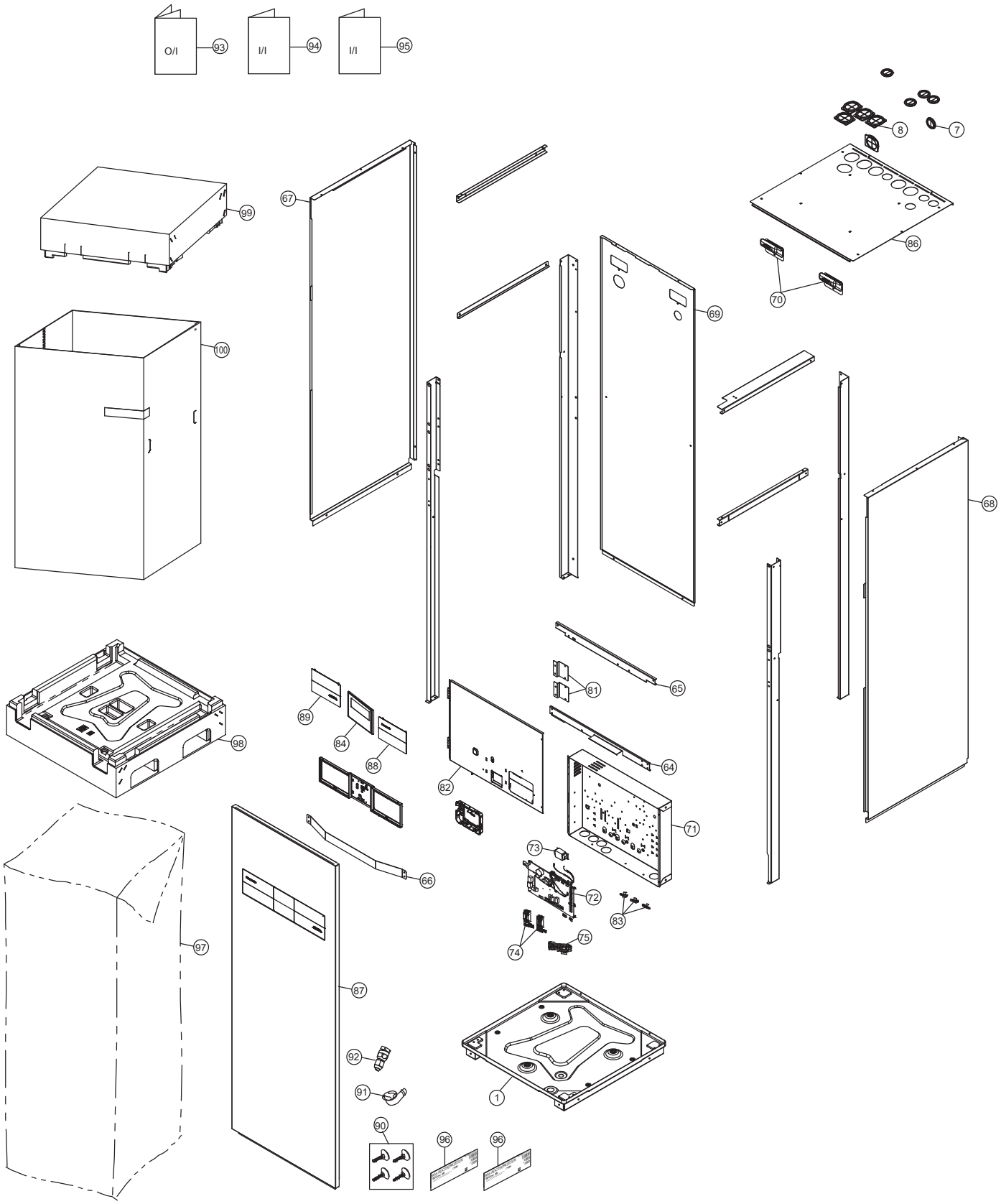
SAFETY	REF. NO.	DESCRIPTION & NAME	QTY.	WH-ADC0309K3E5B	REMARK
	45	TUBE ASSY - COMPLETE	1	ACXT00C32732	
	46	BOILER PRESSURE TRANSDUCER	1	ACXB62-01110	
	47	LEAD WIRE - CO. (CN-DPS)	1	ACXA60C93661	
	48	MOTORIZED 3-WAY VALVE	1	ACXB62-00092	
	49	TUBE ASSY - COMPLETE	1	ACXT00C40970	
	50	TUBE ASSY - COMPLETE	1	ACXT00C40980	
	51	TUBE ASSY - COMPLETE	1	ACXT00C40990	
	52	TUBE ASSY - COMPLETE	1	ACXT00C41000	
	53	TUBE ASSY - COMPLETE	1	ACXT00C41010	
	54	TUBE ASSY - COMPLETE	1	ACXT00C41020	
	55	TUBE ASSY - COMPLETE	1	ACXT00C41030	
	56	FLOW SWITCH	1	ACXB62-00932	
⚠	57	LEAD WIRE - FLOW SENSOR	1	ACXA60C82910	
	58	PRESSURE RELIEF VALVE	1	ACXB62-00100	
	59	TUBE ASSY	1	ACXT00-77260	
	60	FLARE NUT (5/8)	1	CWT251064	
	61	FLARE NUT (1/4)	1	CWT251063	
⚠	62	SENSOR - CO. (WATER IN OUT, REF TEMP SENSOR CN-TH1)	1	ACXA50C16380	
⚠	63	SENSOR - CO. (HEX WATER OUTLET TEMP CN-TH3)	1	ACXA50C16390	
	64	CONNECTING BAR	1	ACXE26-02860	
	65	CONNECTING BAR	1	ACXE26-02870	
	66	CONNECTING BAR	1	ACXE26-02880	
	67	CABINET SIDE PLATE (L)	1	ACXE04-13290A	
	68	CABINET SIDE PLATE (R)	1	ACXE04-13300A	
	69	CABINET REAR PLATE	1	ACXE02-03400	
	70	HANDLE	2	ACXE16-00300	
	71	CONTROL BOARD	1	ACXH10-09860	
⚠	72	ELECTRONIC CONTROLLER - MAIN	1	ACXA73C92180	
	72a	ELECTRONIC CONTROLLER - MAIN (SUB)	1	ACXA73-42460-W	
⚠	73	REACTOR	1	G0C103Z00003	
⚠	74	RESIDUAL CURRENT - CIRCUIT BREAKER	2	K5KYYAY00003	
⚠	75	TERMINAL BOARD ASSY (1,2,3)	1	CWA28K1217	
	80	TERMINAL COVER	1	CWH171051	
	81	HINGE	2	CWH611006	
	82	CONTROL BOARD COVER	1	ACXH13-09290	
	83	HOLDER - P.S. CORD	3	CWH31103	
⚠	84	REMOTE CONTROL COMPLETE	1	ACXA75C23211	
⚠	85	LEAD WIRE FOR REMOTE CONTROL	1	ACXA60C93691	
	86	CABINET TOP PLATE	1	ACXE03-04870	
	87	CABINET FRONT PLATE	1	ACXE06-05161A	
	88	DECORATION BASE ASS'Y	1	ACXE35K03630	
	89	DECORATION BASE ASS'Y	1	ACXE35K03640	
	90	ACCESSORY - CO. (DECORATION BASE ASS'Y)	1	ACXH82C04160	

SAFETY	REF. NO.	DESCRIPTION & NAME	QTY.	WH-ADC0309K3E5B	REMARK
	91	ACCESSORY ADJUSTABLE FEET	1	ACXH82C21740	
	92	SOCKET COMPLETE	1	ACXT27C00020	
	93	OPERATING INSTRUCTION	1	ACXF55-34180	
	94	INSTALLATION INSTRUCTION	1	ACXF60-49950	
	95	INSTALLATION INSTRUCTION	1	ACXF60-49910	
	96	MODEL LABEL	2	ACXF85-95600	
	97	BAG	1	ACXG86-04782	
	98	BASE BOARD - COMPLETE	1	ACXG62C02790	
	99	TOP BOARD COMPLETE	1	ACXG60C00300	
	100	C.C. CASE	1	ACXG50-61790	

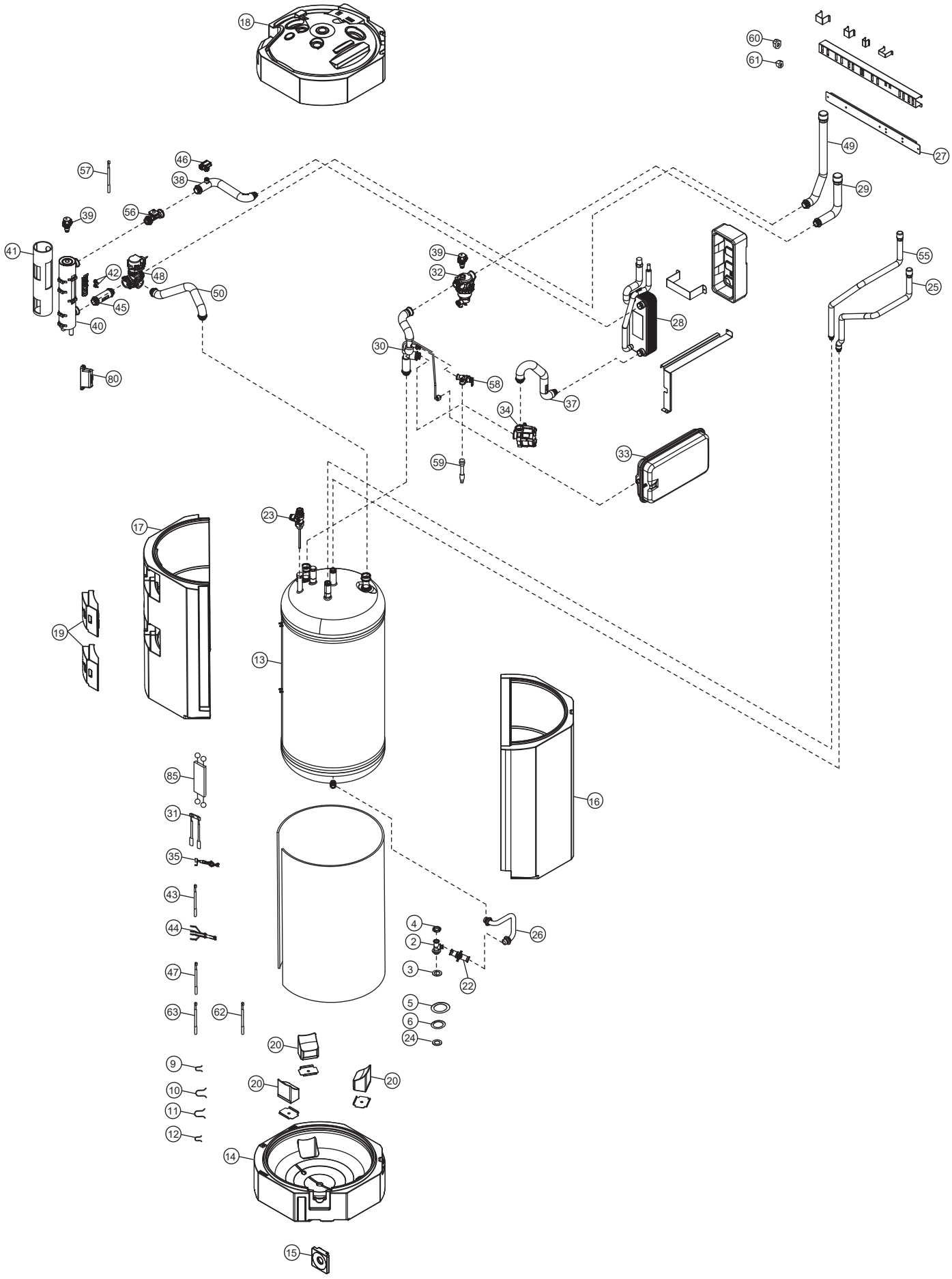
Note:

- All parts are supplied from PHVACCZ, Czech (Vendor Code: 00029407).
- “O” marked parts are recommended to be kept in stock.

24.1.3 WH-ADC0309K3E5UK



Note:
The above exploded view is for the purpose of parts disassembly and replacement.
The non-numbered parts are not kept as standard service parts.



Note:
The above exploded view is for the purpose of parts disassembly and replacement.
The non-numbered parts are not kept as standard service parts.

SAFETY	REF. NO.	DESCRIPTION & NAME	QTY.	WH-ADC0309K3E5UK	REMARK
	1	CHASSIS - COMPLETE	1	ACXD50C04840	
	2	TUBE CONNECTER	1	ACXT29-02600	
	3	O-RING (ID: 27mm)	1	ACXB81-07070	
	4	NUT	1	ACXH56-01370	
	5	O-RING (ID: 25.70mm)	1	ACXB81-06910	
	6	O-RING (ID: 8.1mm)	1	CWB811179	
	7	O-RING (ID: 35mm)	1	ACXB81-00030	
	8	O-RING (ID: 54mm X 47mm)	1	ACXB81-00040	
	9	RETAINING RING	1	CWH581007	
	10	RETAINING RING	1	ACXH58-00370	
	11	RETAINING RING	1	CWH581012	
	12	RETAINING RING	1	CWH581038	
	13	TANK COMPLETE	1	ACXB56C01210	
	14	FOAMED POLYSTYRENE	1	ACXG07-07690	
	15	FOAMED POLYSTYRENE	1	ACXG07-07700	
	16	FOAMED POLYSTYRENE	1	ACXG07-07710	
	17	FOAMED POLYSTYRENE	1	ACXG07-07720	
	18	FOAMED POLYSTYRENE	1	ACXG07-07731	
	19	FOAMED POLYSTYRENE	2	ACXG07-07740	
	20	FOAMED POLYSTYRENE	3	ACXG07-07750	
	22	DRAIN VALVE	1	ACXB65C00111	O
	23	PRESSURE AND TEMP RELIEF VALVE (TANK)	1	CWB621135	
	24	O-RING (ID: 13.60mm)	1	ACXB81-00010	
	25	TUBE ASSY - COMPLETE	1	ACXT00C40900	
	26	TUBE ASSY	1	ACXT00-77930	
	27	CONNECTING BAR	1	ACXE26-02841	
	28	HOT WATER COIL - COMPLETE	1	ACXB90C01570	
	29	TUBE ASSY - COMPLETE	1	ACXT00C40920	
	30	TUBE ASSY - COMPLETE	1	ACXT00C40931	
⚠	31	SENSOR CO. (TANK TEMP CN-TH2)	1	ACXA50C18700	O
⚠	32	FILTER COMPLETE	1	ACXB51C00110	O
	33	RECEIVER	1	CWB141039	
⚠	34	WATER PUMP	1	ACXB53-00850	O
⚠	35	LEAD WIRE FOR WATER PUMP	1	ACXA60C73630	O
	37	TUBE ASSY - COMPLETE	1	ACXT00C41200	
	38	TUBE ASSY - COMPLETE	1	ACXT00C40961	
	39	AIR PURGE VALVE	2	ACXB62-00130	O
⚠	40	HEATER ASS'Y	1	ACXA34K00460	
	41	SOUND PROOF MATERIAL	1	ACXG30-08750	
⚠	42	THERMOSTAT	2	CWA151074	O
⚠	43	LEAD WIRE - CO. (CN-OLP1)	1	ACXA60C93670	O
⚠	44	LEAD WIRE - CO. (OLP & HEATER)	1	ACXA60C93680	O
	45	TUBE ASSY - COMPLETE	1	ACXT00C32732	

SAFETY	REF. NO.	DESCRIPTION & NAME	QTY.	WH-ADC0309K3E5UK	REMARK
	46	BOILER PRESSURE TRANSDUCER	1	ACXB62-01110	
	47	LEAD WIRE - CO. (CN-DPS)	1	ACXA60C93661	
	48	MOTORIZED 3-WAY VALVE	1	ACXB62-00092	
	49	TUBE ASSY - COMPLETE	1	ACXT00C41210	
	50	TUBE ASSY - COMPLETE	1	ACXT00C40980	
	55	TUBE ASSY - COMPLETE	1	ACXT00C41030	
	56	FLOW SWITCH	1	ACXB62-00932	O
⚠	57	LEAD WIRE - FLOW SENSOR	1	ACXA60C82910	O
	58	PRESSURE RELIEF VALVE	1	ACXB62-00100	O
	59	TUBE ASSY	1	ACXT00-56600	
	60	FLARE NUT (5/8)	1	CWT251064	
	61	FLARE NUT (1/4)	1	CWT251063	
⚠	62	SENSOR - CO. (WATER IN OUT, REF TEMP SENSOR CN-TH1)	1	ACXA50C16380	O
⚠	63	SENSOR - CO. (HEX WATER OUTLET TEMP CN-TH3)	1	ACXA50C16390	O
	64	CONNECTING BAR	1	ACXE26-02860	
	65	CONNECTING BAR	1	ACXE26-02870	
	66	CONNECTING BAR	1	ACXE26-02880	
	67	CABINET SIDE PLATE (L)	1	ACXE04-13290A	
	68	CABINET SIDE PLATE (R)	1	ACXE04-13300A	
	69	CABINET REAR PLATE	1	ACXE02-03440	
	70	HANDLE	2	ACXE16-00300	
	71	CONTROL BOARD	1	ACXH10-09860	
⚠	72	ELECTRONIC CONTROLLER - MAIN	1	ACXA73C92190	O
⚠	73	REACTOR	1	G0C103Z00003	O
⚠	74	RESIDUAL CURRENT - CIRCUIT BREAKER	2	K5KYYAY00003	O
⚠	75	TERMINAL BOARD ASSY (1,2,3)	1	CWA28K1217	O
	80	TERMINAL COVER	1	CWH171051	
	81	HINGE	2	CWH611006	
	82	CONTROL BOARD COVER	1	ACXH13-09290	
	83	HOLDER - P.S. CORD	3	CWH31103	
⚠	84	REMOTE CONTROL COMPLETE	1	ACXA75C23211	O
⚠	85	LEAD WIRE FOR REMOTE CONTROL	1	ACXA60C93691	
	86	CABINET TOP PLATE	1	ACXE03-04880	
	87	CABINET FRONT PLATE	1	ACXE06-05161A	
	88	DECORATION BASE ASS'Y	1	ACXE35K03630	
	89	DECORATION BASE ASS'Y	1	ACXE35K03640	
	90	ACCESSORY - CO. (DECORATION BASE ASS'Y)	1	ACXH82C04160	
	91	ACCESSORY ADJUSTABLE FEET	1	ACXH82C21740	
	92	SOCKET COMPLETE	1	ACXT27C00020	
	93	OPERATING INSTRUCTION	1	ACXF55-34140	
	94	INSTALLATION INSTRUCTION	1	ACXF60-49970	
	95	INSTALLATION INSTRUCTION	1	ACXF60-50010	
	96	MODEL LABEL	2	ACXF85-95620	

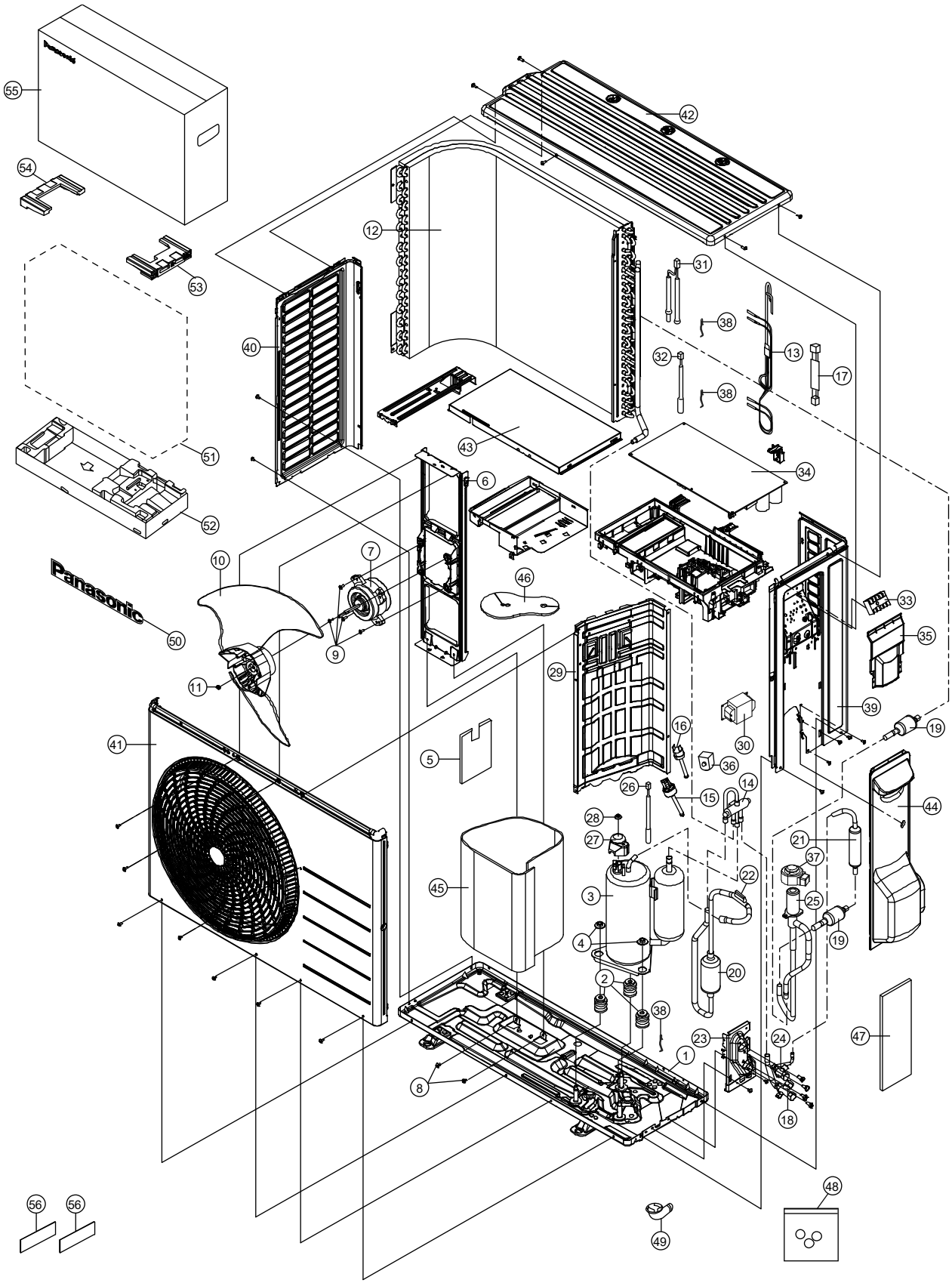
SAFETY	REF. NO.	DESCRIPTION & NAME	QTY.	WH-ADC0309K3E5UK	REMARK
	97	BAG	1	ACXG86-04782	
	98	BASE BOARD - COMPLETE	1	ACXG62C02790	
	99	TOP BOARD COMPLETE	1	ACXG60C00300	
	100	C.C. CASE	1	ACXG50-61790	

Note:

- All parts are supplied from PHVACCZ, Czech (Vendor Code: 00029407).
- “O” marked parts are recommended to be kept in stock.

24.2 Outdoor Unit

24.2.1 WH-UDZ03KE5



Note:
The above exploded view is for the purpose of parts disassembly and replacement.
The non-numbered parts are not kept as standard service parts.

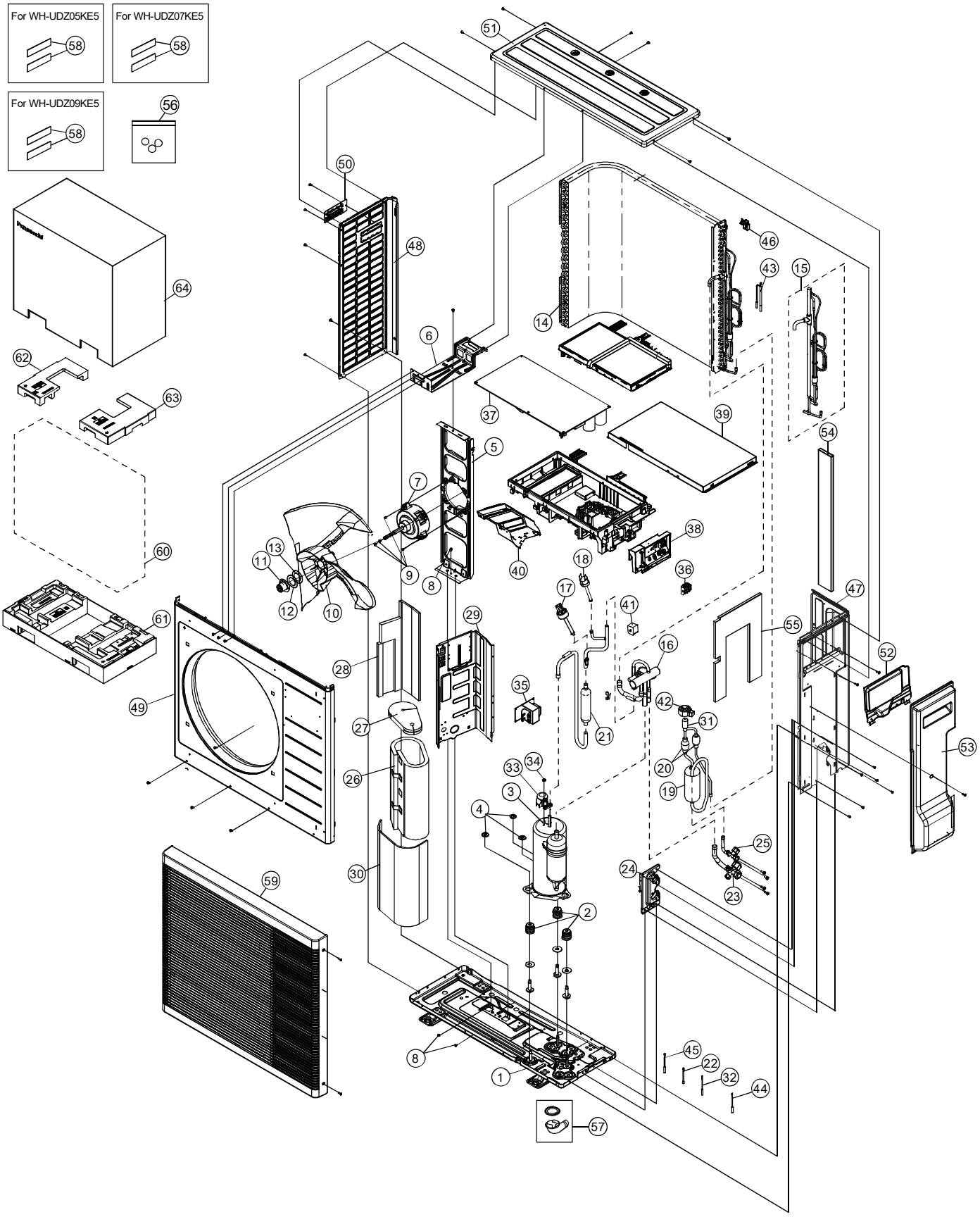
SAFETY	REF. NO.	DESCRIPTION & NAME	QTY.	WH-UDZ03KE5	REMARK
	1	CHASSY ASS'Y	1	CWD52K1317	
	2	ANTI - VIBRATION BUSHING	3	CWH50077	
⚠	3	COMPRESSOR	1	9RD138ZAB21	O
	4	NUT - COMPRESSOR MOUNT	3	CWH561096	
	5	SOUND PROOF MATERIAL	1	CWG302762	
	6	BRACKET FAN MOTOR	1	CWD541167	
⚠	7	FAN MOTOR, DC 40W 3PH	1	L6CAYYYL0064	O
	8	SCREW - BRACKET FAN MOTOR	2	ACXH55-07140	
	9	SCREW - FAN MOTOR MOUNT	4	CWH55252J	
	10	PROPELLER FAN ASSY	1	CWH03K1066	
	11	NUT - PROPELLER FAN	1	CWH56053J	
	12	CONDENSER	1	ACXB32C26820	
	13	MANIFOLD TUBE ASS'Y (CAP TUBE)	1	CWT07K1831	
	14	4-WAYS VALVE	1	CWB001063	O
⚠	15	HIGH PRESSURE SENSOR CN-HPS	1	CWA501463	O
	16	PRESSURE SWITCH	1	ACXA10-00640	O
	17	LEAD WIRE - COMPLETE	1	CWA68C1224	O
	18	3-WAYS VALVE	1	ACXB01-04050	O
	19	STRAINER	2	CWB11094	
	20	DISCHARGE MUFFLER (1)	1	CWB121010	
	21	DISCHARGE MUFFLER (2)	1	CWB121063	
	22	HOLDER - SENSOR	1	CWH32075	
	23	HOLDER - COUPLING	1	CWH351233	
	24	2-WAYS VALVE	1	ACXB02-02680	O
	25	EXPANSION VALVE	1	CWB051029	O
⚠	26	SENSOR - CO. (DISCHARGE TEMP CN-DIS)	1	ACXA50C15550	O
	27	TERMINAL COVER	1	CWH171039A	
	28	NUT - TERMINAL COVER	1	CWH7080300J	
	29	SOUND - PROOF BOARD	1	CWH151345	
⚠	30	REACTOR	1	G0C392J00027	O
⚠	31	SENSOR - CO. (OUTDDOR AIR & PIPING TEMP CN-TH1)	1	CWA50C2893	O
⚠	32	SENSOR - CO. (EVA EXIT TEMP CN-TH3)	1	CWA50C3374	O
⚠	33	TERMINAL BOARD ASS'Y (1,2,3)	1	CWA28K1036J	O
⚠	34	ELECTRONIC CONTROLLER - MAIN	1	ACXA73C92000R	O
	35	PLATE - C.B. COVER	1	CWH131470	
⚠	36	V-COIL COMP. (4 WAY VALVE)	1	CWA43C2431	O
⚠	37	V-COIL CO. (EXPANSION VALVE)	1	ACXA43C06020	O
	38	HOLDER - SENSOR	3	CWH32143	
	39	CABINET SIDE PLATE CO.	1	ACXE04C08670	
	40	CABINET SIDE PLATE (L)	1	ACXE04-13070G	

SAFETY	REF. NO.	DESCRIPTION & NAME	QTY.	WH-UDZ03KE5	REMARK
	41	CABINET FRONT PLATE - CO.	1	ACXE06C04700	
	42	CABINET TOP PLATE	1	ACXE03-04830G	
	43	CONTROL BOARD COVER	1	CWH131473	
	44	CONTROL BOARD COVER - COMPLETE	1	ACXH13C06420	
	45	SOUND PROOF MATERIAL	1	ACXG30-08570	
	46	SOUND PROOF MATERIAL	1	CWG302630	
	47	SOUND PROOF MATERIAL	1	CWG302788	
	48	ACCESSORY COMP. (CAP)	1	ACXH82C03830	
	49	ACCESSORY COMP. (DRAIN ELBOW)	1	ACXH82C21740	
	50	PANASONIC BADGE	1	ACXE37-19200	
	51	BAG	1	CWG861078	
	52	BASE BOARD - COMPLETE	1	CWG62C1162	
	53	SHOCK ABSORBER	1	ACXG70-14440A	
	54	SHOCK ABSORBER	1	ACXG70-14450A	
	55	C.C. CASE	1	ACXG50-48673	
	56	MODEL LABEL	2	ACXF85-99600	

Note:

- All parts are supplied from PAPAMY, Malaysia (Vendor Code: 00029488).
- “O” marked parts are recommended to be kept in stock.

24.2.2 WH-UDZ05KE5 WH-UDZ07KE5 WH-UDZ09KE5



Note:
The above exploded view is for the purpose of parts disassembly and replacement.
The non-numbered parts are not kept as standard service parts.

SAFETY	REF. NO.	DESCRIPTION & NAME	QTY.	WH-UDZ05KE5	WH-UDZ07KE5	REMARK
	1	BASE PAN ASSY	1	ACXD52K05210	←	
	2	ANTI - VIBRATION BUSHING	3	CWH50077	←	
⚠	3	COMPRESSOR	1	9RD220XBC21	←	O
	4	NUT - COMPRESSOR MOUNT	3	CWH561096	←	
	5	BRACKET FAN MOTOR	1	ACXD54-04490	←	
	6	PARTICULAR PLATE	1	CWD911802	←	
⚠	7	FAN MOTOR, DC 60W 3PH	1	L6CBYYYL0422	←	O
	8	SCREW - BRACKET FAN MOTOR	3	ACXH55-07140	←	
	9	SCREW - FAN MOTOR MOUNT	4	CWH551323	←	
	10	PROPELLER FAN ASSY	1	CWH00K1006	←	
	11	NUT - PROPELLER FAN	1	CWH561092	←	
	12	WASHER	1	CWH571067	←	
	13	WASHER	1	CWH571068	←	
	14	CONDENSER	1	ACXB32C26350	←	
	15	MANIFOLD TUBE ASS'Y (CAP TUBE)	1	ACXT00C27650	←	
	16	4-WAYS VALVE	1	ACXB00-00140	←	O
⚠	17	HIGH PRESSURE SENSOR CN-HPS	1	CWA501463	←	O
	18	PRESSURE SWITCH	1	ACXA10-00640	←	O
	19	RECEIVER	1	CWB14017	←	
	20	STRAINER	2	CWB111063	←	
	21	DISCHARGE MUFFLER	1	CWB121013	←	
⚠	22	LEAD WIRE - CO. (CN-HPS)	1	ACXA60C94010	←	O
	23	3-WAYS VALVE	1	CWB011363	←	O
	24	HOLDER - COUPLING	1	CWH351228	←	
	25	2-WAYS VALVE	1	CWB021464	←	O
	26	SOUND PROOF MATERIAL	1	ACXG30-13230	←	
	27	SOUND PROOF MATERIAL	1	ACXG30-13240	←	
	28	SOUND PROOF MATERIAL	1	ACXG30-13310	←	
	29	SOUND - PROOF BOARD	1	ACXH15-03900	←	
	30	SOUND PROOF MATERIAL	1	ACXG30-13250	←	
	31	EXPANSION VALVE	1	CWB051029	←	O
⚠	32	SENSOR - CO. COMPRESSOR TEMP (CN-TANK)	1	ACXA50C17400	←	O
	33	TERMINAL COVER	1	CWH171039A	←	
	34	NUT - TERMINAL COVER	1	CWH7080300J	←	
⚠	35	REACTOR	1	G0C392J00027	←	O
⚠	36	TERMINAL BOARD ASS'Y (1,2,3)	1	CWA28K1076J	←	O
⚠	37	ELECTRONIC CONTROLLER - MAIN	1	ACXA73C91120R	ACXA73C91130R	O
	38	PLATE - C.B. COVER	1	CWH102361	←	
	39	CONTROL BOARD COVER	1	ACXH13-09170	←	
	40	CONTROL BOARD COVER - COMPLETE	1	ACXH13K00830	←	
⚠	41	V-COIL COMP. (4 WAY VALVE)	1	ACXA43C00250	←	O
⚠	42	V-COIL CO. (EXPANSION VALVE)	1	A43C2342	←	O
⚠	43	SENSOR - CO. OUTDOOR AIR & PIPE TEMP (CN-TH1)	1	CWA50C2822	←	O

SAFETY	REF. NO.	DESCRIPTION & NAME	QTY.	WH-UDZ05KE5	WH-UDZ07KE5	REMARK
⚠	44	SENSOR - CO. DISCHARGE (CN-DIS)	1	CWA50C2722	←	O
⚠	45	SENSOR - CO. EVA EXIT (CN-TH3)	1	ACXA50C14960	←	O
	46	HOLDER - SENSOR	1	CWH321096G	←	
	47	CABINET SIDE PLATE CO.	1	ACXE04-13310G	←	
	48	CABINET SIDE PLATE (L)	1	CWE041585G	←	
	49	CABINET FRONT PLATE - CO.	1	ACXE06C04610	←	
	50	HANDLE	1	CWE161010G	←	
	51	CABINET TOP PLATE	1	CWE031083G	←	
	52	CONTROL BOARD COVER	1	CWH131332	←	
	53	CONTROL BOARD COVER - COMPLETE	1	ACXH13C06350	←	
	54	SOUND PROOF MATERIAL	1	ACXG30-13260	←	
	55	SOUND PROOF MATERIAL	1	ACXG30-13270	←	
	56	ACCESSORY COMP. (CAP)	1	ACXH82C09831	←	
	57	ACCESSORY COMP. (DRAIN ELBOW)	1	ACXH82C21740	←	
	58	MODEL LABEL	2	ACXF85-99610	ACXF85-99620	
	59	DISCHARGE GRILLE - COMPLETE	1	ACXE20C07970	←	
	60	BAG	1	CWG861154	←	
	61	BASE BOARD - COMPLETE	1	ACXG62C02810	←	
	62	SHOCK ABSORBER	1	ACXG70-15180	←	
	63	SHOCK ABSORBER	1	ACXG70-15190	←	
	64	C.C. CASE	1	ACXG50-61910	←	

Note:

- All parts are supplied from PAPAMY, Malaysia (Vendor Code: 00029488).
- “O” marked parts are recommended to be kept in stock.

SAFETY	REF. NO.	DESCRIPTION & NAME	QTY.	WH-UDZ09KE5	REMARK
	1	BASE PAN ASSY	1	ACXD52K05210	
	2	ANTI - VIBRATION BUSHING	3	CWH50077	
⚠	3	COMPRESSOR	1	9RD220XBC21	O
	4	NUT - COMPRESSOR MOUNT	3	CWH561096	
	5	BRACKET FAN MOTOR	1	ACXD54-04490	
	6	PARTICULAR PLATE	1	CWD911802	
⚠	7	FAN MOTOR, DC 60W 3PH	1	L6CBYYYL0422	O
	8	SCREW - BRACKET FAN MOTOR	3	ACXH55-07140	
	9	SCREW - FAN MOTOR MOUNT	4	CWH551323	
	10	PROPELLER FAN ASSY	1	CWH00K1006	
	11	NUT - PROPELLER FAN	1	CWH561092	
	12	WASHER	1	CWH571067	
	13	WASHER	1	CWH571068	
	14	CONDENSER	1	ACXB32C26350	
	15	MANIFOLD TUBE ASS'Y (CAP TUBE)	1	ACXT00C27650	
	16	4-WAYS VALVE	1	ACXB00-00140	O
⚠	17	HIGH PRESSURE SENSOR CN-HPS	1	CWA501463	O
	18	PRESSURE SWITCH	1	ACXA10-00640	O
	19	RECEIVER	1	CWB14017	
	20	STRAINER	2	CWB111063	
	21	DISCHARGE MUFFLER	1	CWB121013	
⚠	22	LEAD WIRE - CO. (CN-HPS)	1	ACXA60C94010	O
	23	3-WAYS VALVE	1	CWB011363	O
	24	HOLDER - COUPLING	1	CWH351228	
	25	2-WAYS VALVE	1	CWB021464	O
	26	SOUND PROOF MATERIAL	1	ACXG30-13230	
	27	SOUND PROOF MATERIAL	1	ACXG30-13240	
	28	SOUND PROOF MATERIAL	1	ACXG30-13310	
	29	SOUND - PROOF BOARD	1	ACXH15-03900	
	30	SOUND PROOF MATERIAL	1	ACXG30-13250	
	31	EXPANSION VALVE	1	CWB051029	O
⚠	32	SENSOR - CO. COMPRESSOR TEMP (CN-TANK)	1	ACXA50C17400	O
	33	TERMINAL COVER	1	CWH171039A	
	34	NUT - TERMINAL COVER	1	CWH7080300J	
⚠	35	REACTOR	1	G0C392J00027	O
⚠	36	TERMINAL BOARD ASS'Y (1,2,3)	1	CWA28K1076J	O
⚠	37	ELECTRONIC CONTROLLER - MAIN	1	ACXA73C91140R	O
	38	PLATE - C.B. COVER	1	CWH102361	
	39	CONTROL BOARD COVER	1	ACXH13-09170	
	40	CONTROL BOARD COVER - COMPLETE	1	ACXH13K00830	
⚠	41	V-COIL COMP. (4 WAY VALVE)	1	ACXA43C00250	O
⚠	42	V-COIL CO. (EXPANSION VALVE)	1	A43C2342	O
⚠	43	SENSOR - CO. OUTDOOR AIR & PIPE TEMP (CN-TH1)	1	CWA50C2822	O

SAFETY	REF. NO.	DESCRIPTION & NAME	QTY.	WH-UDZ09KE5	REMARK
⚠	44	SENSOR - CO. DISCHARGE (CN-DIS)	1	CWA50C2722	O
⚠	45	SENSOR - CO. EVA EXIT (CN-TH3)	1	ACXA50C14960	O
	46	HOLDER - SENSOR	1	CWH321096G	
	47	CABINET SIDE PLATE CO.	1	ACXE04-13310G	
	48	CABINET SIDE PLATE (L)	1	CWE041585G	
	49	CABINET FRONT PLATE - CO.	1	ACXE06C04610	
	50	HANDLE	1	CWE161010G	
	51	CABINET TOP PLATE	1	CWE031083G	
	52	CONTROL BOARD COVER	1	CWH131332	
	53	CONTROL BOARD COVER - COMPLETE	1	ACXH13C06350	
	54	SOUND PROOF MATERIAL	1	ACXG30-13260	
	55	SOUND PROOF MATERIAL	1	ACXG30-13270	
	56	ACCESSORY COMP. (CAP)	1	ACXH82C09831	
	57	ACCESSORY COMP. (DRAIN ELBOW)	1	ACXH82C21740	
	58	MODEL LABEL	2	ACXF85-99630	
	59	DISCHARGE GRILLE - COMPLETE	1	ACXE20C07970	
	60	BAG	1	CWG861154	
	61	BASE BOARD - COMPLETE	1	ACXG62C02810	
	62	SHOCK ABSORBER	1	ACXG70-15180	
	63	SHOCK ABSORBER	1	ACXG70-15190	
	64	C.C. CASE	1	ACXG50-61910	

Note:

- All parts are supplied from PAPAMY, Malaysia (Vendor Code: 00029488).
- “O” marked parts are recommended to be kept in stock.

[PAPAMY] Printed in Malaysia
SN0324-5